



Department of Energy

Washington, DC 20585

September 28, 2011

Mr. Timothy Fischer
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region V-SRF-6J
77 W. Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60604-3590

Mr. Thomas Schneider, Project Manager
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
Southwest District Office
401 East Fifth Street
Dayton, Ohio 45402-2911

Mr. David Devault
United Fish and Wildlife Services
Regional Office – Federal Building
Fort Snelling, Minnesota 55111

Subject: Transmittal of the Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan, Revision 5, Draft

Reference: Email, B. Lohner to G. Lupton, "RE: LIMICP Response to Comments," dated 2/16/2011

Dear Mr. Fischer, Mr. Schneider, and Mr. Devault:

This letter transmits the Fernald Preserve Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan (LMICP), Revision 5, Draft to the United States Environmental Protection Agency and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency. This revision fulfills the annual commitment identified in Volume II of the LMICP. Updates to the document are highlighted within the text (i.e., track changes).

As a result of additional Ohio EPA comments (specifically Comment 1) on the draft change pages to revision 4 of the LMICP (Reference), there is one significant change to this revision of the LMICP. This change results in the removal of all references to the Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against the Department of Energy and the associated environmental covenant from Volume II of the LMICP. These references were removed from Volume II because Volume II is a requirement of the records of decision (RODs) and reflects the institutional controls stipulated by the RODs. As such, it is enforceable through the consent agreement and enforceable by EPA. The language recommended by Ohio EPA concerning the consent decree is included in Volume I, Section 4.3 to acknowledge Ohio EPA's role in enforcing the environmental covenant.



Mr. Timothy Fischer
Mr. Thomas Schneider
Mr. Dave Devault
Page 2

The draft LMICP will be available to all stakeholders for their review at the Visitors Center, on the Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management's internet site (<http://www.lm.doe.gov>) under the Legacy Management Sites icon, and on the agenda of the October 12 public meeting.

Please call me at (513) 648-3148 if you have any questions or require additional information. Please send any correspondence to:

U.S. Department of Energy
Office of Legacy Management
10995 Hamilton-Cleves Hwy.
Harrison, OH 45030

Sincerely,



Jane Powell
Fernald Preserve Site Manager
DOE-LM-20.2

Enclosure

cc w/enclosure:

M. Cullerton, Tetra Tech
S. Helmer, ODH
T. Schneider, OEPA (3 copies of enclosure)
Project File (Thru W. Sumner)
Administrative Records (Thru W. Sumner)

cc w/o enclosure:
(electronic)

K. Broberg, Stoller
B. Hertel, Stoller
J. Homer, Stoller
G. Hooten, DOE
G. Lupton, Stoller
K. Reed, DOE
K. Voisard, Stoller
S. Walpole, Stoller
C. White, Stoller

Sumner, Wanda (CONTR)

From: Lupton, Gregory (CONTR)
Sent: Tuesday, October 04, 2011 2:00 PM
To: Sumner, Wanda (CONTR)
Subject: FW: LIMICP Response to Comments

Attachments: CLMICP_CmtResp20110208.PDF



CLMICP_CmtResp2
0110208.PDF (44...

-----Original Message-----

From: Bill Lohner [mailto:Bill.Lohner@epa.state.oh.us]
Sent: Wednesday, February 16, 2011 10:14 AM
To: Lupton, Gregory
Cc: Donna Bohannon; Tom Schneider; Hertel, Bill; White, Chuck; Johnston, Frank; Broberg, Ken
Subject: RE: LIMICP Response to Comments

I have attached some draft notes on our comments. We can use this as a template for our call.

-Bill

Ohio Environmental Protection Agency Unless otherwise provided by law, this communication and any response to it constitutes a public record. Ohio EPA Logo <<http://www.epa.ohio.gov/portals/0/images/email.gif>>

RE: Response to Response to OEPA comments on 2011 LMICP

Need dates to start discussing potential implementation of Unified Guidance.

Unified Guidance training is being held in Columbus on April 13 and 14 by Kirk Cameron the principle author of Unified Guidance. There are seats available for contractors. I believe the cost is around \$450 for first person and gets cheaper with more attendees.

Comment 1. Suggested text for section 1.5 that includes reference to the consent decree.

1.5 Agency Requirements for Institution Controls

The need for institutional controls is described in the OU2 and OU5 RODs (Appendix B); and in the environmental covenant with the State of Ohio through the Fernald Preserve Natural Resources Damages consent decree (November 11, 2008). Page 9-16 of the OU5 ROD states: "One element of the selected remedy that will be used to ensure protectiveness is institutional controls, including continued access controls at the site during the remediation period, alternative water supplies to affected residential and industrial wells, continued federal ownership of the disposal facility and necessary buffer zones, and deed restrictions to preclude residential and agricultural uses of the remaining regions of the Fernald Environmental Management Project (FEMP) property." These requirements are further defined in the environmental covenant where it states: "...the Property shall not be used for any residential or agricultural purposes, and shall only be used in a manner consistent with the Natural Resource Restoration Plan, Fernald Preserve..." and "...the groundwater underlying all or any portion of the Property shall not be withdrawn or used as a drinking water supply." The intent of the IC Plan is to describe the institutional controls, both physical and administrative, used at the Fernald Preserve. This IC Plan was submitted to EPA and OEPA under the OU5 ROD as a primary document and is part of the remedy for the Fernald Preserve.

Comment 13. Water Quality vs Action Leakage Rate

Ohio EPA will assess potential leakage from the OSDF based on water quality data per OAC 3745-27-10 and other applicable Ohio regulations.

Comment 15. This comment is primarily directed at volatile analysis. A confirmed detection of a volatile in the GMA would be of concern to Ohio EPA.

Comment 18. Ohio EPA is proposing the elimination of HTW chemical analysis with the exception of uranium and arsenic. This would be contingent upon DOE agreeing to a minimum of one year of quarterly sampling in all 4 horizons of all 8 cells.

Comment 22. Ohio EPA will independently sample for tritium if DOE does not.

Fernald Preserve, Fernald, Ohio

**Comprehensive Legacy
Management and
Institutional Controls Plan**

Volumes I and II

September 2011



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF
ENERGY

Legacy
Management

This page intentionally left blank

**Comprehensive
Legacy Management and
Institutional Controls Plan**

Volumes I and II

**Fernald Preserve
Fernald, Ohio**

September 2011

**Revision 5
Draft Final**

This page intentionally left blank

Volume I

Legacy Management Plan

September 2011

U.S. Department of Energy

**Revision 5
Draft Final**

This page intentionally left blank

Emergency Contact

**Grand Junction 24-hour
Monitored Security Telephone Number**

877-695-5322

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
4	Executive Summary	v
5	1.0 Introduction	1-1
6	1.1 Purpose and Organization of the LMICP	1-1
7	1.2 Purpose of Legacy Management	1-3
8	1.3 Approach to Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve	1-6
9	1.3.1 Inspections According to IC Plan Requirements	1-6
10	1.3.2 Increase Monitoring as Needed.....	1-6
11	1.3.3 DOE Management of the Legacy Management Program	1-6
12	2.0 Site Background	2-1
13	2.1 Site Description	2-1
14	2.1.1 Fernald Preserve Description	2-1
15	2.1.2 Fernald Preserve and Surrounding Area	2-1
16	2.2 Site History	2-1
17	2.2.1 Feed Materials Production Center.....	2-1
18	2.2.2 Change in Site Mission from Production to Remediation	2-3
19	2.2.3 Conditions at Declaration of Physical Completion.....	2-3
20	2.3 Remediation Process.....	2-3
21	2.3.1 Summary of Remediation Efforts	2-3
22	2.3.2 Completion of Site Remediation.....	2-5
23	2.4 Site Conditions at Closure	2-5
24	2.4.1 OSDF	2-6
25	2.4.2 Restored Areas	2-6
26	2.4.3 Groundwater.....	2-9
27	2.4.4 Uncertified Areas	2-9
28	2.4.5 Existing Infrastructure and Facilities	2-11
29	3.0 Scope of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve	3-1
30	3.1 Legacy Management of the OSDF	3-3
31	3.2 Surveillance and Maintenance of Restored Areas	3-3
32	4.0 Oversight of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve	4-1
33	4.1 Office of Legacy Management Responsibilities.....	4-1
34	4.2 Role of the Site Contractor and Use of Subcontracts	4-1
35	4.3 Role of Regulators	4-2
36	4.4 CERCLA 5-Year Reviews.....	4-2
37	4.5 Reporting Requirements	4-3
38	5.0 Records Management.....	5-1
39	5.1 Types of Data Required for Legacy Management.....	5-1
40	5.2 Legacy Management Records Custodian	5-1
41	5.3 Records Storage Location.....	5-1
42	5.4 Public Access Requirements.....	5-3
43	6.0 Funding.....	6-1
44	7.0 References	7-1
45		
46		
47		

Figures

1		
2		
3	Figure 2–1. Fernald and Vicinity	2–2
4	Figure 2–2. Fernald Land Use	2–7
5	Figure 2–3. Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors	2–10

Table

6		
7		
8		
9		
10	Table 5–1. Types of Data Needed to Support Legacy Management Activities.....	5–2
11		

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	AEC	U.S. Atomic Energy Commission
3	AR	Administrative Record
4	CAWWT	converted advanced wastewater treatment facility
5	CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
6	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
7	LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
8	EMS	Environmental Management System
9	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
10	ft	feet/foot
11	FFCA	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement
12	FMPC	Feed Materials Production Center
13	FRL	final remediation level
14	IC Plan	Institutional Controls Plan
15	LCS	leachate collection system
16	LDS	leak detection system
17	LMICP	<i>Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan</i>
18	LMS	Legacy Management Support
19	NRRP	<i>Natural Resources Restoration Plan</i>
20	OMMP	Operations and Maintenance Master Plan
21	OSDF	on-site disposal facility
22	PCCIP	Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan
23	PDF	portable document file
24	ppb	parts per billion
25	RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
26	RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
27	ROD	record of decision
28	SEP	Sitewide Excavation Plan
29	UF ₄	uranium tetrafluoride
30	UNH	uranyl nitrate hexahydrate
31	UO ₃	uranium trioxide
32	WAC	waste acceptance criteria

This page intentionally left blank

Executive Summary

This *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) was developed to document the planning process and the requirements for the long-term care, or legacy management, of the Fernald Preserve. The LMICP is a two-volume document with supporting documents included as attachments to Volume II. Volume I provides the planning details for the management of the Fernald Preserve that go beyond those identified as institutional controls in Volume II. Primarily, Volume II is a requirement of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), providing institutional controls that will ensure that cleanup remedies implemented at the Fernald Preserve will protect human health and the environment. The format and content of Volume II follows U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requirements for institutional controls. Volume II is enforceable under CERCLA authority.

Volume I is the Legacy Management Plan. This plan is not a required document under the CERCLA process, and it is not a legally enforceable document. It provides the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM) with a plan for managing the Fernald Preserve and fulfilling DOE's commitment to maintain the Fernald Preserve following closure. The plan discusses how DOE, specifically LM, will approach the legacy management of the Fernald Preserve. It describes the surveillance and maintenance of the entire site, including the on-site disposal facility (OSDF). It explains how the public will continue to participate in the future of the Fernald Preserve. Also included in the Legacy Management Plan is a discussion of records and information management. The plan concludes with a discussion on funding for legacy management of the site.

Volume II is the Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan). The IC Plan is required under the CERCLA remediation process when a physical remedy does not allow for full, unrestricted use or when hazardous materials are left on site. The plan is a legally enforceable CERCLA document and is part of the remedy for the site (an EPA requirement). The plan outlines the institutional controls that are established for and enforced across the entire site, including the OSDF, to ensure that human health and the environment continue to be protected following the completion of the remedy. The IC Plan has five attachments that lend support to and provide details regarding the established institutional controls. The attachments provide further information on the continuing groundwater remediation (pump-and-treat) system (Attachment A); the OSDF cap and cover system (Attachment B); the leak detection and leachate management systems for the OSDF (Attachment C); the environmental monitoring that will continue following closure (Attachment D), and the **CERCLA-required** Community Involvement Plan (Attachment E), ~~a CERCLA-required document developed by DOE~~. The Community Involvement Plan explains in detail how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate opportunities for involvement in post-closure activities.

The LMICP was first approved in August 2006. It is anticipated that the LMICP revisions will be finalized by January each year to correspond with calendar-year monitoring and reporting. EPA and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency comments will be addressed between October and January.

The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted. It will make recommendations based on the previous year's monitoring information.

- 1 • Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will be submitted. It will identify updates
2 as necessary.
- 3 • Each January, the LMICP will be finalized to correspond with the monitoring and reporting
4 schedule.
- 5

6 Pertinent information associated with the CERCLA 5-year review completed in September 2011
7 is included in this LMICP revision. ~~Pertinent information associated with the CERCLA 5-year~~
8 ~~reviews will be included in the LMICP revisions as needed.~~

9

10

11

1.0 Introduction

Legacy management is required at the Fernald Preserve to ensure that the remedial actions implemented at the site continue to be effective and protective of human health and the environment following site closure. This *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) outlines the U.S. Department of Energy’s (DOE’s) approach to, and documents the requirements for, the long-term care of the Fernald Preserve. The LMICP serves the same function as the Long-Term Surveillance and Maintenance Plan used at other DOE sites. It is DOE’s intent to continue to review and refine the LMICP, with the involvement of the local community and the regulators, to ensure that legacy management activities meet stakeholder and regulatory requirements. All revisions will be subject to regulatory agency review and will be made available to the community. Revisions can always be made as needed if the results of the site inspections, the on-site disposal facility (OSDF) inspections, or monitoring require them. The term “legacy management” is used throughout this LMICP and is intended to encompass all activities defined as such in DOE policy and guidance. Legacy management activities were formerly referred to as “stewardship” activities, a term that this LMICP uses interchangeably.

The DOE Office of Legacy Management (LM) is responsible for ensuring that DOE’s post-closure responsibilities are met and for providing DOE programs for long-term surveillance and maintenance, records management, workforce restructuring and benefits continuity, property management, land-use planning, and community assistance. Additional information regarding LM can be found at <http://www.lm.doe.gov>.

DOE policy and guidance clearly identify protectiveness of the remedies carried out at the Fernald Preserve (e.g., groundwater, OSDF, institutional controls) as the top priority for legacy management. Specifically, the OSDF requires regular monitoring and maintenance to ensure its integrity and performance. The restored areas of the site also require monitoring to ensure that applicable laws and regulations are followed. DOE policy and funding priorities regarding legacy management emphasize supporting the remedies as described in the Fernald Preserve’s records of decision (RODs).

1.1 Purpose and Organization of the LMICP

The LMICP provides an overview of the defined end-state maintenance and monitoring requirements as well as the contingencies that are in place to address any changes made to the end state.

The LMICP has been developed as a two-volume set. Volume I is the Legacy Management Plan, which outlines DOE’s approach to legacy management, including such issues as community involvement, records management, and funding. Volume II, the Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan), outlines the specific surveillance and maintenance requirements for the Fernald Preserve.

Five support plans are included in the LMICP as attachments:

- Attachment A—Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment (OMMP)
- Attachment B—Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan (PCCIP)

- 1 • Attachment C—Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
- 2 • Attachment D—Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
- 3 • Attachment E—Community Involvement Plan

4
5 These support plans outline the operational requirements associated with the ongoing
6 groundwater remedy (Attachment A); the surveillance and maintenance requirements for the
7 OSDF (Attachment B); surveillance and maintenance for the leachate and groundwater
8 associated with the OSDF (Attachment C); the environmental monitoring requirements necessary
9 to ensure the completion and effectiveness of the remedies (Attachment D); and the methods
10 DOE will use to maintain communication with the public and involve the public in legacy
11 management activities at the Fernald Preserve (Attachment E).

12
13 DOE is required to conduct legacy management activities at facilities that have completed site
14 remediation (refer to Section 1.2). The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation,
15 and Liability Act (CERCLA) (Title 42 *United States Code* Section 9601 et seq.) requires that
16 institutional controls be part of selected remedies where land-use restrictions are placed on the
17 property. The Fernald Preserve remedies include use restriction, waste disposal (the OSDF), and
18 continuing groundwater extraction and treatment. DOE has followed U.S. Environmental
19 Protection Agency (EPA) guidance on institutional controls (refer to Section 1.2). Existing laws,
20 regulations, policies, and directives provide broad requirements for DOE to conduct legacy
21 management activities. These activities include monitoring, reporting, record keeping, and
22 long-term surveillance and maintenance for various facilities and media, including engineered
23 waste disposal units, surface water, and groundwater.

24
25 The PCCIP (Attachment B) includes detailed information about the OSDF, and the OMMP
26 (Attachment A) includes detailed information about the monitoring and maintenance of the
27 converted advanced wastewater treatment facility (CAWWT), groundwater restoration systems,
28 and the ~~active~~ outfall line. Legacy management activities covered in the PCCIP and OMMP also
29 include ensuring that restrictions on access to and use of the Fernald Preserve are enforced (for
30 example, through records management and education). Surveillance and maintenance in restored
31 areas will focus on protecting natural and cultural resources in accordance with applicable laws
32 and regulations. Legacy management activities related to public involvement include maintaining
33 communication with the public and providing the public with information about the site’s former
34 production activities, its historical remediation, continuing groundwater remediation, land-use
35 restrictions, and the future of the Fernald Preserve. Displays and programs at the Visitors Center
36 (former Silos Warehouse) and outreach programs at local schools and organizations will help LM
37 meet this objective.

38
39 This Legacy Management Plan describes planned legacy management activities at the Fernald
40 Preserve as well as issues related to stewardship and is organized into the following sections:

41
42 **Section 1.0 (Introduction)**—Provides an introduction to this plan and discusses the purpose and
43 necessity of legacy management at DOE facilities.

44
45 **Section 2.0 (Site Background)**—Provides the history of the Fernald Preserve, beginning with
46 the site’s construction in the 1950s, and presents a discussion of production activities,
47 remediation, and site conditions at the time of closure.

1 **Section 3.0 (Scope of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve)**—Discusses the scope of
2 legacy management at the Fernald Preserve, including the management of site property, legacy
3 management of the OSDF, and surveillance and maintenance of restored areas.
4

5 **Section 4.0 (Oversight of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve)**—Describes the
6 breakdown of responsibilities for legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve,
7 including LM, contractors, regulators, the CERCLA 5-year review, and reporting requirements.
8

9 **Section 5.0 (Records Management)**—Describes the importance of records management and
10 preservation and how they apply to legacy management. This section also describes various
11 avenues for records management during legacy management.
12

13 **Section 6.0 (Funding)**—Discusses the funding needed to implement and sustain a legacy
14 management program at the Fernald Preserve.
15

16 The LMICP will be finalized by January each year to correspond with calendar-year monitoring
17 and reporting. Comments from EPA, Ohio EPA, and the community will be addressed between
18 October and January.
19

20 The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- 21 • Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted and will include
22 recommendations based on the previous year’s monitoring information.
- 23 • Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will take place, and updates will be
24 identified as necessary.
- 25 • Each January, the revised LMICP will be submitted to correspond with the monitoring and
26 reporting schedule.
27

28 Pertinent information associated with the CERCLA 5-year reviews ~~completed in 2011 is~~ will be
29 included in ~~the this~~ LMICP revision, ~~s as needed~~.
30

31 **1.2 Purpose of Legacy Management**

32

33 In recent years, DOE has increased its focus on the need for legacy management following
34 completion of remediation. DOE orders and policies that provide the framework for legacy
35 management include the documents listed below.

- 36 • DOE Order 144.1, *Department of Energy American Indian Tribal Government*
37 *Interactions and Policy*, requires DOE sites to consult with potentially affected tribes
38 concerning the effects of proposed DOE actions (including real property transfers), and to
39 avoid unnecessary interference with traditional religious practices.
- 40 • DOE Order 200.1A, *Information Management Program*, provides a framework for
41 managing information, information resources, and information technology investment.
- 42 • DOE Order 430.1B, *Real Property Asset Management*, identifies the requirements and
43 establishes reporting mechanisms and responsibilities for real property asset management.

- 1 • DOE Order 435.1, *Radioactive Waste Management*, requires DOE radioactive waste
2 management activities to be systematically planned, documented, executed, and evaluated
3 in a manner that protects workers and the public as well as the environment.
- 4 • DOE Order 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*, requires the implementation of
5 sound stewardship practices that are protective of the air, the land, water, and other natural
6 and cultural resources affected by DOE operations.
- 7 • DOE Order 5400.5, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*, establishes
8 acceptable levels for the release of property on which any radioactive substances or
9 residual radioactive material was present.
- 10 • DOE Policy 454.1, *Use of Institutional Controls*, establishes a consistent framework for
11 the use of institutional controls throughout the DOE complex.
- 12 • The Secretary of Energy's Land and Facility Use Policy (DOE 1994) and DOE
13 Policy 430.1, *Land and Facility Use Planning Policy*, state that DOE sites must consider
14 how best to use DOE land and facilities to support critical missions and to stimulate the
15 economy while preserving natural resources, diverse ecosystems, and cultural resources.
- 16 • Executive Order 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and*
17 *Transportation Management*, establishes goals in the areas of energy efficiency,
18 acquisition, renewable energy, toxics reduction, recycling, sustainable buildings,
19 electronics stewardship, fleets, and water conservation.

20

21 Below are other documents and reports that address legacy management issues across the DOE
22 complex and help to better define the activities that may be required for legacy management
23 purposes.

- 24 • *From Cleanup to Stewardship* (DOE 1999a) addresses the nature of long-term stewardship
25 at DOE sites, anticipated long-term stewardship at DOE sites, and planning for long-term
26 stewardship.
- 27 • *The Long-Term Control of Property: Overview of Requirements in Orders DOE 5400.1 and*
28 *DOE 5400.5* (DOE 1999b) summarizes DOE requirements for radiation protection of the
29 public and environment, with the intent of assisting DOE elements in planning and
30 implementing programs for the long-term control (or stewardship) of property.
- 31 • *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA Response Actions at Department of*
32 *Energy Facilities* (DOE 2000a) provides DOE environmental restoration project managers
33 with the information on institutional controls that they need to make environmental
34 restoration remedy decisions under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)
35 and CERCLA.
- 36 • *Memorandum: Long-Term Stewardship Guiding Principles* (DOE 2000b) identifies broad
37 concepts pertaining to stewardship and elements that Ohio stakeholders identified as critical
38 to the success of stewardship planning.
- 39 • *A Report to Congress on Long-Term Stewardship* (DOE 2001a), required by the fiscal year
40 2000 National Defense Authorization Act, represents the most comprehensive compilation
41 of DOE's expected long-term stewardship obligations to date, and it provides summary
42 information for site-specific, long-term stewardship scopes, costs, and schedules. The report
43 provides a snapshot of DOE's current understanding of stewardship activities and
44 highlights areas where significant uncertainties still remain.

- 1 • *Long-Term Stewardship Study* (DOE 2001c) describes and analyzes several significant
2 national or crosscutting issues associated with long-term stewardship and, where possible,
3 options for addressing these issues. The principal purposes are to promote the exchange of
4 information and to provide information on the decision-making processes at the national
5 level and at individual sites.
- 6 • *Institutional Controls: A Site Manager's Guide to Identifying, Evaluating and Selecting*
7 *Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups* (EPA 2000)
8 provides an overview of the types of institutional controls that are commonly available,
9 including their relative strengths and weaknesses. It also provides a discussion of the key
10 factors to consider when evaluating and selecting institutional controls in CERCLA and
11 RCRA corrective-action cleanups.
- 12 • *Managing Data for Long-Term Stewardship* (ICF 1998) represents a preliminary
13 assessment of how successfully information about the hazards that remain at DOE sites will
14 be preserved and made accessible for the duration of long-term stewardship.

15
16 DOE defines stewardship as “all activities required to protect human health and the environment
17 from hazards remaining after remediation is completed” (DOE 1999a). Three categories, or
18 levels, of stewardship are recognized: “active,” “passive,” and “no stewardship required.” Active
19 stewardship is defined as “the direct performance of continuous or periodic custodial activities
20 such as controlling access to the site; preventing releases from a site; performing maintenance
21 operations; or monitoring performance parameters.” Passive stewardship is defined as “the
22 long-term responsibility to convey information warning about the hazards at a site or limiting
23 access to, or use of, a site through physical or legal mechanisms.” No stewardship is required
24 “where cleanup has been completed to levels that will allow for unrestricted or residential future
25 use” (DOE 1999a). The Fernald Preserve will have a combination of active and passive measures
26 during the legacy management of the site. This plan describes both active and passive measures,
27 ranging from regular monitoring and maintenance to land use restrictions and postings.

28
29 The implementation of the LM Environmental Management System (EMS) ensures that sound
30 stewardship practices protective of the air, land, water, and other natural and cultural resources
31 potentially affected by operations are employed throughout the project. EMS is a systematic
32 process for reducing the environmental impacts that result from LM and contractor work
33 activities, products, and services and for directing work to occur in a manner that protects
34 workers, the public, and the environment. The process adheres to Plan-Do-Check-Act principles,
35 mandates environmental compliance, and integrates green initiatives into all phases of work,
36 including scoping, planning, construction, subcontracts, and operations. Proposed site
37 maintenance activities will be assessed for opportunities to improve environmental performance
38 and sustainable environmental practices. Some areas for consideration include reusing and
39 recycling products or wastes, using environmentally preferable products (i.e., products with
40 recycled content, such as office furniture, concrete, asphalt; products with reduced toxicity; and
41 energy-efficient products), using alternative fuels, using renewable energy, and making
42 environmental habitat improvements.

43
44 The fundamental components of the long-term care of the Fernald Preserve include input from
45 the regulators and the public, and public access to site information. Public involvement and
46 access to information during legacy management are emphasized in all DOE policy and
47 guidance, and this Legacy Management Plan is intended to clearly outline DOE’s commitment to
48 those aspects of legacy management.

1
2 **1.3 Approach to Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve**
3

4 At the Fernald Preserve, completing remediation to levels acceptable for unrestricted use was not
5 feasible. As a result, legacy management is necessary to ensure that all remedial efforts continue
6 to be effective and protective of human health and the environment. The OSDF was constructed
7 to contain waste materials that will remain on the Fernald Preserve. This facility must be
8 monitored and maintained to ensure its integrity and the public's safety.
9

10 **1.3.1 Inspections According to IC Plan Requirements**
11

12 Site inspections include inspections of the OSDF cap, the leachate collection system (LCS) and
13 the leak detection system (LDS), the CAWWT, extraction wells and associated piping, the [active](#)
14 outfall line, and restored areas of the site. Inspections can be scheduled or unscheduled as
15 needed. These inspections are further defined in the IC Plan.
16

17 **1.3.2 Increase Monitoring as Needed**
18

19 LM has the option of increasing monitoring at any time, as needed. However, any proposed
20 decrease in the frequency of monitoring activities included in the IC Plan will require EPA
21 approval.
22

23 **1.3.3 DOE Management of the Legacy Management Program**
24

25 The LM mission includes (1) providing sustained human and environmental protection through
26 the mitigation of residual risks and (2) protecting natural and cultural resources at DOE facilities.
27 LM provides overall departmental policy, direction, and program guidance on matters affecting
28 legacy management.
29

2.0 Site Background

2.1 Site Description

2.1.1 Fernald Preserve Description

The Fernald Preserve is on a 1,050-acre tract of land, approximately 18 miles northwest of Cincinnati, Ohio, and near the unincorporated communities of Ross, Fernald, Shandon, New Haven, and New Baltimore (Figure 2-1). The former production area occupies approximately 136 acres in the center of the site. The former waste pit area and the former silos area were located adjacent to the western edge of the production area. Paddys Run, an intermittent stream, flows from north to south along the Fernald Preserve's western boundary and empties into the Great Miami River approximately 1.5 miles south of the site. The Fernald Preserve lies on a terrace that slopes gently between vegetated bedrock outcrops to the north, southeast, and southwest. Soil beneath the site is glacial overburden, consisting primarily of clay and silt with minor amounts of sand and gravel, that overlies the Great Miami Aquifer. Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch, which empties into Paddys Run, have eroded the glacial overburden, exposing the sand and gravel that make up the Great Miami Aquifer.

2.1.2 Fernald Preserve and Surrounding Area

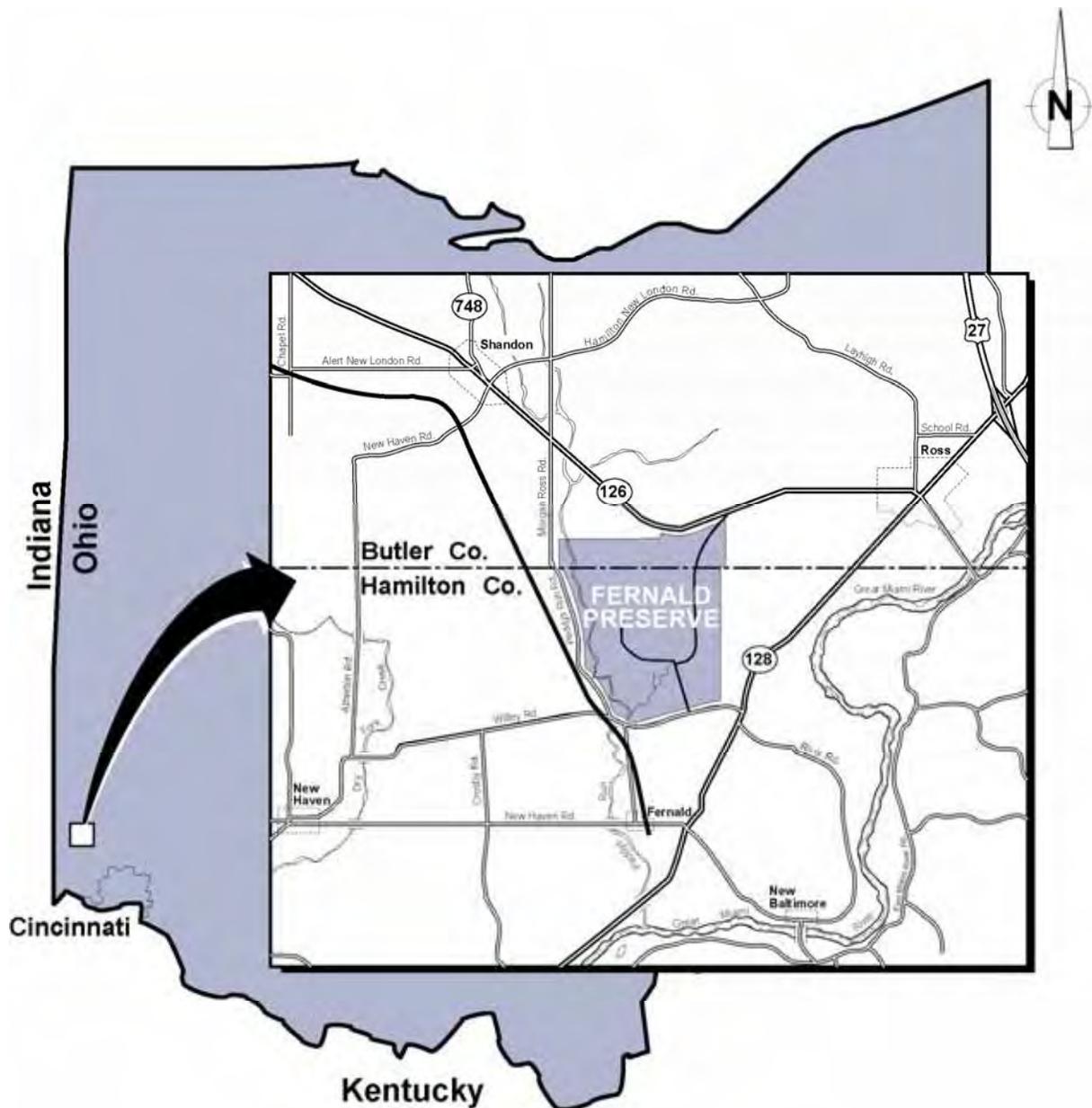
In the vicinity of the Fernald Preserve are the communities of Shandon (northwest), Ross (northeast), New Baltimore (southeast), Fernald (south), and New Haven (southwest) (Figure 2-1). Land use in the area consists primarily of residential use, farming, and gravel excavation operations. Some land in the vicinity of the Fernald Preserve is dedicated to housing development, light industry, and parkland. The Great Miami River is located to the east, and, like Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch, it has eroded significant portions of the glacial overburden, exposing the sand and gravel of the Great Miami Aquifer.

2.2 Site History

2.2.1 Feed Materials Production Center

The Feed Materials Production Center (FMPC) was the original name given to what is now the Fernald Preserve. The U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) constructed the FMPC in the early 1950s for the purpose of producing high-purity uranium metal from ores and process residues for use at other government facilities involved in the production of nuclear weapons for the nation's defense.

A variety of materials were used throughout the production process, including ore concentrates and recycle materials that were dissolved in nitric acid to produce a uranyl nitrate hexahydrate (UNH) feed solution. The UNH was then concentrated and thermally denitrated to uranium trioxide (UO₃), or orange oxide. The orange oxide was either shipped to the gaseous diffusion plant in Paducah, Kentucky, or was converted to uranium tetrafluoride (UF₄), also known as green salt. The green salt was blended with magnesium-metal granules and placed in a closed reduction pot to produce a mass of uranium metal called a derby. Some derbies were shipped to other facilities, but the remainder were melted and poured into preheated graphite molds to form ingots.



The Fernald site covers about 1,050 acres (425 hectares).

Figure 2–1. Fernald and Vicinity

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

Some ingots were rolled or extruded to form billets. Small amounts of thorium were also produced at the site from 1954 to 1975. The site then served as a thorium repository for DOE. Two reports that explain in greater detail the role of the Fernald Preserve within the DOE complex and the processes that took place at the Fernald Preserve are *Historical Documentation of the Fernald Site and Its Role within the U.S. Department of Energy Weapons Complex* (DOE 1998^{ab}), and *Historical Documentation of Facilities and Structures at the Fernald Site* (DOE 1998^{ba}).

1 High-purity uranium metal was produced at the site from 1952 through 1989. During that time,
2 more than 500 million pounds of uranium metal products were shipped from Fernald to other
3 sites. During these production operations, uranium was released into the environment, resulting
4 in the contamination of soil, surface water, sediment, and groundwater on and around the site.
5

6 **2.2.2 Change in Site Mission from Production to Remediation**

7

8 In July 1986, DOE and EPA signed a Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement (FFCA),
9 addressing impacts to the environment that were associated with the site. DOE agreed to conduct
10 the FFCA investigation as a remedial investigation/feasibility study (RI/FS) in accordance with
11 CERCLA guidelines. In 1989, production ceased at the FMPC due to a decrease in the demand
12 for the feed materials and an increase in environmental restoration efforts. The site was
13 subsequently included on the EPA National Priorities List. In 1991, the site was renamed the
14 Fernald Environmental Management Project, and it was officially closed as a production facility.
15 DOE's management of the site switched from the Defense Programs division to the
16 Environmental Restoration and Waste Management division. The National Lead Company of
17 Ohio operated the site during most of the production years under contracts with AEC and DOE.
18 The Westinghouse Environmental Management Company became the site's prime contractor
19 in 1986. In 1992, after the conversion of the site's mission to environmental cleanup, DOE
20 awarded an Environmental Restoration Management Contract to the Fernald Environmental
21 Restoration Management Corporation, which later became known as Fluor Fernald Inc. DOE
22 awarded a new contract to Fluor Fernald, Inc. in November 2000 to complete the facility's
23 remediation. In 2003, DOE changed the site name to the Fernald Closure Project. The sitewide
24 remediation effort was conducted pursuant to CERCLA. Waste management was conducted
25 according to RCRA.
26

27 **2.2.3 ~~Current~~ Conditions at Declaration of Physical Completion**

28

29 The Declaration of Physical Completion occurred on October 29, 2006. Contaminated soils
30 detected above FRLs ~~has been~~ were excavated and appropriately disposed. Remaining soils ~~have~~
31 ~~been~~ were certified to meet final remediation levels (with the exception of certain areas
32 associated with utility corridors and groundwater infrastructure discussed in Section 2.4.4); ~~all~~
33 ~~excavated areas were graded and restored~~; the OSDF ~~is complete~~ was closed, capped, and
34 covered; all required groundwater infrastructure ~~is~~ was installed, operational, and secured; ~~and~~
35 ~~restoration activities have been completed within all excavated areas, including achieving final~~
36 ~~grade and completing the necessary plantings.~~
37

38 **2.3 Remediation Process**

39

40 **2.3.1 Summary of Remediation Efforts**

41

42 CERCLA is the primary driver for the environmental remediation of the Fernald Preserve. The
43 site was divided into five operable units (OUs) as follows:

- 44 • OU1—Waste Pits Area
- 45 • OU2—Other Waste Units
- 46 • OU3—Production Area
- 47 • OU4—Silos 1 through 4
- 48 • OU5—Environmental Media

1
2 An RI/FS was conducted for each of the five OUs listed above. Based on the results of the
3 RI/FS, RODs outlining the selected remedy for each OU were issued. A summary of the
4 remedies follows.

5
6 The remedy for OU1 included removing all material from the waste pits, stabilizing the material
7 by drying it, and shipping it off site for disposal. This process was completed in summer 2005.

8
9 The remedy for OU2 included removing material from the various units, disposing of material
10 that met the on-site waste acceptance criteria (WAC) in the OSDF, and shipping all other
11 material off site for disposal. DOE and regulators, in consultation with the local community,
12 developed the WAC to strictly control the type of waste disposed of on site.

13
14 The OU3 remedy included decontaminating and decommissioning all contaminated structures
15 and buildings, recycling waste materials if possible, disposing of material that met the on-site
16 WAC in the OSDF, and shipping all other material off site for disposal.

17
18 The OU4 remedy included removing and treating all material from the silos, dismantling the
19 silos, and shipping the waste materials and silo debris off site for disposal.

20
21 Pneumatic retrieval, conditioning, and packaging of Silo 3 material was initiated
22 March 23, 2005. A total of 1,416 containers were filled via pneumatic retrieval through
23 October 21, 2005, when mechanical retrieval was initiated. Retrieval and packaging of
24 Silo 3 material was completed March 21, 2006. A total of 2,297 containers were filled
25 (including 50 containers of material generated during safe shutdown of the facility) and
26 transported to Envirocare of Utah for disposal.

27
28 Bulk processing in the Silos 1 and 2 Remediation Facility was completed March 19, 2006. A
29 total of 3,776 containers of treated material from Silo 1 and 2 (including 80 containers produced
30 through direct loadout in support of the safe shutdown of the facility) were packaged and shipped
31 to the Waste Control Specialists facility in Andrews, Texas for disposal. On May 29, 2008, the
32 State of Texas granted a byproduct license to WCS, which allowed the canisters of Silos 1 and
33 2 waste to be permanently disposed of at WCS. Final permanent disposal of Silos 1 and 2 treated
34 waste materials began on October 7, 2009. The last container was placed on November 2, 2009.

35
36 OU5 includes all environmental media, such as soil, sediment, surface water, groundwater, and
37 vegetation. *The Site-wide Excavation Plan* (SEP) (DOE 1998c) describes the remediation of
38 soils. First, material exceeding the WAC for the OSDF was disposed of by one of the following
39 methods: (1) transporting material to an off-site disposal facility for treatment and disposal,
40 (2) treating material on site and transporting it to an off-site disposal facility, or (3) treating
41 material on site and disposing of it in the OSDF. Details and exceptions for the methods listed
42 above are outlined in the SEP.

43
44 Soils and sediments with contaminants in concentrations that exceeded final remediation levels
45 (FRLs), which are defined in the SEP but were below the OSDF WAC, were excavated and
46 placed in the OSDF. Several subgrade utility corridors that are being used to support the
47 continuing groundwater remediation were not certified at closure, but they will be certified
48 following the completion of remediation and discontinuation of their use (see Section 2.4.4).

1
2 The OU5 ROD (DOE 1996) describes the approved remediation method of pump-and-treat for
3 groundwater. The OU5 ROD also committed to continual evaluation of remediation technologies
4 to allow for the improvement of the remedy with new technologies. As a result, an enhanced
5 groundwater remedy, which could reduce groundwater remediation by 10 years, was suggested
6 and subsequently approved. The enhanced remedy includes additional extraction wells.

7
8 The primary constituent of concern for groundwater is uranium. Other constituents have been
9 identified and will be removed during remediation of the uranium. The OU5 ROD provides a
10 complete list of all of the constituents identified in groundwater. The FRL for uranium in
11 groundwater is 30 parts per billion (ppb). In the original ROD, the FRL for uranium in
12 groundwater was 20 ppb. After EPA changed the drinking water standard, and after EPA and
13 Ohio EPA approved of the *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5*
14 (DOE 2001b), the FRL was raised to 30 ppb. DOE and regulators based the target cleanup levels
15 for groundwater on the use of the aquifer as a potable water supply and incorporated Safe
16 Drinking Water Act standards for all constituents for which these standards were available.

17
18 Ecological restoration followed remediation and was the final step in completing the site's
19 cleanup. The goal for ecological restoration of the Fernald Preserve was to enhance, restore, and
20 construct (as feasible, given post-excavation landforms and soils) the early stages of vegetation
21 communities native to presettlement southwestern Ohio.

22
23 Figure 2–2 illustrates the ecological restoration of the Fernald Preserve. The restoration involved
24 four major components:

- 25 • Expanding and enhancing the riparian corridor along Paddys Run.
- 26 • Expanding and enhancing the wooded areas in the northern portion of the Fernald Preserve.
- 27 • Restoring a contiguous prairie in the central and eastern portions of the Fernald Preserve
28 (including the OSDF).
- 29 • Creating open water areas and wetlands throughout the site as topography and
30 hydrology allow.

31 32 **2.3.2 Completion of Site Remediation**

33
34 In January 2003, the site's name was changed to the Fernald Closure Project. DOE's closure
35 contract with Fluor Fernald Inc. outlined the scope of remediation activities required for closure.
36 The process of legacy management or long-term stewardship began immediately following
37 DOE's Determination of Reasonableness, or acceptance, of Fluor Fernald Inc.'s Declaration of
38 Physical Completion (the point commonly referred to as "closure"). The Declaration of Physical
39 Completion occurred on the day that remediation of the site (with the exception of groundwater)
40 as outlined in Fluor Fernald Inc.'s Comprehensive Exit Transition Plan was completed. LM
41 assumed legacy management responsibilities for the site on [October 29, 2006](#)~~that date~~.

42 43 **2.4 Site Conditions at Closure**

44
45 Sections 2.4.1 through 2.4.5 provide an overview of conditions of the OSDF, restored areas,
46 groundwater remediation, uncertified areas, and existing infrastructure and facilities.

1
2 **2.4.1 OSDF**
3

4 A predesign investigation determined that the most suitable location for the OSDF was on the
5 eastern side of the Fernald Preserve (Figure 2–2). Details of the investigation are in the
6 *Pre-design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-site Disposal Facility*
7 (DOE 1995b). This location was considered the best because of the thickness of the gray clay
8 layer that overlies the Great Miami Aquifer.
9

10 Construction of the OSDF began with Cell 1 in December 1997, and ended with the completion
11 of the permanent cap for Cell 8 in late 2006. The OSDF consists of eight individual cells covered
12 by a continuous permanent cap. The final dimensions are approximately 950 feet (ft) east to west
13 and 3,600 ft north to south, with a maximum height of 65 ft. The footprint of the actual disposal
14 facility is approximately 75 acres. A buffer area and perimeter fence surrounds the disposal
15 facility. The OSDF, including the buffer, covers approximately 120 acres. Institutional controls
16 are described in greater detail in Volume II of this plan (the IC Plan), and additional details are
17 included in the PCCIP (Attachment B), OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a), and OU5 ROD (DOE 1996).
18 Approximately 2.96 million cubic yards of impacted materials were placed in the facility. The
19 PCCIP (Attachment B) provides a summary of the materials permitted to be placed in the OSDF.
20 The design approach for the OSDF is described in both the OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a) and the
21 *Final Design Calculation Package; On-site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 1997). The design
22 includes a liner system, impacted-materials placement, a final cover system, a leachate
23 management system, a surface water management system, and other ancillary features.
24

25 **2.4.2 Restored Areas**
26

27 Approximately 900 acres of the Fernald Preserve were ecologically restored. Restored areas are
28 those parts of the site that have been graded following remedial excavation, amended, planted, or
29 enhanced to create the early stages of ecosystems comparable to native pre-settlement
30 southwestern Ohio. The specific habitats restored include upland forest, riparian forest, tallgrass
31 prairie and savanna, and wetlands and open water (Figure 2–2). In addition, previously existing
32 habitats such as the pine plantations were enhanced.
33

34 The following are brief summaries of the habitat restorations. Details of the actual projects and
35 further information on the restored areas are described in the *Natural Resource Restoration Plan*
36 (NRRP), which is Appendix B of the *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio’s Natural Resource Damage*
37 *Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008).
38

39 Upland Forest: Upland forest areas existed in a northern portion, in a southern portion, and on the
40 western perimeter of the site. Restoration activities expanded these forested areas. The *Site-wide*
41 *Characterization Report* (DOE 1993) describes the Fernald Preserve as existing in a transition
42 zone between the Oak–Hickory and Beech–Maple sections of the Eastern Deciduous Forest
43 province. That is, a mosaic of both Oak–Hickory and Beech–Maple forest types can be found in
44 southwestern Ohio. Forest communities at the Fernald Preserve would gradually move toward one
45 of these forest types, depending on site-specific factors such as topography and hydrology.
46 Therefore, the restoration of upland forests at the Fernald Preserve focused on the establishment of
47 this Beech–Maple/Oak–Hickory transition zone. The trees and shrubs used are native to
48 southwestern Ohio and are listed in the NRRP, Table 3–1.

FERNALD LEGACY MANAGEMENT

LAND USE

395 acres of Woodlots
332 acres of Prairies
120 acres of OSDF
81 acres of Wetlands
60 acres of Open Water
33 acres of Savannas
29 acres of Infrastructure



Figure 2-2



Graphic # 8131.27-2.7/10

Figure 2-2. Fernald Land Use

This page intentionally left blank

1 Riparian Forest: Riparian corridors existed along Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall
2 Ditch. Restoration activities were conducted to expand these corridors through revegetation. The
3 selected species of trees were those that can withstand periodic inundation, and they are listed in
4 the NRRP. The Paddys Run floodplain was expanded as part of the long-term management plan
5 for Paddys Run.
6

7 Tallgrass Prairie and Savanna: The former waste pit, former production, OSDF, and borrow
8 (east field) areas were restored as a contiguous prairie. Some prairies and savannas were
9 established along the western perimeter of the site, but the concentration was primarily in
10 formerly disturbed areas. Prairie restoration involved amending soil, if necessary, and seeding
11 grasses and forbs (wildflowers). All seeded grasses and forbs were native to the area.
12 Savannas were established by planting a sparse mix of trees and shrubs, and seeding the area
13 with native grasses.
14

15 While not considered a part of the restored prairies on site, the OSDF, located adjacent to both
16 the former production area and the borrow area, was seeded with native prairie grasses to provide
17 vegetative cover. The native grasses are being used because of their ecological benefits, drought
18 tolerance, and ability to provide soil stability.
19

20 Wetlands and Open Water: Wetlands and open water areas were established throughout the site
21 where topography permitted. The former production area has open water areas as a result of deep
22 excavations, and wetlands are established throughout the site. DOE is responsible for providing
23 17.8 acres of mitigated wetlands under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. In addition to
24 mitigating wetlands, upland and riparian forest revegetation in various areas was designed to
25 restore wet woods. Details and drivers for wetland mitigation are described in the NRRP. As a
26 condition of the natural resource damage settlement with the State of Ohio, an enhanced wetland
27 mitigation monitoring program was undertaken in 2009 (State of Ohio 2008).
28

29 **2.4.3 Groundwater**

30

31 Groundwater remediation and monitoring will continue until the FRL of 30 ppb for uranium has
32 been achieved. Groundwater monitoring will be required following the completion of
33 remediation to ensure continued protectiveness of the remedy and to support the CERCLA
34 5-year reviews. The OMMP is included as Attachment A to the LMICP and describes the
35 groundwater extraction system (e.g., well fields, treatment facility) used to complete the remedy.
36 Additional information is included in Section 3.1.3 of the IC Plan. Long-term monitoring of
37 groundwater will be required around the OSDF. The exact approach to groundwater monitoring
38 has been continually refined, with input from the local community and regulators.
39

40 **2.4.4 Uncertified Areas**

41

42 Soils have yet to be certified at two facilities on site: the CAWWT and the South Field Valve
43 House (Figure 2–3). There are also subgrade utility corridors that were not certified at closure
44 (Figure 2–3). These facilities and utilities primarily support the ongoing groundwater remedy
45 and are located below certified areas.

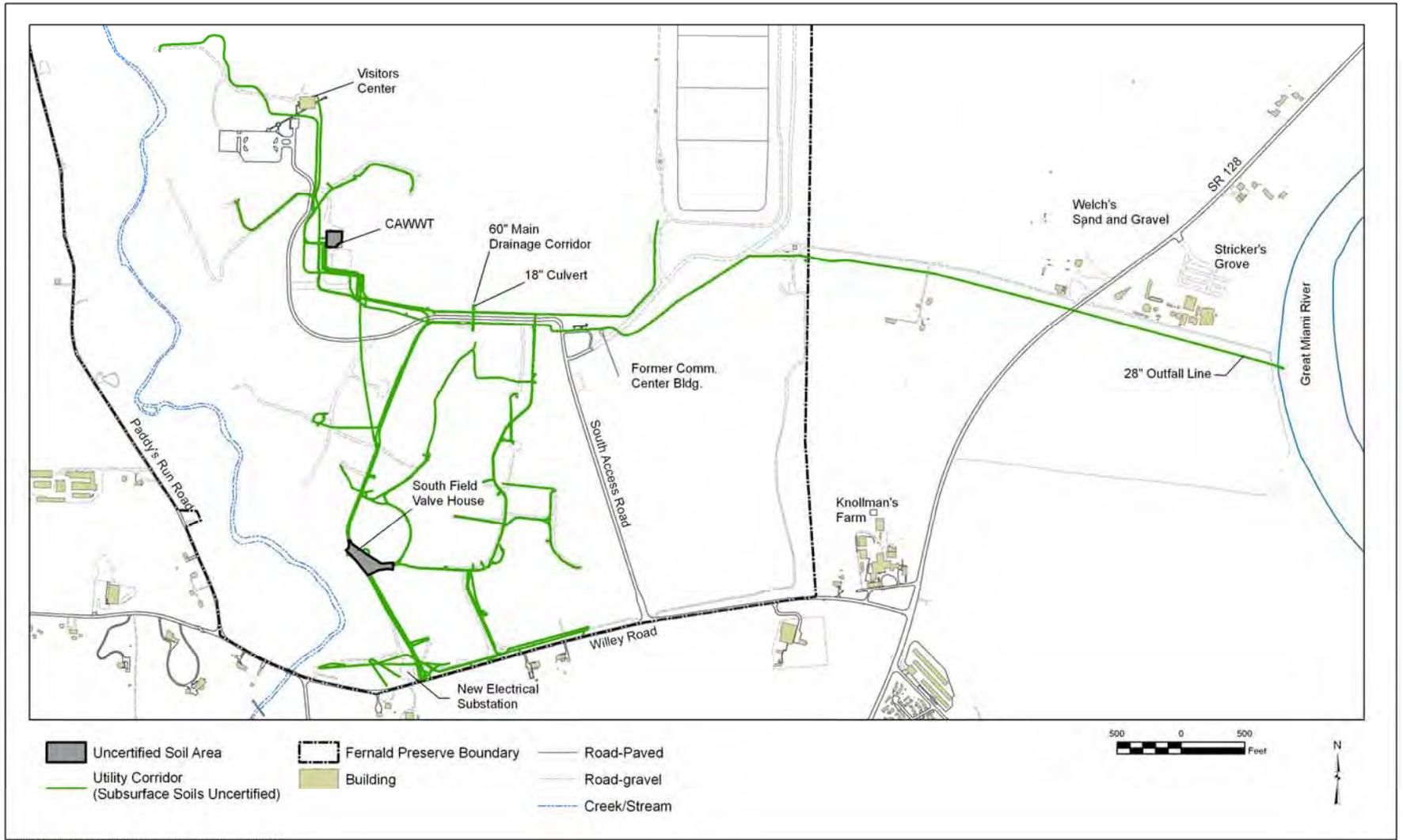


Figure 2-3. Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors

1 The 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor culvert and an adjacent 18-inch culvert were left in place
2 even though fixed contamination remains within the culverts. Both culverts are located directly
3 below the OSDF leachate conveyance system and the main effluent line running between the
4 CAWWT and the Great Miami River. Because of their locations, these culverts could not be
5 removed without potentially impacting ongoing CAWWT and OSDF operations. The 18-inch
6 culvert is completely buried, and grating was installed on the ends of the 60-inch culvert to
7 prevent access.
8

9 The subgrade utility corridors will be certified following the completion of groundwater
10 remediation, when these systems are no longer needed and are removed. Soils within the footprints
11 of the CAWWT and South Field Valve House will be certified when these facilities are no longer
12 needed, are removed from service, and are decommissioned and dismantled. Because the
13 groundwater remediation end date is uncertain, no firm schedule for soil certification in the
14 corridors can be established at this time.
15

16 The existing paved roadways themselves cannot be certified; however, the soil beneath them is
17 certified.
18

19 **2.4.5 Existing Infrastructure and Facilities**

20
21 A few facilities remain on site. These include the CAWWT and supporting infrastructure;
22 extraction wells, associated piping, and utilities; the outfall line to the Great Miami River; the
23 restoration storage shed; the former Communications Building; and the Visitors Center.
24

25 DOE refurbished the former Silos Warehouse for use as an on-site Visitors Center, which was
26 completed in summer 2008. The Visitors Center contains information and context on the
27 remediation of the Fernald Preserve, including information on site restrictions, ongoing
28 maintenance and monitoring, and residual risk. It also provides historical information and
29 photographs, a meeting place, and other educational resources. A primary goal of the Visitors
30 Center is to fulfill an informational and educational function within the surrounding community.
31 The information made available at the center also serves as an institutional control.
32

33 The Visitors Center is maintained and operated under the direction of LM. DOE will
34 periodically evaluate the use of the Visitors Center and the programming provided there and
35 will obtain community input on decisions regarding changes to and the ongoing operation of
36 the Visitors Center.
37

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Scope of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve

Post-closure requirements include maintaining the remedies and ensuring the protectiveness of human health and the environment. Other post-closure activities include monitoring and maintaining the Fernald Preserve property, facilities, and structures that remain. Post-closure requirements at the Fernald Preserve are the responsibility of LM. Within LM, the Office of Site Operations (LM-20) is responsible for ongoing surveillance and maintenance at the Fernald Preserve and the continuation of the groundwater remedy.

The commitments in the RODs relevant to legacy management include the following:

- DOE will achieve the FRLs for all contamination attributed to the Fernald Preserve. Sitewide cleanup levels for soil are documented in the OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a) and in the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996) based on a recreational use and undeveloped park (i.e., green space) scenario. The FRLs do not allow unrestricted use of the Fernald Preserve, and institutional controls are required.
- According to the OU2 ROD, the Fernald Preserve will remain under federal ownership. Therefore, any final land-use alternative and legacy management planning must include DOE's commitment to continued federal ownership.
- Commitments for other environmental monitoring will be carried out as long as appropriate according to the existing RODs.

Maintaining institutional controls at the Fernald Preserve is a fundamental component of legacy management and includes ensuring that no residential or agricultural uses and only limited recreational uses occur on the property. Activities such as swimming, hunting, fishing, and camping are prohibited. Additional information regarding prohibited activities is included in the IC Plan, Section 2.1. The intent of this Legacy Management Plan is to provide an overview of institutional controls required for the Fernald Preserve to support legacy management. The separate IC Plan is required for the Fernald Preserve according to DOE's commitment to EPA in the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996). DOE and EPA guidance were used to identify planned institutional controls at the Fernald Preserve. The IC Plan will continue to be updated annually, as necessary, based on changing site conditions and input from the community and regulators. Section 4.4 of this Legacy Management Plan discusses the 5-year review process and how it relates to legacy management, including institutional controls.

The scope of legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve can be divided into three categories: (1) the operation and maintenance of the remedies, (2) surveillance and maintenance in restored areas, and (3) public involvement. Legacy management activities related to the maintenance of the remedies include monitoring and maintaining the OSDF, the CAWWT and supporting infrastructure, the extraction wells and associated piping, and the ~~active~~ outfall line to the Great Miami River. Also included is the decontamination and dismantling of the aquifer remediation infrastructure (CAWWT, well system, etc.). The OMMP includes the details of the monitoring and maintenance of the CAWWT, groundwater restoration systems, and the ~~active~~ outfall line. Legacy management activities also include ensuring that remedy-driven restrictions on access to and use of the Fernald Preserve are enforced, that aquifer remediation is continued, and that information is properly managed.

1 Legacy management in restored areas includes ensuring that natural and cultural resources are
2 protected in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Any amenities supporting access
3 to and use of the Fernald Preserve will be kept in a safe configuration. The cleanup levels
4 established for the Fernald Preserve ensured that the site was remediated to a level consistent
5 with recreational use.

6
7 DOE and Ohio EPA signed a Consent Decree in November 2008 that settles a long-standing
8 natural resource damage claim under Section 107 of CERCLA. As a result, the Fernald Natural
9 Resource Trustees (DOE, Ohio EPA, and the U.S. Department of Interior) have finalized the
10 Natural Resource Restoration Plan (NRRP), which is Appendix B of the *Consent Decree*
11 *Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008). The
12 NRRP specifies an enhanced monitoring program for ecologically restored areas at the site.
13 Monitoring activities include a comprehensive wetland mitigation monitoring program and
14 resumption of ecosystem-based functional monitoring. In addition, the Natural Resource
15 Trustees conducted field walkdowns of all restored areas in 2009, and developed a path forward
16 for several repair and enhancement projects. The Natural Resource Monitoring Plan, which is
17 included as part of the Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (Attachment D of the LMICP
18 Volume II), describes the Natural Resource Trusteeship process at the Fernald Preserve and the
19 ~~additional monitoring requirements~~ monitoring activities that have been agreed to by the
20 Trustees.

21
22 The potential reburial of Native American remains is another initiative that has been considered at
23 the Fernald Preserve since 1999. DOE agreed to make land available for the reinterment of Native
24 American remains with the following understandings:

- 25 • The land remains under federal ownership.
- 26 • DOE will not take responsibility for, or manage, the reinterment process. DOE will neither
27 fund nor implement maintenance and monitoring.
- 28 • The remains must be culturally affiliated with a modern-day tribe. The National Park
29 Service had no objections to the reinterment process as long as the “repatriations associated
30 with the reburials comply with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
31 as applicable.”
- 32 • Records must be maintained for all repatriated items reinterred under this process. DOE is
33 not responsible for these records.

34
35 Thus far, several federally recognized tribes have been contacted regarding this offer of land for
36 reinterment purposes. To date, DOE has received only one response from a modern-day tribe with
37 repatriated remains under the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act. The
38 Miami Tribe of Oklahoma has informed DOE that they are not interested in using the site. DOE
39 has received no other responses from modern-day tribes and is no longer pursuing the effort. The
40 proposal may be reconsidered in the future if other modern-day tribes with repatriated remains
41 come forward.

42
43 Legacy management activities related to public involvement include ongoing communication with
44 the public regarding continuing groundwater remediation, legacy management activities, and the
45 future of the Fernald Preserve. Emphasis will also be placed on educating the public about the
46 site's former production activities, its remediation, and its land use restrictions. Displays and

1 programs at the Visitors Center and outreach programs at local schools and organizations will help
2 LM meet this objective.

3.1 Legacy Management of the OSDF

6 The OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a) states that the Fernald Preserve will remain under federal ownership.
7 DOE has committed to the goal of ensuring legacy management activities of the OSDF in
8 perpetuity. The PCCIP (Attachment B) for the OSDF outlines the routine legacy management
9 activities for the initial 30 years. The activities include routine inspections and ongoing monitoring
10 of the LCS, the LDS, and groundwater in the vicinity of the OSDF. DOE will conduct a CERCLA
11 review every 5 years and will issue a report summarizing the results of the review to the
12 appropriate regulatory agencies. Periodic monitoring and maintenance of the LCS and the
13 vegetative cap of the OSDF will be necessary, as will the occasional maintenance of signs,
14 fencing, and the buffer zone around the OSDF. The inspections and monitoring are discussed in
15 greater detail in the IC Plan.

17 The extent of legacy management activities will continue to be defined on the basis of regulatory
18 requirements, community and regulatory input, and agreements between DOE, EPA, and Ohio
19 EPA. More information about the maintenance and monitoring requirements for the LCS, the
20 capping and cover system, and the support systems for the OSDF are included in the IC Plan and
21 supporting documents.

3.2 Surveillance and Maintenance of Restored Areas

25 According to the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996), DOE will protect the existing natural resources at the
26 Fernald Preserve. The monitoring and maintenance of restored areas focus on ensuring that natural
27 resources are protected in accordance with appropriate laws and regulations, such as the Clean
28 Water Act and the Endangered Species Act. Wetlands and threatened or endangered species are
29 examples of natural resources that will be monitored. Maintenance of ecologically restored areas is
30 further detailed as part of the NRRP (State of Ohio 2008). The NRRP requires long-term
31 maintenance of restored areas in order to ensure that restoration goals are met.

33 Restored areas will be inspected to ensure that protected natural resources are maintained in
34 accordance with applicable laws and regulations. The physical disturbance of restored areas will
35 not be permitted unless it is authorized by LM (if necessary, in consultation with EPA). Soil and
36 vegetation will not be removed from the Fernald Preserve unless LM authorizes their removal.

38 Existing cultural resource areas, including the reinterment area that resulted from the public water
39 supply project, is a part of the undeveloped park and requires inspections to ensure their
40 preservation, and to determine if natural forces, vandalism, or looting are affecting the resources.
41 Corrective actions will be implemented if there is evidence that natural forces or human activities
42 threaten the integrity of a site.

This page intentionally left blank

4.0 Oversight of Legacy Management at the Fernald Preserve

4.1 Office of Legacy Management Responsibilities

LM is responsible for the oversight of the Fernald Preserve during legacy management and will ensure that all legacy management activities are conducted as required. LM makes the decisions regarding changes in surveillance, maintenance, engineering, access, public use, and other issues. LM also manages any contractors hired to perform work required for legacy management purposes and ensures that the contractors have the skills necessary to perform the work. Additionally, LM is responsible for communicating with regulators and the public regarding the legacy management of the Fernald Preserve.

4.2 Role of the Site Contractor and Use of Subcontracts

A site contractor, or contractors, will support LM under the Legacy Management Support (LMS) contract, will work closely with and communicate regularly with LM, and will be the physical presence at the site. LMS contractor personnel will be responsible for operating the groundwater remediation systems; conducting inspections, monitoring, and sampling; collecting all data; developing the reports; and making those reports available to the public. Maintenance activities for the OSDF and ecologically restored areas are the LMS contractor responsibility as well. The LMS contractor will notify LM in the event of an emergency and will take action to prevent damage to the site.

Subcontractor services may be used to conduct a variety of operation and maintenance tasks, such as minor repairs to fencing, gates, signs, or components of the groundwater infrastructure. Repairs that require earthwork, erosion control, seeding, mowing, clearing, herbicide application, or repair to pumps and piping may also be completed by subcontractors.

The LMS contractor will procure goods and services according to DOE-approved procurement policies and procedures. These procedures use the best commercial practices and are in compliance with the requirements and intent of the Federal Acquisition Regulations and DOE acquisition regulations. The terms and conditions in subcontracts incorporate the required flow-down clauses from the prime contract.

As technical leads identify site requirements, contractor staff will develop a scope of work and initiate a solicitation package. The package will generally include statements of work, health and safety requirements, estimated costs, and required approvals. The written contracts will also include the appropriate restrictions and prohibited activities for the work to be performed on site. In cases where similar existing subcontracts were issued, the existing work scope may be used as a framework for a new subcontract. New subcontracts may be developed through a competitive bid process or through the negotiation of a sole-source procurement. The type of procurement will be determined by analyzing the nature of the work scope, the critical nature of the services, and the importance of historical information known only by the previous contractor. Although LM intends to maximize the use of new subcontracts for most services, there may be a need to request the assignment of an existing subcontract in unique circumstances to ensure continuation of a service.

4.3 Role of Regulators

LM is required to implement the requirements outlined in the IC Plan subject to enforcement by EPA. ~~The regulators will ensure that DOE is performing the required legacy management operations, surveillance, and maintenance activities at the Fernald Preserve, as agreed upon by DOE and EPA, in consultation with OEPA, in the LMICP. Both EPA and OEPA will be provided with all reporting on the legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve. Both EPA and OEPA will be notified of any institutional control breaches as outlined in Section 4.0 of the IC Plan. Both EPA and OEPA will be involved in overseeing the legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve.~~ While both Ohio EPA and EPA have a role in enforcing ICs, those ICs identified through the CERCLA process are primarily enforceable under the consent agreement with EPA and the ICs identified with the Ohio Consent Decree (State of Ohio 2008) are primarily enforceable by Ohio EPA.

The need for institutional controls is described in the OU2 and OU5 RODs (Appendix B); and in the Environmental Covenant, which is Appendix D of the *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008). The OU5 ROD states: "One element of the selected remedy that will be used to ensure protectiveness is institutional controls, including continued access controls at the site during the remediation period, alternative water supplies to affected residential and industrial wells, continued federal ownership of the disposal facility and necessary buffer zones, and deed restrictions to preclude residential and agricultural uses of the remaining regions of the Fernald Environmental Management Project (FEMP) property." These requirements are further defined in the environmental covenant where it states: "...the Property shall not be used for any residential or agricultural purposes, and shall only be used in a manner consistent with the Natural Resource Restoration Plan, Fernald Preserve..." and "...the groundwater underlying all or any portion of the Property shall not be withdrawn or used as a drinking water supply." The intent of the IC Plan is to describe the institutional controls, both physical and administrative, used at the Fernald Preserve.

The regulators will ensure that DOE is performing the required legacy management operations, surveillance, and maintenance activities at the Fernald Preserve, as agreed upon by DOE and EPA, in consultation with Ohio EPA, in the LMICP. Both EPA and Ohio EPA will be provided with all reporting on the legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve. Both EPA and Ohio EPA will be notified of any institutional control breaches as outlined in Section 4.0 of the IC Plan. Both EPA and Ohio EPA will be involved in overseeing the legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve.

4.4 CERCLA 5-Year Reviews

Under CERCLA, if use of a site is limited because a certain level of contamination remains, a review of the remedy at that site is required every 5 years. CERCLA 5-year reviews at the Fernald Preserve will focus on the protectiveness of the remedies associated with each of the five OUs. Summaries of the inspections conducted for the OSDF, the CAWWT, the groundwater restoration system, and the ~~active~~ outfall line to the Great Miami River will also be included. To facilitate the review, a report addressing the ongoing protectiveness of the remedies will be prepared and submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA. The institutional controls portion of the report will include the data collected from monitoring and sampling; summaries of inspections of the Fernald Preserve, the OSDF site, and the OSDF cap conducted during the 5-year period; and a

1 discussion of the effectiveness of the institutional controls. If it is determined that a particular
2 control is not meeting its objectives, then required corrective actions will be included. The
3 review may lead to revisions to the monitoring and reporting protocols. The last CERCLA 5-year
4 review was completed in ~~August~~September 2011~~06~~. Therefore, the next review is due in 2016. |
5

6 **4.5 Reporting Requirements**

7

8 The annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA, and distributed
9 to key stakeholders on June 1 of each year. It will provide information on institutional controls,
10 monitoring, maintenance, site inspections, and corrective actions while continuing to document
11 the technical approach and summarizing the data for each environmental medium, along with
12 summarizing CERCLA, RCRA, and waste management activities. The report will also include
13 water quality and water accumulation rate data from the OSDF monitoring program. The
14 summary report serves the needs of both the regulatory agencies and other key stakeholders. The
15 detailed appendixes accompanying the Site Environmental Report are intended for a more
16 technical audience, including the regulatory agencies. Additionally, other reporting, such as the
17 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System monthly discharge reports, will continue as
18 required under other regulatory programs and will be addressed outside the annual Site
19 Environmental Reports.

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Records Management

The long-term retention of records and dissemination of information is another critical aspect of legacy management. LM will manage records that are needed for legacy management purposes. Records will be dispositioned in accordance with DOE requirements at the National Archives and Records Administration or a federal records center for their required retention period. Records that have reached the end of the scheduled retention period will be reviewed and approved by management for final destruction or rescheduled for additional retention. Within 60 days of EPA's approval of this LMICP, the LM website will be updated to include the most recent version of the Fernald Preserve LMICP.

5.1 Types of Data Required for Legacy Management

Data considered critical for legacy management purposes have been divided into four categories: historical data, RI/FS process and results, remediation data, and post-closure data. Table 5-1 presents the types of information that fall into each category.

In fall 2002 DOE personnel began working with stakeholder groups to identify critical records in the four categories and ensure that the appropriate types of information and records were being retained to support legacy management. The ongoing interface with stakeholders will allow DOE to retain the appropriate information to support future legacy management needs.

5.2 Legacy Management Records Custodian

LM assumed custodianship of the Fernald records when the site transitioned from DOE's Office of Environmental Management to LM in fiscal year 2007. Site records fall under the DOE retention schedules and will remain in DOE custody for the required, pre-established retention period.

5.3 Records Storage Location

Fernald records are currently stored at two locations: the National Archives, Great Lakes Region, in Chicago, Illinois and the Department of Energy/Office of Legacy Management, Business Center located at Morgantown, West Virginia. Their respective websites are <http://www.archives.gov/great-lakes/contact/frc-chicago.html> and http://www.lm.doe.gov/Office_of_Business_Operations/Records_Management.aspx. http://www.lm.doe.gov/Program_Contacts/Legacy_Management_Contacts.aspx.

Table 5–1. Types of Data Needed to Support Legacy Management Activities

Data Category	Summary of Information Required
Historical Data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Real estate records • Information pertaining to the acquisition of property • Process documents/reports (summary level) • Cultural resource records • Photographs (significant for legacy management purposes)
RI/FS Process and Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk assessments • Public comments • RI/FS reports for each OU • RODs for each OU • ROD amendment documents
Remediation Data	<p>For Soil:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Design and excavation plans • Documentation of the certification process for each area/phase • Certification reports* <p>For Groundwater:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pump-and-treat system design documents • Groundwater monitoring data • Groundwater extraction data • Design and monitoring data for the CAWWT <p>For Environmental Monitoring:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan reports* • Regular updates* <p>For Buildings and Structures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plans for decommissioning and dismantling buildings and structures <p>For the OSDF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Design, construction, material placement and closure documentation • Leak detection/leachate monitoring data • Cover/cap monitoring data <p>For Restoration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Design plans • Implementation documentation • Completion reports • Monitoring data* <p>General:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remedial Design/Remedial Action Reports • Aerial photographs taken during remediation processes
Post-Closure Data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decision documents on land use • Documents on public-use decisions • All monitoring and maintenance data for the OSDF • All monitoring and maintenance data for the restored areas* • All institutional control data • Drawings of remaining facilities (including the OSDF)
*Will require retention of electronic data.	

5.4 Public Access Requirements

Stewards and stakeholders, whether located in the surrounding communities or in remote locations, will require easy access to copies of the Fernald Preserve CERCLA AR. The Visitors Center houses computing facilities for acquisition and access to electronic copies of the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for the Fernald Preserve were scanned into industry-standard searchable Adobe Acrobat **p**ortable **e**Document **f**ormat (PDF) files for viewing over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public on the LM website (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA/SiteSelector.aspx>). The documents are searchable by document number, document date, and document title and by searching the text of the document. Additionally, key document indexes were created for each operable unit and posted on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The CERCLA AR will be updated as new documents are created.

Fernald Preserve environmental data are available to the public through LM's Geospatial Environmental Mapping System (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx>). Examples of the electronic data include environmental sampling and monitoring data, OSDF monitoring data, and site inspection photographs.

This page intentionally left blank

6.0 Funding

1
2 Currently, legacy management activities at the various DOE facilities are funded through the
3 annual appropriations process. Funding for sites in the long-term surveillance and maintenance
4 program is maintained in a separate line item in the LM budget. For the time being, this process
5 for funding legacy management will continue; however, DOE will continue to investigate other
6 funding and management options.

7
8 It is anticipated that LM funds will be available for monitoring and maintaining the OSDF,
9 managing leachate, remediating the aquifer, and ensuring that applicable laws and regulations are
10 adhered to in restored areas. DOE will keep the public informed of its plans to fund legacy
11 management activities as new information becomes available.

This page intentionally left blank

7.0 References

- 1
2 40 CFR 61. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “National Emission Standards for
3 Hazardous Air Pollutants,” Subpart H, “National Emission Standards for Emission of
4 Radionuclides Other Than Radon from Department of Energy Facilities,” *Code of Federal
5 Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
6
7 CERCLA (Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980),
8 as amended. Title 42 *United States Code* Section 9601 et seq.
9
10 DOE Orders 144.1, *Department of Energy American Indian Tribal Government Interactions
11 and Policy*, January 16, 2009.
12 200.1A, *Information Technology Management*, December 23, 2008.
13 430.1B Chg. 1, *Real Property Asset Management*, February 8, 2008.
14 435.1 Chg. 1, *Radioactive Waste Management*, July 9, 1999.
15 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*, June 4, 2008.
16 5400.5 Chg. 2, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*,
17 January 7, 1993.
18
19 DOE Policy 430.1, *Land and Facility Use Planning*, July 9, 1996.
20
21 DOE Policy 454.1, *Use of Institutional Controls*, April 9, 2003.
22
23 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1993. *Site-wide Characterization Report*, Final, Fernald
24 Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
25
26 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1994. *Memorandum: The Secretary of Energy’s Land and
27 Facility Use Policy*, December 21.
28
29 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at
30 Operable Unit 2*, 7021 U-004-501.3, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, DOE,
31 Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
32
33 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Pre-design Investigation and Site Selection Report
34 for the On-site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area
35 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, July.
36
37 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at
38 Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U-007-501.4, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area
39 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
40
41 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998a. *Historical Documentation of the Fernald Site and Its
42 Role within the U.S. Department of Energy’s Weapon Complex*, Fernald Environmental
43 Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.
44
45 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998b. *Historical Documentation of Facilities and
46 Structures at the Fernald Preserve*, 20900-RP-0002, Revision 0, Fernald Environmental
47 Management Project, DOE, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
48

- 1 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998c. *Site-wide Excavation Plan*, 2500-WP-0028,
2 Revision 0, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati,
3 Ohio, July.
4
- 5 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1999a. *From Cleanup to Stewardship*, DOE/EM-0466,
6 Office of Environmental Management, October.
7
- 8 ~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1999b. *The Long-Term Control of Property: Overview of*
9 *Requirements in Orders DOE 5400.1 and DOE 5400.5*, Information Brief, EH-412-0014/1099,
10 *Office of Environmental Policy and Guidance*, October.~~
11
- 12 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000a. *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA*
13 *Response Actions at Department of Energy Facilities*, DOE/EH-413-0004, Office of
14 Environmental Policy and Guidance, August.
15
- 16 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000b. *Memorandum: Long-Term Stewardship “Guiding*
17 *Principles*,” Ohio Field Office, Miamisburg, Ohio.
18
- 19 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001a. *A Report to Congress on Long-Term Stewardship*,
20 Volumes 1 and 2, R-01-025, DOE Office of Environmental Management, Office of Long-Term
21 Stewardship, January.
22
- 23 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable*
24 *Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, DOE, Fernald Area Office,
25 Cincinnati, Ohio, October.
26
- 27 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001c. *Long-Term Stewardship Study*, Volumes 1 and 2,
28 Final Study, DOE, Office of Environmental Management, Office of Long-Term Stewardship,
29 October.
30
- 31 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2000. *A Site Manager’s Guide to Identifying,*
32 *Evaluating, and Selecting Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action*
33 *Cleanups*, EPA 540-F-00-005, OSWER 9355.0-784FS-P, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency
34 Response, September.
35
- 36 Executive Order 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation*
37 *Management*, Executive Office of the President, January 24, 2007.
38
- 39 GeoSyntec, 1997. *Final Design Calculation Package; On-site Disposal Facility*, Volume 1,
40 Revision 0, prepared for Fernald Environmental Management Project, U.S. Department of
41 Energy Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
42
- 43 ICF (ICF Kaiser Consulting Group), 1998. *Managing Data for Long-Term Stewardship*,
44 Working Draft, prepared for Fernald Environmental Management Project, DOE, Fernald Area
45 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.
46
- 47 State of Ohio, 2008. *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio’s Natural Resource Damage Claim against*
48 *DOE*, State of Ohio v. United States Department of Energy, et al., Civil Action No. C-1-86-0217,
49 Judge Spiegel.

Volume II
Institutional Controls Plan

September 2011

U.S. Department of Energy

Revision 5
Draft Final

This page intentionally left blank

Emergency Contact

**Grand Junction 24-hour
Monitored Security Telephone Number**

(877) 695-5322

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
4	Executive Summary	v
5	1.0 Introduction	1-1
6	1.1 Purpose and Organization of This Institutional Controls Plan	1-5
7	1.2 Summary of Attachments	1-5
8	1.3 Definition and Purpose of Institutional Controls	1-6
9	1.4 Types of Institutional Controls	1-7
10	1.5 Agency Requirements for Institutional Controls	1-7
11	1.6 Updates to the Institutional Controls Plan	1-10
12	2.0 Controls to Eliminate Disturbance and Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve	2-1
13	2.1 Fernald Preserve	2-1
14	2.1.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact	2-1
15	2.1.2 Governmental Controls	2-2
16	2.1.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve	2-2
17	2.1.3.1 Informational Devices	2-2
18	2.1.3.2 Security of Site Facilities and Infrastructure	2-4
19	2.1.3.3 Routine Inspection of Property	2-4
20	2.2 OSDF	2-8
21	2.2.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact	2-8
22	2.2.2 Governmental Controls	2-8
23	2.2.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use	2-9
24	3.0 Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants	3-1
25	3.1 Fernald Preserve	3-1
26	3.1.1 Fernald Preserve Inspections	3-1
27	3.1.2 Surface Water Discharge	3-3
28	3.1.3 Groundwater Remedy and Monitoring	3-3
29	3.2 On-Site Disposal Facility	3-4
30	3.2.1 OSDF Inspection and Maintenance	3-8
31	3.2.2 Leak Detection/Leachate Monitoring	3-10
32	3.2.3 Leachate Management	3-10
33	4.0 Contingency Planning	4-1
34	4.1 Unacceptable Disturbances or Use	4-1
35	4.2 Suspected Contaminated Soil, Material, or Debris	4-2
36	4.3 Unexpected Cultural Resource Discoveries	4-2
37	4.4 Notification Process	4-3
38	4.5 Coordination with Other Agencies	4-3
39	5.0 Information Management and Public Involvement	5-1
40	5.1 Information Management	5-1
41	5.1.1 Fernald Preserve Data and Information	5-1
42	5.1.2 OSDF Data and Information	5-1
43	5.1.3 Reporting	5-2
44	5.2 Public Involvement	5-2
45	5.2.1 Current Public Involvement via Groups and Organizations	5-3
46	5.2.2 Ongoing Decisions and Public Involvement	5-4
47	5.2.3 Public Access to Information	5-5
48	6.0 References	6-1
49		

1 **Figures**

2
3 Figure 1–1. Fernald Land Use 1–3
4 Figure 2–1. Fernald Preserve Site Configuration 2–5

5
6
7 **Tables**

8
9 Table 1–1. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the Fernald Preserve 1–8
10 Table 1–2. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the On-Site Disposal Facility 1–9
11 Table 3–1. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual
12 Contaminants at the Fernald Preserve..... 3–2
13 Table 3–2. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual
14 Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility 3–5

15
16
17 **Appendixes**

18
19 Appendix A Records of Decision and Associated Documents
20 Appendix B Institutional Control Records as Stated in the Records of Decision
21 Appendix C Fernald Preserve Contact Information
22 Appendix D Examples of OSDF and Fernald Preserve Inspection Forms

23
24
25 **Attachments**

26
27 Attachment A Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for Aquifer Restoration and
28 Wastewater Treatment
29 Attachment B Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan
30 Attachment C Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
31 Attachment D Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
32 Attachment E Community Involvement Plan
33

34

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	CAWWT	converted advanced wastewater treatment facility
3	CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
4	CIP	Community Involvement Plan
5	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
6	DAAP	University of Cincinnati College of Design, Art, Architecture, and Planning
7	D&D	decontamination and demolition
8	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
9	EM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Environmental Management
10	LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
11	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
12	FCAB	Fernald Citizens Advisory Board
13	FEMP	Fernald Environmental Management Project
14	FRESH	Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health
15	FRL	final remediation level
16	GEMS	Geospatial Environmental Mapping System
17	GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
18	IC Plan	Institutional Controls Plan
19	IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
20	LCS	leachate collection system
21	LDS	leak detection system
22	LMICP	<i>Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan</i>
23	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
24	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
25	OMMP	Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for the Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater
26		Project
27	OSDF	on-site disposal facility
28	OU	operable unit
29	PCCIP	Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan
30	ppb	parts per billion
31	RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
32	RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
33	ROD	record of decision
34	SEP	Sitewide Excavation Plan

- 1 WAC waste acceptance criteria
- 2 WCS Waste Control Specialists, LLC
- 3

Executive Summary

1
2
3 This *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) was
4 developed to document the planning process and the requirements for the long-term care, or
5 legacy management, of the Fernald Preserve. The LMICP is a two-volume document with
6 supporting documents included as attachments to Volume II. Volume I provides planning details
7 for management of the Fernald Preserve that go beyond those identified as institutional controls
8 in Volume II. Primarily, Volume II is a requirement of the Comprehensive Environmental
9 Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), providing institutional controls that will
10 ensure that the cleanup remedies implemented at the Fernald Preserve will protect human health
11 and the environment. The format and content of Volume II follows U.S. Environmental
12 Protection Agency (EPA) requirements for institutional controls. Once approved, Volume II
13 becomes enforceable under CERCLA authority.

14
15 Volume I is the Legacy Management Plan. This plan is not a required document under the
16 CERCLA process, and it is not a legally enforceable document. It provides the U.S. Department
17 of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM) with a plan for managing the Fernald
18 Preserve and fulfilling DOE's commitment to maintain the Fernald Preserve following closure.
19 The plan discusses how DOE, specifically LM, will approach the legacy management of the
20 Fernald Preserve. It describes the surveillance and maintenance of the entire site, including the
21 on-site disposal facility (OSDF). It explains how the public will continue to participate in the
22 future of the Fernald Preserve. Also included in the Legacy Management Plan is a discussion of
23 records and information management. The plan concludes with a discussion on funding for
24 legacy management of the site.

25
26 Volume II is the Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan). The IC Plan is required under the
27 CERCLA remediation process when a physical remedy does not allow for full, unrestricted use,
28 or when hazardous materials are left on site. The plan is a legally enforceable CERCLA
29 document and is part of the remedy for the site (an EPA requirement). The plan outlines the
30 institutional controls that are established for and enforced across the entire site, including the
31 OSDF, to ensure that human health and the environment continue to be protected following the
32 implementation of the remedy. The IC Plan has five attachments that lend support to and provide
33 details regarding the established institutional controls. The attachments provide further
34 information on the continuing groundwater remediation (pump-and-treat) system
35 (Attachment A), the OSDF cap and cover system (Attachment B), the leak detection and leachate
36 management systems for the OSDF (Attachment C), the environmental monitoring that will
37 continue following closure (Attachment D), and the [CERCLA-required](#) Community Involvement
38 Plan (Attachment E), ~~a CERCLA-required document developed by DOE~~. The Community
39 Involvement Plan explains in detail how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate
40 opportunities for involvement in post-closure activities.

41
42 The LMICP was first approved in August 2006. It is anticipated that the LMICP revisions will be
43 finalized by January each year, to correspond with calendar-year monitoring and reporting. EPA
44 and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency comments will be addressed between October and
45 January.

1 The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- 2 • Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted. It will make
3 recommendations based on the previous year's monitoring information.
- 4 • Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will be submitted. It will identify updates
5 as necessary.
- 6 • Each January, the LMICP will be finalized to correspond with the monitoring and reporting
7 schedule.

8
9 Pertinent information associated with the CERCLA 5-year review completed in September 2011
10 is included in this LMICP revision.~~Pertinent information associated with the CERCLA 5 year~~
11 ~~reviews will be included in the LMICP revisions as needed.~~

1.0 Introduction

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) manages the Fernald Preserve, owned by the federal government, which is situated on a 1,050-acre tract of land approximately 18 miles northwest of Cincinnati, Ohio. The Fernald Preserve is located near the unincorporated communities of Ross, Fernald, Shandon, and New Haven. Land use in the area consists primarily of residential areas, farming, gravel excavation operations, light industry, and parks.

The Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) is the primary driver for the environmental remediation of the Fernald Preserve. The site was divided into five operable units (OUs), and a remedial investigation and feasibility study (RI/FS) was conducted for each unit. Based on the results of the RI/FSs, Records of Decision (RODs) were issued outlining the selected remedy for each OU.

- **ROD for OU1, Waste Pits Area**—The remedy for OU1 included removing all material from the waste pits, stabilizing the material by drying it, and shipping it off site for disposal. OU1 field activities ended June 2005.
- **ROD for OU2, Other Waste Units**—The remedy for OU2 included removing material from the various units, disposing of material that meets the on-site waste acceptance criteria (WAC) in the on-site disposal facility (OSDF), and shipping all other material off site for disposal. The WAC were developed by DOE and regulators, with input from the stakeholders and the public, to strictly control the type of waste disposed of on site. The WAC are documented in the *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the On-site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1998b). OU2 field activities ended November 2003.
- **Final ROD for OU3, Production Area**—The OU3 remedy included decontaminating and decommissioning all contaminated structures and buildings, recycling waste materials whenever possible, disposing of material that meets the on-site WAC in the OSDF, and shipping all other material off site for disposal. OU3 field activities ended October 2006.
- **ROD for OU4, Silos 1–4**—The OU4 remedy included removing and treating all material from the silos, dismantling the silos, and shipping the waste materials and silo debris off site for disposal.

Pneumatic retrieval, conditioning, and packaging of Silo 3 material was initiated March 23, 2005. A total of 1,416 containers were filled via pneumatic retrieval through October 21, 2005, when mechanical retrieval was initiated. Retrieval and packaging of Silo 3 material was completed March 21, 2006. A total of 2,297 containers were filled (including 50 containers of material generated during safe shutdown of the facility) and transported to Envirocare of Utah for disposal.

Bulk processing in the Silos 1 and 2 Remediation Facility was completed March 19, 2006. A total of 3,776 containers of treated material from Silo 1 and 2 (including 80 containers produced through direct loadout in support of the safe shutdown of the facility) were packaged and shipped to the Waste Control Specialists facility in Andrews, Texas for disposal. On May 29, 2008, the State of Texas granted a byproduct license to WCS, which allowed the canisters of Silos 1 and 2 waste to be permanently disposed of at WCS. Final permanent disposal of Silos 1 and 2 treated waste materials began on October 7, 2009. The last container was placed on November 2, 2009.

- 1 • **ROD for OU5, Environmental Media**—OU5 includes all environmental media, such as
2 soil, sediment, surface water, groundwater, and vegetation. The *Site-Wide Excavation Plan*
3 (SEP) (DOE 1998a) describes the remediation of soils, which includes the excavation of
4 soils that exceed the risk-based final remediation levels (FRL) for a list of constituents of
5 concern as listed in the SEP. The OU5 ROD (DOE 1996) describes the approved
6 remediation method of pump-and-treat for groundwater until levels of uranium in
7 groundwater are less than 30 parts per billion (ppb). In the original ROD, the FRL for
8 uranium in groundwater was 20 ppb. After the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
9 (EPA) and the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) approved the change, the
10 FRL was raised to 30 ppb, as written in the *Explanation of Significant Differences for*
11 *Operable Unit 5* (DOE 2001). OU5 field activities related to care and maintenance of the
12 OSDF and aquifer restoration are ongoing.
13

14 A list of the RODs and all associated documents is included in Appendix A of this volume.
15

16 The Declaration of Physical Completion, or closure, occurred on October 29, 2006. The
17 construction of the OSDF and all site cleanup activities—with the exception of the ongoing
18 actions necessary to achieve the final cleanup of the Great Miami Aquifer—were completed.
19 Once the aquifer is restored, the converted advanced wastewater treatment facility (CAWWT)
20 and associated infrastructure will be decommissioned and dismantled, and the utility corridors
21 and the CAWWT footprint will be remediated (see Volume I, Figure 2–4). Modeling results
22 indicate that the projected date of completion of aquifer restoration is 2026.
23

24 Ecological restoration followed remediation and was the final step to completing the cleanup of
25 the site. Ecological restoration activities at the site were also being implemented to address
26 wetland mitigation requirements under the Clean Water Act and to stabilize and revegetate areas
27 impacted during remediation.
28

29 The OSDF, located on the eastern side of the Fernald Preserve, is complete. The OSDF consists
30 of eight disposal cells, the footprint of which covers an area of approximately 75 acres. A buffer
31 area and a perimeter fence are established around the disposal facility, and the total OSDF area is
32 approximately 120 acres. Approximately 900 acres of the Fernald Preserve have been
33 ecologically restored, having been graded following excavations, amended, seeded, planted, or
34 otherwise enhanced to create ecosystems comparable to native presettlement southwestern Ohio.
35 A few facilities remain on site. These include the Visitors Center (former Silos Warehouse),
36 CAWWT and supporting infrastructure, extraction wells and associated piping and utilities, the
37 outfall line to the Great Miami River, the former Dissolved Oxygen Building, the Restoration
38 storage shed, and the former Communications Building. Figure 1–1 shows the Fernald Preserve’s
39 land use.
40

41 The DOE Office of Environmental Management (EM) was responsible for the remediation of the
42 Fernald Site. Post-remediation responsibilities have transitioned to the DOE Office of Legacy
43 Management (LM). LM is responsible for the post-remediation operations (including
44 decontaminating and dismantling the aquifer remediation infrastructure), maintenance, and
45 enforcement of institutional controls at the site.
46

FERNALD LEGACY MANAGEMENT

LAND USE

395 acres of Woodlots
332 acres of Prairies
120 acres of OSDF
81 acres of Wetlands
60 acres of Open Water
33 acres of Savannas
29 acres of Infrastructure



Figure 1-1



Graphic # 8131.27-1 7/10

Figure 1-1. Fernald Land Use

This page intentionally left blank

1.1 Purpose and Organization of This Institutional Controls Plan

This Institutional Controls Plan (IC Plan) outlines the institutional controls established and enforced since remediation was completed, with the exception of the groundwater remediation at the Fernald Preserve. This IC Plan documents DOE's approach to maintaining institutional controls as required by EPA under CERCLA. The institutional controls outlined in this plan are designed to ensure the continued protection of human health and the environment following closure of the site. LM is responsible for monitoring, maintaining, reporting on, and implementing institutional controls at the Fernald Preserve. This IC Plan will be reviewed annually to determine if revisions are required. All revisions will be subject to regulatory agency review and will be made available to the public. This IC Plan will also be reviewed every 5 years in conjunction with the CERCLA 5-year review, and revisions will be made as necessary. Revisions can always be made on an as-needed basis if the results of site and OSDF inspections and monitoring require them.

In addition, changes to any of the support plans attached to this IC Plan may trigger revisions to the IC Plan. The approved IC Plan is part of the CERCLA remedy for the Fernald Preserve.

The documents attached to this IC Plan provide further detail and more subject-specific information regarding institutional controls and other post-closure activities. These documents include:

- Attachment A—Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for the Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment (OMMP).
- Attachment B—Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan (PCCIP).
- Attachment C—Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (GWLMP).
- Attachment D—Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (IEMP).
- Attachment E—Community Involvement Plan (CIP).

1.2 Summary of Attachments

The OMMP (Attachment A) establishes the design logic and priorities for the major flow and water treatment decisions needed to maintain compliance with the Fernald Preserve's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit and ROD (OU5) surface water discharge limits. The OMMP is designed to guide and coordinate the extraction, collection, conveyance, treatment, and discharge of all groundwater and leachate (from the OSDF). A summary of the information in the OMMP is included in Section 3.1.3, "Groundwater Remedy and Monitoring."

The PCCIP (Attachment B) addresses the inspection, monitoring, and maintenance activities necessary to ensure the continued proper performance of the OSDF. Key concepts addressed include ownership, access controls and restrictions, deed and use restrictions, environmental monitoring, OSDF cap and buffer area inspections, custodial maintenance, contingency repair, corrective actions, emergency notifications, reporting, and public involvement. Additional details from this plan are included in Section 3.2.1, "OSDF Inspection and Maintenance."

The GWLMP (Attachment C) specifies the frequencies and parameters being monitored in four horizons for each cell of the OSDF. These horizons are the leachate collection system (LCS), the

1 leak detection system (LDS), perched water in the glacial overburden, and the Great Miami
2 Aquifer (both upgradient and downgradient of each cell). Cell-specific data from these four
3 horizons are evaluated holistically to verify the integrity of the cells. To date, the data from this
4 comprehensive leak detection program indicate that the liner systems for all the cells are
5 performing within the specifications established in the OSDF design documentation. The
6 GWLMP will be reviewed with the *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional*
7 *Controls Plan* (LMICP) annually ~~until the next CERCLA 5-year review~~. Any modifications to
8 the plan will be based on analysis of the data collected from the ongoing leak detection sampling.
9 The GWLMP governs the post-closure leak detection and leachate monitoring program for the
10 OSDF. Further details from the GWLMP are included in Section 3.2.2, “Leak
11 Detection/Leachate Monitoring.”

12
13 The IEMP (Attachment D) directs environmental monitoring program elements that support site
14 remediation activities. The document outlines all regulatory requirements for sitewide
15 monitoring, reporting, and remedy performance tracking activated by the applicable or relevant
16 and appropriate requirements identified in the remedy selection documents. The various elements
17 of environmental monitoring that are addressed in the IEMP include groundwater monitoring
18 (Section 3.0), surface water, treated effluent, and sediment (Section 4.0), and Dose Assessment
19 Program (Section 5.0). Section 6.0 provides a review and summary of the various programs and
20 reporting requirements.

21
22 The CIP (Attachment E) documents how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate
23 opportunities for involvement in site-related decisions, including site controls, management, and
24 monitoring.

25 26 **1.3 Definition and Purpose of Institutional Controls**

27
28 Institutional controls are important to help minimize the potential for exposure to, and the release
29 of, residual contaminants, ensuring the protection of human health and the environment.
30 Institutional controls are also important in helping to protect engineered remedies by providing a
31 means to ensure that the remedy remains effective, is not showing signs of failure, or is not being
32 vandalized or damaged by outside elements (natural or human) in any way. Section 1.4 describes
33 the types of institutional controls at the site.

34
35 EPA, in *Institutional Controls: A Site Manager’s Guide to Identifying, Evaluating, and Selecting*
36 *Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action Cleanups* (EPA 2000), has
37 defined institutional controls as administrative or legal controls (i.e., non-engineered) that help to
38 minimize the potential for human exposure to contamination or protect the integrity of a remedy.
39 Institutional controls work by limiting land or resource use by providing information to modify
40 or guide human behavior at the site.

41
42 DOE has defined institutional controls as mechanisms designed to appropriately limit access to
43 or uses of land and facilities, to protect cultural and natural resources, to maintain the physical
44 security of DOE facilities, and to prevent or limit inadvertent human and environmental exposure
45 to residual contaminants. Institutional controls include methods to preserve knowledge and to
46 inform current and future generations of hazards and risks (DOE 2000).

47
48 Although the DOE and EPA definitions differ slightly—DOE includes physical controls, such as
49 fences and gates, as institutional controls—they both focus on the goal of protecting human
50 health and the environment from residual hazards.

1.4 Types of Institutional Controls

The types of institutional controls being used at the Fernald Preserve, which are outlined in this plan, serve two functions: (1) to eliminate the disturbance and monitor the use of the Fernald Preserve and (2) to minimize human and environmental exposure to residual contaminants, as described below. The site was divided into two subsections for institutional control purposes: the Fernald Preserve and the OSDF. The OSDF includes the disposal facility and its buffer area. This area is enclosed by a fence and gates that are locked at all times, unless authorized personnel require access. The Fernald Preserve is all of the remaining property on site. The Fernald Preserve Visitors Center and associated trails and overlooks are accessible to the unescorted public. The two sections of the site are treated separately because of the greater restrictions that apply to the OSDF.

- **Controls to Eliminate Disturbance and Monitor Use of the Fernald Preserve (Section 2.0)**—Describes institutional controls, applicable to both the Fernald Preserve and the OSDF, that are designed to limit access and land use. These controls focus on ensuring that the Fernald Preserve remains in a configuration consistent with the designated land use and that unauthorized uses of the Fernald Preserve do not occur. These include proprietary controls; governmental controls; and the prevention of unauthorized use by means of informational devices, security, physical barriers, and routine inspections. As part of the informational devices, the Visitors Center was established to house site information. Also discussed are the methods of controlling, restricting, or prohibiting recreational activities. (Refer to Table 1–1 and Table 1–2 for a summary of these controls.)
- **Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants (Section 3.0)**—Describes the institutional controls (i.e., monitoring and sampling) used to ensure the continued protection of human health and the environment. These controls focus on maintaining engineered systems and infrastructure that are designed to protect human health and the environment. This category also includes the use of the Visitors Center to provide educational information on the site remedy and measures required to monitor and maintain the remedy. These include routine inspections, permits, continuing groundwater remedial activities, routine maintenance and monitoring, and leachate management practices.

1.5 Agency Requirements for Institutional Controls

The need for institutional controls is described in the OU2 and OU5 RODs (Appendix B). Page 9–16 of the OU5 ROD states: “One element of the selected remedy that will be used to ensure protectiveness is institutional controls, including continued access controls at the site during the remediation period, alternative water supplies to affected residential and industrial wells, continued federal ownership of the disposal facility and necessary buffer zones, and deed restrictions to preclude residential and agricultural uses of the remaining regions of the Fernald Environmental Management Project (FEMP) property.” The intent of the IC Plan is to describe the institutional controls, both physical and administrative, used at the Fernald Preserve. This IC Plan was submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA under the OU5 ROD as a primary document and is part of the remedy for the Fernald Preserve.

Table 1–1. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the Fernald Preserve

Control	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Proprietary Controls			
1. Establish points of contact	1. LM guidance	1. Initially and when updates are needed	1. Provide primary and backup points of contact for emergencies. Points of contact will be updated in the Legacy Management Plan as needed. The LM 24-hour emergency line is (877) 695-5322.
2. Ownership	2. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD LM guidance	2. Not applicable	2. The federal government will maintain ownership of site property. Management is the responsibility of LM.
Governmental Controls			
1. Notations on land records or real estate restrictive license	1. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	1. Annual verification	1. If management of portions of the Fernald Preserve (outside of the disposal facility area) is transferred to another federal entity at any time, all zoning and real estate restrictions will be communicated to the appropriate parties, and proper notifications will be provided as required.
Preventing Unauthorized Use Of The Fernald Preserve			
1. Informational devices	1. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	1. Not applicable	1. Informational devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Visitors Center provides information on site remediation, site restrictions, ongoing maintenance and monitoring, and residual risks. In order to maintain the integrity of the site, access may need to be limited or restricted in some areas. Signs indicating restricted access will require monitoring and maintenance to ensure their legibility and integrity.
2. Security of the site	2. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	2. Daily	2. Security <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There will be routine patrols of the Fernald Preserve and perimeter postings to prevent unauthorized access and use of the site. Site facilities and structures will be locked when personnel are not present during non-business hours. Some site facilities and structures will be fenced and locked at all times, and only authorized access will be permitted.
3. Routine site inspections	3. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	3. Annually	3. Formal inspections will be conducted to ensure that infrastructure, signs and postings, fences and gates, perimeter areas, and access points are in a secure and safe configuration, and to prevent unauthorized use of the site, according to the Fernald Preserve Area Post-Closure Inspection Checklist (refer to Appendix D).

Table 1–2. Controls on Disturbance and Use of the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Proprietary Controls 1. Establish points of contact	1. OAC 3745-27-11(B)(3) OAC 3745-66-18(c)(3) OAC 3745-68-10 40 CFR Sec. 258.61(c)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(3) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(3)	1. Initially and when updates are needed	1. Provide primary and backup points of contact to ensure authorized and emergency access. Points of contact are provided in Table 4–2 of the PCCIP. Updates will be provided as needed. The LM 24-hour emergency number is (877) 695-5322.
2. Ownership	2. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	2. Not applicable	2. The federal government will maintain property ownership of the area comprising the OSDF and associated buffer areas. Management is the responsibility of LM.
Governmental Controls 1. Notations on land records or real estate restrictive license	1. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	1. Annual review	1. If real estate restrictions are in place, annually verify that they are still in place. Restrictions will be provided in the deed, and proper notifications will be provided as required.
Preventing Unauthorized Access to the OSDF 1. Informational devices	1. OU2 ROD	1. Not applicable	1. Signs and postings include information on restrictions, access information, contact information, and emergency information.
2. Engineered barriers	2. OU2 ROD	2. Not applicable	2. Access to the OSDF is physically restricted by means of fences, gates, and locks.
3. Routine OSDF inspections	3. OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	3. Quarterly	3. Inspect the OSDF as specified in the PCCIP.

1.6 Updates to the Institutional Controls Plan

The future LMICP schedule will be as follows:

- Each June, the annual Site Environmental Report will be submitted. The report will make recommendations based on the previous year's monitoring information.
- Each September, an annual review of the LMICP will be submitted. It will identify updates as necessary.
- Each January, the document will be finalized to correspond with the monitoring and reporting schedule.

Upon EPA and Ohio EPA approval, it is anticipated that the LMICP will be finalized by January each year to correspond with calendar-year monitoring and reporting. Between October and January, EPA and Ohio EPA comments will be addressed.

2.0 Controls to Eliminate Disturbance and Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve

2.1 Fernald Preserve

The primary institutional controls established to eliminate disturbance and unauthorized use of the Fernald Preserve include continued federal ownership, real estate restrictions (if necessary), and using access controls and inspections to prevent unauthorized use of the Fernald Preserve. The institutional controls established to eliminate disturbance and unauthorized use of the Fernald Preserve are discussed in the following subsections and are summarized in Table 1–1.

2.1.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact

Proprietary controls are controls that originate from the responsibilities associated with the ownership of property. These controls are established to ensure that the Fernald Preserve remains in a configuration consistent with the designated land use and that unauthorized uses do not occur. In the case of the Fernald Preserve, the federal government will maintain ownership, as stated in the OU2 ROD (DOE 1995). Primary and secondary points of contact have been established for emergency purposes, to ensure authorized access, and to ensure open communication (Appendix C). If an on-site emergency occurs, if unacceptable behavior is observed, or if someone has questions, the points of contact should be contacted.

The actions and items listed below are prohibited to ensure the ongoing protection of the site and anyone using the site. Prohibited actions will be clearly posted at site access points. The following list of prohibited actions and items applies to all unauthorized personnel:

- Alcohol and illegal drugs
- Firearms
- Removal or intentional damage of plants
- Mushroom gathering
- Soil excavation
- Removal or damage of archaeological materials
- Swimming and wading
- Camping
- Hunting, trapping, and fishing
- Dumping
- Fires, open flames, and smoking
- Tampering, manipulating, or damaging structures, fences, signs, water control devices, or any other federal property
- Traveling off public roadways and trails
- Pets of any kind

1 An interim residual risk assessment was performed to evaluate post-closure risks associated with
2 the Fernald Preserve. The risk assessment was carried out in two phases. Phase I focused on the
3 development of a Geographic Information System–based risk assessment tool to evaluate the
4 final land use receptors identified in the OU5 ROD (i.e., undeveloped park user, expanded
5 trespasser, and off-site farm resident) using certification data available in early 2006. This phase
6 was completed in early 2007, and subsequent planning activities determined that there was no
7 long-term need to maintain this tool for future risk assessment work. Phase II produced the
8 *Interim Residual Risk Assessment Report*, which was released as Revision 1 in July 2007
9 (DOE 2007). This report demonstrates that the incremental lifetime cancer risk to six receptors
10 (undeveloped park user, museum visitor, museum worker, groundskeeper, building maintenance
11 personnel, and construction workers) that visit or work at the site is less than 1×10^{-4} lifetime
12 cancers, which is consistent with CERCLA guidance. The receptors are exposed to residual
13 contamination in the air, soil, and surface-water pathways. All pathways will be evaluated after
14 the completion and certification of the groundwater remedial actions.

15
16 Land use restriction changes that substantially alter the Environmental Covenants and/or the
17 RODs need to be approved by Ohio EPA and EPA, respectively.

18 19 **2.1.2 Governmental Controls**

20
21 A part of the governmental controls at the Fernald Preserve will be the use of real estate notations
22 and restrictions, should they become necessary (i.e., another organization would have the
23 responsibility of managing the property). Notations on land records or similar restrictive real estate
24 licenses will be in place for the Fernald Preserve and off-site property that is impacted by Fernald
25 Preserve activities. LM will ensure that real estate notations remain in place as long as they are
26 needed. In addition, if the management of any part of the site is transferred from DOE to another
27 federal entity, DOE will ensure that the controls remain in place. According to the OU2 and OU5
28 RODs, LM will annually review deed restrictions, if implemented, to ensure that they remain in
29 effect with the local authorities. A review of notations or real estate restrictions and other
30 institutional controls will also be part of the CERCLA 5-year review process.

31
32 If DOE leases or transfers the management of the property to an entity other than DOE, the
33 appropriate regulatory approvals will be secured, and restrictions and limitations will be
34 communicated and implemented (e.g., zoning restrictions). In such cases, DOE will work with
35 the agency to ensure that institutional controls for the active site will remain effective. This may
36 be documented in a Memorandum of Understanding or other appropriate instrument. A
37 description of the various types of institutional controls pertaining to the ownership or transfer of
38 DOE land is included in the *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA Response Actions at*
39 *Department of Energy Facilities* (DOE 2000).

40 41 **2.1.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use of the Fernald Preserve**

42 43 **2.1.3.1 Informational Devices**

44
45 Signs posted along the perimeter of the Fernald Preserve are designed to discourage public
46 access to the site at locations other than the Willey Road entrance. These signs state the
47 following:

Authorized Personnel Only

Site access should be made through the Willey Rd. entrance.
In case of an emergency or to report suspicious activities or items, call (513) 910-6107 or (877) 695-5322 after hours.

The unauthorized entry upon any facility, installation, or real property subject to the jurisdiction, administration, or in the custody of the Department of Energy, which has been designated as a subject to the provisions contained in Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 860, is prohibited. The unauthorized carrying, transporting, or otherwise introducing or causing to be introduced, any dangerous weapon, explosive or other dangerous instrument or material likely to produce substantial injury or damage to persons or property, into or upon such facility, installation, or real property is likewise prohibited.

Whoever willfully violates these regulations, shall, upon conviction, be punishable by a fine of not more than \$5,000. Whoever willfully violates these regulations with respect to any facility, installation, or real property enclosed by a fence, wall, floor, roof, or other structural barrier, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$100,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both. (Title 42, United States Code, § 2278(a); Title 18, United States Code, § 3571).

By authority of Section 229 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (Title 42, United States Code, § 2278(a)) and Title 10, CFR, Part 860 of the rules and regulations of the Department of Energy, this facility, installation, or real property has been designated as subject to these regulations by the United States Department of Energy. Trespassers may be subject to the provisions stated above.

Final site configuration includes postings at access points and other strategic locations, indicating prohibited activities and site contact information (Figure 2–1).

DOE opened a Visitors Center on site in the former Silos Warehouse, which was refurbished. The Visitors Center was completed in the summer of 2008. It contains information on and context for the remediation of the Fernald Preserve, including information on site restrictions, ongoing maintenance and monitoring, and residual risks. The Visitors Center also houses a computer (so that visitors may access electronic copies of documents and records), a meeting place, and other educational information as appropriate. A primary goal of the Visitors Center is to fulfill an informational and educational function within the community. The information in the Visitors Center serves as an institutional control, makes visitors aware of the Fernald Preserve's history and current condition, and helps prevent unsafe disturbances and uses of the site.

The Visitors Center is maintained and operated under the direction of LM. With stakeholder input, DOE will periodically evaluate the use of the Visitors Center and the programming provided there. The conceptual design of the Visitors Center was completed by the University of Cincinnati, with input from stakeholders. DOE will continue to obtain stakeholder input on decisions regarding changes to the Visitors Center or its ongoing operation.

Realizing that certain structures needed to remain at the Fernald Preserve to support the continued management of the site, DOE reconciled the OU3 ROD via a fact sheet (DOE 2006a).

1 The structures subject to the OU3 ROD reconciliation were those that were present solely to
2 support the legacy management of the site. Other facilities at the site, under the authority of
3 OU5, are required for the continued implementation of the ongoing groundwater remedy, the
4 maintenance of the OSDF, and environmental monitoring.
5

6 *2.1.3.2 Security of Site Facilities and Infrastructure*

7

8 During non-business hours, site facilities and structures will be locked when personnel are not
9 present. A gate installed at the main site access location, the south Willey Road Entrance, will be
10 open during the day to allow for public access. Other access points (for example, those along
11 Paddys Run Road) are protected with access controls consisting of cables mounted on posts.
12 Some site infrastructure, such as the OSDF restricted area, the CAWWT, and unhoused
13 extraction wells, have fences constructed around them and will remain locked to prevent
14 unauthorized access. Controls also include enforcing the land use restrictions, maintaining fences
15 and other infrastructure (as needed), and replacing or updating postings as needed to ensure the
16 site's security (Figure 2-1).
17

18 An on-site LM presence is responsible for routine patrols and inspections of the Fernald
19 Preserve. The patrols will ensure that no unauthorized use of the site is occurring and that
20 facilities and structures are secure. Any unauthorized activity should be reported to the site
21 contact immediately (Appendix C).
22

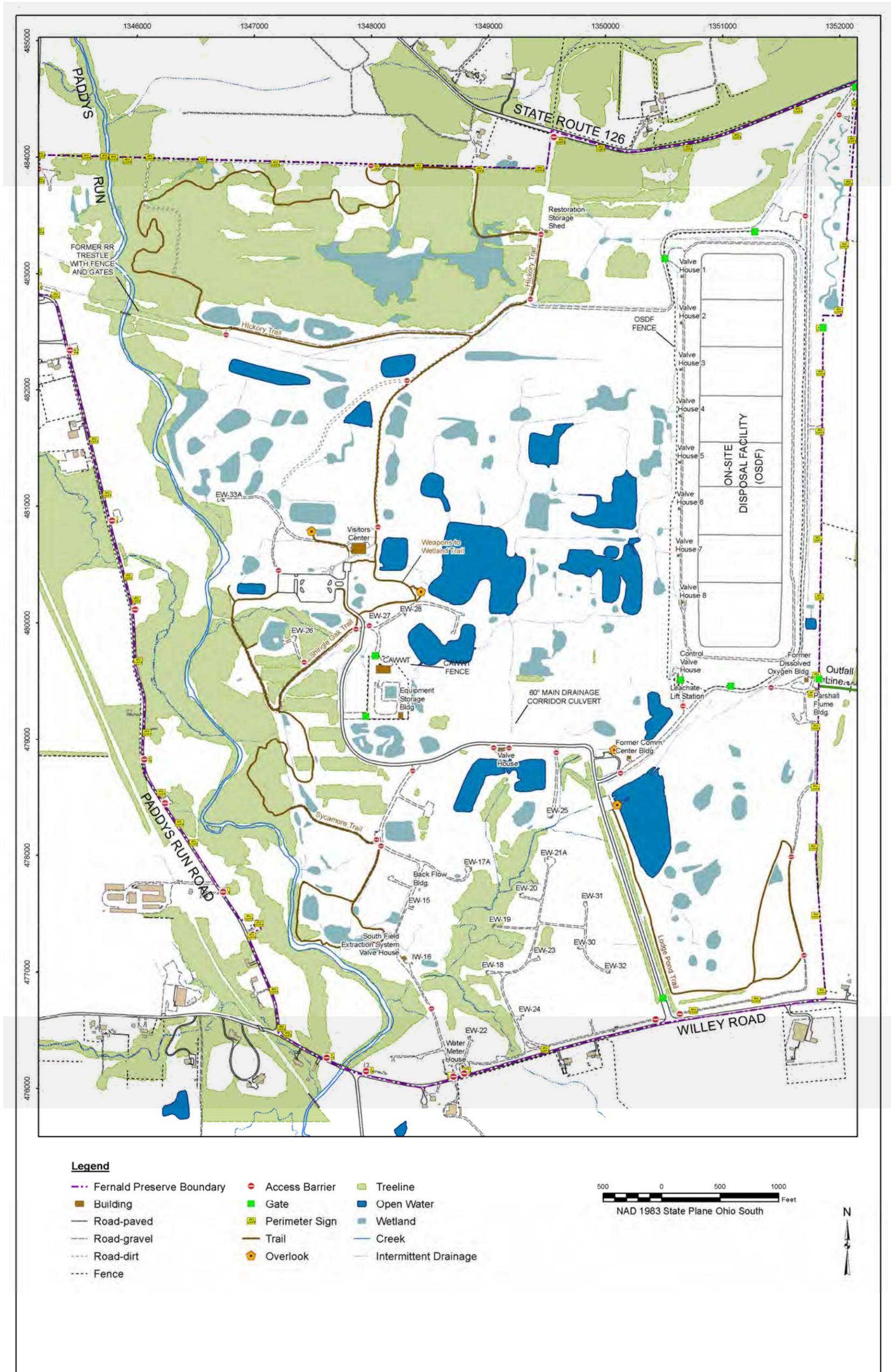
23 The public also plays a role in ensuring the security and safety of the site. The new on-site
24 Visitors Center (see Section 2.1.3.1) will result in community traffic and a public presence on the
25 site. The final site configuration includes posting contact information at access points and other
26 strategic locations (visible to the public); members of the community may call anytime they
27 notice anything out of the ordinary or suspicious, or if they just have questions.
28

29 *2.1.3.3 Routine Inspection of Property*

30

31 Portions of the site are inspected each quarter when areas are most easily and safely accessible.
32 For example, the north woodlot and Paddys Run corridor are inspected in the winter, and the
33 former production area is inspected in the summer. These area inspections will include verifying
34 that no unauthorized access or use of the site is taking place, verifying that the desired results
35 from restoration activities (e.g., seeding and planting) are being achieved, verifying that nuisance
36 species are not out of control or are not responding to mitigation efforts, documenting the
37 presence of newly formed erosion or debris in the area, and ensuring that institutional controls
38 are being maintained. ~~The distance between transects will be no more than 100 feet (ft), and may
39 be less depending on the number of participants.~~

40
41 Participants are organized to ensure that all accessible portions of the inspection area are
42 covered. Optimally, a "police line" is formed, with personnel spaced at regular intervals
43 (e.g., 100 ft.) that proceed in unison. However, vegetation establishment and terrain often require
44 that the inspection team split up in places.



\\Hawk\envprojects\EBM\ILTS\111\0051\20\004\S07956\S0795600.mxd brownc 08/24/2011 9:04:24 AM

Figure 2-1. Fernald Preserve Site Configuration

This page intentionally left blank

1 ~~All areas of the Fernald Preserve are inspected annually, with different portions of the site~~
2 ~~walked down each quarter.~~ In addition to area walkdown inspections, point-specific institutional
3 control inspections ~~for the entire site~~ occur every quarter. These point-specific inspections
4 include the following: access points, perimeter authorized vehicle access locations, perimeter
5 signs, fences, interior authorized vehicle access locations, buildings and structures, the 60-inch
6 culvert, uncertified areas, and roads and parking areas (Figure 2–1). Area-specific walkthroughs
7 occur more frequently as activities (e.g., maintenance projects, ecological monitoring) warrant.
8 Trails and overlooks are inspected weekly to ensure they are safe for public use.
9

10 ~~Results of the site inspections are included in the annual Site Environmental Report.~~

11
12 Grating that was installed to prevent access to the 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor culvert is
13 inspected as part of the quarterly point-specific institutional control inspection. This culvert,
14 along with an adjacent 18-inch culvert that is completely buried, was left in place even though it
15 has fixed radiological contamination. These culverts are located directly below the OSDF
16 leachate conveyance system and the main effluent line running between the CAWWT and the
17 Great Miami River. Because of their location, these culverts could not have been removed
18 without potentially impacting ongoing CAWWT and OSDF operations. Instead, metal grating
19 was installed to prevent access to the 60-inch culvert. Site inspections will ensure that the
20 60-inch culvert grating is in place and is serviceable, and that the 18-inch culvert is not exposed
21 through erosion or other ground disturbance. The fact sheet identifying clean buildings and
22 structures for beneficial reuse under legacy management provides additional information
23 regarding these culverts (DOE 2006a).
24

25 Findings for the site inspection, point-specific institutional control inspection, and weekly trail
26 inspection are recorded on inspection forms. Example inspection forms are included in
27 Appendix D. Findings are generally mapped or identified in the field using pin flags (yellow
28 flags are used for items of radiological concern). Inspection findings are consolidated and, if
29 further action is warranted, logged into a maintenance action item list (Appendix D), where
30 resolution is tracked. Results of quarterly site inspections are sent to the regulators, and also
31 posted on the Internet. A summary of inspection findings is included in the annual Site
32 Environmental Report. Section 5.1 provides additional information regarding public access to
33 inspection reports.
34

35 The site inspections, how they are conducted, and elements of the inspections will evolve and be
36 refined as site conditions and activities change. The inspection process will be reviewed carefully
37 each year, and revisions will be made as necessary.
38

39 The CAWWT and the groundwater restoration systems are also inspected. Details of this process
40 are included in Attachment A.
41

42 ~~Findings for the site inspection, point-specific institutional control inspection, and weekly trail~~
43 ~~inspection are recorded on inspection forms. Example inspection forms are included in~~
44 ~~Appendix D. Findings are generally mapped or identified in the field using pin flags (yellow~~
45 ~~flags are used for items of radiological concern). The pin flag must be clearly marked or labeled~~
46 ~~to correspond with the documentation of the inspector. All findings are consolidated and, if~~
47 ~~further action is warranted, logged into a maintenance action item list (Appendix D), where~~
48 ~~resolution is tracked. The site inspections, how they are conducted, and elements of the~~

1 | ~~inspections will evolve and be refined as site conditions and activities change. The inspection~~
2 | ~~process will be reviewed carefully each year, and revisions will be made as necessary.~~

3
4 DOE has a voting membership with the Ohio Utility Protection Service. With this membership,
5 DOE will be notified anytime an entity will be digging within a quarter of a mile of the site.
6 DOE will then be able to contact the contractor or company doing the work to ensure that they
7 are not impacting the Fernald Preserve property.
8

9 LM has an on-site manager who is responsible for the management and monitoring of the
10 post-closure site, along with other duties, including managing the organization of and conducting
11 formal inspections of site property. LM exercises a portion of this responsibility through various
12 subcontracts.
13

14 **2.2 OSDF**

15
16 The primary institutional controls for the disturbance and use of the OSDF include continued
17 federal ownership, real estate restrictions (if necessary), and the prevention of unauthorized use
18 of the OSDF and its associated buffer area. Engineered barriers, such as fencing, gates, and
19 locks, are also important institutional controls (Figure 2–1). The institutional controls for the
20 OSDF are summarized in Table 1–2. The table includes descriptions of the institutional controls,
21 places where the institutional controls are referred to, and the requirements that drive the
22 institutional controls. Primary and secondary points of contact have been established for
23 emergency purposes, to ensure authorized access, and to ensure open communication
24 (Appendix C). The OSDF will continue to be inspected quarterly, as specified in the PCCIP.
25

26 **2.2.1 Proprietary Controls and Points of Contact**

27
28 Proprietary controls are controls that originate from the responsibilities associated with the
29 ownership of property. The first is that the federal government will maintain ownership of the
30 OSDF property in perpetuity, as stated in the OU2 ROD. The management of the OSDF (along
31 with the management of the Fernald Preserve) transferred from EM to LM, but the OSDF and
32 the site will always remain under federal ownership. The second is that primary and secondary
33 points of contact have been established for emergency purposes, to ensure authorized access, and
34 to ensure open communication.
35

36 **2.2.2 Governmental Controls**

37
38 A fundamental part of governmental controls will be the use of real estate notations and
39 restrictions. Notations on land records or similar restrictive real estate licenses are in place for
40 the land occupied by the OSDF. LM will ensure that real estate notations remain in place. DOE
41 will also maintain the responsibility of managing and maintaining the OSDF and all other
42 activities needed to ensure that remedies remain effective. Any contracted support employees
43 required to implement specific aspects of maintenance and monitoring will be made aware of all
44 restrictions regarding the use and disturbance of the OSDF.
45

1 **2.2.3 Preventing Unauthorized Use**

2
3 Physical barriers to restrict access to the OSDF and its surrounding buffer area include exclusion
4 fencing, gates, and locks, which will be maintained. Signs and postings include information on
5 restrictions, access information, contact information, and emergency information (Figure 2–1).
6 Weather-resistant signs around the OSDF say the following:

7
8 CAUTION,
9 Underground Radioactive Material,
10 Contact Site Manager Prior to Entry
11 513-910-6107
12

13 Signs on the access gates to the OSDF contain slightly different information. The gate signs
14 contain the following information:

- 15 • The name of the site.
16 • The international symbol indicating the presence of radioactive material.
17 • A notice that trespassing is forbidden on this U.S. government-owned site.
18 • A local DOE telephone number and a 24-hour DOE emergency telephone number; this
19 telephone number will be recorded in agreement with local agencies to notify DOE in the
20 event of an emergency or breach of site security or integrity.
21

22 The final configuration of the OSDF includes monuments installed at the corners of the
23 engineered disposal facility, and markers placed on the top and the east and west toes of the cell
24 caps (indicating the boundaries between the cell caps). The corner monuments consist of
25 concrete cylinders 12 inches in diameter and 48 inches long. They are installed to a depth of
26 42 inches, with 6 inches of concrete remaining above the surface. A brass plate with pertinent
27 identification and location information is flush-mounted to the top surface of the concrete. The
28 individual cell markers are brass plates with pertinent identification and location information
29 attached to a brass rod and flush-mounted to the ground surface.

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants

3.1 Fernald Preserve

The preliminary interim residual risk assessment performed for the second CERCLA 5-year review of the Fernald Preserve showed that the remedy is protective of human health and the environment. Section 6.4.4, “Review of Post-Remedial Action Contaminant Toxicity Assumptions,” in the *Second Five-Year Review Report for the Fernald Closure Project* (DOE 2006d) explains the assessment process for residual constituents. Table 6–3, “Comparison of the CRARE [Comprehensive Remedial Action Risk Evaluation] and Present Risk for All Pathways,” illustrates that the risks are below CERCLA limits. This preliminary interim residual risk assessment has been replaced by the final *Interim Residual Risk Assessment Report* (DOE 2007) as discussed in Section 2.0.

Institutional controls have been established for the Fernald Preserve to minimize the potential for human and environmental exposure to residual contaminants, ensuring that it is below acceptable limits. These controls include the inspection and maintenance of engineered systems and infrastructure designed to protect human health and the environment, and monitoring and sampling to ensure continued protection from exposure. Sections 3.1.1 through 3.1.3 and Table 3–1 provide additional information about these controls.

3.1.1 Fernald Preserve Inspections

The Fernald Preserve inspections are conducted annually. Specific quadrants are inspected quarterly so the entire site has been inspected during the year. Section 2.1.3.3 describes the inspection process for the Fernald Preserve in more detail.

A list of prohibited activities is posted at the primary site access points. Inspections of the area outside the OSDF are performed and documented on the Fernald Preserve Field Walkdown Inspection Form or the Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection Form (Appendix D), as appropriate, to ensure that there is no digging or soil removal of any kind, including wind or water erosion, and that infrastructure designed and in place for protecting against human exposure to contaminants, such as fences and signs, are in good condition and functioning as intended. Inspections also include the CAWWT, the groundwater restoration system, and the ~~active~~ outfall line. The inspection of the ~~active~~ outfall line includes ensuring sufficient soil coverage over the pipeline in an area where the soil is cultivated by a local farmer. A proper check of the soil cover on the outfall line involves locating the line in the area of concern (with surveying) and use of a hand probe or shovel to check the depth of the line to ensure that there are at least 30 inches of cover. The soil cover check is completed annually in the fall, after the harvest. If soil cover over the pipeline is insufficient, DOE will notify the landowner and the regulators. DOE will then take the necessary corrective actions, in consultation with the landowner. The inspection of uncertified areas (Volume I, Figure 2–3) includes ensuring that there is no digging or disturbance of the soils and no tampering with any signs that may be posted to define the areas.

Table 3–1. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the Fernald Preserve

Control	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Fernald Preserve Inspections	OU2 ROD OU5 ROD	Annually, with point-specific institutional controls inspected quarterly and on-site trail inspections conducted weekly. Frequency will be reevaluated through the CERCLA 5-year review process.	Inspect infrastructure in place for protection against human exposure to contaminants, such as fences and postings, to ensure their proper condition and function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that there is no removal of soil by wind or water erosion. Inspect water control structures, swales, and discharge points. • Inspect access control grating on the 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor culvert. • Conduct an inspection to ensure that prohibited activities, such as digging, off-road travel, camping, or hunting, are not taking place on site.
Surface Water Discharge Inspections	NPDES	Annually	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspect surface water drainages and discharge to ensure that water is not being impacted by other means, and that drainages are functioning properly. • Discharge points to Paddys Run will be inspected for general water quality conditions (e.g., presence or absence of scum, foam, oil sheen, turbidity, color, other putrescent or unusual material). Upgradient drainage channels may be inspected for excessive erosion and obstructions. The Great Miami River will be inspected at the point of the Fernald Preserve discharge for the same general water quality conditions identified above.
Groundwater Remedy Sampling and Monitoring	IEMP	Frequency of sampling and monitoring of groundwater is dependent upon the effectiveness of the remediation efforts and will vary over time.	Monitor groundwater to ensure that the remedy is functioning properly until remedy certification is complete. Details are provided in the IEMP.

1 Grating that was installed to prevent access to the 60-inch Main Drainage Corridor Culvert is
2 inspected as well. More frequent inspections may be required under certain circumstances
3 (a pattern of unauthorized activities or uses). If warranted, more frequent inspections will be
4 carried out to ensure that site restrictions are being maintained. Since completion of the Visitors
5 Center, a workforce is present on site daily. It is part of the workforce's responsibilities to help
6 ensure that prohibited activities are not taking place.

7 8 **3.1.2 Surface Water Discharge** 9

10 Until the groundwater remedy is complete, and as long as surface water discharges to the Great
11 Miami River, an NPDES permit or similar permit mechanism needs to be in place. Monitoring
12 and reporting to maintain compliance with the permit requirements will be part of post-closure
13 responsibilities at the Fernald Preserve. Once there is no longer any surface water discharge to
14 the river, the permit for surface water discharge may be closed out. Prior to the completion of the
15 remedy, if it is decided that monitoring a particular outfall location is no longer necessary, LM
16 may request that Ohio EPA remove that particular location from the permit at that time. Ohio
17 EPA issues and maintains the NPDES permit.

18 19 **3.1.3 Groundwater Remedy and Monitoring** 20

21 The institutional controls to prevent the use of groundwater in the off-property area where
22 groundwater contamination is greater than the 30 ppb uranium final remediation level consist of
23 the following:

- 24 • The DOE-funded public water system, which provides an alternate water supply for
25 residents in the areas affected by groundwater contamination from the Fernald Preserve.
- 26 • The Hamilton County water well permitting process. Drinking water wells cannot be installed
27 until a permit has been obtained from the Hamilton County Health Department. DOE will
28 ensure that the Health Department is aware of the off-property areas where groundwater
29 contamination is greater than 30 ppb uranium. DOE has sent a letter and map documenting the
30 contaminated area to the Hamilton County Health Department and requested that no permits
31 be issued in this area, given the contamination and the ongoing aquifer remediation
32 (DOE 2006c). Additionally, the letter requests that DOE be notified of any proposed drilling
33 activities in the vicinity of the plume. If DOE is made aware of any drilling activities in the
34 area of the off-site plume, the regulators must be notified.
- 35 • Daily well field operational inspections and routine groundwater sampling. Operational
36 personnel make daily rounds of the South Plume well field and will be instructed to notify
37 management of any unusual activity in the area (e.g., well drilling). Groundwater sampling
38 personnel will also be in the area of the South Plume for routine groundwater monitoring
39 and will be instructed to notify management of any unusual activities.

40
41 Aquifer restoration operations and maintenance activities are part of an ongoing remedial action
42 governed by the OU5 ROD. The requirements for the operations and maintenance activities are
43 outlined in the OMMP (Attachment A). The OMMP, as originally written, defines the operating
44 philosophy for the extraction and re-injection treatment systems (re-injection is not being used at
45 this time), the establishment of operational constraints and conditions for given systems, and the
46 establishment of the process for reporting and instituting corrective measures to address

1 exceedances in discharge limits. How to address exceptional operating conditions is also
2 addressed.

3
4 Section 2.0 of the OMMP discusses the general commitments of the aquifer restoration and
5 provides details regarding the aquifer cleanup levels, discharge limits, groundwater treatment
6 capacity, groundwater treatment decisions, extraction rates, and injection rate and quality
7 (although injection is no longer used). Section 3.0 of the OMMP goes into more specific detail
8 about the design of the groundwater remediation systems, well field designs, and pump details.
9 Section 4.0 discusses the projected flow during remediation activities. Section 5.0 discusses the
10 Operations Plan, Section 6.0 discusses operations and maintenance, and Section 7.0 discusses
11 roles and responsibilities. Sections 6.0 and 7.0 provide information that pertains directly to
12 institutional controls.

13
14 ~~As of the spring of 2011, groundwater is no longer being~~ will be routinely treated to help meet
15 uranium discharge limits specified in the OU5 ROD. Groundwater is being treated on an
16 as-needed basis only. ~~until discharge limits can be achieved by blending untreated water alone.~~
17 Eliminating the capability for groundwater treatment altogether will not be pursued (1) at the
18 expense of compromising mass removal or (2) if significant deviations from desired aggressive
19 pumping rates are required. The CAWWT will undergo decontamination and demolition (D&D)
20 once it has been documented to EPA and Ohio EPA that the facility is no longer needed to meet
21 uranium discharge limits.

22
23 When DOE has certified the groundwater remedy complete (which is defined in the *Fernald*
24 *Groundwater Certification Plan* [DOE 2006b]) and EPA has approved it, well field
25 infrastructure will be decommissioned and disposed of. All needed soil excavation and
26 certification associated with D&D of the CAWWT and the removal of well field infrastructure
27 will be in accordance with SEP (DOE 1998a) requirements.

28
29 Post-remedy long-term groundwater monitoring will be conducted. Requirements are defined in
30 the Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan and will be implemented through the IEMP
31 (Attachment D). Post-remedy long-term groundwater monitoring will be evaluated as part of the
32 CERCLA 5-year reviews.

33 34 **3.2 On-Site Disposal Facility**

35
36 Institutional controls are necessary for the OSDF and its buffer area to ensure the prevention of
37 human and environmental exposure to residual contaminants. Further information about these
38 controls is given below and is included in Table 3–2. Details regarding OSDF inspection and
39 maintenance are included in the PCCIP (Attachment B). The OSDF was constructed to
40 permanently contain impacted materials derived from the remediation of the OUs at the Fernald
41 Preserve. All material placed in the OSDF was required to meet pre-established WAC. The
42 WAC are presented in Table 3–1 of the PCCIP. Table 3–2 of the PCCIP provides a description
43 of the types of material or material categories that were allowed in the OSDF. The design and
44 construction of the OSDF is described in Section 3.0. Section 4.0 of the PCCIP discusses the
45 institutional controls for the OSDF, which have been included and summarized in this IC Plan.
46 Table 4–1 of the PCCIP shows institutional controls for the OSDF as they were identified in the
47 OU2 and OU5 RODs.

Table 3–2. Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Reference	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
OSDF Inspection and Maintenance 1. Routine OSDF cap inspection	1. PCCIP	1. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD	1. Quarterly for the toe and specific ICs. For site walkdown, semi annually, in the spring and fall (to coincide with mowing/burning and favorable weather conditions.)	1. Detect and record any change in the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General health, density, and variety of vegetation cover. • Presence of deep-rooted woody species. • Evidence of burrowing animals on the cover. • Presence, depth, and extent of erosion or surface cracking, indicating possible cap deterioration. • Visibly noticeable subsidence, either locally or over a large area—any sufficient to pond water. • Presence and extent of any leachate seeps. • Integrity of run-on and runoff control features. • Integrity of benchmarks. <p>Section 4.0 describes the process for contingency planning and notification.</p>
2. Unscheduled OSDF cap inspection	2. PCCIP	2. OU5 ROD	2. As needed	2. Unscheduled inspections will be carried out as needed under specific circumstances (e.g., follow-up of maintenance, after significant natural events). Follow-up or contingency inspections will be conducted no more than 30 days after repair (refer to Section 4.0) to investigate and quantify specific problems encountered during a routine scheduled inspection, a special study, or another DOE or regulatory agency activity. Follow-up inspections determine whether the cover/cap stability is threatened and evaluate the need for maintenance, repairs, or corrective actions. Contingency inspections may be situation-unique inspections ordered by DOE or regulatory agencies.
3. Routine OSDF cap custodial and preventive maintenance	3. PCCIP	3. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD OU2 ROD	3. As needed	3. Routine custodial and preventive maintenance consists of the following: upkeep of the vegetation cover, general mowing, clearing of debris, removal of woody woods and seedlings vegetation, prevention and repair of animal burrows, minor erosion repair, and reseeding.

Table 3-2 (continued). Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Reference	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
4. Routine OSDF site area inspection	4. PCCIP	4. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD OU2 ROD	4. Quarterly for the toe and specific ICs. For site walkdown, semi annually, in the spring and fall (to coincide with mowing/burning and favorable weather conditions).	4. Inspect the adjacent area within approximately 0.25 mile of the OSDF buffer area. Describe evidence of land use changes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate natural drainage courses in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF to determine whether there is a threat to the OSDF integrity. Walk approximately 1,000 ft of adjacent natural drainage courses and note unusual or changed sediment deposits, large debris accumulations, manmade or natural constrictions, and recent or potential channel changes. Evaluate and record the development of gullies. Evaluate growth of vegetation in channels. Determine the condition and required maintenance of on-property roads. Inspect and record the area adjacent to the OSDF for erosion channels, accumulations of sediment, evidence of seepage, and signs of animal or human intrusion.
5. Unscheduled OSDF site area inspection	5. PCCIP	5. OU5 ROD OU2 ROD	5. As needed	5. Investigate reports that site integrity may be compromised. Conduct follow-up or contingency inspections to investigate and quantify specific problems encountered during a routine scheduled inspection, special study, or other DOE or regulatory agency activity. Determine whether the support systems are threatened, and evaluate the need for maintenance, repairs, or corrective actions. Contingency inspections are situation-unique inspections ordered by DOE when it receives information indicating that site integrity has been or may be threatened.
6. Routine OSDF site area custodial and preventive maintenance	6. PCCIP	6. OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C) 40 CFR Sec. 264.118(b)(2) 40 CFR Sec. 265.118(c)(2) OU5 ROD	6. As needed	6. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repair/replace fencing, gates, locks, and signs due to normal wear, severe weather conditions, or vandalism. Mow/clear undesired woody vegetation; reshape, reseed, and repair banks; unplug culverts; and clean out run-on/runoff diversion channels.

Table 3-2 (continued). Controls to Minimize Human and Environmental Exposure to Residual Contaminants at the On-Site Disposal Facility

Control	Reference	Requirement	Frequency	Scope
Leak Detection/Leachate Monitoring 1. OSDF leachate and environmental monitoring	1. GWLMP and IEMP	1. OAC 3745-27-6 OAC 3745-54-90 through 99 (applicable portions) ^a DOE 435.1	1. Varying frequencies depending on sampling stage (e.g., baseline)	1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A routine monitoring program will be maintained for four zones within and beneath the OSDF. These zones include the LCS, the LDS, perched water within the glacial overburden, and the Great Miami Aquifer (GWLMP Section 3.2.1). Samples from the four zones are being collected and analyzed as specified in the GWLMP. Environmental monitoring parameters and frequencies are identified in the GWLMPIEMP.
Leachate Management	GWLMP	OU5 ROD GWLMP	As needed	Leachate will continue to be treated.

^a OAC 3745-54-90 through 99 are not applicable in entirety (refer to the OSDF GWLMP, Appendix A).

1 Section 5.0 of the PCCIP discusses environmental monitoring activities that are necessary to
2 continue during the post-closure care period, including air monitoring, groundwater monitoring,
3 and the monitoring of other media (e.g., surface water, vegetation). Section 6.0 addresses routine
4 inspections, which are important institutional controls. Section 3.2.1 of this IC Plan addresses
5 these inspections in detail. Also addressed in the PCCIP are unscheduled inspections
6 (Section 7.0), custodial monitoring and contingency repairs (Section 8.0), and emergency
7 notifications (Section 10.0).

9 **3.2.1 OSDF Inspection and Maintenance**

10
11 DOE conducts inspections and maintenance on the OSDF cap and cover system. Inspections
12 consist of a cap “walkover” as well as an evaluation of fencing, drainages, roads, etc. Inspections
13 Walkover inspections were conducted quarterly for 2 years following the completion of
14 Cells 7 and 8. The frequency of inspections was to be reevaluated following the 2 years of
15 quarterly monitoring. Beginning in spring 2009, walkover cap inspections of the entire OSDF
16 cap ~~now occur~~ were conducted semiannually, in the spring and fall. During the winter months,
17 safely accessing the OSDF and scheduling of the inspection is difficult due to the frequency of
18 inclement weather. During the summer months, vegetation on the majority of the cap is so dense
19 that walking on the cap is difficult, and visibility of the ground surface is greatly reduced,
20 limiting the quality of the actual inspection. These conditions have become more prevalent
21 during the spring walkdown. Therefore, complete cap walkover will be conducted annually in
22 the fall, Spring and fall walkdowns will be timed to take advantage of recent mowing and
23 favorable weather conditions.

24
25 Although the frequency of complete cell cap walkdowns is now semiannual, quarterly
26 inspections of the OSDF will continue. Areas of recent revegetation or other significant
27 maintenance will be walked down quarterly. In addition, the cap along the toe of the slope, as
28 well as drainage features and institutional controls related to the OSDF (e.g., fencing, signs,
29 locks) will continue to be inspected quarterly. Custodial and preventive maintenance and
30 unscheduled inspections will be conducted as needed. Table 3–2 provides current details on the
31 required inspections and maintenance.

32
33 Routine inspections include monitoring the health of the vegetative cover, the presence of
34 deep-rooted woody species, evidence of burrowing animals, the extent of surface erosion or
35 cracking, subsidence, if any, the extent of any leachate seeps, the integrity of runoff controls, and
36 the integrity of benchmarks. Inspections also include evaluating the condition of physical access
37 controls (fences, gates, locks, and signs); observing adjacent properties for evidence of land use
38 changes; evaluating natural drainage courses in the immediate vicinity; and inspecting the
39 general area for erosion, excess sediment, seepage, and signs of human or animal intrusion. If
40 determined necessary or appropriate, the frequency of the routine inspections may be revised
41 through the CERCLA 5-year reviews. More-frequent monitoring, due to changes in the cap or
42 surrounding areas, is always a possibility; however a decrease in frequency would require
43 discussion, review, and approval at the time of the 5-year review. No significant changes to the
44 inspection process were identified during the 2011 CERCLA 5-year review. Routine custodial
45 maintenance includes the upkeep of the vegetative cover, general mowing, the clearing of debris
46 and woody plants, and reseeded.

47
48 The monitoring and management of the OSDF vegetative cover will be carried out to optimize
49 the establishment and continued growth of the native grass mix specified and seeded on the

1 OSDF cap. Monitoring will consist of the collection of data to determine the percentage of native
2 cover on the OSDF cap. Data on the Cell 1 cap were collected in summer 2005, the fourth
3 growing season after seeding. Cell 2 cap data were collected in 2007, Cell 3 cap data were
4 collected in 2008, Cells 4, 5, 6 and 7 cap data were collected in 2009, and Cell 8 was collected in
5 2010; these data collection dates also correspond to the fourth growing season after seeding.
6 Starting this year, vegetation monitoring will continue on a three-year rotation. Cells 1 to 3 will
7 be surveyed in 2011, Cells 4 to 6 in 2012, and Cells 7 and 8 in 2013. Sample collection consists
8 of establishing a grid on each cell cap and collecting data from random one-meter quadrat
9 locations within the grid. Data are collected once during each sampling event in late summer.
10 LM issues the results of data collection to the regulatory agencies as soon as practical after the
11 data have been compiled and processed, but no later than October 15 of the collection year.
12

13 Routine management of the OSDF cap includes mowing and baling to control woody vegetation
14 and noxious weeds. Mowing and baling occurs on a 3-year rotation. Cells 1, 2, and 3 are mowed in
15 Year One; Cells 4, 5, and 6 are mowed in Year Two; and Cells 7 and 8 are mowed in Year Three.
16 Additional mowing may take place to manage weeds and promote native grass and forb
17 establishment. From 2007 to 2010, mowing was conducted in the spring. Thatch accumulation and
18 the increased presence of nesting birds have resulted in a need to switch to a fall mowing schedule.
19 If fall mowing is not possible, it will be postponed until the following spring. Baling of the cut
20 grasses will remove thatch and promote prairie-grass growth. Selective herbicide will be used as
21 needed to control invasive or nuisance plants that are identified on the cap. Controlled burning of
22 the cell cap would be the best management tool to maximize the growth of prairie grass. Working
23 with the community and regulators, LM will maintain the cap vegetation (including the possibility
24 of burning) to properly manage the selected seed mixture. Decisions regarding management of the
25 cell caps are made after percent-native-cover data are collected.
26

27 As stated, the goal is to optimize the establishment of native grasses on the OSDF cap. DOE and
28 the regulatory agencies agree that the goal is not necessarily to establish a functioning prairie on
29 the OSDF cap. Native grasses (e.g., big bluestem, little bluestem, switch grass) are more
30 drought-tolerant than cool-season grasses, and their complex root structures will provide
31 additional stability. A pass/fail criterion will not be set for the performance of the native grasses
32 on the OSDF cap. However, a goal of 50 percent native cover has been considered for restored
33 prairies on the site and will be used as a goal for native grasses on the OSDF. If the concentration
34 of native grasses remains at or above 50 percent, management and monitoring will continue as
35 outlined above. If the concentration of native grasses falls below 50 percent, LM will work with
36 the regulatory agencies to **determine whether additional action is necessary. If so, DOE will**
37 **develop an appropriate plan ~~to for increase~~ increasing** the concentration of native grasses. Steps
38 taken may include, but are not limited to, selective reseeding, installing native grass plugs,
39 increasing the use of selective herbicide, and further considering controlled burns on the cap, or
40 some combination of these. The requirement to maintain 90 percent cover at all times after
41 seeding on the OSDF cap will remain unchanged to minimize cap erosion. The 90 percent cover
42 requirement applies to all vegetation on the cap and is not specific to native grasses.
43

44 Unscheduled inspections will be conducted as needed if specific circumstances warrant. An
45 example would include following up on the completion of a maintenance action or conducting a
46 cap inspection after an unusually large storm. Based on the results and determinations made from
47 the inspections, DOE will take appropriate actions to address any identified problems.
48

1 The maintenance and monitoring of the general support systems for the OSDF will include
2 ensuring that physical access controls and restrictions are maintained, conducting routine
3 inspections of the OSDF and surrounding area, performing routine maintenance activities, and
4 monitoring the environment. Table 3–1 provides additional information on the required
5 monitoring and maintenance.
6

7 The federal government will remain the property owner, and access to the OSDF and buffer area
8 will continue to be restricted in perpetuity by means of fences, gates, locks, and warning signs
9 (Figure 2–1). Only the federal government will authorize access, which will be limited to
10 personnel conducting inspections, custodial maintenance, and corrective action.
11

12 **3.2.2 Leak Detection/Leachate Monitoring**

13
14 Routine OSDF leak detection and leachate monitoring is currently governed by the GWLMP
15 (Attachment C). Table 3–2 includes some of the details. Section 3.0 of the GWLMP provides the
16 regulatory analysis and strategy for the OSDF monitoring. The regulatory drivers come from the
17 applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements identified in the OU2, OU3, and OU5 RODs.
18 Section 4.0 of the plan provides a significant amount of information on the OSDF leak detection
19 monitoring program. The text includes the program elements, monitoring frequencies, selection
20 of analytical parameters, and data evaluation. Section 5.0 is a discussion of the leachate
21 management monitoring program. It covers the management approach and monitoring needs.
22 Section 6.0 provides the reporting requirements and the notification and response actions for
23 when flow in the leak detection system exceeds action levels, which could be an indication of a
24 failure in the cap or liner and could pose a threat to human health or the environment. Table 6–1
25 of the GWLMP outlines these actions in detail.
26

27 **3.2.3 Leachate Management**

28
29 Also involved in the maintenance and monitoring of the OSDF system is the management of the
30 leachate that enters the LCS. Additional information regarding leachate management is also
31 found in Appendix D of the GWLMP. Leachate will be treated through the CAWWT until the
32 CAWWT is no longer available. The quantity of leachate collected, treated, and discharged will
33 be documented. A passive leachate treatment system is an option after the CAWWT is no longer
34 available. Long-term treatment needs for the OSDF leachate during the period after the CAWWT
35 is decommissioned will be evaluated prior to the shutdown and D&D of the CAWWT.

4.0 Contingency Planning

Site inspections, monitoring activities, and maintenance activities are designed to identify problems before they develop into a need for corrective action. In the unlikely case that a natural event, vandalism, or other event threatens the integrity or operation of the OSDF or remainder of the site, corrective actions will be carried out to mitigate the problem. In addition, DOE will evaluate the factors that caused the problem and ensure that the possibility of reoccurrence is minimized or avoided.

To the extent that contingency actions can be anticipated or planned, they have been, and will continue to be, incorporated into the LMICP or attached support plans. Unanticipated contingency actions will be subject to CERCLA processes prior to implementation. Stakeholders, regulatory agencies, and the public will be notified of any unanticipated contingency actions under CERCLA that have to be implemented.

4.1 Unacceptable Disturbances or Use

If an unacceptable condition or disturbance occurs at the Fernald Preserve during legacy management, corrective actions will be employed, and appropriate notifications will occur. Unacceptable conditions regarding the disturbance or use of the Fernald Preserve may include unauthorized access to the site (e.g., off-road vehicles), attempts to use soil or water on the site in an inappropriate manner, attempts to access the OSDF, or damage to fencing, gates, or postings. Section 2.1.1 provides an extensive listing of those actions that are prohibited and apply to all unauthorized personnel. Unacceptable conditions related to exposure to residual contaminants could include damage or disruption to the OSDF or attempts to use groundwater still undergoing remediation.

Contingency inspections are unscheduled inspections ordered by DOE when it receives information indicating that site integrity has been or may be threatened. Events that could trigger contingency inspections include severe vandalism, intrusion by humans or livestock, severe rainstorms, or unusual events of nature such as tornadoes or earthquakes. If any unacceptable activities were found to be occurring on site, LM would implement the appropriate corrective actions, both to repair damage, if required, and to prevent or reduce the chances of reoccurrence. Some of the possible corrective actions LM may consider are increasing the frequency of surveillances by site personnel, requesting patrols by local law enforcement personnel, adding surveillance cameras, evaluating and possibly revising current postings at the site, and prosecuting individuals caught engaging in prohibited, destructive, or disruptive behavior.

Events that have caused severe damage to the OSDF or that pose an immediate threat to human health and the environment will be immediately reported to EPA and Ohio EPA. Detailed information regarding OSDF contingency inspections, corrective actions, and reporting are contained in the PCCIP (Attachment B).

Minor maintenance actions such as seeding small areas, minor erosion repairs on the OSDF or other parts of the site, the replacement of postings and signs, minor fence and gate repairs, and minor maintenance of site infrastructure will not be subject to the notification process described above. The need for minor maintenance will be identified on routine inspection forms issued to EPA and Ohio EPA and will be subject to follow-up inspections as discussed above.

1
2 **4.2 Suspected Contaminated Soil, Material, or Debris**
3

4 Suspected contaminated soil, material, or debris is defined as items found by either Fernald
5 Preserve workers or visitors to the Fernald Preserve that could pose an environmental or health
6 hazard. The potential hazard may be radiological (e.g., contaminated metal, concrete, asphalt,
7 tile), discolored soils, unidentified objects or containers, or suspect liquids exposed by erosion or
8 excavation.
9

10 Upon discovery, the suspect soil, material, or debris will be marked with a pin flag, and
11 Radiological Controls or Health and Safety personnel shall be notified. The radiological
12 control technician will follow proper protocol addressed in the *Fernald Preserve Procedure for*
13 *Suspect Material or Debris Discoveries* (DOE 2009a) for surveillance and disposition of the
14 material or debris.
15

16 For debris, DOE-approved limits for contamination from residual radioactive material will be
17 used to determine the proper disposal method. For soils with evidence of contamination
18 (i.e., removable contamination or removed debris with instrument readings above background),
19 these areas will be marked for additional investigation. Debris that does not meet the unrestricted
20 release criteria and soils that exceed the cleanup criteria will be transported to an off-site disposal
21 facility for disposal in accordance with the terms of the Amended Consent Agreement and EPA's
22 Off-Site Rule. If unexpected large-scale soil contamination is identified, the protocol in the SEP
23 (DOE 1998a) will be followed, which is the same protocol that will be used for the uncertified
24 areas described in Volume I, Section 2.4.4.
25

26 The disposal of any contaminated debris or soil will be handled on a case-by-case basis once
27 adequate historical knowledge of the soil is compiled and any additional characterization is
28 complete. Until then, temporary storage in covered stockpiles or drums (depending on volume)
29 will be established, and a path forward through final disposition will be developed for review and
30 approval by appropriate agencies as necessary.
31

32 Although not expected, any tagged Fernald property items suspected to be from Fernald that are
33 found on site or off site are to be reported by calling either the S.M. Stoller Fernald Preserve
34 manager at (513) 648-3333 during business hours or the 24-hour LM emergency number at
35 (877) 695-5322.
36

37 **4.3 Unexpected Cultural Resource Discoveries**
38

39 Although excavation activities on the Fernald Preserve are expected to be limited, several
40 excavations are planned for ecological restoration, erosion repair, and the eventual removal of
41 the CAWWT and associated aquifer restoration infrastructure. If unexpected cultural resources
42 are identified within an excavation, the ~~*Fernald Preserve site procedure for handling unexpected*~~
43 ~~*cultural resource discoveries*~~ *Procedure for Unexpected Discovery of Cultural Resources*
44 (DOE 2009b) will be followed. This includes isolating the affected area until the on-call
45 subcontractor can perform the necessary investigation. This follows the same process used
46 during remediation and restoration activities. DOE will continue to consult with the appropriate
47 parties, such as the State of Ohio Historic Preservation Office, to determine an appropriate
48 course of action.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36

4.4 Notification Process

Upon discovering any institutional control breaches, LM will notify EPA and Ohio EPA of the breaches and of DOE’s plan for correcting them. Stakeholder notifications will be handled as deemed appropriate by DOE. LM will address any activity that is inconsistent with the institutional control objective or use restrictions as soon as practical, but in no case will the process begin later than 10 days after LM becomes aware of the violation.

DOE will notify EPA and Ohio EPA regarding how it has addressed or will address the breach within 10 days of the initial notification. A follow-up inspection will occur within 30 days of the completion of any corrective action. The results of follow-up inspections will be provided to EPA and Ohio EPA.

4.5 Coordination with Other Agencies

LM sent letters to the Hamilton County Sheriff’s Department; the Butler County Sheriff’s Department; and Ross, Crosby, and Morgan Township police and fire officials requesting that they notify LM if they observe any unauthorized human intrusion or unusual natural event.

LM sent a letter to the Ohio Earthquake Information Center, located at Alum Creek State Park in Delaware County, Ohio, requesting that they notify LM of any earthquake activity near the Fernald Preserve.

LM will monitor emergency weather notification system announcements and has requested notification from the National Weather Service (either Wilmington or Cincinnati) of severe weather alerts.

To notify LM of site concerns, the public may use the 24-hour security telephone numbers monitored at the DOE facility in Grand Junction, Colorado. The 24-hour security telephone numbers will be posted at site access points and other key locations on the site.

**THE 24-HOUR EMERGENCY NUMBER
(877) 695-5322**

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Information Management and Public Involvement

5.1 Information Management

The long-term retention of records and dissemination of information is another critical aspect of legacy management. LM will manage records that are needed for legacy management purposes. Records will be dispositioned in accordance with DOE requirements at the National Archives and Records Administration or a federal records center for their required retention period or destroyed once they have reached the end of their required retention. LM will retain copies of selected records documenting past remedial activities (e.g., CERCLA Administrative Record [AR]) for legacy management purposes. In addition, newly acquired CERCLA AR records will be available to stakeholders. LM will also manage any centralized system to provide stakeholders with access to information.

For institutional control purposes, LM will retain and manage copies of selected information or data documenting past remedial activities (e.g., soil certification) and the design and contents of the OSDF. In addition, newly acquired information or data related to remedy performance will be readily available to the regulatory agencies and the public. LM currently uses the Geospatial Environmental Mapping System (GEMS), a Web-based application, to provide the agencies and the public with Internet access to electronic environmental groundwater, surface water, sediment, and OSDF analytical data. Additionally, GEMS provides access to site and OSDF inspection photographs. Environmental dosimeter, air particulate, and radon data are available as downloadable files on the LM Web site (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx>).

An index of the AR documents for the Fernald Preserve is available on the LM website (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA/SiteSelector.aspx>). The index includes document number, document date, and document title. Instructions for ordering AR documents can be found on the LM website.

5.1.1 Fernald Preserve Data and Information

Site inspection data will include information from inspections of the general site area, perimeter, access points, infrastructure, and signs and postings. The Fernald Preserve Field Walkdown Inspection Form (Appendix D) will be used to collect the data and document the inspection. The site inspection reports are available at <http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx>.

The IEMP (Attachment D) defines environmental monitoring requirements for the Fernald Preserve. Monitoring data will include all environmental monitoring data associated with the site, including groundwater remediation data and ecological restoration monitoring data.

5.1.2 OSDF Data and Information

OSDF inspection data will include information from inspections of the cap, infrastructure (e.g., LCS/LDS pipe networks), perimeter fencing, buffer area, and signs and postings. The Fernald Preserve OSDF Walkdown Inspection Form and the LCS/LDS Inspection Checklists will be used to collect the data and document the inspections. The OSDF inspection reports are available at <http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx>.

1 The GWLMP (Attachment C) specifies the frequencies and parameters being monitored in four
2 horizons for each cell of the OSDF.

3 4 **5.1.3 Reporting**

5
6 The annual Site Environmental Report will continue to be submitted to EPA, Ohio EPA, and the
7 community on June 1 of each year. It will provide information on institutional controls,
8 monitoring, maintenance, site inspections, and corrective actions while continuing to document
9 the technical approach and summarizing the data for each environmental medium. It will also
10 summarize CERCLA, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and waste
11 management activities. The report will include water quality and water accumulation rate data
12 from the OSDF monitoring program. The summary report serves the needs of the regulatory
13 agencies and other key stakeholders. The accompanying detailed appendixes of the Site
14 Environmental Report are intended for a more technical audience. Additional continued
15 reporting requirements under other regulatory programs will be addressed outside the annual Site
16 Environmental Reports (e.g., NPDES monthly discharge reports).

17
18 Once it is determined that the institutional controls are functioning, the remedy is performing as
19 intended, and the groundwater remediation is effective, the reporting frequency may be
20 reevaluated. In the event of unacceptable conditions or disturbance, more frequent notification
21 and reporting will be required as defined in Section 4.0.

22
23 Under CERCLA, a review of the remedy is required every 5 years at sites where the level of
24 remaining contaminants limits site use. The CERCLA 5-year reviews at the Fernald Preserve
25 will focus on the protectiveness of the remedies associated with each of the five OUs. Also
26 included will be summaries of the inspections conducted for the OSDF, the CAWWT, the
27 groundwater restoration system, and the ~~active~~ outfall line to the Great Miami River. To facilitate
28 the review, a report addressing the ongoing protectiveness of the remedies will be prepared and
29 submitted to the EPA and Ohio EPA. The institutional controls portion of the report will include
30 the data collected from monitoring and sampling, summaries of the inspections conducted of the
31 Fernald Preserve and OSDF site and cap during the 5-year period, and a discussion of the
32 institutional controls' effectiveness. If it is determined that a particular control is not meeting its
33 objectives, then required corrective actions will be included. The review may lead to revisions to
34 the monitoring and reporting protocols. The 2011 CERCLA 5-year review did not result in any
35 major changes to site institutional controls.

36 37 **5.2 Public Involvement**

38
39 The public played an important role in the remediation process at the Fernald Preserve, and the
40 community remains involved in legacy management. DOE has written the CIP (Attachment E) to
41 document how DOE will ensure the public's continued involvement in a variety of site-related
42 decisions and activities, including post-closure monitoring. The CIP is a CERCLA-required
43 document, replacing the current Community Relations Plan, also required under CERCLA.
44 Although the CIP contains all the requirements for public involvement under CERCLA, it also
45 includes DOE's policy for public involvement, which extends beyond CERCLA requirements.
46 Therefore, the CIP clearly identifies those elements that are not enforceable.

5.2.1 Current Public Involvement via Groups and Organizations

Several groups followed the remediation and cleanup process at the Fernald Preserve, including the Fernald Citizens Advisory Board (FCAB), Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health (FRESH), and the Fernald Community Alliance (formerly known as Fernald Living History Inc.). The FCAB was established to formulate cleanup policy and to help guide the cleanup activities at the site. Representatives that included local residents, governments, businesses, universities, and labor organizations constituted the advisory board membership. In 1995, the FCAB issued recommendations to DOE on remedial action priorities, cleanup levels, waste disposition alternatives, and future uses for the Fernald Preserve property. The FCAB was actively involved in the final remediation and restoration activities for the Fernald Preserve, with monthly full-board meetings and meetings of the FCAB Stewardship Committee. DOE worked closely with the FCAB until September 2006, when the FCAB held its final meeting.

FRESH was formed by local residents in 1984 and has played an important role in providing community input on the characterization and remediation of the Fernald Preserve. The group held its final public meeting in November 2006, after 22 years of environmental activism.

The FCAB had co-sponsored (along with FRESH, the Community Reuse Organization, and the Fernald Living History Project) four “Future of Fernald” workshops. The workshops were open to the public and gave the community input on the final public-use decisions as described in the *Master Plan for Public Use of the FEMP* (DOE 2002). The later workshops led to the recommendation of a multi-use education facility at the site.

The Fernald Community Alliance, formerly known as Fernald Living History Inc., is dedicated to ensuring that the history of Fernald is available for future generations. The group remains active and is looking to expand its member base.

A list of other stakeholders considered to be critical for legacy management planning at the Fernald Preserve is given below. Additional stakeholders may be identified in the future.

- Local government and enforcement agencies
- Local volunteer organizations
- Local residents
- Universities
- Local school groups
- Environmental organizations
- Native American tribes
- Native American organizations
- Natural Resource trustees
- Regulatory agencies
- Fernald Community Alliance
- Local historical societies
- Local businesses

5.2.2 Ongoing Decisions and Public Involvement

~~The regulatory requirements that drive legacy management activities at the Fernald Preserve will continue to be evaluated. A database developed by Florida International University (FIU 2002) is a starting point in the identification of applicable requirements, but additional review and decision making are still needed.~~

~~The Visitors Center opened on August 20, 2008. The Visitors Center was completed in 2008.~~ The design phase of the Visitors Center was completed in 2007 and included community involvement from the very beginning. In 2006, a faculty/student team from the University of Cincinnati (College of Design, Architecture, Art, and Planning [DAAP], Center for Design Research and Innovation) conducted a series of meetings with the community to produce a conceptual design for the reuse of an existing warehouse on the Fernald property. The plan for the new Visitors Center also included opportunities in landscape, sustainability, graphics, exhibits, branding, and delivering documentation of ideas suitable for transfer to a commercial architect-builder team for implementation. Information on the use ~~and progress of the Visitors Center~~ is provided through LM community meetings, Fernald Community Alliance meetings, regular e-mail updates, and the Preserve Highlights newsletter.

~~From June to September 2007, a University of Cincinnati summer studio from DAAP worked to deliver a conceptual design specifically for the exhibits within the Visitors Center. Two subsequent presentations were given to the community with their final recommendations. Throughout 2007 and the first 6 months of 2008, the community was involved in meetings to finalize the design of the Visitors Center and the exhibit area. The Visitors Center opened on August 20, 2008.~~

Input on future legacy management planning decisions will occur through formal document reviews, community meetings, roundtables, workshops, and other forums. Currently, DOE holds briefings for interested stakeholders. DOE expects to continue these updates using a similar forum/format throughout legacy management. The CIP (Attachment E) also discusses methods of reporting to the public.

Another process involving the public is the CERCLA 5-year review. The 5-year reviews are performed pursuant to CERCLA Section 121, “The National Contingency Plan” (40 CFR 300), and the Comprehensive 5-Year Review Guidance (EPA 2001). These regulations state that a public comment and review period will be provided so that interested persons may submit comments. Input from the public regarding the legacy management of the site and the ongoing groundwater remediation will always be considered, just as it was during the remediation of the site.

1 **5.2.3 Public Access to Information**
2

3 The Visitors Center houses computing facilities for acquisition and access to electronic copies of
4 the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for the Fernald Preserve were scanned into
5 industry-standard searchable Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) files for viewing
6 over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public on the LM website
7 (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA/SiteSelector.aspx>). The documents are searchable by
8 document number, document date, document title, and by searching the text of the document.
9 Additionally, key document indexes were created for each operable unit and posted on the LM
10 website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The CERCLA AR will be updated as
11 new documents are created.

This page intentionally left blank

6.0 References

- 1
2
3 40 CFR 61. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “National Emission Standards for
4 Hazardous Air Pollutants,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
5
6 40 CFR 300. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “National Oil and Hazardous Substances
7 Pollution Contingency Plan,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
8
9 42 USC 103. “Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act,”
10 Section 121 et seq., as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986
11 (SARA), Public Law 99-499, *United States Code*, October 1986.
12
13 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at*
14 *Operable Unit 2*, 7021 U-004-501.3, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area
15 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
16
17 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at*
18 *Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U-007-501.4, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area
19 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
20
21 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998a. *Site-Wide Excavation Plan*, 2500-WP-0028,
22 Revision 0, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati,
23 Ohio, July.
24
25 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998b. *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the*
26 *On-site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0014, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Environmental
27 Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
28
29 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Institutional Controls in RCRA and CERCLA*
30 *Response Actions at Department of Energy Facilities*, DOE/EH-413-0004, Office of
31 Environmental Policy and Guidance, August.
32
33 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001. *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable*
34 *Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati,
35 Ohio, October.
36
37 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002. *Master Plan for Public Use of the Fernald*
38 *Environmental Management Project*, 20900-PL-0002, Revision A, Draft, Fluor Fernald, Fernald
39 Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, February.
40
41 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006a. *Fact Sheet: The Fernald Closure Project Identifies*
42 *Clean Buildings, Critical Structures, and Construction Materials for Beneficial Reuse Under*
43 *Legacy Management*, Fluor Fernald, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, December.
44
45 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006b. *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan*,
46 Fluor Fernald, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.
47

- 1 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006c. DOE-0184-06, Letter to Hamilton County General
2 Health District, August.
3
- 4 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006d, *Second Five-Year Review Report for the FCP*,
5 2500-RP-0044, Revision B, Draft, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.
6
- 7 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2007. *Interim Residual Risk Assessment Report*, Revision 1,
8 Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, July.
9
- 10 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009a. *Fernald Preserve Procedure for Suspect Material or*
11 *Debris Discoveries*, LMS/FER/S02767, Revision 1, Office of Legacy Management, Grand
12 Junction, Colorado, February.
13
- 14 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009b. *Fernald Preserve Procedure for Unexpected*
15 *Discovery of Cultural Resources*, LMS/FER/S02698, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management,
16 Grand Junction, Colorado, August.
17
- 18 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2000. *A Site Manager's Guide to Identifying,*
19 *Evaluating, and Selecting Institutional Controls at Superfund and RCRA Corrective Action*
20 *Cleanups*, EPA 540-F-00-005, OSWER 9355.0-784FS-P, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency
21 Response, September.
22
- 23 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2001. *Comprehensive Five-Year Review*
24 *Guidance*, OSWER Directive 9355.7-03B-P, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency
25 Response, June.
26
- 27 FIU (Florida International University), 2002. *2006 and Beyond: Defining Long-Term*
28 *Stewardship Requirements at Fernald*, Miami, Florida, November.
29
30

Appendix A

Records of Decision and Associated Documents

This page intentionally left blank

Records of Decision and Associated Documents

1		
2		
3	Federal Facility Compliance Agreement	1986
4		
5	Work Plan (identifies specific units of the site for RI/FS)	1988
6		
7	Consent Agreement	1990
8		
9	Amended Consent Agreement	1991
10		
11	Record of Decision for Operable Unit 4	1994
12		
13	Interim Record of Decision for Operable Unit 3	1994
14		
15	Record of Decision for Operable Unit 1	1995
16		
17	Record of Decision for Operable Unit 2	1995
18		
19	Final Record of Decision for Operable Unit 3	1996
20		
21	Record of Decision for Operable Unit 5	1996
22		
23	Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 4 Silo 3	1998
24		
25	Recommendation that treatment of Silo 3 material be	
26	evaluated and implemented separately from treatment of	
27	Silos 1 and 2 material	
28		
29	Final Record of Decision Amendment for Operable Unit 4 Silos 1 and 2	2000
30		
31	Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5	2001
32		
33	Resulted in change of FRL for uranium in groundwater from	
34	20 ppb to 30 ppb	
35		
36	Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 1	2002
37		
38	Recommendation for processing other FEMP waste streams	
39	through the Operable Unit 1 remediation facilities and processes	
40		
41	Final Record of Decision Amendment for Operable Unit 1	2003
42		
43	Final Record of Decision Amendment for Operable Unit 4 Silo 3	2003
44		
45	Final Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 4 Silos 1 and 2	2003
46		
47	Final Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 4	2005
48		
49	Final Fact Sheet for Operable Unit 3	2006
50		
51	Operable Unit 1 Final Remedial Action Report	2006
52		
53	Operable Unit 2 Final Remedial Action Report	2006
54		
55	Operable Unit 3 Final Remedial Action Report	2007
56		
57	Operable Unit 4 Final Remedial Action Report	2006
58		
59	Operable Unit 5 Interim Remedial Action Report	2008
60		
61	Preliminary Close Out Report (U.S. EPA Document)	2006

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix B

Institutional Control Records as Stated in the Records of Decision

This page intentionally left blank

1 **Operable Unit 2 Record of Decision (DOE 1995)**
2

3 The selected remedy will include the following as institutional controls:

- 4 • Continued federal ownership of the OSDF site.
- 5 • OSDF access restrictions (fencing, gates, and warning signs) will be controlled by proper
6 authorization and is anticipated to be limited to personnel for inspection, custodial
7 maintenance, or corrective action.
- 8 • Restrictions on the use of property will be noted on the property deed before the property
9 could be sold or transferred to another party.
- 10 • Groundwater monitoring following closure of the OSDF.

11
12 **Operable Unit 5 Record of Decision (DOE 1996)**
13

14 Long-term maintenance will be provided as part of the selected remedy. The selected remedy
15 includes the following key components for institutional controls and monitoring:

- 16 • Continuation of access controls at the Fernald Preserve, as necessary, during the conduct of
17 remedial actions. Property ownership will be maintained by the federal government and will
18 comprise the disposal facility and associated buffer areas.
- 19 • Maintenance of remaining portions of the Fernald Preserve (outside the disposal facility
20 area) under federal ownership or control (e.g., deed restrictions) to the extent necessary to
21 ensure the continued protection of human health commensurate with the cleanup levels
22 established by the remedy. If portions of the Fernald Preserve are transferred or sold at any
23 future time, restrictions will be included in the deed, as necessary, and proper notifications
24 will be provided as required by CERCLA. EPA must approve of all ICs, including types of
25 restrictions and enforcement mechanisms, if the property is transferred or sold.
- 26 • Maintenance of the on-property disposal facility, to ensure its long-term performance and
27 the continued protection of human health and the environment.
- 28 • An environmental monitoring program conducted during and following remedy
29 implementation to assess the short- and long-term effectiveness of remedial actions.
- 30 • Provision of an alternative water supply to domestic, agricultural, and industrial users
31 relying upon groundwater from the area of the aquifer exhibiting concentrations of
32 contaminants exceeding the final remediation levels. The alternative water supply will be
33 provided until such time as the area of the aquifer impacting the user is certified to have
34 attained the final remediation levels.

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix C

Fernald Preserve Contact Information

This page intentionally left blank

Fernald Preserve Contact Information

EMERGENCY CONTACT

Grand Junction 24-Hour Monitored Security Telephone Number
877-695-5322

Fernald Preserve Emergency Telephone Number
911 or 513-910-6107

Fernald OSDF Emergency Telephone Number
911 or 513-910-6107

OFFICE OF LEGACY MANAGEMENT—FERNALD

Site Manager

Jane Powell
Department of Energy
Office of Legacy Management
513-648-3148
Jane.Powell@lm.doe.gov

S.M. Stoller—Fernald

Site Manager

~~Frank Johnston~~[Bill Hertel](#)
S.M. Stoller Corporation
513-648-~~5294~~[3894](#)
~~Bill.Hertel~~Frank.Johnston@lm.doe.gov

ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCIES

Remedial Project Manager

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region V, SR-6J
77 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, Illinois 60604-3590
312-886-0992
www.epa.gov

Fernald Project Coordinator

Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
401 East Fifth Street
Dayton, Ohio 45402-2911
937-285-6357
www.epa.ohio.gov

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Suite H
6950 American Parkway
Reynoldsburg, Ohio 43068
www.fws.gov

FERNALD PRESERVE COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT COORDINATOR

Community Relations Specialist

Susan Walpole
S.M. Stoller, Corporation
513-648-4026

LOCAL POLICE AUTHORITY

Crosby Township/Hamilton County Police
Administration Office
513-825-1500

Ross Township/Butler County Police
Administration Office
513-863-2337, Ext. 1

Note: This information will be updated as necessary. Additional state and local contact information can be found in Appendix A (Information Contacts) of Attachment E, Community Involvement Plan.

Appendix D

Examples of OSDF and Fernald Preserve Inspection Forms

This page intentionally left blank

Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection

Date _____ Inspector _____ Area _____

Institutional Control	Type of Finding (See Definitions Page)				Description	Photo? (File No.)	Follow Up		
	Signage	Barrier	Groundskeeping	Other			Corrected	Maintenance Req'd	Cont. Observation
Access Points									
South Access									
North Access									
Eco Park									
Forest Demo									
Perimeter Authorized Vehicle Access									
Perimeter Signage									

U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management

Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection (continued)

Date _____ Inspector _____ Area _____

Fencing										
CAWWT										
OSDF										
Utility										
Trestle										
Interior Authorized Vehicle Access										
Buildings and Structures										
Communication Building										
DO Building										
Restoration Storage Shed										
Other IC										
60-Inch Culvert										
Uncertified Areas										
Roads and Parking Areas										
Trails and Overlooks										

U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management

Fernald Preserve Institutional Control Inspection (continued)

Date _____ Inspector _____ Area _____

Additional Notes

U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management

Fernald Preserve Trail Inspection (continued)

Date: _____ Inspector: _____

Eco Park												

Hickory Trail												

Sycamore Trail												

Additional Notes

Attachment A

**Operations and Maintenance Master Plan
for Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment**

Fernald Preserve

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	v
4	1.0 Introduction	1-1
5	1.1 Scope of ARWWT and Objectives of the OMMP	1-1
6	1.2 Basis and Need	1-2
7	1.3 Relationship to Other Documents.....	1-3
8	1.4 Plan Organization	1-4
9	2.0 Summary of Regulatory Drivers and Commitments.....	2-1
10	2.1 Discharge Limits.....	2-1
11	2.1.1 OU 5 ROD	2-1
12	2.1.2 NPDES Permit	2-1
13	2.2 Source Water Treatment Requirements.....	2-2
14	2.2.1 Groundwater.....	2-2
15	2.2.2 Storm Water	2-2
16	2.2.3 OSDF Leachate	2-2
17	3.0 Descriptions of Major ARWWT Components.....	3-1
18	3.1 Groundwater Component.....	3-1
19	3.1.1 Current Groundwater Restoration Modules	3-1
20	3.1.1.1 South Plume Module.....	3-2
21	3.1.1.2 South Field Module.....	3-2
22	3.1.1.3 Waste Storage Area Module	3-8
23	3.1.1.4 Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch Infiltration	3-8
24	3.1.2 Groundwater Collection and Conveyance	3-9
25	3.1.3 Great Miami Aquifer Remedy Performance Monitoring.....	3-9
26	3.2 Other Site Wastewater Sources	3-12
27	3.3 Treatment Systems.....	3-12
28	3.3.1 CAWWT	3-12
29	3.4 Ancillary Facilities.....	3-12
30	3.4.1 Great Miami Aquifer.....	3-15
31	3.4.2 CAWWT Backwash Basin.....	3-15
32	3.4.3 Storm Water Retention Basin Valve House.....	3-15
33	3.4.4 South Field Valve House	3-15
34	3.4.5 Parshall Flume.....	3-15
35	3.4.6 OSDF Leachate Transmission System Permanent Lift Station	3-15
36	3.5 Current Treatment Performance	3-15
37	3.6 Current and Planned Discharge Monitoring	3-16
38	3.6.1 NPDES Monitoring.....	3-16
39	3.6.2 Radionuclide and Uranium Monitoring	3-16
40	3.6.3 IEMP Surface Water and Treated Effluent Monitoring Program	3-18
41	4.0 Projected Flows	4-1
42	4.1 Groundwater	4-1
43	4.1.1 OSDF Leachate	4-1
44	5.0 Operations Plan	5-1
45	5.1 Wastewater Treatment Operations Philosophy	5-1
46	5.2 CAWWT Operation.....	5-1
47	5.2.1 Ion-Exchange Vessel Rotation.....	5-2
48	5.3 Groundwater Treatment.....	5-2

1	5.3.1	Groundwater Treatment Prioritization vs. Bypassing.....	5-2
2	5.4	Well Field Operational Objectives	5-2
3	5.5	Operational Maintenance Priorities	5-5
4	5.6	Operations Controlling Documents	5-5
5	5.7	Management and Flow of Operations Information	5-6
6	5.8	Management of Treatment Residuals	5-6
7	6.0	Operations Performance Monitoring and Maintenance	6-1
8	6.1	Management Systems	6-1
9	6.1.1	Maintenance and Support.....	6-1
10	6.1.2	Operations	6-2
11	6.1.2.1	Process Control	6-2
12	6.1.2.2	Standard Operating Procedures.....	6-2
13	6.1.2.3	Training	6-3
14	6.2	Restoration Well Performance Monitoring and Maintenance	6-4
15	6.2.1	Restoration Well Descriptions	6-4
16	6.2.1.1	South Plume Extraction Wells	6-4
17	6.2.1.2	South Field and Waste Storage Area Extraction Wells	6-6
18	6.2.2	Factors Affecting System Operation.....	6-8
19	6.2.3	Maintenance and Operational Monitoring	6-10
20	6.2.3.1	Maintenance of the Pumps, Piping, and Controls	6-11
21	6.3	Treatment Facilities Performance Monitoring and Maintenance	6-14
22	6.3.1	Treatment Facilities Performance Monitoring.....	6-15
23	6.3.2	Treatment Facilities Maintenance Practices.....	6-15
24	6.4	Regulatory Issues.....	6-15
25	7.0	Organizational Roles, Responsibilities, and Communications	7-1
26	7.1	Organization Roles and Responsibilities	7-1
27	7.1.1	DOE Office of Legacy Management Fernald	7-1
28	7.1.2	LMS Operating Contractor	7-1
29	7.2	Regulatory Agency Interaction.....	7-3
30	8.0	References	8-1

Figures

35	Figure 3-1.	ARWWT Facilities Locations Map.....	3-3
36	Figure 3-2.	ARWWT Timeline	3-5
37	Figure 3-3.	Extraction Wells for the Groundwater Remedy	3-6
38	Figure 3-4.	Current Groundwater Remediation/Treatment Schematic	3-10
39	Figure 3-5.	Groundwater Certification Process and Stages	3-11
40	Figure 3-6.	CAWWT Process Flow Diagram	3-13
41	Figure 3-7.	Percent Treated and Average Monthly Uranium Discharge Concentration vs. Time (January 2004 through June 2011).....	3-14
42	Figure 3-8.	Monthly Average Uranium Concentration in the Effluent to the Great Miami River (through December 2010).....	3-17
43	Figure 6-1.	South Plume Module Extraction Well Installation Details	6-7
44	Figure 6-2.	South Field Module and Waste Storage Area Extraction Well Installation Details.....	6-9

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

Tables

Table 3–1. Well Field Operating Status.....	3–7
Table 4–1. Target Extraction Rate Schedule	4–2
Table 5–1. Well Field Operational Objectives	5–3
Table 6–1. Planned Outages of the South Plume Module Wells	6–11
Table 6–2. Planned Outages of the South Field and Waste Storage Area Module Wells	6–11

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	ARWWP	Aquifer Restoration Wastewater Project
3	ARWWT	Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment
4	AWWT	Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility
5	CAWWT	Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility
6	D&D	decontamination and demolition
7	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
8	EW	extraction well
9	LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
10	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
11	ESD	Explanation of Significant Differences
12	EW	extraction well
13	FFCA	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement
14	FRL	final remediation level
15	gpm	gallons per minute
16	HMI	Human-Machine Interface
17	IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
18	lbs/yr	pounds per year
19	LMICP	Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan
20	LTS	Leachate Transmission System
21	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
22	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
23	OMMP	Operations and Maintenance Master Plan
24	OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility
25	OU5	Operable Unit 5
26	PCS	process control station
27	PLS	permanent lift station
28	ppb	parts per billion
29	RA	remedial action
30	ROD	Record of Decision
31	RW	recovery well
32	SWRB	storm water retention basin
33	µg/L	micrograms per liter

- 1 VFD variable frequency drive
- 2 WSA waste storage area
- 3
- 4

1.0 Introduction

This document is the Operations and Maintenance Master Plan (OMMP) for Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment (ARWWT) at the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE's) Fernald Preserve. The OMMP is a formal remedial design deliverable, originally prepared to fulfill Task 2 of the *Operable Unit 5 Remedial Design Work Plan* (DOE 1996a). It was first issued in November 1997. The OMMP has undergone several revisions and became part of the *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) in January 2006.

1.1 Scope of ARWWT and Objectives of the OMMP

The scope of ARWWT includes the operation and maintenance of the site's groundwater and the On-Site Disposal Facility's (OSDF's) leachate management facilities.

The fundamental objectives of the OMMP are to guide and coordinate the extraction, collection, conveyance, treatment, and discharge of all groundwater and leachate during the post-closure period. Compliance with discharge limits includes a plan of the commitments, performance goals, operating schedule, treated water flow rates, direct discharge flow rates, and other operating priorities. This plan also provides the approach for the management of treatment residuals (e.g., backwash basin sediments, spent resins/filtration media) that are byproducts of the Fernald Preserve's wastewater treatment processes.

The OMMP serves as a comprehensive statement of management policy to ensure that planned modes of operation and maintenance for ARWWT are consistent with regulatory requirements and satisfy the Fernald Preserve's remedy performance commitments for groundwater restoration and wastewater treatment. The plan establishes the decision logic and priorities for the major flow and water treatment decisions needed to maintain compliance with the Fernald Preserve's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit and Record of Decision (ROD)-based surface water discharge limits. The plan also provides the overall management philosophy and decision parameters to implement the day-to-day flow routing, critical-component maintenance, and treatment priority decisions. It is not intended to provide detailed, specific operating or maintenance procedures for ARWWT. The plan also serves to inform the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) of the planned operational approaches and strategies that are intended to meet the regulatory agreements made during the Operable Unit 5 (OU5) remedial investigation/feasibility study (DOE 1995b, DOE 1995a) process and documented in the OU5 decision documents: the *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at OU5* (DOE 1996b) (OU5 ROD), the *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 2001a), and the *Remedial Design Fact Sheet for Operable Unit 5 Wastewater Treatment Updates* (DOE 2004b).

The plan provides the basis for development of more-detailed internal operating procedure documents (e.g., standard operating procedures, ~~standing orders~~, preventive maintenance plans) that are required for execution of work at the Fernald Preserve. The existing detailed procedural documents that govern the performance of water-related operations and maintenance activities at the Fernald Preserve are expected to be updated (revised, combined, or eliminated) as required to conform to the general strategies, guidelines, and decision parameters defined in this plan.

1.2 Basis and Need

The need for the OMMP arose in the mid 1990s, as DOE and regulators realized that the various water and wastewater flows that originate from Fernald Site remediation activities were in direct competition with one another for treatment resources. The wastewater treatment capacities at the Fernald Site had to be prioritized so that (1) discharge limits could be maintained, (2) a range of flow conditions at various time intervals could be accommodated, and (3) the detrimental effects of exceptional operating circumstances could be effectively managed. The need for treatment (and the accompanying hierarchy of treatment priorities) has varied over the span of the site remedy as new projects came on line, other projects were completed, and aquifer restoration activities progressed.

During development of the OU5 ROD, it was recognized that the monthly average concentration discharge limit for total uranium (established at 20 parts-per-billion [ppb] in the OU5 ROD and revised to 30 ppb in the *OU5 Explanation of Significant Differences*) could probably be met under average operating conditions, but that maintaining the limit may not be achievable during periods of exceptional operating conditions. It was further recognized that the application of the discharge limit was not considered as a required component of the remedy to ensure protectiveness, but rather as an appropriate performance-based objective that appeared reasonably attainable through the application of an appropriate level of water treatment. It was recognized that the performance-based discharge limit must be able to accommodate exceptional operating conditions expected to occur over the duration of the remedy. Two exceptional operating conditions were actually cited in the OU5 ROD; it would permit relief allowances from the total uranium monthly average concentration discharge limit, when necessary, for (1) storm water bypasses during high-precipitation events and (2) periodic reductions in treatment plant operating capacity that are necessary to accommodate scheduled maintenance activities.

Since storm water treatment is no longer required (other than a portion of the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility [CAWWT] footprint), storm water bypasses are no longer required. At the time the ROD was signed, it was recognized that the OMMP would define the operating philosophy for (1) the extraction/re-injection and treatment systems, (2) the establishment of operational constraints and conditions for given systems, and (3) the establishment of the process for reporting and instituting corrective measures to address exceedances of discharge limits. The OMMP also contains detailed information about the manner in which exceptional operating conditions are to be accommodated and reported in the demonstration of discharge limit compliance.

The OMMP will be modified during the course of the remedy to accommodate changes to the treatment and well field systems or the retirement of individual restoration modules from service, once area-specific cleanup levels are achieved. The plan is intended to serve as a living guidance document to instruct operations staff in implementing required adjustments to the system over time. The OMMP will thus be evaluated periodically to ensure that the most recent instructions regarding treatment priorities and flow-routing decisions are available to system operators. Proper notifications for reporting maintenance shutdowns of the system, and the reporting and application of corrective measures to address exceedances of discharge limits, are also identified in the OMMP.

Prior to site closure in 2006, water treatment flows were reduced to groundwater and leachate from the OSDF. Elimination of remediation wastewater, impacted storm water, and sanitary

1 sewer wastewater provided an opportunity to reduce the size of the water treatment facility
2 remaining to service the aquifer restoration and leachate treatment after site closure. Reducing
3 the size of the treatment facility prior to site closure in 2006 reduced the amount of impacted
4 materials that may need future off-site disposal.

5
6 Between October 2003 and March 2004, DOE conducted a series of meetings with public
7 stakeholders, EPA, and the Fernald Citizens Advisory Board to identify a more cost-effective
8 water treatment facility that would serve as a long-term replacement for the existing Advanced
9 Wastewater Treatment (AWWT) facility. The interactions led to support for a plan to carve
10 down the AWWT facility to permit the 1,800-gallons-per-minute (gpm) Phase III expansion
11 system to remain as the long-term groundwater treatment facility. The 1,800-gpm CAWWT
12 provided a 1,200-gpm capacity for groundwater and about 600 gpm of storm water capacity
13 (including carbon treatment) to handle the last remaining storm water and remediation
14 wastewater flows prior to site closure. Since those flows have ceased, the CAWWT now
15 provides a dedicated long-term groundwater treatment capacity of up to 1,800 gpm.

16
17 In addition to the decrease in the size of the water treatment facility, operational approaches to
18 the aquifer remedy were reevaluated and resulted in the elimination of well-based groundwater
19 re-injection, since it was determined that this was not a cost-effective approach to aquifer
20 restoration at Fernald. This OMMP reflects the aquifer restoration design provided in the
21 *Waste Storage Area Phase II Aquifer Restoration Design Report* (DOE 2005b).

22 23 **1.3 Relationship to Other Documents**

24
25 The OMMP functions in tandem with several other major ARWWT design documents and
26 support plans, such as Attachment D, *Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan* (IEMP);
27 various aquifer restoration module design packages; the *Remedial Action [RA] Work Plan*
28 (DOE 1997b); and the *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan* (DOE 2006a).

29
30 The environmental monitoring and reporting activities conducted in support of aquifer
31 restoration performance decisions are specified in the IEMP. Information obtained through the
32 IEMP will be used to (1) appraise groundwater restoration progress, (2) assess the need for
33 changing groundwater extraction flow rates, and (3) assess the durations of groundwater
34 extraction activities over the life of the remedy.

35
36 The initial design flow rates, planned installation sequence, detailed design basis, and overall
37 restoration strategy for the aquifer restoration modules that constitute the groundwater remedy
38 were developed in the *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design for Aquifer*
39 *Restoration* (DOE 1997a). The overall restoration strategy has been modified as a result of
40 information gained from the ongoing remedy performance/operations monitoring and pre-design
41 monitoring conducted in support of the Waste Storage Area (WSA) (Phases I and II) Modules
42 and the South Field Extraction System (Phase II) Module.

43
44 The RA Work Plan (submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA as Task 10 of the OU5 Remedial Design
45 Work Plan) conveyed the enforceable RA construction schedule for the initial restoration
46 modules brought online in 1998 (the Re-injection Demonstration Module, the South Field
47 Extraction System Module, and the South Plume Optimization Module). It also contained the
48 planning-level RA construction schedule for the remaining modules to be brought online in later
49 years. With the completion and startup of the Waste Storage Area Phase I Module in 2002 and

1 the South Field Phase II Module in 2003, all the schedules specified in the RA Work Plan have
2 been met.

3
4 The *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan* (DOE 2006a) defines a programmatic strategy for
5 certifying the completion of the aquifer remedy. The Certification Plan establishes the processes
6 that will be used to achieve groundwater restoration and conduct certification. The preferred
7 outcome is to certify that the OU5 ROD groundwater remediation goals have been achieved
8 using the pump-and-treat remediation system that is currently operating at the site. The plan also
9 covers other potential contingencies and exit scenarios. Any change to the operation of the
10 aquifer remedy system needed to achieve certification will be controlled through the OMMP.

11
12 The OMMP has functioned in tandem with several other remedial design or design support plans
13 prepared by other project organizations outside ARWWT. All the other site remediation projects
14 have been completed; therefore, there is no longer a need to interface with other projects, as only
15 a small flow of leachate from the OSDF and groundwater remains to be treated.

16 17 **1.4 Plan Organization**

18
19 | The plan is generally organized around the wastewater streams ~~being managed by ARWWT~~. The
20 sections and their contents are as follows:

21
22 Section 1.0 Introduction: Presents an overview of the plan, its objectives, its relationship to
23 other documents, and its organization.

24
25 Section 2.0 Summary of Regulatory Drivers and Commitments: Discusses the applicable or
26 relevant and appropriate requirements compliance crosswalk and provides a
27 summary of the other commitments and guidelines that the OU5 ROD has
28 activated for ARWWT.

29
30 Section 3.0 Description of ARWWT Major Components: Identifies the major collection,
31 conveyance, and treatment components that constitute the Fernald Preserve's
32 system for managing groundwater and leachate, the treatment capacities that are
33 available, and a schedule of major ARWWT activities throughout the aquifer
34 restoration process.

35
36 Section 4.0 Projected Flows: Provides an estimate of flow generation rates and durations for
37 groundwater and leachate.

38
39 Section 5.0 Operations Plan: Establishes the operations philosophy, treatment priorities and
40 hierarchy, treatment operational decisions, well field operational objectives and
41 decisions, maintenance priorities, controlling documentation, and the management
42 and flow of operations information to successfully operate the groundwater and
43 leachate transmission systems to achieve regulatory requirements and
44 commitments.

45
46 Section 6.0 Operations and Maintenance Methods: Addresses the general methods,
47 guidelines, and practices used in managing equipment operation and maintenance;
48 discusses some of the dedicated organizational resources and management
49 systems that will help to ensure that ROD requirements are met; describes the key

1 parameters used to monitor the performance of the groundwater and wastewater
2 facilities; and describes the principal features and maintenance needs of the
3 overall operation.

4
5 **Section 7.0 Organizational Roles, Responsibilities, and Communications:** Presents the
6 organizational roles and responsibilities with respect to implementation of this
7 OMMP; also presents the communications protocol for coordinating with EPA
8 and Ohio EPA.

9

This page intentionally left blank

2.0 Summary of Regulatory Drivers and Commitments

Regulatory drivers and commitments, as they pertain to the successful operation of the CAWWT and associated groundwater extraction systems, involve source water treatment requirements and the specific effluent limits that need to be met. Other regulatory requirements, legal agreements, and agency commitments apply to the site as a whole, and those may apply to the CAWWT. However, these general Fernald Preserve drivers and commitments are not discussed further in this section.

2.1 Discharge Limits

The discharges from the Fernald Preserve to the Great Miami River are primarily associated with the groundwater remedy involving the treated effluent (primarily groundwater) from the CAWWT and extracted groundwater that is discharged without treatment. A small amount of leachate from the OSDF is also managed through the CAWWT. The combined effluent from the CAWWT is discharged to the Great Miami River through the Parshall Flume Building, which is the final monitoring point before effluent reaches the Great Miami River. The required effluent limits for this discharge are governed by the OU5 ROD for the uranium component of the discharge and by the NPDES permit (Permit No. 1IO00004*HD) for the non-uranium parameters.

2.1.1 OU 5 ROD

Treatment will be applied to all discharges to the Great Miami River, to the extent necessary, to limit the total mass of uranium discharged through the Fernald Preserve outfall to the Great Miami River to no more than 600 pounds per year (lbs/yr). This mass-based discharge limit became effective upon the issuance of the OU5 ROD. Additionally, the necessary treatment will be applied to limit the concentration of total uranium in the blended effluent to the Great Miami River to no greater than 30 ppb. The 30 ppb discharge limit for uranium will be based on a monthly flow-weighted average concentration. This limit became effective December 1, 2001, based on the *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 2001c), which replaced the original 20 ppb standard that applied to the Fernald Site beginning January 1, 1998.

The OU5 ROD stipulates specific circumstances that necessitate relief from the concentration limit. Relief can be requested for maintenance activities. EPA approval must be obtained in advance by notification of these planned maintenance periods. The notification must be accompanied by a request for the uranium concentrations in the discharge not to be considered in the monthly averaging performed to demonstrate compliance with the 30 ppb total uranium discharge limit. Uranium contained in these bypass events will only be counted in the annually discharged mass, not in the monthly average concentration calculations.

2.1.2 NPDES Permit

Under the Clean Water Act, as amended, the Fernald Preserve is governed by NPDES regulations that require the control of discharges of nonradiological pollutants to waters of the State of Ohio. The NPDES permit, issued by the State of Ohio, specifies discharge and sample locations, sampling and reporting schedules, and discharge limits. The Fernald Preserve submits monthly reports on NPDES activities to Ohio EPA. The Fernald Preserve's current NPDES

1 permit, No. 11O00004*HD, became effective on April 1, 2009, and will expire on
2 March 31, 2014.

3 4 **2.2 Source Water Treatment Requirements**

5
6 Three sources of wastewater have specific management requirements: groundwater, OSDF
7 leachate, and storm water.

8 9 **2.2.1 Groundwater**

10
11 Routine groundwater treatment is no longer necessary to meet agreed to discharge limits.
12 Groundwater is now treated on an as needed basis. When required, groundwater treatment
13 decisions are based on uranium concentrations in individual wells. Groundwater extracted from
14 the higher-concentration wells goes to treatment, and water from the lower-concentration wells
15 bypasses treatment and is discharged directly to the Great Miami River outfall line. The piping
16 networks that convey on-property extracted groundwater have double headers, one connected to
17 the main line to treatment and the other to the main discharge line. This design feature is not
18 applicable to the off-property South Plume Module. The extracted groundwater from the South
19 Plume Module is sent to either the treatment facilities or directly to the discharge outfall,
20 depending on the uranium concentration in the combined flow from the six wells that this
21 module comprises. The combined treated and untreated discharge will comply with the
22 30 ppb discharge limit and the 600-lb/yr mass-based limit as described in Section 2.1,
23 “Discharge Limits.”

24 25 **2.2.2 Storm Water**

26
27 It is not expected that any storm water will require treatment, since soil remediation and
28 certification has been completed. Storm water treatment can be provided on a limited basis.

29 30 **2.2.3 OSDF Leachate**

31
32 *Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) 3745-27-19*, “Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill
33 Facility,” requires the treatment of leachate. Leachate from the OSDF is a minimal flow and will
34 likely have no bearing on operational decisions. However, it is required that leachate be treated
35 through the CAWWT prior to discharge to the Great Miami River until the CAWWT is no
36 longer needed. Prior to the cessation of CAWWT operations, DOE will have proposed and
37 negotiated the future management of leachate with EPA and Ohio EPA.

3.0 Descriptions of Major ARWWT Components

This section describes the major operating system components required to accomplish aquifer remedy commitments and goals. The site conveyance and treatment system components for managing the major wastewater streams are identified, as are treatment capacities. This section also describes key linkages between the components. Figure 3–1 depicts the facilities as well as groundwater wells on a projected view of the site. Figure 3–2 provides a timeline of major activities that have occurred and those that are projected to occur throughout the aquifer restoration process.

3.1 Groundwater Component

Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer ~~will be achieved by completing~~ is divided into area-specific groundwater restoration modules. These modules were specified in the following documents:

- Remedial Design/Remedial Action work plans for OU5.
- Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design for Aquifer Restoration.
- *Design for the Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2001a).
- *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer South Field (Phase II) Module* (DOE 2002).
- *Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report* (DOE 2005b).

During 2003, new information became available (refer to the *Comprehensive Groundwater Strategy Report* [Fluor Fernald Inc. 2003]) that allowed for more refined groundwater modeling predictions of when aquifer restoration would be completed. The updated modeling predictions and groundwater remedy performance monitoring data both indicated that the aquifer restoration time frame would likely be extended beyond the dates previously predicted. The updated modeling also indicated that the use of groundwater re-injection via wells did not significantly reduce the time required to remediate the aquifer. As reflected in Figure 3–2, aquifer restoration activities are predicted to be necessary beyond the year 2020.

In 2005, EPA approved the *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan* (DOE 2006a), a programmatic strategy for certifying the completion of the aquifer remedy. The Certification Plan established the processes that will be used to achieve groundwater restoration and conduct certification of the aquifer remedy. The Certification Plan relies on the IEMP and the OMMP for implementation of that process.

3.1.1 Current Groundwater Restoration Modules

Three groundwater restoration modules are currently in operation:

- South Plume
- South Field (Phases I and II)
- Waste Storage Area (Phases I and II)

Figure 3–3 shows the geographical locations of each of these modules and associated wells. Subsections 3.1.1.1–3.1.1.3 provide descriptions of each of the modules.

1
2 **3.1.1.1 South Plume Module**
3

4 Five extraction wells were installed in 1993 at the leading edge of the off-property South Plume,
5 as part of the South Plume removal action, to gain an early start on groundwater restoration. The
6 South Plume removal action well system began pumping in August 1993. The primary intent of
7 the original five-well system was to prevent further off-property migration of contamination
8 within the groundwater plume. Two additional extraction wells came online in August 1998 for
9 the active restoration of the central portion of the off-property plume. These two new wells,
10 known as the South Plume Optimization Module have now been incorporated into the South
11 Plume Module for remedy performance tracking and reporting. Figure 3-3 shows the locations
12 of the wells, and Table 3-1 provides the operating status of the South Plume Module.
13

14 **3.1.1.2 South Field Module**
15

16 The South Field Module was installed in two phases. South Field Extraction System Phase I
17 Module includes 10 extraction wells. In 1996, as part of an EPA-approved early-start initiative,
18 the 10 extraction wells were installed on Fernald Site property near the south field/storm sewer
19 outfall ditch. These wells are removing groundwater contamination in an on-property area of the
20 southern uranium plume.
21

22 Since the installation of the 10 original extraction wells of the South Field Extraction Phase I
23 Module, three new extraction wells were added to the module, three of the original wells were
24 shut down, and one of the original wells was converted to a re-injection well. The three
25 extraction wells that were shut down are all located in the upgradient area of the plume where
26 total uranium concentrations in the Great Miami Aquifer are now below the final remediation
27 level (FRL). An additional consideration in removing two of these three wells was to
28 accommodate soil remedial activities near the wells.
29

30 The three new wells added to the South Field Phase I Module were installed at locations where
31 total uranium concentrations were considerably above the groundwater FRL, in the eastern,
32 downgradient portion of the South Field plume. Two of the three new wells were installed in late
33 1999 and began pumping in February 2000. The third well was installed in 2001 and became
34 operational in 2002.
35

36 Phase II components of the South Field became operational in 2003. The components include:

- 37 • Four additional extraction wells, one in the southern waste unit area and three along the
38 eastern edge of the on-property portion of the southern uranium plume.
- 39 • One additional re-injection well in the southern waste unit area. All re-injection wells have
40 been removed from service.
- 41 • A converted extraction well, which was converted into a re-injection well. All re-injection
42 wells have been removed from service.
- 43 • An injection pond, which is located in the western portion of the Southern Waste Units
44 Excavations. The injection pond was removed from service along with all re-injection wells.
45

46 Table 3-1 provides the operational status of the currently configured South Field Extraction
47 System Module (Phase I and Phase II components).

This page intentionally left blank

ARWWT TIMELINE

Aquifer Restoration		Wastewater Treatment	
		1952	STP
		1986	BSL/HNT
		1988	Storm Water Retention Basin (SWRB)
		1992	IAWWT Facility
South Plume Extraction Wells	1993		
		1994	SPIT Facility
		1995	AWWT Phases I/II
		1996	SDF
Injection Demonstration Module	1998	1998	AWWT Resin Regeneration System
South Plume Optimization Module			New STP Operational
South Field Extraction Module (Phase I)			AWWT Expansion
		1999	BSL Pump and Piping Modifications/Sludge Removal System
Waste Storage Area Module (Phase I)	2002		
South Field Extraction Module (Phase II)	2003		
Shut Down Well-based Re-injection	2004	2004	Shut Down AWWT Expansion for Conversion to CAWWT – 9/04
		2005	Reroute of Leachate to SWRB – 3/05 Reroute WSA Storm Water to SWRB – 3/05 BSL is Shut Down for D&D and Excavation – 3/05 Begin Full-Scale Operation of CAWWT – 3/05 Shut Down Sewage Treatment Plant for D&D and Excavation – 3/05 Shut Down SDF for D&D and Excavation – 3/05 Shut Down AWWT Phases I & II for Selective D&D and Excavation – 3-4/05 Shut Down SPIT/IAWWT for D&D and Excavation – 7/05 Reroute WSA Storm Water to CAWWT – 10/05 Shut Down West SWRB for D&D and Excavation – 10/05
Waste Storage Area Module (Phase II)	2006	2006	Shut Down East SWRB for D&D and Excavation – 2/06
Pilot Plant Replacement Well			Reroute of OSDF Leachate/Storm Water Directly to CAWWT – 2/06
Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch Infiltration			CAWWT Backwash Basin Operational – 2/06
			OSDF Capped Sufficiently Such that OSDF Storm Water Can Be Routed to Free Release – 2006 Transfer of Site from the DOE Office of Environmental Management (EM) to the DOE Office of Legacy Management (LM).
		2007	Groundwater Treatment to Meet Discharge Limits Projected to End Between 2007 and 2011
		2011	Groundwater Treatment to Meet Discharge Limits No Longer Needed.
South Plume Module – Stop P&T Operations*	2015		
South Plume Module – Certified Clean	2018		
South Field Module – Stop P&T Operations*	2022		
Waste Storage Area – Stop P&T Operations*	2023		
South Plume Module – Remove Infrastructure	2025		
South Field Module – Certified Clean			
South Field Module – Remove Infrastructure	2026		
Waste Storage Area – Certified Clean			
Waste Storage Area – Remove Infrastructure			
Long-Term Monitoring Ends	2031		

Note: Certified clean dates assume best case (3.25 years).

* Stop P&T operations' dates are based on modeling reported in the WSA (Phase II) design report (Approach C).

Figure 3-2. ARWWT Timeline

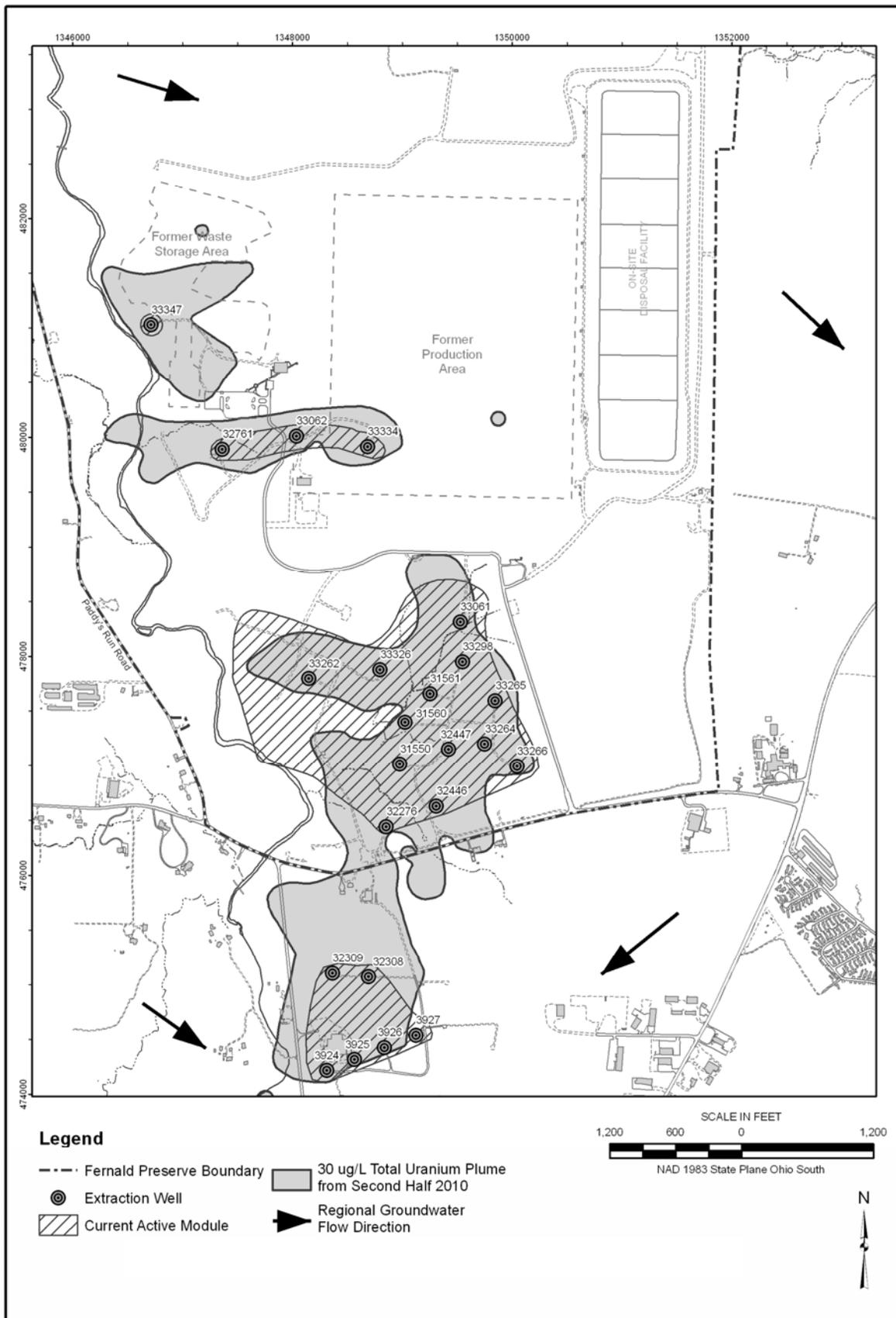


Figure 3-3. Extraction Wells for the Groundwater Remedy

Table 3–1. Well Field Operating Status

Module	Operations Identification	Database Identification	Date of Initial Operation	Current Status	Notes
South Plume	RW-1	3924	08/27/93	Active	
South Plume	RW-2	3925	08/27/93	Active	
South Plume	RW-3	3926	08/27/93	Active	
South Plume	RW-4	3927	08/27/93	Active	
South Plume	RW-5	3928	08/27/93	Inactive	Turned off 9/11/94, not needed
South Plume	RW-6	32308	08/09/98	Active	
South Plume	RW-7	32309	08/09/98	Active	
South Field	EW-13	31565	07/13/98	Inactive	Turned off 5/22/01
South Field	EW-14	31564	07/13/98	Inactive	Turned off 12/19/01
South Field	EW-15	31566	07/13/98	Inactive	Turned off 8/7/98, replaced by EW-15A
South Field	EW-15a	33262	07/26/03	Active	
South Field	EW-16	31563	07/13/98	Inactive	Turned off 12/19/02, Converted to IW16
South Field	EW-17	31567	07/13/98	Inactive	Turned off 9/6/05, replaced by EW-17A
South Field	EW-17a	33326	09/13/05	Active	
South Field	EW-18	31550	07/13/98	Active	
South Field	EW-19	31560	07/13/98	Active	
South Field	EW-20	31561	07/13/98	Active	
South Field	EW-21	31562	07/13/98	Inactive	Turned off 3/13/03, replaced by EW-21A
South Field	EW-21a	33298	07/29/03	Active	
South Field	EW-22	32276	07/13/98	Active	
South Field	EW-23	32447	02/02/00	Active	
South Field	EW-24	32446	02/02/00	Active	
South Field	EW-25	33061	05/07/02	Active	
South Field	EW-30	33264	07/25/03	Active	
South Field	EW-31	33265	07/25/03	Active	
South Field	EW-32	33266	07/25/03	Active	
WSA	EW-26	32761	05/08/02	Active	
WSA	EW-27	33062	05/08/02	Active	
WSA	EW-28	33063	05/08/02	Inactive	Turned off 7/01/05, plugged and abandoned
WSA	EW-28a	33334	06/29/06	Active	
WSA	EW-33	33330		Inactive	Never installed, location moved
WSA	EW-33a	33347	10/05/06	Active	
Re-injection	IW-8	22107	09/02/98	Inactive	Turned off 12/31/01
Re-injection	IW-8A	33253	11/07/02	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	IW-9	22108	09/02/98	Inactive	Turned off 3/01/02
Re-injection	IW-9A	33254	11/07/02	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	IW-10	22109	09/02/98	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	IW-10A	33255	05/22/03	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	IW-11	22240	09/02/98	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	IW-12	22111	09/02/98	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	IW-16	31563	07/27/03	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	IW-29	33263	07/27/03	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04
Re-injection	Inj. Pond	NA	07/27/03	Inactive	Turned off 9/25/04

3.1.1.3 Waste Storage Area Module

The Waste Storage Area Module was designed and installed in two phases. The Waste Storage Area Extraction System targets contaminants in the Great Miami Aquifer underlying the former Waste Storage Area (OU1 and OU4). Figure 3–3 shows the geographical location of the area. The *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2001a) defines the Phase I design. Phase I addresses the plume of contamination defined in the vicinity of the Pilot Plant Drainage Ditch. The *Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report* (DOE 2005b) defines the Phase II design. Phase II addresses the plume of contamination defined in the vicinity of the former Waste Pit Area.

Phase I of the Waste Storage Area Module consists of one 12-inch diameter well and two 16-inch-diameter extraction wells complete with submersible pumps with variable speed frequency drives, well houses, electrical power, instrumentation and controls, fiber optic communications, and dual discharge headers (one for treatment and one for direct discharge). Operation of this phase of the module began on May 8, 2002. The easternmost well in the Phase I design (extraction well [EW] 33063 or EW-28) was taken out of service, then plugged and abandoned in July 2004 to make way for soil remediation activities. The well was replaced in 2005 and was brought online in 2006 prior to the site’s transition from the DOE Office of Environmental Management (EM) to the DOE Office of Legacy Management (LM).

The *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage Area and Plant 6 Area* (DOE 2001a) concluded that uranium concentrations in the Great Miami Aquifer beneath Plant 6 had naturally attenuated to concentrations below 20 ppb. While the current data indicate that no extraction wells and infrastructure will be needed for the former Plant 6 Area, monitoring of the area will continue until aquifer restoration certification is completed and approved by EPA and Ohio EPA.

Phase II of the Waste Storage Area Module consists of one 16-inch-diameter well with a submersible pump, a variable speed frequency drive, a well house, electrical power, instrumentation and controls, fiber optic communications, and a dual-discharge header.

3.1.1.4 Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch Infiltration

A test was conducted in 2005 to gauge seasonal flow of water in the storm sewer outfall ditch (SSOD) and to determine if recharge to the Great Miami Aquifer through the SSOD at a rate of 500 gpm was feasible (DOE 2005a). As reported in the *Groundwater Remedy Evaluation and Field Verification Plan* (DOE 2004a), infiltration through the SSOD at a rate of 500 gpm was predicted to decrease the cleanup time by 1 year. The study concluded, though, that the operation would not be cost effective. Subsequent discussions with EPA and Ohio EPA in 2006 led to an agreement to proceed with a scaled-down version of the operation. Clean groundwater is being pumped into the SSOD to supplement natural storm water runoff in an attempt to accelerate remediation of the South Plume. Three wells on the east side of the site are being utilized to deliver as much clean groundwater as is needed to maintain a flow of approximately 500 gpm into the SSOD. This supplemental pumping will continue until the wells, pumps, or motors are no longer serviceable. At that time, the operation will be suspended, pending a determination that the remedy is benefiting from the operation.

3.1.2 Groundwater Collection and Conveyance

An extensive system of collection and conveyance piping is required for the remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer. These piping systems were specified in the various module-specific design documents. Figure 3–4 provides an overview of the current well-field piping.

As described in Section 2, the piping network that conveys on-property extracted groundwater from the individual extraction wells has double headers, one connected to the main line to treatment and the other to the main discharge line as shown in Figure 3–4. The double headers allow for treatment/bypass decisions to be made on an individual-well basis for the on-property wells.

This design feature is not applicable to the off-property South Plume Module, which was largely in place prior to the design of the on-property piping network. Since individual well bypass/treatment lines are not available on the South Plume wells, treatment/bypass decisions for the six wells in this system are made on the basis of uranium concentration in the combined flow from all of the wells, as indicated in Figure 3–4.

3.1.3 Great Miami Aquifer Remedy Performance Monitoring

Section 3 of the IEMP provides for the routine remedy-performance monitoring of the Great Miami Aquifer. Details of how the remedy performance data are being evaluated and the associated decision-making process are located in Section 3.7 of the IEMP. Figure 3–5 illustrates the groundwater certification process for the aquifer remedy. As illustrated in Figure 3–5, remedy performance monitoring is being conducted to assess the efficiency of mass removal and to gauge performance in meeting remediation objectives. If it is determined that aquifer restoration program expectations (as identified in the IEMP) are not being met, the design and operation of the aquifer restoration system will be evaluated to determine if a change needs to be implemented. A change to the operation of the aquifer restoration system would be implemented by a modification to this OMMP. A groundwater monitoring change, if found to be necessary, would be implemented through the IEMP review and approval process. If additional characterization data are needed (e.g., to determine the nature of a newly detected FRL exceedance), a modification to the IEMP would be implemented, or a new sampling plan would be prepared, depending on the anticipated size of the activity.

Before any required new extraction wells are put into operation, additional monitoring wells are installed to help monitor the performance of the new wells. The new extraction wells are also monitored for uranium concentration on a frequent basis just after startup. The sitewide groundwater data collected via the IEMP are used to assess the performance of the sitewide groundwater remedy. The data derived from the additional monitoring wells and new extraction well uranium monitoring are integrated with the IEMP groundwater monitoring such that area-wide interpretations can be made. Changes to the scope of the routine monitoring identified in the IEMP may be necessary based on the results of sampling conducted in the new monitoring and extraction wells. These changes would be accommodated as necessary through the prescribed IEMP review process.

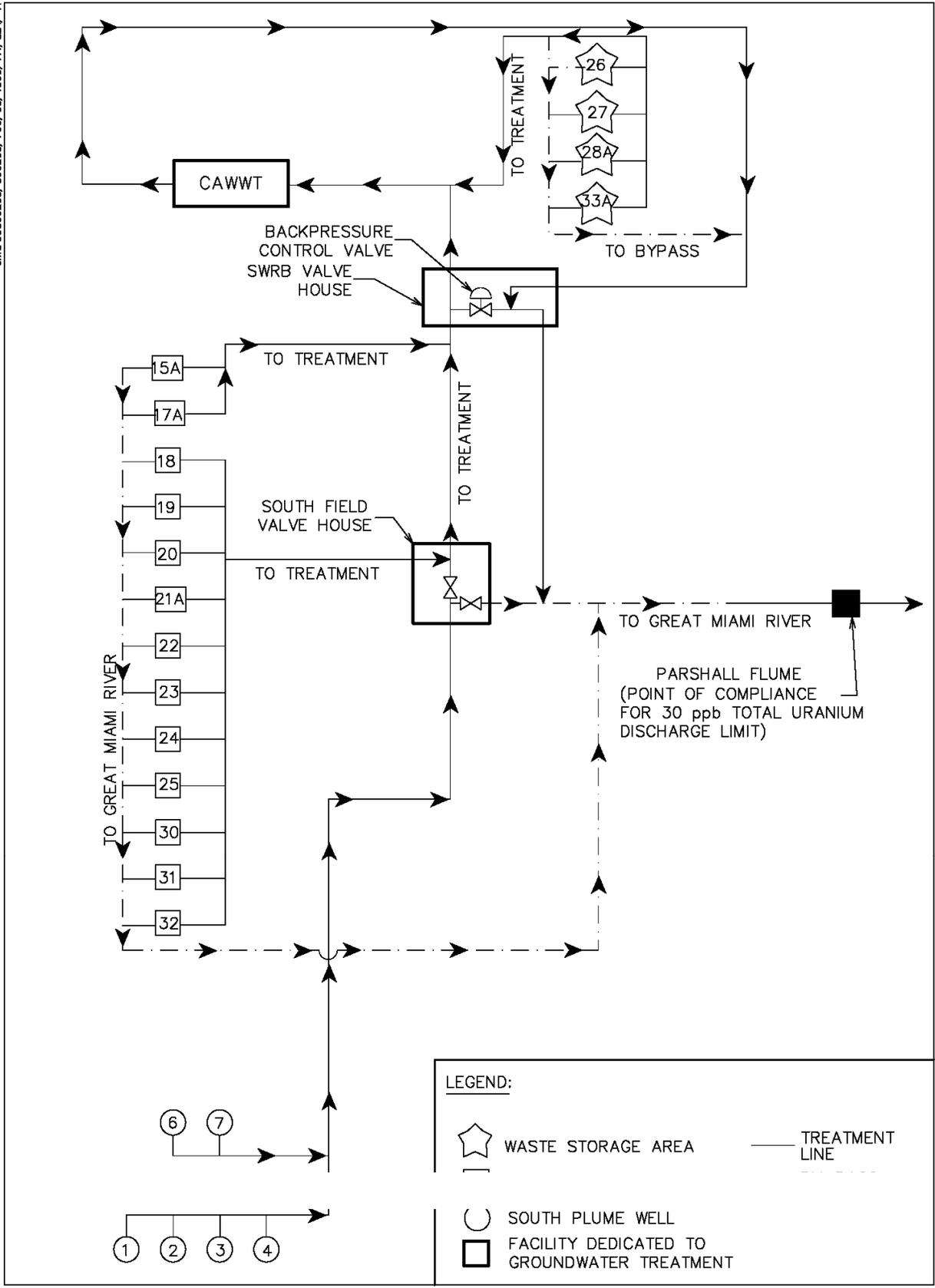


Figure 3-4. Current Groundwater Remediation/Treatment Schematic

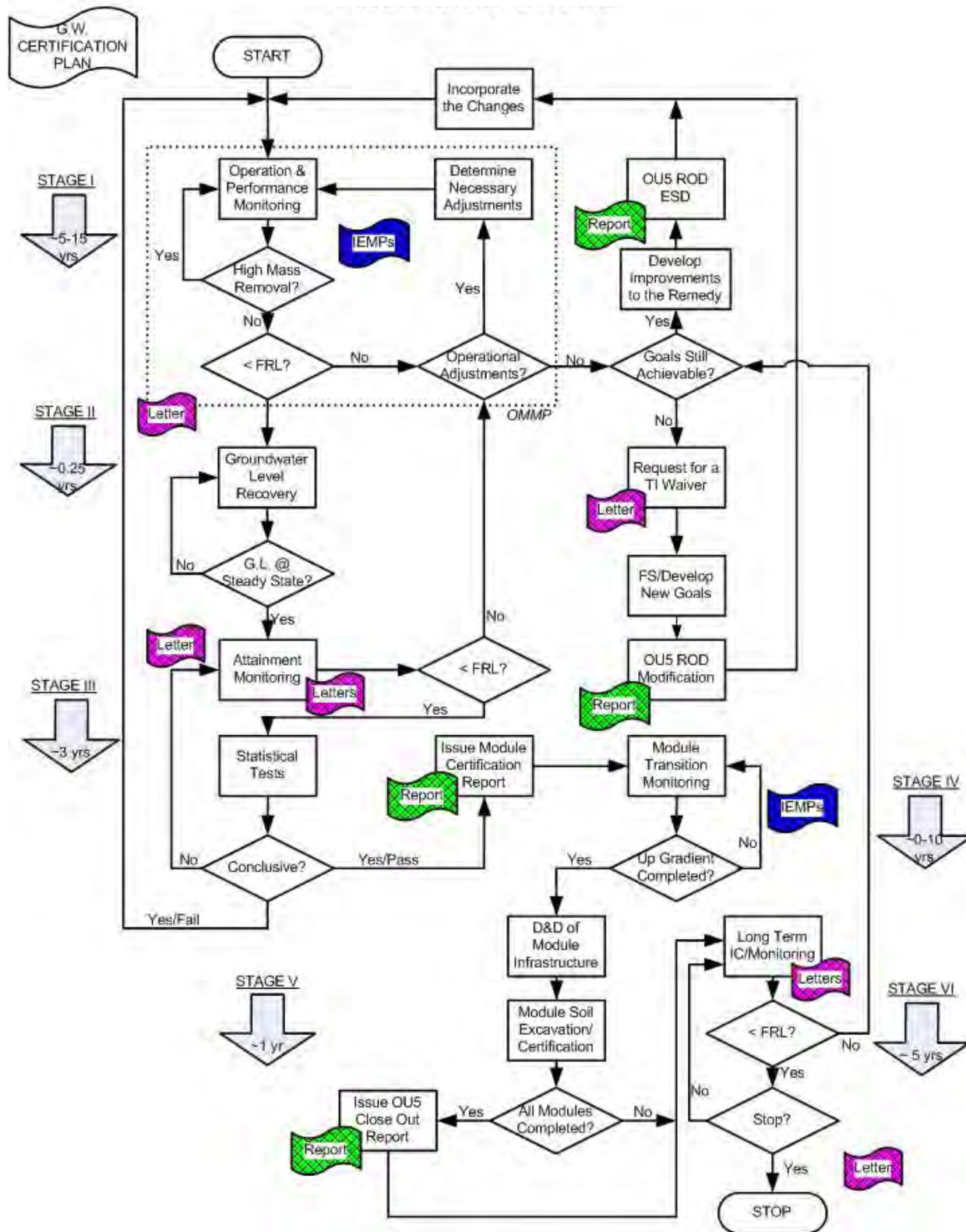


Figure 3-5. Groundwater Certification Process and Stages

1 Details of the annual reporting of groundwater remedy performance are also provided in the
2 IEMP, Section 3.7. The reporting subsection provides the specific information to be reported in
3 the comprehensive Sitewide Environmental Report.
4

5 **3.2 Other Site Wastewater Sources**

6

7 Leachate from the OSDF is the only other significant source of wastewater to be treated. Small
8 amounts of wastewater from the extraction well rehabilitation process are generated periodically.
9 This wastewater is also treated. A small amount of storm water from portions of the CAWWT
10 footprint will be collected and treated as necessary.
11

12 **3.3 Treatment Systems**

13

14 As noted in Section 1, with site closure in 2006, several water treatment flows were eliminated
15 (remediation and sanitary wastewater) or greatly reduced (storm water runoff) from the scope of
16 the treatment operation. The elimination or reduction of these flow streams provided an
17 opportunity to reduce the size of the water treatment facility that remained to service the aquifer
18 restoration after site closure. The various facility shutdown dates are provided in Figure 3–2.
19

20 **3.3.1 CAWWT**

21 As noted in Section 1, the AWWT expansion system was “converted” to the long-term
22 groundwater treatment facility. The CAWWT provides a dedicated long-term groundwater
23 treatment capacity of up to 1,800 gpm. The CAWWT process flow diagram is provided in
24 Figure 3–6. The unit processes of the CAWWT system include granular multimedia filtration
25 and ion exchange on all three trains.
26

27 Figure 3–7 shows the percent treated and average monthly uranium discharge concentrations
28 versus time from January 2004 through July 2011. As shown in Figure 3–7, the amount of
29 groundwater that needs to be treated to maintain compliance with the monthly average uranium
30 discharge limit has decreased dramatically. The aquifer remedy can not achieve the uranium
31 discharge limits (i.e., average monthly concentration of less than 30 ug/L, and 600 pounds
32 annually) established in the OU5 ROD, without groundwater treatment. Operating the CAWWT
33 to meet uranium discharge limits will most likely no longer be required after 2011 because it is
34 projected that uranium discharge limits will be met without treatment. The test pump model is
35 used to predict how long groundwater treatment will be required in order to meet uranium
36 discharge limits. This model uses a spreadsheet to calculate a flow weighted discharge
37 concentration based on predefined pumping rates of the extraction wells, predefined treatment
38 capabilities, and uranium concentrations measured in water pumped from the extraction wells.
39 The current prediction of how long treatment will be needed is based on constant pumping rates
40 defined for Modeling Approach C, treatment capabilities defined in the OMMP, and uranium
41 concentration data collected at the extraction wells through 2004.
42

43 The 2011 prediction is based on trending the 95 percent upper confidence level of actual
44 concentration data collected at extraction wells.
45

46 **3.4 Ancillary Facilities**

47

48 A number of facilities support the operation of aquifer restoration and the treatment system.
49 These facilities include headworks for equalizing flow, groundwater flow routing facilities,
50 wastewater collection and transfer facilities, and discharge monitoring facilities.

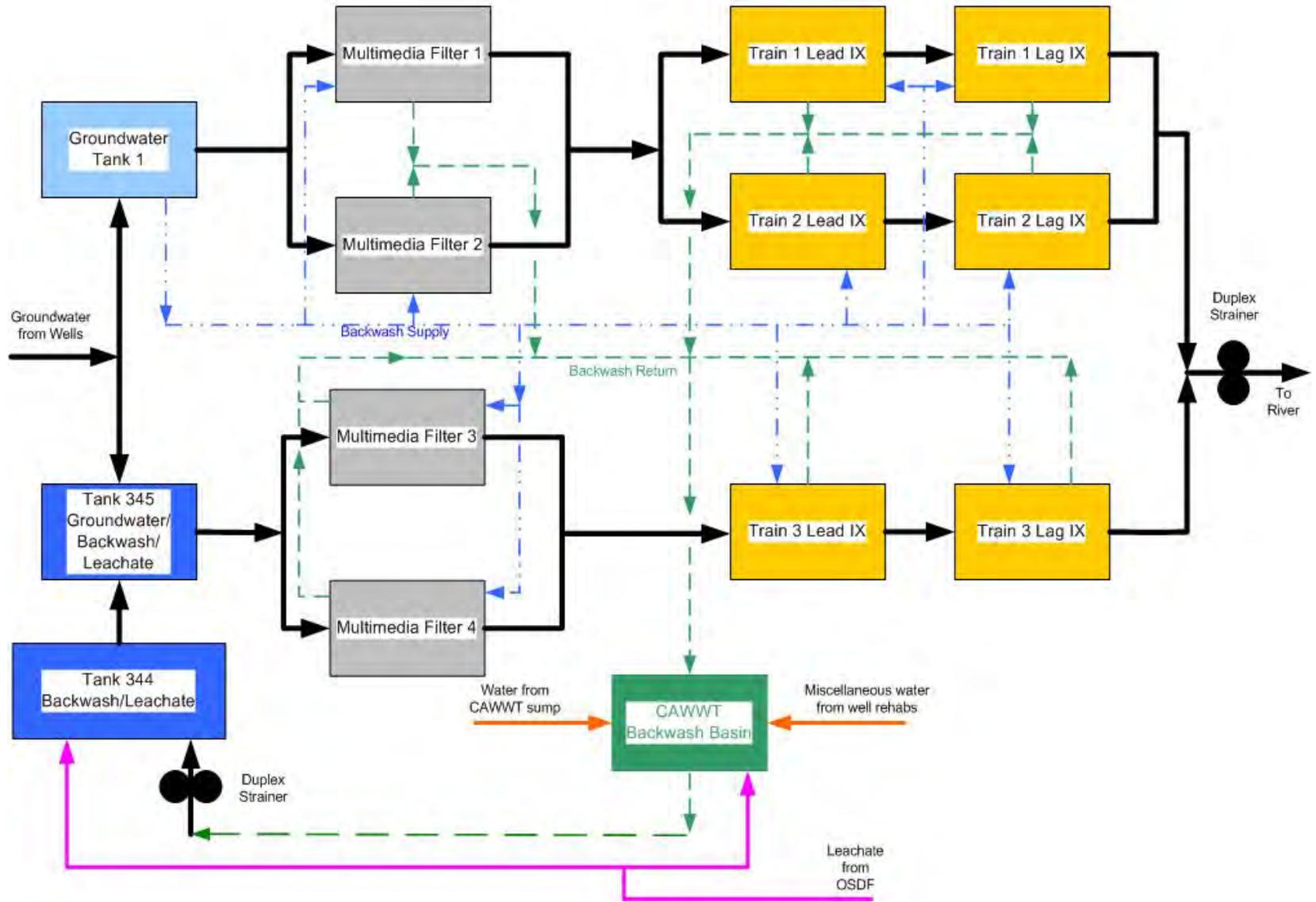


Figure 3-6. CAWWT Process Flow Diagram

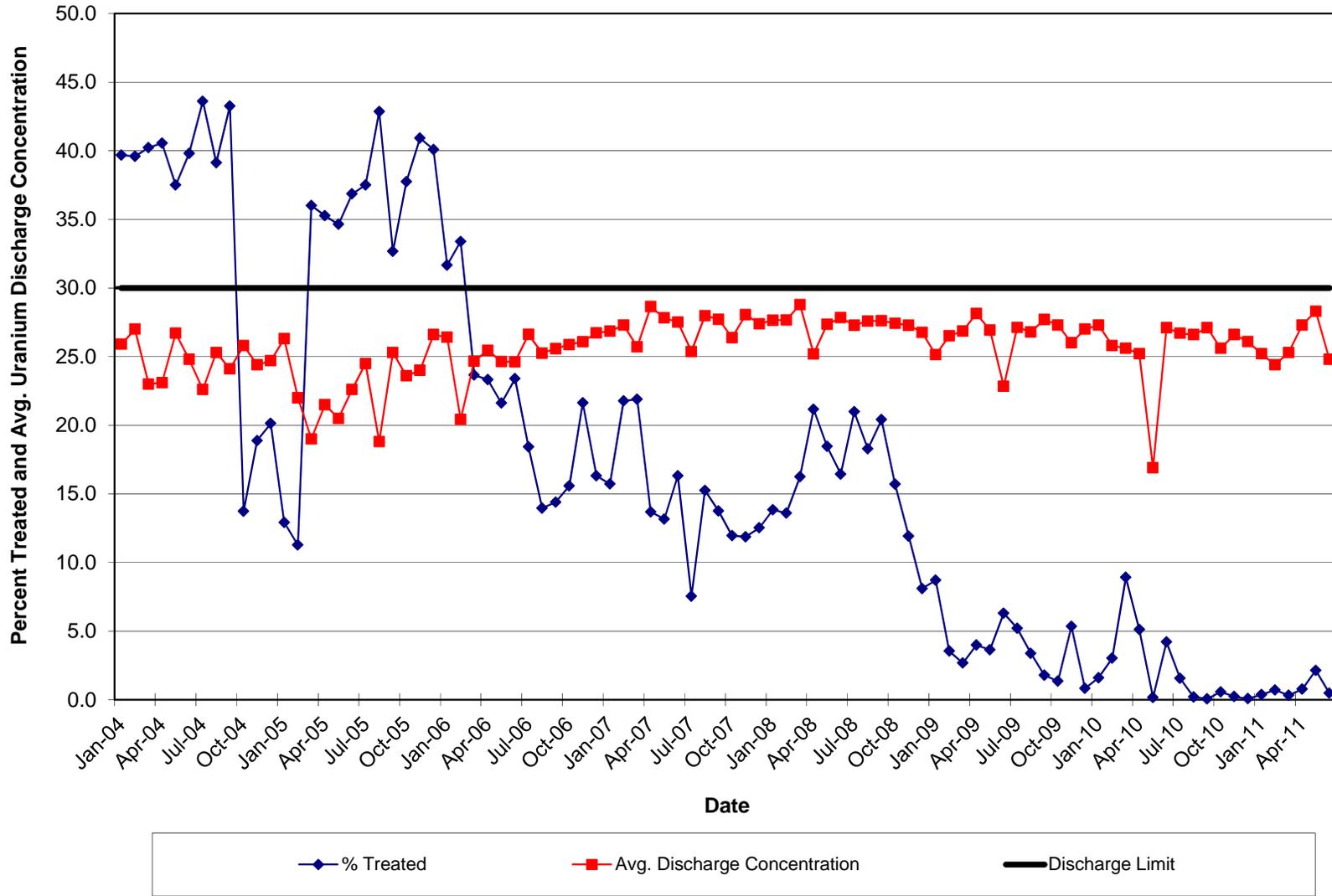


Figure 3-7. Percent Treated and Average Monthly Uranium Discharge Concentration vs. Time (January 2004 through June 2011)

1 **3.4.1 Great Miami Aquifer**

2
3 No specific headworks exist for groundwater. However, because this flow can be adjusted by
4 regulating the extraction wells, the aquifer itself serves as the headworks for groundwater.
5

6 **3.4.2 CAWWT Backwash Basin**

7
8 The CAWWT includes a backwash basin. This basin is an aboveground, lined basin measuring
9 100 ft × 100 ft × 6 ft deep. It was installed December 2005 through January 2006 and became
10 operational the week of January 30, 2006. The basin was designed to contain the last remaining
11 impacted storm water prior to site closure and to serve as the facility to contain backwash water
12 from the CAWWT multimedia filters and ion exchange vessels for the duration of CAWWT
13 operations. The basin has an approximate working capacity of up to 400,000 gallons to allow for
14 a minimum of 6 inches of freeboard at all times. The basin contains a baffle to separate the
15 influent from the effluent and allow any solids backwashed from the filters and ion
16 exchange vessels to settle prior to discharge back into the CAWWT treatment system.
17

18 **3.4.3 Storm Water Retention Basin Valve House**

19
20 The Storm Water Retention Basin (SWRB) Valve House contains pipes that direct
21 groundwater flow to the CAWWT for treatment. This facility also serves as the point of
22 convergence for the effluent from the treatment system prior to discharge through the
23 Fernald Preserve outfall pipeline.
24

25 **3.4.4 South Field Valve House**

26
27 As part of the South Field Extraction System Phase I construction, a new South Field Valve
28 House was constructed, upstream of the SWRB Valve House. The primary purpose of this valve
29 house is to receive the combined South Plume Recovery System groundwater. It directs all or
30 portions of the combined flow toward treatment or toward untreated discharge prior to its being
31 combined with other groundwater flows.
32

33 **3.4.5 Parshall Flume**

34
35 Downstream of the SWRB Valve House, the combined flows pass through the Parshall Flume
36 and an associated outfall monitoring station for Fernald Preserve discharge flow measurement
37 and monitoring.
38

39 **3.4.6 OSDF Leachate Transmission System Permanent Lift Station**

40
41 Leachate from the OSDF drains by gravity to the valve houses located on the west side of each
42 cell. From the valve houses, the leachate is routed to the leachate transmission system (LTS)
43 Permanent Lift Station (PLS). When sufficient leachate collects in the PLS, it is pumped to the
44 CAWWT for treatment.
45

46 **3.5 Current Treatment Performance**

47
48 The performance of the ARWWT systems measured against the overriding goal of meeting
49 OU5 ROD discharge standards relative to uranium as well as NPDES effluent limits has been

1 satisfactory. The uranium mass loading limit of 600 lbs/yr has been met every year since the
2 requirement became effective in January 1998. As depicted in Figure 3-78, the monthly average
3 concentration has been met every month since January 1998 with the exception of 5 months.
4 The Fernald Preserve has been in compliance with NPDES effluent limits well in excess of
5 99 percent of the time since January 1995, the date the AWWT Phases I and II were placed
6 into service.

7 8 **3.6 Current and Planned Discharge Monitoring**

9
10 Currently, discharge monitoring is completed under two sampling programs. Conventional
11 pollutants are monitored under the NPDES permit. Radionuclides and total uranium are
12 monitored under the OU5 ROD and the *Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement* (FFCA)
13 (EPA 1986). These two programs have been incorporated into the IEMP sampling program as
14 described in Section 4 of the IEMP. These monitoring programs are described briefly in the
15 Subsections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2.

16 17 **3.6.1 NPDES Monitoring**

18
19 Five locations are monitored under the current NPDES permit. Three of the locations relate to
20 permitted Fernald Preserve wastewater/storm water discharge outfalls to State of Ohio waters
21 (biowetlands overflow, Parshall Flume, storm sewer outfall ditch) and two relate to upstream and
22 downstream monitoring (relative to the Fernald Preserve outfall line) of the Great Miami River.
23 The permit (Ohio EPA Permit No. 11O00004*HD) is administered by Ohio EPA and granted to
24 DOE at the Fernald Preserve. The effluent pollutant limitations, monitoring requirements, and
25 reporting requirements are specified in the permit for each of the five monitored locations.

26 27 **3.6.2 Radionuclide and Uranium Monitoring**

28
29 The Fernald Preserve conducts a surface water sampling and analytical program for specific
30 radionuclides that are potentially present in the regulated liquid effluent and in the uncontrolled
31 storm water runoff from the site. Details of this program are provided in Section 4 of the IEMP.

32
33 The daily total uranium analysis of the site effluent to the Great Miami River is used to track
34 compliance with OU5 ROD established limits. The Fernald Preserve is obligated to limit the
35 total mass of uranium discharged through the outfall line to the Great Miami River to 600 lbs/yr
36 while not exceeding a monthly average of 30 ppb.
37

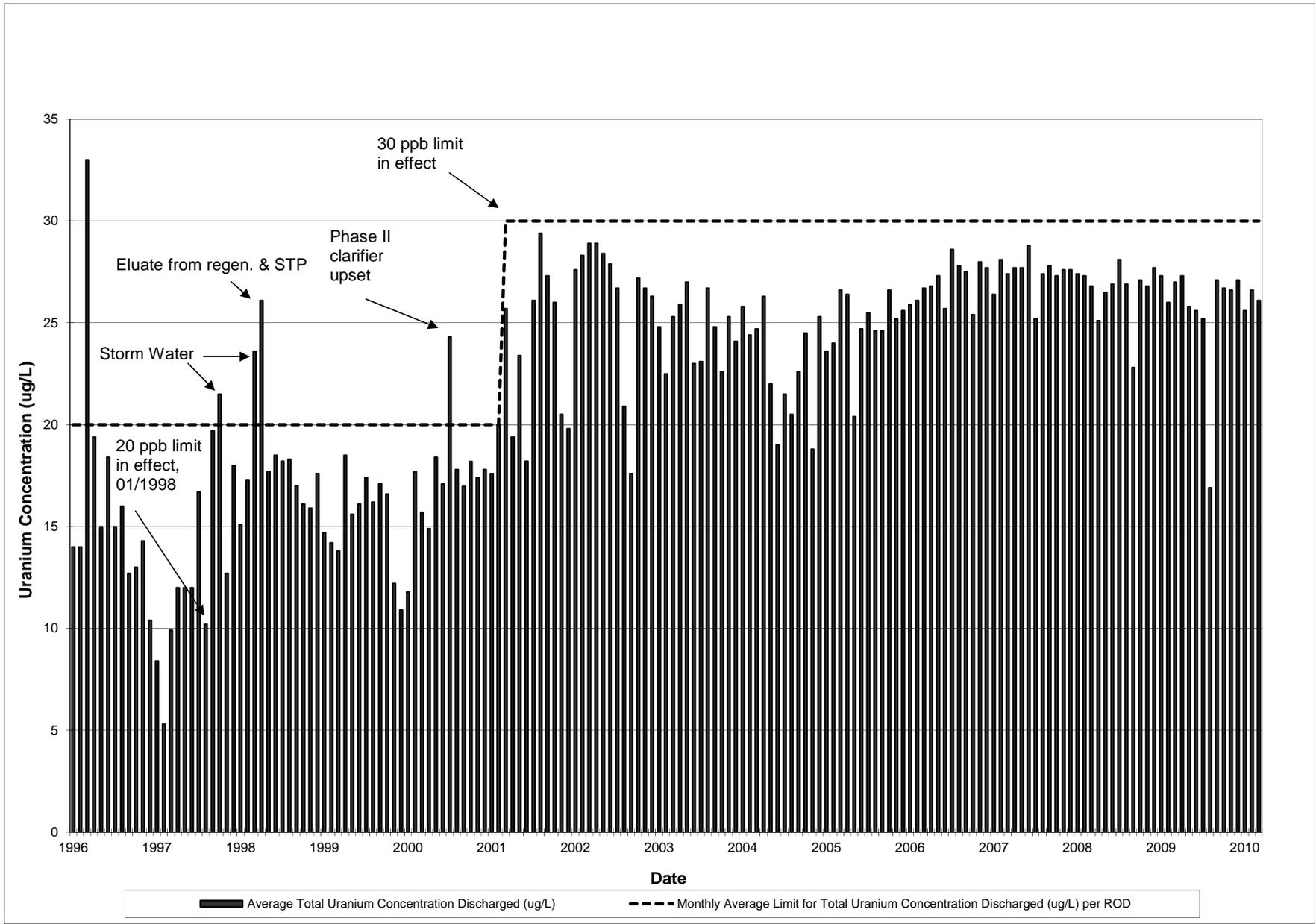


Figure 3-8. Monthly Average Uranium Concentration in the Effluent to the Great Miami River (through December 2010)

1 This daily effluent uranium analysis is also used to demonstrate compliance with the monthly
2 average uranium concentration of 30 ppb uranium in the site discharge to the river. The original
3 requirement for compliance with a monthly average concentration became effective on
4 January 1, 1998, as established in the OU5 ROD. The OU5 ROD established this concentration at
5 20 ppb uranium, which was the compliance standard from January 1998 through November 2001.
6 The monthly average concentration limit changed from 20 ppb to 30 ppb beginning
7 December 1, 2001, as a result of EPA approval of the *Explanation of Significant Differences*
8 [ESD] for Operable Unit 5 in November 2001. This OU5 ESD changed the total uranium
9 groundwater FRL from 20 ppb to 30 ppb and established the new monthly average concentration
10 discharge standard. The 600-lbs/yr limit was unaffected by this ESD and remains in effect.

11
12 The monthly average uranium concentration is calculated by multiplying each daily flow by the
13 uranium concentration of the flow-weighted composite sample for that day. The sum of the
14 values obtained by multiplying the flow times by the concentration is then divided by the sum of
15 the flows for the month. The result is a flow-weighted average monthly uranium concentration.
16 The daily flow-weighted concentrations are then multiplied by 8.35 lbs/gallon to obtain the daily
17 pounds of uranium discharged. The sum of the daily masses for the year is used to compare
18 against the 600 lbs/yr limit.

19
20 If the monthly average uranium concentration exceeds the 30 ppb limit, the exceedance will be
21 reported to the agencies. If a sequence of months (i.e., not a random occurrence) indicates an
22 exceedance of the 30-ppb monthly average, then corrective measures will need to be evaluated.
23 Depending on the reason for the sequence of exceedances, corrective actions could include
24 replacement of resin in CAWWT ion exchange vessels, segregation of the South Plume
25 Optimization wells discharged from the combined South Plume Optimization/South Plume
26 Recovery System header to reduce the concentration of uranium in flow bypassing treatment or
27 other such actions.

28
29 If corrective measures are deemed necessary, the situation will be outlined to the EPA and Ohio
30 EPA to reach consensus regarding what action (if any) is required.

31 **3.6.3 IEMP Surface Water and Treated Effluent Monitoring Program**

32
33
34 Significant portions of the current and past programs (NPDES and FFCA) have been
35 incorporated into the IEMP. Section 4 of the IEMP describes these two programs in more detail
36 and also how these two programs have been integrated into the IEMP surface water and treated
37 effluent sampling program. The IEMP also provides for additional monitoring above that
38 required by the NPDES permit and the FFCA. This additional monitoring is performed as a
39 supplement to monitor surface water and treated effluent for potential site impacts to various
40 receptors during aquifer remediation. In addition to identifying the sampling program
41 requirements, the IEMP provides a comprehensive data evaluation and associated decision-
42 making and reporting strategy for surface-water and treated effluent.

4.0 Projected Flows

This section addresses the latest understanding of flows for groundwater and OSDF leachate.

4.1 Groundwater

Extracted groundwater is the primary wastewater flow requiring treatment. Groundwater extraction rates can be controlled. Groundwater flows are defined such that discharge limits at the Parshall Flume, and capture of the 30 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) uranium plume, are achieved. The objective is to pump as aggressively as possible without exceeding discharge limits. The individual groundwater remediation modules that currently constitute the aquifer remedy are presented in Section 3.1. Figure 3–3 depicts the locations of all existing extraction wells. Table 4–1 provides the target extraction rate schedule for each of the wells currently operating. The combined modeled target pumping rate is approximately 4,775 gpm.

Throughout the duration of groundwater remediation, the pumping rates may be modified within system design and operational constraints, as necessary. These rate modifications will be made to maintain, to the degree possible, the aquifer restoration objectives outlined in the remedy design. An operational rate of 10 percent over the modeled pumping rates is being targeted to provide for anticipated and unanticipated downtime.

4.1.1 OSDF Leachate

As of June ~~2010~~2011, the total leachate flow from all eight cells of the OSDF ~~had declined to about~~was approximately 1413,000 gallons per month, or about 0.3 gpm. This flow stream is expected to continue to decline since the facility was completely capped in late 2006. The leachate collects in the PLS pump sump and from there is pumped to the CAWWT for treatment.

Table 4-1. Target Extraction Rate Schedule

System ID	Location	Operations Identification	Database Identification	Target Extraction Rates (gpm)	Target Extraction Rates (gpm)
				11/06 to 04/01/15	04/01/15 to End
I	Waste Pits	EW-26	32761	300	500
I	Waste Pits	EW-27	33062	200	200
I	Waste Pits	EW-28a	33334	200	200
I	Waste Pits	EW-33a	33347	300	300
	System Totals	Pumped		1,000	1,200
II	South Field	EW-15a	33262	200	300
II	South Field	EW-17	31567	175	175
II	South Field	EW-18	31550	100	100
II	South Field	EW-19	31560	100	100
II	South Field	EW-20	31561	100	400
II	South Field	EW-21a	33298	200	300
II	South Field	EW-22	32276	300	400
II	South Field	EW-23	32447	300	400
II	South Field	EW-24	32446	300	300
II	South Field	EW-25	33061	100	100
II	South Field	EW-30	33264	200	400
II	South Field	EW-31	33265	300	400
II	South Field	EW-32	33266	200	200
	System Totals	Pumped		2,575	3,575
IV	South Plume	RW-1	3924	200	0
IV	South Plume	RW-2	3925	200	0
IV	South Plume	RW-3	3926	200	0
IV	South Plume	RW-4	3927	200	0
IV	South Plume	RW-6	32308	200	0
IV	South Plume	RW-7	32309	200	0
	System Totals	Pumped		1,200	0
	Total Extraction			4,775	4,775

5.0 Operations Plan

This section contains the operations philosophy, treatment priorities, hierarchy of decisions, management and flow of operations information, and management of treatment residuals necessary to successfully operate the groundwater extraction and treatment systems to achieve regulatory requirements and commitments.

5.1 Wastewater Treatment Operations Philosophy

The primary goals of wastewater treatment operations and maintenance are to (1) meet effluent discharge requirements, (2) provide sufficient treatment capacity such that the desired groundwater pumping rates can be maintained, and (3) provide for leachate treatment. In keeping with the principles of “as low as reasonably achievable,” correct decisions in applying treatment are required to maximize the quantity of uranium removed from wastewater prior to its discharge to the Great Miami River, as necessary to meet discharge limits. Other regulatory discharge requirements, such as NPDES, must also be met. Influent streams to treatment and effluent streams from treatment as well as other process control sampling around specific unit operations (e.g., ion exchangers) is completed for uranium and other appropriate constituents as necessary to provide information needed to help ensure that the goals are met. Sampling under the NPDES permit and the IEMP is performed to verify that requirements and effluent limits for discharges to the Great Miami River are met.

5.2 CAWWT Operation

As discussed in Section 3, the only remaining treatment system is the CAWWT. The effluent from this system and bypassed (untreated) groundwater combine at the Parshall Flume to form the Fernald Preserve’s regulated discharge to the Great Miami River.

The priority for treatment will always be OSDF leachate and the extraction wells with the highest uranium concentrations. Groundwater sent to treatment typically contains a uranium concentration of 45 to 65 ppb. Groundwater is fed to two treatment systems at the CAWWT. The 1,200-gpm system treats only groundwater. The 600-gpm system treats groundwater, leachate from the OSDF, and water from the CAWWT backwash basin.

The CAWWT backwash basin collects backwash from all CAWWT ion exchange vessels and multimedia filters, water from the CAWWT sump, and water from well and pump rehabilitations. Water from the basin is pumped to the 600-gpm treatment system at a flow rate adequate to ensure that the basin level does not reach 5 ft. Groundwater flow to the 600-gpm system is reduced as necessary to maintain a low level in the basin. The basin will maintain at least 6 inches of freeboard at all times.

Shift supervision is provided as necessary, 365 days per year. As the supervisor of all operations and maintenance activities that occur on a particular shift, the shift supervisors are responsible for ensuring that treatment and monitoring equipment is operated, maintained, and repaired so that the necessary treatment throughput is achieved. Operations and maintenance are performed in accordance with all appropriate standard operating procedures, standards, and specifications. Additionally, process engineering support personnel are on call to provide assistance in problem solving.

1
2 **5.2.1 Ion-Exchange Vessel Rotation**
3

4 The CAWWT ion exchange system has trains of two ion-exchange vessels operating in series:
5 lead and lag. When the ion exchange resin in both vessels is new, the majority of uranium is
6 removed in the lead vessel. As the lead vessel becomes loaded with uranium, more passes
7 through into the lag vessel. As the lag vessel becomes loaded, more uranium passes into the
8 discharge stream. When the uranium concentration in the discharge from a lead ion exchange
9 vessel approaches or equals the concentration of the influent, the resin is removed from the
10 vessel and replaced with new resin. The lag vessel is moved into lead, and the vessel containing
11 new resin is placed in lag.
12

13 **5.3 Groundwater Treatment**
14

15 The CAWWT provides up to 1,800 gpm treatment for groundwater. Wells are pumped to
16 treatment or bypass as described in the next section. The set points at which the wells are
17 pumped are typically set to approximately 10 percent more than the groundwater remedy target
18 set point to account for downtime.
19

20 **5.3.1 Groundwater Treatment Prioritization vs. Bypassing**
21

22 Treatment of groundwater well discharges are prioritized in order of uranium concentration; the
23 highest uranium concentration wells are routed to treatment until the treatment capacity
24 necessary to meet the site's uranium discharge limit is utilized. Remaining well discharges are
25 bypassed around treatment to the Parshall Flume. As shown schematically in Figure 3–4,
26 treatment/bypass decisions for the Southfield and Waste Storage Area extraction wells are made
27 on a well-by-well basis. The existing four South Plume off-property leading-edge wells,
28 combined with the two wells of the South Plume Optimization Project, are routed as a group
29 either for treatment, full bypass, or partial bypass, since piping does not exist for well-by-well
30 treatment/bypass decision. The off-property South Plume wells are typically routed directly to
31 bypass at the South Field Valve House, since their combined uranium concentration is very near
32 or less than 30 ppb uranium.
33

34 **5.4 Well Field Operational Objectives**
35

36 Several objectives must be considered when well field operational decisions are made. These
37 objectives are listed in Table 5–1 along with the anticipated actions required to achieve each
38 objective. ~~At times the objectives conflict; therefore, operational decisions are generally made by~~
39 ~~ARWWP management.~~ Decisions that affect well field operations are communicated to EPA and
40 Ohio EPA in the IEMP reports. Changes in groundwater restoration well pumping set points are
41 transmitted to shift supervisors by the ~~ARWWP manager~~ Site Operations Manager, after
42 consultation with the Aquifer Restoration Lead.
43

44 In addition to the objectives listed in Table 5–1, uranium concentration rebound will be
45 measured annually. Uranium contamination bound to aquifer sediments in the unsaturated
46 portion of the Great Miami Aquifer has been identified under some source areas at the site.
47 Uranium bound to unsaturated aquifer sediments will remain bound unless water levels rise and
48 saturate the sediments, allowing the uranium to dissolve into the groundwater.

Table 5–1. Well Field Operational Objectives

Objectives	Actions Required
<p>Operate individual wells within constraints imposed by system design and equipment. Key constraints include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pumping equipment is limited to a range of flows that will dictate the flexibility of extraction rates for individual wells. • Hydraulic capacity of the piping limits extraction rates. • Control range of flow control valves and variable frequency drives (VFDs) for pump motors bound the range of extraction rates for individual wells. • Capacity of existing electrical service to each well. • Average entrance velocity of water moving into the screen should not exceed 0.1 ft per second. 	<p>Operate well pumps and motors according to manufacturer recommendations.</p> <p>Operate extraction well systems within design constraints.</p>
<p>Perform necessary equipment/well maintenance in accordance with established schedules.</p>	<p>According to OMMP, Section 6.</p>
<p>Maintain compliance with the discharge limits of 30 µg/L monthly average uranium concentration and 600 lbs/yr for the combined site water discharged to the Great Miami River.</p>	<p>Monitor discharge concentrations.</p> <p>Modify well set points as necessary to maintain compliance with discharge limits.</p> <p>Evaluate well set points and treatment routing monthly.</p> <p>Use flow-weighted average-concentration calculations to predict how changes to set points and routing will affect discharge concentrations.</p> <p>Compare predictions with actual measurements to evaluate if/how predictions can be improved.</p> <p>Maintain well set points to the degree possible.</p>
<p>Minimize impact to the Paddys Run Road Site plume.</p>	<p>Pumping from well 3924 (RW-1) should not exceed 300 gpm.</p> <p>Pumping from well 3925 (RW-2) should not exceed 300 gpm (if well 3924 is pumping) and 400 gpm (if well 3924 is not pumping).</p> <p>Pumping from well 3926 (RW-3) should not exceed 500 gpm if either well 3924 or well 3925 goes down.</p> <p>If the actual capture zone differs significantly from that defined via previous modeling, it may be determined that the pumping rates noted above require modification to maintain this objective. Required modifications will be made based on additional modeling projections and verified based on field data.</p>

Table 5–1 (continued). Well Field Operational Objectives

Objectives	Actions Required
<p>Maintain capture of the 30 µg/L uranium plume along the southern administrative boundary.</p>	<p>The following pumping rates for each South Plume well provides for the capture (within system constraints) of the uranium plume along the administrative boundary:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">well 3924 at 200 gpm well 3925 at 200 gpm well 3926 at 200 gpm well 3927 at 200 gpm</p> <p>Adjust the pumping rates of the remaining operable wells in the South Plume module to maintain capture along the administrative boundary when (1) any single South Plume Module well outage for 1 week or more occurs or (2) multiple well outages occur for 3 days or more.</p> <p>If the actual capture zone differs significantly from that defined via previous modeling, it may be determined that the pumping rates noted above require modification to maintain this objective. Required modifications will be made based on additional modeling projections and verified based on field data.</p>
<p>Maintain hydraulic capture of the remaining portions of the 30 µg/L uranium plume (within areas of active modules).</p>	<p>Establish pumping rates based on model predictions of required pumping rates to maintain a desired area of capture.</p> <p>Determine the actual area of capture created when the wells are operating at the modeled rates based on groundwater elevation contour maps derived from field measurements.</p> <p>Adjust pumping rates within system design and operational constraints, if warranted, when the actual area of capture is not consistent with the modeled area of capture. This will be done in an effort to establish an area of capture consistent with the desired area of capture, as modeled.</p>
<p>Minimize duration of cleanup time for off-property portion of the 30 µg/L uranium plume.</p>	<p>Give priority to keeping South Plume and South Plume Optimization wells online when other wells have to be shut down.</p> <p>Maximize pumping rates within the following constraints and considerations: system design and equipment, hydraulic capacity of the aquifer, regulatory limits, interaction with other modules, and remedy performance.</p>
<p>Minimize duration of cleanup time for on-property portions of the uranium plume.</p>	<p>Maximize pumping rates within the following constraints and considerations: system design and equipment, hydraulic capacity of the aquifer, regulatory limits, interaction with other modules.</p>
<p>Minimize migration of on-property portion of the plume to off-property areas.</p>	<p>Balance pumping from the South Field Extraction and South Plume Modules such that the stagnation zone is at or south of Willey Road.</p>
<p>Minimize drawdown in off-property areas.</p>	<p>Do not exceed 110 percent of the points defined in Table 4–1 unless directed by ARWWP management.</p>

1 Annual shutdown of all extraction wells (with the exception of the four leading-edge South
2 Plume recovery wells) is conducted to allow water levels within the aquifer to rise. An
3 evaluation of aquifer water levels collected since 1988 indicates that seasonal water levels are
4 usually at their highest level during June and July. Shutting down the extraction wells when
5 seasonal water levels are high will maximize the saturation of as much of the aquifer sediments
6 as possible. Water levels will be measured at key locations (by hand and downhole
7 transducer/data logger) before, during, and after the shutdown to record the resulting water level
8 change. The uranium concentration in the pumped groundwater immediately after the wells are
9 restarted will be compared to pre-shutdown concentrations to determine the amount of
10 concentration rebound that occurred. Shutdown times are subject to change.
11 The well field downtime period will also be used to conduct well field and water treatment
12 system maintenance.
13

14 **5.5 Operational Maintenance Priorities**

15

16 Maintaining the treatment facilities online includes ensuring that all equipment is operating
17 properly, that adequate personnel are assigned to operate the treatment systems safely, and that
18 the combined treatment and bypassing systems are used to maintain uranium concentrations
19 below 30 ppb as measured in the site effluent at the Parshall Flume. Following is a list of
20 operational maintenance priorities in their order of importance:

- 21 1. Keep the Parshall Flume discharge point and sampling system online. If the discharge
22 monitoring system were to become nonoperational, discharge monitoring of effluent to the
23 river from the Fernald Preserve would have to be collected manually. The sampling system
24 must be operational so that accurate reports of uranium and NPDES contaminant levels can
25 be made.
- 26 2. Keep the CAWWT treatment trains operating at the capacity necessary to maintain
27 compliance with the site's uranium discharge limits.
- 28 3. Keep South Plume recovery wells 1 through 4 operating at desired set points.
- 29 4. Keep all extraction wells operating at the desired set points.
30

31 Section 6.0 provides more-specific details of managing equipment operation and maintenance.
32

33 **5.6 Operations Controlling Documents**

34

35 Operations at the wastewater treatment facilities are controlled directly by ~~standing orders and~~
36 standard operating procedures. ~~Standing orders translate the DOE orders, conduct of operations~~
37 ~~principles, guidelines, and procedures into performance requirements for personnel involved in~~
38 ~~operating the wastewater treatment facilities. The standing orders were written to ensure that all~~
39 ~~operations are conducted in full conformance with DOE conduct of operations requirements.~~
40

41 Section 6.1.2 provides a more extensive discussion of standard operating procedures ~~and~~
42 ~~standing orders.~~ Standard operating procedures implement the requirements
43 of this plan. The OMMP is not intended to replace ~~standing orders or~~ standard operating
44 procedures.
45

5.7 Management and Flow of Operations Information

Samples are taken from each of the CAWWT trains on a regular basis to ensure that uranium is still being removed by the resin. Project personnel review the results of sample analysis as necessary to evaluate system performance and determine if any of the treatment system ion exchange vessels need to be removed from service for resin replacement.

The project issues monthly operations reports that summarize flow rates and flow totals as well as uranium concentrations from the CAWWT and the wells. Information on required well pumping rates is communicated from the ~~manager of the ARWWP~~ Site Operations Manager to the operations personnel as specified in the Legacy Management Support *Conduct of Operations Manual* ([LMS/POL/S04374](#) DOE 2011).

5.8 Management of Treatment Residuals

Treatment residuals consist of exhausted ion exchange resin and used multimedia filters. These materials will ultimately be disposed of off site at a licensed disposal facility. They will be transported using a subcontractor qualified to transport radioactive materials. Unused ~~tankage~~ tanks at the CAWWT may be used for interim storage of treatment residuals until the CAWWT is decommissioned.

6.0 Operations Performance Monitoring and Maintenance

This section describes the general methods, guidelines, and practices used in managing equipment operation and maintenance and presents planned maintenance and monitoring requirements for the groundwater restoration wells to support successful long-term operation of the groundwater restoration system.

Managing equipment operation and maintenance in the context of this document includes not only routine control panel monitoring and repair work, but also the preventive, predictive, and proactive actions used to maximize equipment operating efficiency and capacities. This section presents some of the management systems that will help to ensure that the OU5 ROD requirements continue to be met, describes the key parameters used to monitor performance of the groundwater and wastewater facilities, and describes the principal features and maintenance needs of the overall operation.

The treatment system and restoration well system performance parameters and maintenance requirements have unique differences. The treatment system is designed and built with redundant features and equipment to reduce potential downtime (e.g., installed spare pumps and lead-lag ion exchange units). Those features are not economically practical for the well systems. The equipment in the treatment systems has more easily discernible indicators of equipment condition and is more easily accessed for monitoring by operating personnel walk-through than the underground well system. The methods used to measure the equipment condition and the specific measurable goals for the two systems also are different.

The activities described in this section also provide the basis for routine maintenance of the system and for monitoring the system performance to determine if more extensive maintenance activities are required. Regularly scheduled maintenance minimizes system downtime. Continuous operation of the well system, within practical limitations, is required to maintain groundwater restoration objectives at the Fernald Preserve.

This plan describes monitoring and maintenance activities and their frequencies, based on current projections. The need for and frequency of these activities may change based on future experience gained through the operation, maintenance, and monitoring of the extraction wells that are currently operating. Parameter monitoring frequency may change as well. This plan will be revised as necessary during the life of the groundwater restoration process.

6.1 Management Systems

6.1.1 Maintenance and Support

A qualified subcontractor under the direction of LMS personnel will provide maintenance for the well field and treatment system. Preventive maintenance will be performed on the schedule recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

The technical staff directly supports facility operation and maintenance. The technical staff members work together to resolve issues and improve operations. They also provide troubleshooting and technical assistance to the day-to-day operations and maintenance groups.

1 The facilities consist of standard high-capacity filter-packed water wells and conventional water
2 and wastewater treatment unit processes that are typical for the industry. The equipment is
3 expected to continue to have good reliability and has well-documented maintenance guidelines.
4 Routine maintenance practices, as documented by the original equipment manufacturer's
5 maintenance manuals, have been used to provide the basis for maintenance procedures and
6 practices. Maintenance feedback and component manufacturer suggestions have been used to
7 develop a spare parts list and stock inventories of the most frequently used parts. The availability
8 of spare parts will assist in minimizing downtimes associated with all maintenance activities.
9

10 **6.1.2 Operations**

11
12 Operating personnel play an important role in maximizing equipment operating efficiency and
13 capacity. One significant duty of the facility operating personnel is to identify and report existing
14 and potential future equipment problems. Operating personnel perform routine scheduled checks,
15 inspections, and walk-throughs of the facilities and systems. ~~Potential problems and maintenance
16 needs are reported to supervisors, and maintenance work orders are initiated.~~ Operating
17 personnel maintain a shift logbooks that documents activities and specific actions taken during
18 each shift. ~~Information in the logbooks is used as the basis for transfer of duty from one shift to
19 the next.~~ The logbooks are kept as a historical record of operational activities. Management and
20 technical staff periodically review the logbooks and roundsheets as additional assurance that the
21 systems are being operated effectively.
22

23 **6.1.2.1 Process Control**

24
25 Facilities are staffed by operating personnel daily. The operating personnel at CAWWT monitor
26 the process using a computerized control system located in the control room. The control system
27 receives input from process meters (e.g., tank level and process flow meters) and from devices
28 that indicate equipment status (e.g., valve position limit switches and motor run relays). The
29 control system outputs control signals to regulate the process (e.g., control valve positioning and
30 motor start/stop control). The control system uses desktop-style computer equipment (monitors,
31 keyboards, and pointing devices) to provide a graphic human-machine interface (HMI) for the
32 process monitoring and control. The control system HMI includes various process graphics
33 screens that depict portions of the treatment system in piping and instrumentation diagram
34 format and provide real-time process measurements and information. The control system has
35 graphic process trending capabilities, process alert and alarm management, and a historical
36 database of all operating personnel input and process alert/alarms. The control system also
37 provides an interface with all well systems to provide enhanced real-time monitoring and remote
38 controls. The operating personnel at CAWWT also access process and equipment information by
39 making “walking rounds” of all equipment in the process.
40

41 **6.1.2.2 Standard Operating Procedures**

42
43 Each operation is performed in accordance with approved standard operating procedures that are
44 developed by the technical staff with the assistance of operations personnel. The standard
45 operating procedures are reviewed periodically and revised as necessary for the safe and consistent
46 operation of treatment processes.
47

1 Standard operating procedures provide step-by-step instructions for performing wastewater
2 treatment operations activities. They also contain health and safety precautions that employees
3 must follow while performing the steps in the procedure. The procedures are written from the
4 perspective of the operating personnel who will be performing the steps.

5
6 Standard operating procedures also contain instructions as to when management must be notified
7 of nonroutine operating conditions or events and to whom in management these conditions must
8 be reported. Standard operating procedures include such activities as:

- 9 • ~~Horiba water quality meter calibration, operation, and maintenance.~~ Calibration of water
10 quality meters.
- 11 • IEMP surface water sampling.
- 12 • NPDES sampling.
- 13 • Daily operations at the Parshall Flume.
- 14 • Enhanced permanent LTS operation.
- 15 • CAWWT system operations.
- 16 • Recovery and extraction well fields.
- 17 ~~—DPD method for free and total chlorine test.~~
- 18 • Soluble uranium by kinetic phosphorescence analyzer (KPA).

19 • ~~Standing orders for Wastewater Treatment Operations.~~

20 21 ***6.1.2.3 Conduct of Operations***

22
23 ~~DOE Order 5480.19, *Conduct of Operations Standards*, is implemented for operations and~~
24 ~~maintenance through standing orders. The standing orders spell out the specific methods used by~~
25 ~~the project for the implementation of all 18 chapters of DOE Order 5480.19. The chapter titles~~
26 ~~(which are indicative of the important operational protocol) are “Operations, Organization, and~~
27 ~~Administration,” “Shift Routines and Operating Practices,” “Control Area Activities,”~~
28 ~~“Communications,” “Control of On-Shift Training,” “Investigation of Abnormal Events,”~~
29 ~~“Notifications,” “Control of Equipment and System Status,” “Lockouts and Tagouts,”~~
30 ~~“Independent Verification,” “Log Keeping,” “Operations Turnover,” “Operations Aspects of~~
31 ~~Facility Chemistry and Unique Processes,” “Required Reading,” “Timely Orders to Operators,”~~
32 ~~“Operations Procedures,” “Operator Aid Postings and Equipment,” and “Piping Labeling.”~~
33 ~~Implementation of the standing orders helps to ensure clarity, consistency, and a common purpose~~
34 ~~in the day-to-day activities.~~

35 36 ***6.1.2.4 6.1.2.3 Training***

37
38 A training and qualification program is in place to ensure that all operating personnel involved in
39 treating wastewater are qualified and competent for their positions. The goal of the training and
40 qualification program is to prepare personnel for the operations team and to continually improve
41 the team’s knowledge and capabilities.

6.2 Restoration Well Performance Monitoring and Maintenance

This section describes the key performance monitoring and maintenance guidelines for the groundwater restoration well systems. To complete the aquifer restoration within the model-predicted time frames, a high level of on-stream time at the modeled pumping rates is needed for each well. Actual target pumping rates are set at around 110 percent of the modeled target pumping rates to provide for downtime. Some well downtime is expected and can be accommodated. However, lengthy outages can adversely impact the planned goals. An upgraded well maintenance program has been developed to address this issue. More frequent component preventive maintenance checks along with periodic formal performance testing and well and pump cleaning were identified and included as major program elements to improve well operating efficiency.

6.2.1 Restoration Well Descriptions

This section provides a general description of the extraction wells that constitute the active groundwater restoration modules. The active modules are the South Plume, South Field, and the Waste Storage Area.

6.2.1.1 South Plume Extraction Wells

The South Plume Module includes six wells that are used to pump groundwater from the off-property portion of the Great Miami Aquifer plume to the Fernald Preserve's South Field Valve House. In the valve house, flow from the following south plume wells is routed to treatment or to the Great Miami River, as necessary, to maintain compliance with discharge limits:

Extraction Well ID	Common Well ID	Formal Site Well ID
EW-1	RW-1	3924
EW-2	RW-2	3925
EW-3	RW-3	3926
EW-4	RW-4	3927
EW-6	RW-6	32308
EW-7	RW-7	32309

Each of the South Plume extraction wells contains a submersible pump/motor assembly and has a pitless-type adapter near the ground surface that transitions the vertical pump discharge piping to the underground force main. The underground force main from wells RW-1, RW-2, RW-3, and RW-4 passes through individual underground valve pits. These valve pits contain several components of the individual well's control system. RW-6 and RW-7 do not use underground valve pits to contain any control system components. All control components for these two wells are located in the South Plume Valve House building.

The design of the flow control systems for ~~each of these six wells is~~ five of the six South Plume wells are identical; flow is controlled by a flow control loop consisting of a magnetic flow meter, a process control station (PCS), and a motor-operated flow-control valve. Each well can be controlled locally by the PCS or remotely by the computerized control system located at the CAWWT. The normal operational mode is to have the wells operated remotely from the

1 CAWWT computer control system via the local PCS. Additionally, a local set point is input into
2 the PCS so that the well can automatically revert to local control if communication with the
3 CAWWT computer control system is interrupted.

4
5 The flow control system for one of the six South Plume wells is controlled by a flow-control
6 loop consisting of a magnetic flow meter, a PCS, and a variable frequency drive (VFD). It can be
7 controlled locally by the PCS or remotely by the computerized control system located at the
8 CAWWT (HMI). The normal operational mode is to have the well operated remotely from the
9 CAWWT computer control system, via the local PCS. Additionally, a local set point is input to
10 the PCS so that the well can automatically revert to local control if communication with the
11 CAWWT computer control is interrupted.

12
13 The desired flow rate set point for each is entered into the computer control system and PCS at
14 the CAWWT and the South Plume Valve House, respectively. This value is compared
15 continuously to the actual flow measured by the magnetic flow meter. When required, the
16 CAWWT computer control system or PCS adjusts the position of the flow control valve or VFD
17 output to maintain the desired flow. Pump “Start” and “Stop” can be controlled by the HMI or
18 the PCS and can also be controlled from the pump starter panel. The starter panels for RW-1
19 through RW-4 are located at the individual wellheads, and the starter panels for RW-6 and RW-7
20 are located in the South Plume Valve House.

21
22 In addition, each South Plume extraction well is equipped with isolation valves, check valves, an
23 air release, and a pressure-indicating transmitter. The pressure-indicating transmitters are tied to
24 process interlocks that will shut the pumps down if high or low pressures are maintained for
25 extended periods, indicating a closed valve or catastrophic system leak, respectively. This
26 interlock is intended to protect the pump/motor assemblies from damage due to closed discharge
27 valves or to shut down the pumps if no system backpressure is sensed. Critical control
28 components are protected by lightning/surge arresters to help prevent damage to the control
29 system during electrical storms.

30
31 Routine water level monitoring within the well is performed during regularly scheduled
32 performance monitoring or more frequently if required.

33
34 Installation details of the South Plume extraction wells are shown in Figure 6-1.
35

1 **6.2.1.2 South Field and Waste Storage Area Extraction Wells**
2

3 The South Field and Waste Storage Area Modules include 13 and 4 wells, respectively, which
4 are used to pump groundwater from the Great Miami Aquifer to the Fernald Preserve water
5 treatment facilities or to the Great Miami River if treatment is not required to achieve uranium
6 discharge limits. These wells are as follows:
7
8

Extraction Well ID	Common Well ID	Formal Site Well ID
EW-15A	EW-15A	33262
EW-17A	EW-17A	31567
EW-18	EW-18	31550
EW-19	EW-19	31560
EW-20	EW-20	31561
EW-21A	EW-21A	31562
EW-22	EW-22	32276
EW-23	EW-23	32447
EW-24	EW-24	32446
EW-25	EW-25	33061
EW-30	EW-30	33264
EW-31	EW-31	33265
EW-32	EW-32	33266
WSA Well 26	EW-26	32761
WSA Well 27	EW-27	33062
WSA Well 28A	EW-28A	33334
WSA Well 33A	EW-33A	33347

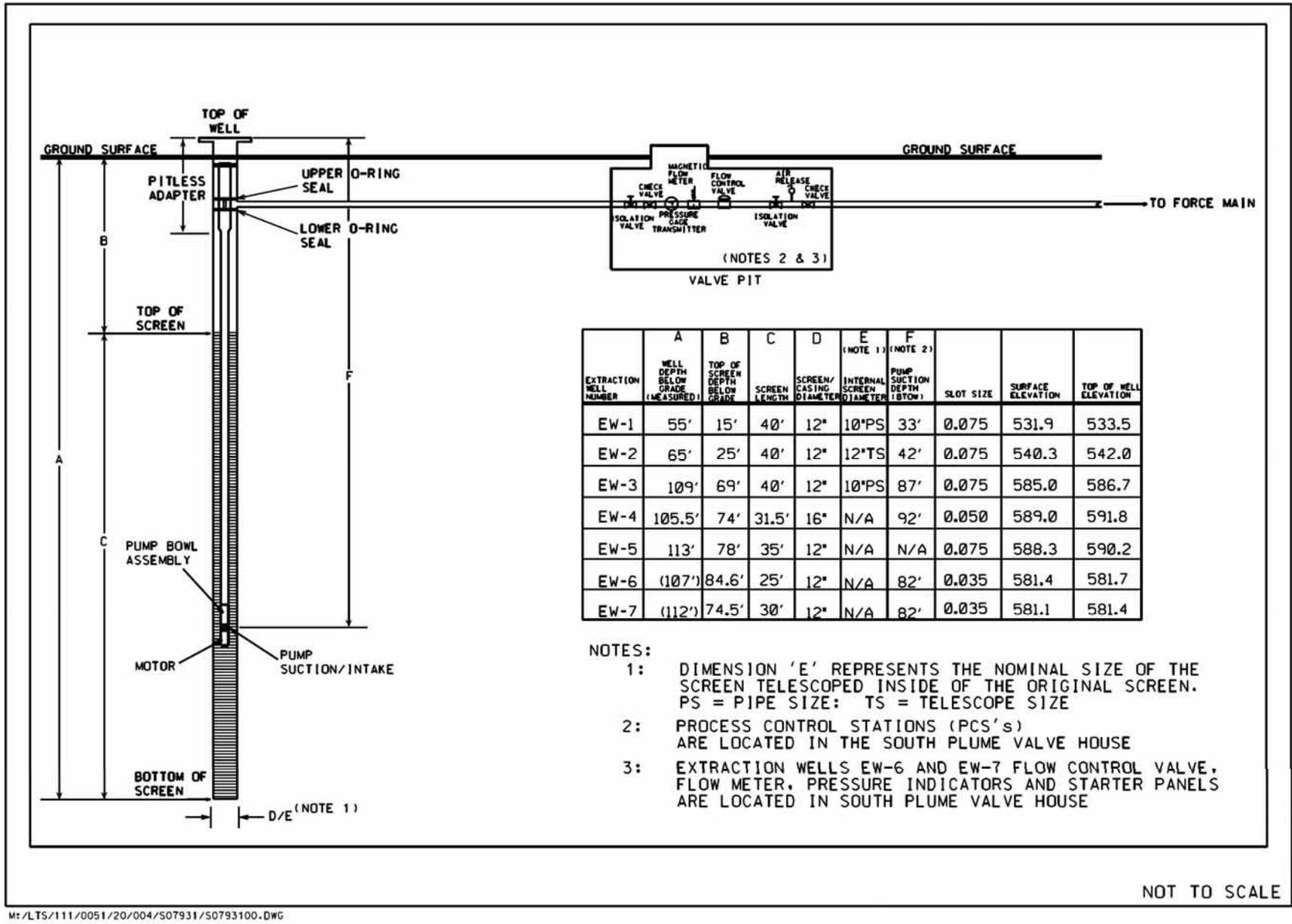


Figure 6-1. South Plume Module Extraction Well Installation Details

1 Each of the 13 South Field and 4 Waste Storage Area extraction wells is of similar design with
2 the exception of the well depth, screen length, and screen slot size. Each contains a submersible
3 pump/motor assembly. Groundwater is pumped from the below-grade pump to the wellhead at
4 the ground surface via the vertical discharge piping. At the wellhead, this piping is routed
5 horizontally through a magnetic flow meter and into the individual well houses. All of the
6 individual well control components are located at these well houses.

7
8 The flow control system for each of the 17 extraction wells is identical; flow is controlled by a
9 flow-control loop consisting of a magnetic flow meter, a PCS, and a variable frequency
10 drive (VFD). Each extraction well can be controlled locally by the PCS or remotely by the
11 computerized control system located at the CAWWT (HMI). The normal operational mode is to
12 have the wells operated remotely from the CAWWT computer control system, via the local PCS.
13 Additionally, a local set point is input to the PCS so that the well can automatically revert to
14 local control if communication with the CAWWT computer control is interrupted.

15
16 The desired flow rate set point for each extraction well is entered into the HMI and PCS at the
17 CAWWT and the individual well houses, respectively. This value is compared continuously to
18 the actual flow rate measured by the magnetic flow meter. When required, the CAWWT HMI
19 or PCS adjusts the pump motor speed via the VFD to maintain the desired flow. Pump “Start”
20 and “Stop” can be controlled by the CAWWT HMI or the PCS and can also be controlled at
21 the VFD.

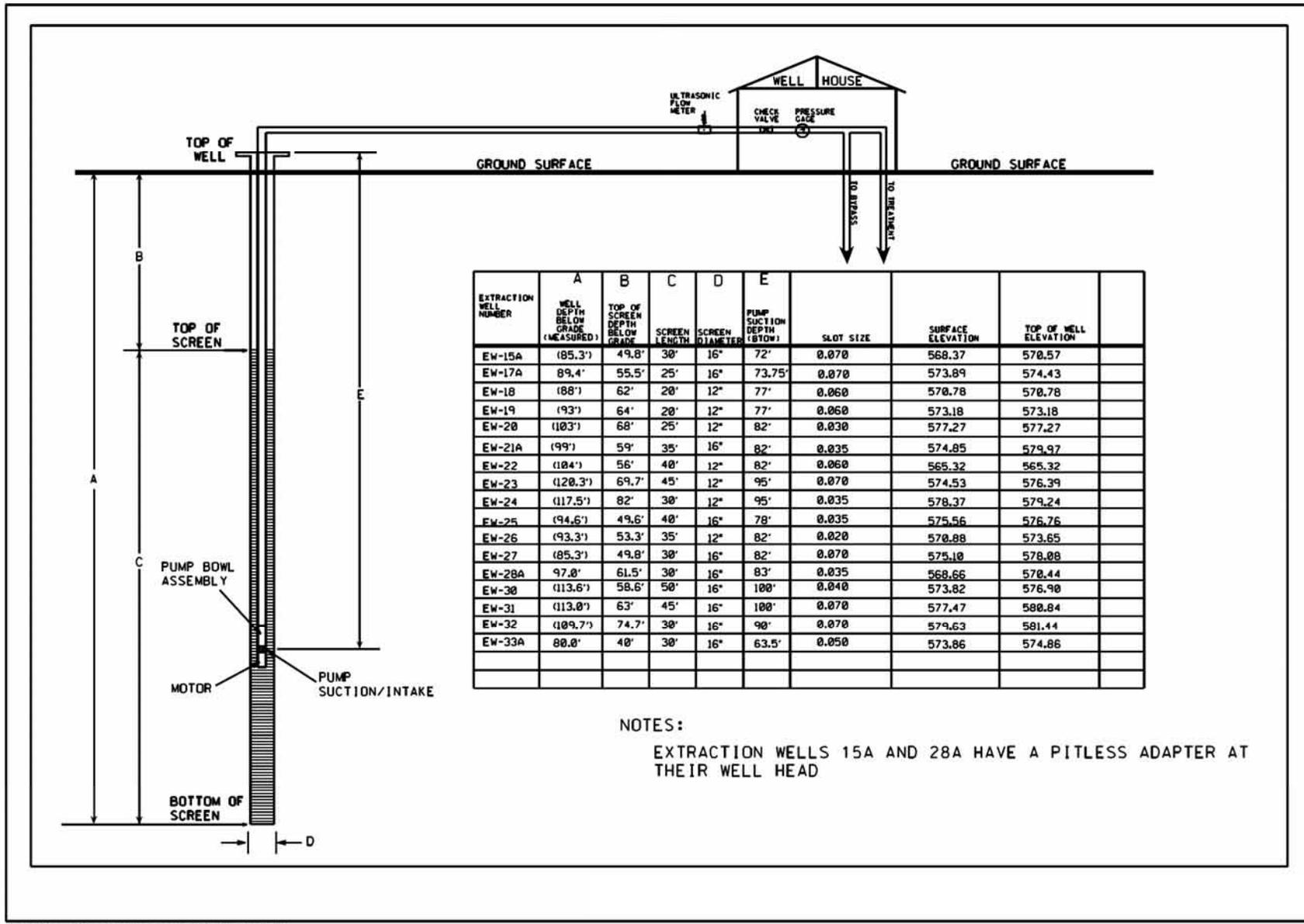
22
23 In addition, each extraction well is equipped with isolation valves, check valves, an air release,
24 and a pressure-indicating transmitter. Routine water level monitoring within the well is
25 performed during regularly scheduled performance monitoring and more frequently if required.

26
27 Installation details of the South Field Extraction wells and Waste Storage Area wells are shown
28 in Figure 6–2.

29 30 **6.2.2 Factors Affecting System Operation**

31
32 The original five extraction wells of the South Plume groundwater restoration module began
33 operating in August 1993 as part of the OU5 South Plume Removal Action. In the intervening
34 time, valuable operational experience and knowledge has been gained that is being used to
35 optimize long-term operation of extraction wells sitewide. This experience has resulted in
36 identification of factors affecting operation life and efficiency, some of which were unknown at
37 the start of pumping operations. These factors have either already been addressed or are
38 incorporated into planned maintenance.

39
40 To better understand the factors affecting large-scale groundwater pumping operations, Moody’s
41 of Dayton, a water well maintenance and installation contractor, was consulted. Moody’s has
42 served the water well industry throughout the Great Miami Aquifer for more than 30 years and
43 has extensive experience maintaining large-capacity wells for a number of major water supply
44 systems. Frequencies for routine maintenance and monitoring activities were selected using
45 recommendations from their evaluation of the South Plume Extraction well system and their
46 experience working with systems of similar magnitude in the regional aquifer. Well maintenance
47 protocol was further refined in 2008 based on additional consultation with Smith-Comeskey
48 Groundwater Science LLC.



M:/LTS/111/0051/20/004/S07932/S0793200.DWG

Figure 6-2. South Field Module and Waste Storage Area Extraction Well Installation Details

1 Several factors affect the performance of the extraction wells. In addition, a number of other
2 specific requirements of the Fernald Preserve’s system complicate these factors. All of these
3 factors and requirements were considered in developing this plan. First, all the Fernald
4 Preserve’s extraction wells are placed in and are extracting water from the uppermost portions of
5 the Great Miami Aquifer. This fact complicates both pump/motor cooling and iron fouling of the
6 extraction well screen. Normal water well practice would place the screened section of the well
7 deeply in the aquifer, and the pump/motor assembly would be placed above the screen in a
8 submerged section of blank casing. Since the extraction wells are intended to intercept a plume
9 of contamination located near the top of the aquifer, the screened sections begin near the normal
10 water level. In order to provide the required submergence of the pump/motor assembly, this
11 assembly must be placed within the screened section. The high flow rates required for plume
12 capture combined with the “surgical” removal of the contamination plume have led to difficulties
13 ensuring that the flow of water passing the motor is adequate for cooling.

14
15 Placement of the pump/motor assembly within a screen that is located near the aquifer water
16 table also complicates the impacts of iron-fouling. Moody’s and Groundwater Science have
17 confirmed that iron fouling is prevalent throughout the regional aquifer and that the details of the
18 Fernald Preserve installation enhance the problem. These conditions and the fact that this region
19 of the Great Miami Aquifer contains some of the highest concentrations of iron and iron-fouling
20 bacteria have resulted in fouling of the well screens and other downstream equipment.

21
22 Continuous operation of the extraction wells also exacerbates the factors noted above. Normal
23 water well industry practice does not require pumping wells to operate continuously. Typical
24 water supply well systems pump between 6 and 10 hours per day and have spare wells that can
25 be rotated in and out as demand requires (especially when maintenance is required). The Fernald
26 Preserve’s extraction well system, however, runs continuously and has no spare wells to
27 compensate for wells taken out of service for maintenance. In fact, when a well is shut down for
28 an extended period to perform maintenance, the remaining wells may need to increase their flow
29 to continue the planned capture of the plume.

30 31 **6.2.3 Maintenance and Operational Monitoring**

32
33 Several routine activities are performed to optimize performance of the extraction wells in the
34 South Plume, South Field, and Waste Storage Area groundwater restoration modules. The
35 following maintenance and operational monitoring activities are described in this section:

- 36 • Routine system maintenance, which includes maintenance actions related to valves,
37 instrumentation, and controls associated with each extraction well, and
- 38 • Operational monitoring, which includes quarterly monitoring of extraction well capacity and
39 pump/motor assembly performance.

40
41 Table 6–1 lists planned outages for the South Plume Module wells, and Table 6–2 lists planned
42 outages for the South Field and Waste Storage Area wells. Routine well/screen maintenance
43 (i.e., superchlorination) is no longer an activity of the OMMP. Advice from the site water well
44 drilling and maintenance subcontractor and Groundwater Science personnel coupled with lessons
45 learned by operating extraction wells at the Fernald Preserve for over 13 years indicate that the
46 superchlorination procedure is not effective and in fact may exacerbate well and pump fouling.

Table 6–1. Planned Outages of the South Plume Module Wells

Item	Description	Frequency	Duration per Event
1	Performance Testing	Quarterly	4 hours/well
2	Process Control Station	Annually	4 hours/well
3	Pressure Transmitter Calibration <u>Operational Check</u>	Annually	2 hours/well
4	Magnetic Flow Meter Clean and Calibrate ^a <u>Operational Check</u> ^a	Semiannually	4 hours/well
5	Check Valve Inspect/Clean	Semiannually	4 hours/well
6	Flow Control Valve and Actuator Cleaning	Annually	8 hours/well
7	Rehabilitation	Variable	3 weeks
8	Well/Pump Cleaning	Variable	1–2 days

^a Flow meter ~~calibration~~ operational check may occur as a post-maintenance test using a portable flow meter.

Table 6–2. Planned Outages of the South Field and Waste Storage Area Module Wells

Item	Description	Frequency	Duration per Event
1	Performance Testing	Quarterly	4 hours/well
2	Process Control Station	Annually	4 hours/well
3	Pressure Transmitter Calibration <u>Operational Check</u>	Annually	2 hours/well
4	Magnetic Flow Meter Clean and Calibrate ^a <u>Operational Check</u> ^a	Semiannually	8 hours/well
5	Check Valve Inspect/Clean	Semiannually	4 hours/well
6	Rehabilitation	Variable	3 weeks
7	Well/Pump Cleaning	Variable	1–2 days

^a Flow meter ~~calibration~~ operational check may occur as a post-maintenance test using a portable flow meter.

6.2.3.1 Maintenance of the Pumps, Piping, and Controls

These maintenance activities are directed primarily at the valves, instrumentation, and controls associated with each extraction well. These actions are incorporated into the ARWWT maintenance tracking spreadsheet. This spreadsheet helps to ensure that routine maintenance is performed when required. In addition to formal preventive maintenance activities, several routine system checks are performed by operations personnel, between scheduled preventive maintenance activities, to ensure that equipment is functioning properly.

The following is a list of preventive maintenance and operational checks that are routinely performed:

Process Control Station: Annual

~~The PCSs for each of the recovery and extraction wells are taken out of service annually. At this time, the operational setup parameters for the specific wells are verified and/or updated to reflect current operating conditions. This is anticipated to require an outage of 4 hours per well.~~

1 | Flow Meters: ~~Clean and Calibrate~~ Operational Check Semiannually

2
3 | ~~Cleaning and calibration~~ Operational checking of the flow meter is estimated to require an
4 outage of 4 hours per extraction well in the South Plume and 8 hours for each on-property
5 extraction well.

6
7 | Check Valves: Inspect and Clean Seat Semiannually

8
9 Inspection and cleaning of the check valve is estimated to require an outage of 4 hours per
10 extraction well.

11
12 The piping configuration for extraction wells RW-1 through RW-4 includes two check valves.
13 The original check valve cannot be inspected or maintained without removal from the piping
14 system and, because of its location at the extreme end of the piping run in the valve pit, requires
15 that the entire South Plume extraction well system be shut down and drained. The redundant
16 check valve was installed between isolation valves and is a “swing-check” valve that is equipped
17 with a removable inspection plate. Inspection and cleaning of this check valve requires that the
18 individual extraction well be shut down for approximately 4 hours. Extraction wells RW-6 and
19 RW-7 and all of the on-property extraction wells have a single in-line check valve that is
20 removed, inspected, and cleaned. This maintenance activity is estimated to require each well to
21 be shut down for approximately 4 hours.

22
23 | Flow Control Valves and Actuators: ~~Disassemble and Inspect~~ Test Annually

24
25 Extraction wells RW-1 through RW-4, RW-6, and RW-7 each use motor-operated flow control
26 valves. These are required to be ~~inspected tested and cleaned~~ annually to ~~prevent the buildup of~~
27 ~~iron fouling bacteria encrustation~~ ensure proper operation. ~~This maintenance activity will require~~
28 ~~each well to be shut down for approximately 8 hours.~~ No well shutdown is required.

29
30 | Pressure-Indicating Transmitters: Annual ~~Calibration~~ Operational Checks

31
32 Each extraction well has a pressure-indicating transmitter that is used in performance testing to
33 determine the pump’s discharge head (pressure). Accurate pressure sensing in the full range of
34 pumping pressures is required for accurate testing. ~~Annual testing and calibration of these~~
35 ~~transmitters is estimated to require an outage of 2 hours per well.~~ No well shutdown is required.

36
37 | ~~Operational Monitoring~~ Performance Testing

38
39 The main system performance indicators for the South Plume and South Field extraction well
40 modules are gathered and summarized in performance tests conducted quarterly. These tests
41 monitor the specific capacity of each recovery/extraction well and the pump/motor assembly
42 performance. The test results are used to determine the need for well and pump cleaning, well
43 redevelopment, or pump/motor rebuilding. The information helps minimize unscheduled,
44 unplanned emergency maintenance and shortens the duration of well outages. Several of the
45 parameters measured may be monitored more frequently to develop additional system data for
46 trending purposes.

1 Parameters to Be Monitored

2
3 Extraction well operating parameters that are required to be routinely monitored include the
4 following:

- 5 • Water level—static and pumping
- 6 • Flow
- 7 • Discharge pressure
- 8 • Motor amperage draw

9
10 Water Level Monitoring

11
12 Water level, both static and pumping, is perhaps the most critical parameter measured and
13 therefore needs to be measured routinely. The drawdown from static water level to the pumping
14 water level is used to calculate a specific capacity for the well and is a direct indication of the
15 degree of fouling of the well screen and the adjacent formation. The installation depth of the
16 extraction well pump/motor assemblies has been established, based upon an anticipated worst-
17 case drawdown of 10 ft below the seasonal low static water levels. Historical data were reviewed
18 to determine seasonal lows. While each setting has some added submergence to be conservative,
19 pumping levels are monitored routinely to ensure that adequate pump/motor submergence is
20 maintained and to prevent severe component damage.

21
22 If the pumping water level measured during the quarterly performance testing approaches the top
23 of the pump's bowl assembly, rehabilitation efforts may be necessary. Rehabilitation efforts
24 include cleaning of the well using dual swab and airlift pumping to remove debris. After
25 cleaning, the well will be acid-treated to break down encrustation on the well screen and within
26 the local formation. ~~This will then be followed by chlorination to inhibit future iron fouling
27 bacterial growth.~~ These processes may, if necessary, be repeated several times to ensure that the
28 well has been rehabilitated to its optimal condition.

29
30 Flow Monitoring

31
32 The ability of an extraction well pump/motor to sustain the desired flow is a key indicator of
33 the health of the flow meter, controls, VFD, well, and pump/motor assembly. Specific testing
34 to determine the ability of a pump/motor assembly to perform as expected will be completed
35 quarterly. Additionally, individual extraction well flow is monitored continuously by the flow
36 controller for each well. The actual flow verses the controller set point is checked by operations
37 personnel from the HMI at the CAWWT at least once per day. Any significant deviation from
38 the flow set point is investigated, and required maintenance actions are determined and
39 carried out.

40
41 Discharge Pressure Monitoring

42
43 Pump discharge pressure, coupled with flow, is monitored quarterly to assess the pump/motor
44 assemblies' performance against the manufacturers published performance.

45

1 Amperage

2
3 As with flow and pressure, amperage is a good indicator of how the pump/motor assembly is
4 performing. During performance testing, motor amperage draw is measured on each of the three
5 phases of the electrical supply. Amperage draw is compared to the motor manufacturer's
6 published specifications. Amperage should be below the manufacturer's full-load amperage and
7 should be approximately equal across the phases of the motor. An imbalance of greater than
8 20 percent across the phases indicates a motor or electrical supply situation that triggers more
9 extensive diagnosis. Additional diagnostics and repairs are not within the scope of this plan.

10 11 Performance Testing

12
13 ~~Performance testing of the extraction wells is generally conducted quarterly to assess their~~
14 ~~condition; this testing requires an outage of approximately 4 hours per well. Static water level~~
15 ~~measurements are made prior to each performance test. This measurement serves as the basis for~~
16 ~~computing drawdown within the extraction well. System flow, discharge pressure, pumping~~
17 ~~level, and motor amperage per phase are measured at each of three to five different flows for the~~
18 ~~extraction well. These flows include maximum flow (discharge valve fully open) and zero flow~~
19 ~~conditions (discharge valve closed).~~

20
21 ~~The results of these measurements are used to determine the condition of the pump/motor and of~~
22 ~~the well. Results are summarized in two ways. First, the flow and discharge head is plotted and~~
23 ~~compared to the pump manufacturer's published information and to previously developed~~
24 ~~head/flow curves. Second, the static water level and pumping levels are used to calculate~~
25 ~~drawdown and specific capacity within the extraction well at various flows. As plugging of the~~
26 ~~well screen due to iron fouling and encrustation progresses, drawdown within the well increases~~
27 ~~for a given flow rate. If the drawdown becomes excessive, well rehabilitation efforts will likely~~
28 ~~be required.~~

29
30 ~~The static water level and pumping levels are used to calculate drawdown and specific capacity~~
31 ~~(flow rate divided by drawdown) within the recovery/extraction well at various flows. As fouling~~
32 ~~and encrustation of the well progresses, drawdown within the well increases for a given flow rate~~
33 ~~(the specific capacity decreases). The need for well screen maintenance activities is triggered by~~
34 ~~excessive drawdown. Maintenance work will be planned, scheduled, and performed to avoid~~
35 ~~costly damage to equipment such as well pump/motor assembly and to avoid lengthy outages.~~

36
37 ~~Additionally, the amperage draw of the well at various flows is compared to previous readings~~
38 ~~and pump/motor manufacturers' published information.~~

39 40 **6.3 Treatment Facilities Performance Monitoring and Maintenance**

41
42 This section describes the key performance monitoring parameters and maintenance needs for
43 the wastewater treatment systems and their ancillary facilities. Based on past performance,
44 meeting the Fernald Preserve effluent discharge uranium limit of 30 ppb on a monthly average
45 basis is routinely achievable.

6.3.1 Treatment Facilities Performance Monitoring

The CAWWT uses strong base-anion exchange as the final unit process for uranium removal. The strong base-anion exchange resins have a strong affinity for the uranyl carbonates in the Fernald Preserve's wastewater. The technology is reliable; however, treatment to the effluent levels required at the Fernald Preserve (i.e., <30 ppb) is not widely practiced in wastewater systems. An expected performance of the CAWWT system has been used in this plan to demonstrate the ability to meet the ROD effluent requirements. The performance expectations are, for the most part, based on historical Fernald Site operating experience, using new resin, as opposed to vendor performance guarantees or widely published data.

Measurable parameters for the CAWWT system are the total volume of water treated, the influent and effluent uranium concentrations and mass, and the total mass of uranium removed by treatment. The Fernald Preserve total effluent flow rate is metered. Flow-weighted composite samples of the effluent are analyzed daily for total uranium. Those two parameters are used to measure compliance with the OU5 ROD requirements for uranium discharge in the Fernald Preserve's effluent. Additionally, each CAWWT treatment train has flow measurement and control. The individual treatment systems are also routinely sampled at strategic process locations, including the inlet and outlet of each ion exchange vessel. The sample results and treatment flow rates are reported, tracked, and used to determine the need for troubleshooting, process adjustments, and corrective actions. All of the routine uranium analytical work is conducted in a laboratory located within the CAWWT, Building 51A.

6.3.2 Treatment Facilities Maintenance Practices

Because the treatment systems have spare equipment installed along with bypass piping and valving, most of the routine preventive maintenance and repair work in the systems can be accomplished without a unit shutdown. Some planned maintenance activities will result in treatment system outages. The OU5 ROD provides for relief allowances from the effluent discharge limit of a monthly average of 30 ppb uranium concentration during periods of treatment plant scheduled maintenance. However, most scheduled maintenance will be completed when the CAWWT is not needed to meet uranium discharge limits. As of the ~~fall of 2009~~ spring of 2011 the plant was being operated ~~approximately 1 week per month on an~~ as-needed basis. Decisions regarding well operations during treatment plant scheduled maintenance will be made on a case-by-case basis. For planned maintenance shutdowns, advance EPA approval will be obtained for relief allowances that may be requested. Some breakdowns will lead to system shutdowns. Loss of utilities or a failure in the CAWWT's computerized control system would result in a system shutdown. All treatment systems will fail safely on loss of a utility or a major component and are not complicated to restart.

6.4 Regulatory Issues

Current extraction well rehabilitation screen- and pump-cleaning efforts require the use of a blend of glycolic and hydrochloric acids (e.g., Cotey Chemicals Liquid Acid Descaler). The hydrochloric acid is used to break down flow-limiting mineral encrustation on the well screen/pump, and the glycolic acid removes fouling caused by bacterial growth. The spent hydrochloric-glycolic acid blend is purged from the well by pumping to a portable tank. The tank is emptied into the CAWWT backwash basin for subsequent treatment at the CAWWT and discharge to the Great Miami River via the Parshall Flume.

1
2 The use of these acids in well rehabilitation and well and pump cleaning to date has been
3 monitored closely. Ohio EPA has been notified and has approved of the intended chemical
4 additions and subsequent discharges. After the addition of these chemicals, the water pumped
5 initially from the extraction well is turbid, contains iron residual and dissolved scale, and has a
6 low pH.
7
8 Dilution of this stream in the CAWWT backwash basin is adequate to prevent turbidity and low
9 pH from exceeding NPDES outfall limits.

7.0 Organizational Roles, Responsibilities, and Communications

This section presents the organizational roles and responsibilities with respect to implementation of this OMMP. Also presented are information needs and communications protocol for coordination with other Fernald Preserve project organizations, and interaction with EPA and Ohio EPA.

7.1 Organization Roles and Responsibilities

7.1.1 DOE Office of Legacy Management Fernald

DOE is responsible for providing direction and oversight of all activities at the Fernald Preserve.

7.1.2 LMS Operating Contractor

S.M. Stoller is the Legacy Management Support contractor for the Fernald Preserve. The OMMP falls under the responsibility of the site's ARWWT Groundwater Remediation project.

The ARWWT project LMS Operating Contractor is responsible for all engineering, design, and construction activities for the OMMP, which include:

- Engineering functional requirements, design basis, and detailed design drawings and documents.
- Title III engineering support during construction.
- Start-up plans, system operability test procedures, and test supervision.
- Standard start-up review plans and coordinating resolution of operational issues.
- Technical support of well field and water treatment operations.
- Coordination of project-specific activities associated with procurement and management of construction contractors.

The ARWWT project LMS Operating Contractor is also responsible for all aquifer restoration planning and defining groundwater monitoring/reporting activities within the project, which include:

- Developing and maintaining the aquifer restoration strategy.
- Defining groundwater remedy performance monitoring requirements.
- Completing groundwater data evaluation and reporting.
- Providing technical input on recovery well operation and maintenance.
- Providing technical input to operations regarding compliance with discharge limits.
- Providing technical input to design and construction of site groundwater extraction systems.
 - Preparing required CERCLA documentation (e.g., RA Work Plan, aquifer remedy design documents, the IEMP groundwater section, and various other required reports).

1 | ~~The ARWWT team is also responsible~~ Site Operations personnel are responsible for all
2 operations and maintenance activities within the project, which include:

- 3 • Operation of groundwater extraction well systems.
- 4 • Operation of all site wastewater conveyance and treatment systems and their ancillary
5 facilities.
- 6 • Estimating, planning, and executing corrective and preventive maintenance.
- 7 • Training and qualification of operators and supervisors.
- 8 • Developing, reviewing, and revising standard operating procedures.
- 9 • Sampling of process streams for compliance with operational parameters and established
10 regulatory limits.

11
12 Site Environmental Monitoring/Data Management and Reporting personnel are responsible for:

- 13 • Collection of groundwater monitoring samples and aquifer water level data.
- 14 • Coordination of sample analysis, data management, and preparation of the annual Site
15 Environmental Report.
- 16 • Analysis of wastewater treatment operations process control samples.

17
18 Site Environmental Compliance personnel are responsible for:

- 19 • Fulfilling site NPDES reporting requirements.
- 20 • Analysis of state and federal regulations to identify project-specific regulatory requirements.

21
22 The site Health and Safety team, in conjunction with S.M. Stoller corporate Health and Safety
23 personnel, are responsible for the following Health and Safety activities within the project:

- 24 • Development and revision of Health and Safety project matrices for operations,
25 maintenance, and construction.
- 26 • Radiological monitoring of activities.
- 27 • Industrial health monitoring of activities.
- 28 • Oversight of construction and operations safety programs.
- 29 • Safety design reviews and technical input.

30
31 Individual project team members are responsible for the safe execution of the work assigned to them
32 and have the right to stop work if unsafe conditions are observed.

33
34 | The S.M. Stoller Project Controls and Finance personnel, in conjunction with ~~the~~
35 ~~ARWWT~~ Fernald project manager management, are responsible for:

- 36 • Project cost and schedule baseline development and maintenance.
- 37 • Cost performance and variance reporting.
- 38 • Estimate at completion funding analysis and reporting.
- 39 • Change proposal and cost-savings coordination.
- 40 • Project quality assurance oversight.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

7.2 Regulatory Agency Interaction

As noted in Sections 1.0 and 3.0, Attachment D (the IEMP) provides for the collection and reporting of groundwater remedy performance (Section 3.0) and treated effluent (Section 4.0) information that supports operational decisions regarding groundwater restoration and water treatment. The current plan is that well field and treatment operational summaries are included in the annual Site Environmental Report. ~~These summaries allow for agency input as ARWWT progress.~~ In addition, the NPDES reporting will continue as outlined in Section 4.0 of Attachment D. ~~The ARWWT participation in meetings~~Meetings and conference calls will continue as necessary.

This page intentionally left blank

8.0 References

- 1
2
3 DOE Order 5480.19 Change 2, *Conduct of Operations Standards*, October 23, 2001.
4
5 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Feasibility Study Report for OU5*, Final,
6 Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
7
8 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Remedial Investigation Report for OU5*, Final,
9 Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.
10
11 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996a. *Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial Actions at*
12 *OU5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, August.
13
14 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996b. *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at OU5*,
15 Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
16
17 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997a. *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design*
18 *for Aquifer Restoration, 2505-RP-0003*, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Environmental Management
19 Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
20
21 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997b. *Remedial Action Work Plan for Aquifer Restoration*
22 *at OU5, 2505-WP-0030*, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
23 Cincinnati, Ohio.
24
25 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001a. *Design for the Remediation of the Great*
26 *Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*, Revision A, Draft Final, Cincinnati,
27 Ohio, April.
28
29 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Explanation of Significant Differences for Operable*
30 *Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati,
31 Ohio, October.
32
33 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002. *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer*
34 *South Field (Phase II) Module, 52462-RP-0001*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fluor Fernald, Fernald
35 Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
36
37 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004a. *Groundwater Remedy Evaluation and Field*
38 *Verification Plan*, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
39
40 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004b. *Remedial Design Fact Sheet for Operable Unit 5*
41 *Wastewater Treatment Updates*, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
42
43 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005a. *Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch*, Revision 0, Final, Fernald
44 Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
45
46 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005b. *Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report*,
47 *52424-RP-0004*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
48

- 1 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006a. *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan*,
2 51900-PL-0002, Revision 1, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.
3
4 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006b. *Legacy Management Fernald Operating Procedures*,
5 Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
6
7 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1986. *Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement*,
8 Federal Facilities Restoration and Reuse Office.
9
10 Fluor Fernald Inc., 2003. *Comprehensive Groundwater Strategy Report*, Final, Revision 0,
11 Fernald Closure Project, U.S. Department of Energy Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati,
12 Ohio, June.
13
14 ~~LMS/POL/S04374, *Conduct of Operations Manual*, continually updated. Prepared by~~
15 ~~S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management,~~
16 ~~Grand Junction, Colorado.~~
17
18 O.A.C. 3745-27, “Ohio Solid Waste and Infectious Waste Regulations,” *Ohio Administrative*
19 *Code*, November 1, 2007.

Attachment B

Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1			
2			
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations		iii
4	1.0 Introduction.....		1-1
5	1.1 Plan Scope and Duration.....		1-1
6	1.2 Plan Organization.....		1-1
7	1.3 Responsible Parties		1-2
8	1.4 Related Plans.....		1-2
9	2.0 Pertinent Requirements.....		2-1
10	2.1 Overview.....		2-1
11	2.2 Pertinent Requirements.....		2-1
12	2.3 Functional Requirements		2-1
13	2.4 General Design Criteria		2-1
14	2.5 Other Requirements		2-9
15	3.0 Final Site Conditions		3-1
16	3.1 Site History		3-1
17	3.2 Location and Description of the OSDF Area.....		3-4
18	3.3 OSDF As-Built		3-4
19	3.4 OSDF Baseline Photographs.....		3-6
20	3.5 OSDF Site Inspection Photographs		3-7
21	4.0 Institutional Controls and Points of Contact.....		4-1
22	4.1 Introduction.....		4-1
23	4.2 Points of Contact.....		4-2
24	4.3 Ownership.....		4-2
25	4.4 Access Controls/Restrictions and Security Measures.....		4-2
26	4.5 Deed Notations and Use Restrictions		4-3
27	5.0 Environmental Monitoring.....		5-1
28	5.1 Introduction.....		5-1
29	5.2 Groundwater Monitoring		5-1
30	5.3 Monitoring of Other Media.....		5-1
31	6.0 Routine Scheduled Inspections		6-1
32	6.1 Introduction.....		6-1
33	6.2 Routine Facility Inspections		6-1
34	6.2.1 Preliminary Considerations.....		6-1
35	6.2.1.1 Frequency and Timing of Inspections.....		6-1
36	6.2.1.2 Inspection Team.....		6-2
37	6.2.1.3 Familiarization with Site Characteristics		6-2
38	6.2.1.4 Preparations for Conducting Site Inspections.....		6-2
39	6.2.2 Conduct of OSDF Inspection.....		6-2
40	6.2.3 OSDF Inspection Field Procedures.....		6-3
41	6.2.3.1 Adjacent Off-Site Features		6-3
42	6.2.3.2 Monuments		6-4
43	6.2.3.3 Crest and Slopes.....		6-4
44	6.2.3.4 Periphery		6-5
45	6.2.3.5 Diversion Channels.....		6-5
46	7.0 Unscheduled Inspections		7-1
47	7.1 Introduction.....		7-1
48	7.2 Follow-up Inspections.....		7-1
49	7.2.1 Objectives and Procedures.....		7-1

1	7.2.2	Schedule and Reporting	7-2
2	7.3	Contingency Inspections	7-2
3	8.0	Custodial Maintenance and Contingency Repair	8-1
4	8.1	Introduction	8-1
5	8.1.1	Security System	8-1
6	8.1.2	Impacted Materials Containment System	8-1
7	8.2	Conditions Requiring Maintenance or Repair Actions	8-1
8	8.3	Maintenance and Repair	8-3
9	8.3.1	Security System	8-3
10	8.3.2	Cap and Final Cover System	8-3
11	8.3.3	Run-on and Runoff Drainage Features	8-5
12	9.0	Post-Closure Corrective Actions	9-1
13	9.1	Introduction	9-1
14	9.2	Future Corrective Actions and Response Actions	9-1
15	10.0	Emergency Notification and Reporting	10-1
16	10.1	Introduction	10-1
17	10.2	Agency Agreements	10-1
18	10.3	Unusual Occurrences and Earthquakes	10-1
19	10.4	Meteorological Events	10-2
20	11.0	Community Relations	11-1
21	12.0	References	12-1

22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

Tables

Table 2-1.	ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria	2-2
Table 3-1.	On-Site Disposal Facility Waste Acceptance Criteria	3-2
Table 3-2.	OU3 Material Categories and Descriptions	3-3
Table 3-3.	Pre-Design Investigation Objectives and Field Components	3-5
Table 3-4.	Aerial Photography Specifications	3-7
Table 3-5.	Site Features, Photo Frequency, and Reporting Mechanisms	3-8
Table 4-1.	Institutional Controls as Key Components in the RODs	4-1
Table 4-2.	Points of Contact	4-2
Table 7-1.	Possible Problem Situations and Responses	7-2
Table 8-1.	Examples of Conditions That May Require Custodial Maintenance or Contingency Repair	8-2
Table 8-2.	Site Security System Inspection and Maintenance Activities	8-3
Table 8-3.	Drainage Channel System Inspection and Maintenance Activities	8-4

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
3	CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
4	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
5	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
6	LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
7	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
8	FFCA	Federal Facility Compliance Agreement
9	ft	feet
10	GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
11	HWMU	Hazardous Waste Management Unit
12	IC Plan	Institutional Controls Plan
13	IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
14	LCS	leachate collection system
15	LDS	leak detection system
16	LMICP	<i>Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan</i>
17	mg/kg	milligram per kilogram
18	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
19	ODNR	Ohio Department of Natural Resources
20	OSDF	on-site disposal facility
21	OU	operable unit
22	PCCIP	Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan
23	pCi/g	picocuries per gram
24	PVC	polyvinyl chloride
25	RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
26	ROD	record of decision
27	WAC	waste acceptance criteria
28		

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction

This Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan (PCCIP) covers the long-term care of the Fernald Preserve's on-site disposal facility (OSDF) and its associated buffer area. This plan has been developed to address reasonably expected circumstances that may arise during the post-closure care period, or legacy management, of the Fernald Preserve. Other relevant key concepts addressed by this PCCIP are ownership, access controls and restrictions, deed and use restrictions, environmental monitoring, inspections (scheduled, unscheduled, and contingency), custodial maintenance, contingency repair, corrective actions, emergency notification and reporting, and public involvement.

The PCCIP has undergone several revisions and became part of the *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan* (LMICP) in January 2006.

1.1 Plan Scope and Duration

This PCCIP establishes the inspection, monitoring, and maintenance activities necessary to ensure the continued proper performance of the OSDF. The facilities and structures covered by this PCCIP include the following:

- Security system (e.g., fences, gates, warning signs).
- Permanently surveyed benchmarks, corner monuments, and cap survey anchors.
- OSDF run-on/runoff controls.
- OSDF final cover (referred to as the "cap").

As specified in the Records of Decision (RODs) and in accordance with appropriate regulations, the initially established duration of the post-closure care period is 30 years, subject to potential future modification. The applicable regulations are the Ohio solid waste rule (*Ohio Administrative Code* [OAC] 3745-27-14[A]) in lieu of federal solid waste regulation (Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* [CFR] §258.61[a]), and Ohio hazardous waste rules OAC 3745-66-17 and 3745-68-10 in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulations 40 CFR §§265.117(a)(1) and 264.117(a)(1), respectively. Care and maintenance of the OSDF will continue in perpetuity.

1.2 Plan Organization

The remainder of this plan is organized as follows:

- The remainder of Section 1.0 presents a description of the parties responsible for this plan and the support plans that are to be used in conjunction with this plan.
- Section 2.0 addresses the requirements pertinent to this plan.
- Section 3.0 addresses final site conditions at closure of the OSDF.
- Section 4.0 addresses institutional controls and points of contact.
- Section 5.0 addresses environmental monitoring.
- Section 6.0 addresses routine scheduled inspections.

- 1 • Section 7.0 addresses unscheduled inspections.
- 2 • Section 8.0 addresses custodial maintenance and contingency repair.
- 3 • Section 9.0 addresses corrective actions.
- 4 • Section 10.0 addresses emergency notification and reporting.
- 5 • Section 11.0 addresses public involvement.
- 6 • Section 12.0 presents references.

8 **1.3 Responsible Parties**

9
10 The governing document for the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and
11 Liability Act (CERCLA) response actions at the Fernald Preserve is the Amended Consent
12 Agreement between the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and the U.S. Environmental
13 Protection Agency (EPA) Region V, signed in September 1991. Responsibility for
14 implementation of the PCCIP lies with DOE as the lead agency responsible for CERCLA
15 activities at the Fernald Preserve and with EPA as the oversight agency. The DOE Office of
16 Legacy Management (LM) has the ultimate authority for ensuring that the post-closure care of
17 the OSDF meets all the goals, standards, specifications, and requirements of this PCCIP.

18 **1.4 Related Plans**

19
20
21 Several other support plans have been prepared for the OSDF remedial action project and should
22 be used in conjunction with this plan, or referred to for information on how contaminated
23 materials were placed into the OSDF. The other plans containing information relevant to this
24 plan are listed below with a brief statement of the relationship to this plan. These plans are
25 accessible either electronically or in hard copy.

- 26 • *Permitting Plan and Substantive Requirements for the On-Site Disposal Facility*
27 (DOE 1998): Identifies the administrative and substantive requirements for the National
28 Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit, and the substantive requirements for all of
29 the operable units' (OUs') on-site disposal needs for the Wetlands Nationwide Permit, the
30 Ohio Solid Waste Permit to Install, and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
31 (RCRA) permit; additionally, discusses how the requirements relate to the OSDF, presents
32 the plan for compliance with the requirements, and discusses additional applicable or
33 relevant and appropriate requirements (ARARs) that are not related to the issuance of a
34 specific permit.
- 35 • *Construction Quality Assurance Plan; On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2001a):
36 Contains procedures used to evaluate soils and other features of the OSDF liner and final
37 cover system.
- 38 • *Final Design Criteria Package; On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 1997): Provides the
39 design of the OSDF and includes the *Final Remedial Design Work Plan*, which presents the
40 design approach for the OSDF.
- 41 • *Impacted Materials Placement Plan; On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2005): Outlines
42 waste acceptance criteria (WAC) for the OSDF and contains procedures used to place the
43 contaminated materials into the OSDF.

- 1 • *Surface Water Management and Erosion Control Plan; On-Site Disposal Facility*
2 (GeoSyntec 2001b): Provides details of permanent erosion and sediment controls and
3 surface water controls for the OSDF, including maintenance requirements for channels and
4 sediment controls.
- 5 • *Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (Attachment C to the LMICP):*
6 *Provides details on the leak detection monitoring program for the OSDF, addresses*
7 *monitoring within the OSDF in the leachate collection system (LCS) and leak detection*
8 *system (LDS), and the underlying groundwater in the till immediately underneath the OSDF*
9 *and the groundwater in the Great Miami Aquifer.*
- 10 • *Systems Plan, Collection and Management of Leachate for the On-Site Disposal Facility*
11 *(DOE 2001): Describes the inspection, monitoring, and maintenance activities that will be*
12 *undertaken at the Fernald Preserve to collect and manage leachate collected from the OSDF.*
- 13 • *Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (IEMP) (Attachment D to the LMICP): Defines*
14 *the environmental monitoring and reporting requirements, including post-closure*
15 *requirements.*
- 16 • *Work Plan for Removal and In-Place Abandonment of the OSDF Cell 1 Final Cover*
17 *Monitoring System (GeoSyntec 2006): Explains the process used to remove and abandon in*
18 *place the Cell 1 final cover monitoring system.*

This page intentionally left blank

2.0 Pertinent Requirements

2.1 Overview

Regulatory and other requirements pertinent to this plan primarily take the form of ARARs and to-be-considered criteria as determined by the ROD for each of the various Fernald Preserve OUs, functional requirements, and general design criteria. These are addressed in the following subsections.

2.2 Pertinent Requirements

ARARs and to-be-considered criteria that should be addressed by this plan are provided in Table 2–1 as obtained from the *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 2* (DOE 1995a), the *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1996a), and the *Operable Unit 3 Record of Decision for Final Remedial Action* (DOE 1996b), as identified by the-an X in the appropriate column. Additional regulatory requirements that are appropriate guidance for development or maintenance of this plan have been identified and are indicated by an X in the *Permitting Plan and Substantive Requirements for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1998) column but no X in the previous columns.

2.3 Functional Requirements

The Final Design Criteria Package (GeoSyntec 1997) contains a variety of functional requirements that have been established for the OSDF. The functional requirements pertinent to this plan are to:

- Protect the OSDF from damage caused by precipitation and storm water run-on and runoff.
- Route run-on and runoff to designated diversion channel locations for appropriate management.
- Discharge surface water to existing watercourses in accordance with applicable regulatory and DOE requirements.

The surface water management system should be maintained such that it will continue to perform in a manner that meets the project requirements for long-term conditions (i.e., after site physical completion). The system should prevent storm water run-on to the OSDF and uncontrolled storm water runoff from the OSDF. Features of the long-term surface water management system were constructed to require minimal monitoring and maintenance. The system was integrated, to the extent possible, with existing topography, features, and facilities.

2.4 General Design Criteria

The OSDF Design Criteria Package also identifies a number of general design criteria for the OSDF. The general design criteria pertinent to this plan are:

- Long-term erosion and sediment control features for the OSDF were designed for the 2,000-year, 24-hour storm event (design criterion for assumption of a DOE Performance Category 2 facility).
- Long-term run-on/runoff control structures for the OSDF were designed to limit interruption and damage (i.e., washout) of the OSDF in the 2,000-year, 24-hour storm event (design

1 criterion for assumption of a DOE Performance Category 2 facility); run-on should be
 2 controlled and diverted away from and around the OSDF using swales, channels, or
 3 diversion berms.
 4

Table 2–1. ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria

#	Title	Requirements	OU2 ROD	OU3 ROD	OU5 ROD	OSDF Permitting Plan
PLANS						
1	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Sanitary Landfill Facility Permit to Install Application OAC 3745-27-06(C)(7)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare a post-closure plan as detailed in OAC 374-27-11(B). 	X	X	X	X
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare a leachate monitoring plan to ensure compliance with OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4). 	X	X	X	X
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare a leachate contingency plan as required by OAC 3745-27-19(K)(6). 	X	X	X	X
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare a groundwater detection monitoring plan as required by OAC 3745-27-10 and, if applicable, a groundwater quality assessment plan and/or corrective measures plan required by OAC 3745-27-10. 	X	X	X	X
2	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Final Closure of Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-11(B)	<p>The owner shall prepare a post-closure plan which shall contain:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name and location of the facility and unit(s) included in the plan. A description of the post-closure activities. The name, address, and telephone number of the person or office to contact regarding the unit(s) of the facility during the post-closure care period. The Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) shall be notified of any changes. 			X	X
3	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Plan: Amendment of Plan OAC 3745-66-18(A) and (C)	<p>The owner of a hazardous waste disposal unit shall have a written post-closure plan, which shall identify the activities that will be carried on after closure of each unit and the frequency of those activities, and include at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A description of the planned monitoring activities and frequencies at which they will be performed. A description of the planned maintenance activities and frequencies at which they will be performed, to ensure (a) the integrity of the cap and final cover or other containment systems, and (b) the function of the monitoring equipment. The name, address, and telephone number of the person or office to contact about the hazardous waste disposal unit or facility during the post-closure period. 				X

Table 2–1 (continued). ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria

#	Title	Requirements	OU2 ROD	OU3 ROD	OU5 ROD	OSDF Permitting Plan
CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE OBJECTIVES						
4	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Final Closure of a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-11(H)	At final closure of a landfill facility: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All land surfaces shall be graded to prevent ponding of water where solid waste has been placed. Drainage facilities shall be provided to direct surface water from the landfill facility. A groundwater monitoring system shall be designed and installed in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10, if a system is not already in place. 	X	X		X
5	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Final Closure of a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-66-11(O)	Closure of the sanitary landfill facility must be completed in a manner that minimizes post-closure formation and release of leachate to surface water to the extent necessary to protect human health and the environment.	X	X		X
6	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Closure Performance Standard OAC 3745-66-11	The owner shall close his facility in a manner that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimizes the need for further maintenance. Controls, minimizes, or eliminates to the extent necessary to protect human health and the environment, post-closure escape of hazardous waste, hazardous constituents, leachate, contaminated runoff, or hazardous waste decomposition products to the groundwater, or surface waters, or to the atmosphere. Complies with closure requirements. 		X	X	X
7	Ohio Hazardous Waste Landfill Rules—Closure and Post-closure OAC 3745-68-10(A) (in lieu of 40 CFR § 265.310[a])	At final closure of the landfill, the owner or operator must cover the landfill with a final cover designed and constructed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide long-term minimization of migration of liquids through the closed landfill. Function with minimum maintenance. Promote drainage and minimize erosion or abrasion of the cover. Accommodate settling and subsidence so that the cover's integrity is maintained. Have a permeability less than or equal to the permeability of any bottom liner system or natural subsoil present. 		X	X	X

Table 2–1 (continued). ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria

#	Title	Requirements	OU2 ROD	OU3 ROD	OU5 ROD	OSDF Permitting Plan
8	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-19-(J)(1) and (4)	Surface water shall be diverted from areas where solid waste has been deposited. The facility shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and provided with surface water control structures, as necessary, to control run-on and runoff of surface water to ensure minimal infiltration of water through the cover material and cap system, and minimal erosion of the cover material and cap system. If ponding or erosion occurs on areas of the landfill facility where solid waste had been deposited, action will be taken to correct the conditions causing the ponding or erosion.	X	X	X	X
9	Ohio Municipal solid Waste Rules—Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-19(E)(26)	The integrity of the engineered components of the landfill facility shall be maintained and any damage to, or failure of, the components shall be repaired.	X	X	X	X
DURATION OF POST-CLOSURE CARE PERIOD						
10	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules— Post-Closure Care of Sanitary Landfill Facilities OAC 3745-27-14(A) (in lieu of RCRA Subtitle D)	Following completion of final closure activities in accordance with OAC 3745-27-11, post-closure care activities shall be conducted at the sanitary landfill facility for a minimum of 30 years.	X	X	X	X
11	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules— Post-Closure Care and Use of Property OAC 3745-66-17(A) (in lieu of 40 CFR §265.117[a][1])	Post-closure care must begin after completion of the unit and continue for 30 years after that date, unless shortened or extended by the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection in accordance with OAC 3745-66-18(G) (40 CFR §265.117[a][2]). Note: Identified in OU5 ROD as applicable only to existing Hazardous Waste Management Units (HWMUs).			X	
12	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules— Post-Closure Care of Sanitary Landfill Facilities OAC 3745-27-14(A)(1) and (2) (in lieu of RCRA Subtitle D)	Post-closure care activities for all sanitary landfill facilities shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuing operation and maintenance of the leachate management system, surface water management system, and the groundwater monitoring system. Maintaining the integrity and effectiveness of the cap system, including making repairs to the cap system as necessary to correct the effects of erosion and preventing run-on and runoff from eroding or otherwise damaging the cap system. 	X	X	X	X

Table 2–1 (continued). ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria

#	Title	Requirements	OU2 ROD	OU3 ROD	OU5 ROD	OSDF Permitting Plan
13	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Care and Use of Property OAC 3745-66-17(A)(1) (in lieu of 40 CFR §265.117[a][1])	Post-closure care must consist of at least the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitoring and reporting. Maintenance and monitoring of waste containment systems. <p>Note: Identified in OU5 ROD as applicable only to existing HWMUs.</p>			X	
14	Ohio Hazardous Waste Landfill Rules—Closure and Post-Closure OAC 3745-68-10(B) (in lieu of 40 CFR §265.310[b])	After final closure, the owner or operator must comply with post-closure requirements, including maintenance and monitoring throughout the post-closure care period. The owner or operator must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain the integrity and effectiveness of the final cover, including making repairs to the cap as necessary to correct the effects of settling, subsidence, erosion, or other events. Continue to operate the leachate collection and removal system until leachate is no longer detected. Maintain and monitor the LDS. Maintain and monitor the groundwater monitoring system. Prevent run-on and runoff from eroding or otherwise damaging the final cover. Protect and maintain surveyed benchmarks. 		X	X	X
15	Ohio Hazardous Waste Landfill Rules—Closure and Post-Closure OAC 3745-68-10(D) (in lieu of 40 CFR§ 265.310[b])	During the post-closure period, the owner of a hazardous waste landfill must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain the function and integrity (integrity and effectiveness) of the final cover. Maintain and monitor the leachate collection, removal, and treatment system to prevent excess accumulation of leachate in the system. Protect and maintain surveyed benchmarks. 		X	X	X
MODIFICATIONS TO POST-CLOSURE CARE PLAN OR PERIOD						
16	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Plan; Amendment of Plan OAC 3745-66-18(D)	The owner may amend the post-closure plan any time during the active life of the facility or during the post-closure period.				X
17	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Plan; Amendment of Plan OAC 3745-66-18(G) (continued on next page)	The post-closure plan and length of the post-closure care period may be modified any time prior to the end of the post-closure care period. A modification of the post-closure plan may include, where appropriate, the temporary suspension rather than permanent deletion of one or more post-closure care requirements. At the end of specified period of suspension, the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection would then				X

Table 2–1 (continued). ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria

#	Title	Requirements	OU2 ROD	OU3 ROD	OU5 ROD	OSDF Permitting Plan
		determine whether the requirements should be permanently discontinued or reinstated to prevent threats to human health and the environment.				
PROPERTY USE RESTRICTIONS						
18	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Care and Use of Property OAC 3745-66-17(C) (in lieu of 40 CFR §265.117[c])	Post-closure use of property on or in which hazardous wastes remain after partial or final closure must never be allowed to disturb the integrity of the final cover, liner(s), or any other component of the containment system, or the function of the facility's monitoring systems, unless the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection approves otherwise. Note: Identified in OU5 ROD as applicable only to existing HWMUs. Note: If clean closure is performed, then post-closure care is not required.			X	
19	Ohio Hazardous Waste Landfill Rules—Closure and Post-Closure OAC 3745-68-10(D)(5)	During the post-closure period, the owner of a hazardous waste landfill must restrict access to the landfill as appropriate for its post-closure use.		X	X	X
20	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Final Closure of a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-11-(H)(5)(a)	The owner shall file—with the board of health having jurisdiction, with the county recorder of the county in which the facility is located, and with the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection—a plat of the unit(s) of the sanitary landfill facility and information describing the acreage, exact location, depth, volume, and nature of the solid waste deposited in the unit(s) of the sanitary landfill facility.		X		X
21	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Survey Plat OAC 3745-66-16	The owner shall submit—to the local zoning authority, or the authority with jurisdiction over local land use, and to the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection—a survey plat, prepared and certified by a professional land surveyor, indicating the location and dimensions of landfill cells or other hazardous waste disposal units with respect to permanently surveyed benchmarks. The plat must contain a note, prominently displayed, which states the owner's obligation to restrict disturbance of the hazardous waste disposal unit in accordance with OAC 3745-66-17(C).		X		X
22	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Notices OAC 3745-66-19(A)	The owner shall submit—to the local zoning authority, or the authority with jurisdiction over local land use, and to the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection—a record of the type, location, and quantity of hazardous wastes disposed of within each cell or disposal unit of the facility.				X

Table 2–1 (continued). ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria

#	Title	Requirements	OU2 ROD	OU3 ROD	OU5 ROD	OSDF Permitting Plan
DEED NOTATION						
23	Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Final Closure of a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-11(H)(5)(b)	<p>The owner shall record a notation on the deed to the sanitary landfill facility property, or on some other instrument which is normally examined during title search, that will notify in perpetuity any potential purchaser of the property that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The land has been used as a sanitary landfill facility. Includes information describing acreage, exact location, depth, volume, and nature of solid waste deposited in the sanitary landfill facility. 	X	X		X
24	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Notices OAC 3745-66-19(B)	<p>The owner shall record, in accordance with state law, a notation on the deed of the facility property, or on some other instrument which is normally examined during title search, that will notify in perpetuity the potential purchasers of the property that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The land has been used to manage hazardous wastes. Its use is restricted under the Ohio Administrative Code closure and post-closure rules. The survey plat and record of the type, location, and quantity of hazardous wastes disposed of within each cell or hazardous waste unit of the facility as required by OAC 3745-66-16 and 3745-66-19(A) have been filed with the local zoning authority or the authority with jurisdiction over local land use and with the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection. 				X
25	Ohio Hazardous Waste Interim Standards Rules—Post-Closure Notices OAC 3745-66-19(C)	<p>If the owner or any subsequent owner of the land upon which a hazardous waste disposal unit was located wishes to remove hazardous wastes and hazardous waste residues in satisfaction of the criteria in OAC 3745-66-17(C), the owner may request that the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection approve either or the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The removal of the notation on the deed to the facility property or other instrument normally examined during title search. The addition of a notation to the deed or instrument indicating the removal of the hazardous waste. 				X

Table 2–1 (continued). ARARs and To-Be-Considered Criteria

#	Title	Requirements	OU2 ROD	OU3 ROD	OU5 ROD	OSDF Permitting Plan
OTHER DOE CRITERIA						
26	Disposal Site Closure/Post-Closure DOE Order 5820.2A, Chapter III (3)(j)—This order has been replaced with DOE Order 435.1 Chg 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During post-closure, residual radioactivity levels for surface soil shall comply with existing DOE decommissioning guidelines. • Inactive disposal facilities, disposal sites, and disposal units shall be managed in conformance with RCRA, CERCLA, and the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, as amended. • Corrective measures shall be applied to new disposal sites or individual disposal units if conditions occur or are forecasted that could jeopardize attainment of the performance objectives [of the unit]. • Termination of monitoring and maintenance activity at closed facilities or sites shall be based on an analysis of site performance at the end of the institutional control period. 	X	X	X	
27	Environmental Monitoring DOE Order 5820.2A, Chapter III(3)(k)—this order has been replaced with DOE Order 435.1 Chg 1.	<p>I.1.E.(7) Environmental Monitoring. Radioactive waste management facilities, operations, and activities shall meet the environmental monitoring requirements of DOE Order 5400.1, <i>General Environmental Protection Program</i>; and DOE Order 5400.5, <i>Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment</i>.</p> <p>IV.R.(3)(a) The site-specific performance assessment and composite analysis shall be used to determine the media, locations, radionuclides, and other substances to be monitored.</p> <p>IV.R.(3) Disposal Facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (C) The environmental monitoring programs shall be capable of detecting changing trends in performance to allow application of any necessary corrective action prior to exceeding the performance objectives in this chapter. 	X	X	X	

2.5 Other Requirements

In addition to the requirements contained in the OSDF Design Criteria Package, the following requirements have been incorporated into this plan:

- Disturbed areas should be stabilized (i.e., vegetated) after the area has been reconstructed to final grade.
- General practices for inspection and maintenance of erosion and sediment control features should be as recommended by the Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Soil and Water Conservation document *Rainwater and Land Development: Ohio's Standards for Storm Water Management, Land Development, and Urban Stream Protection* (ODNR 2006 or its most current revision).

Other criteria relevant to this plan consist of those industry standard practices that have proven effective at other waste disposal facilities. Inspection and monitoring requirements from the manufacturers and suppliers of material and equipment installed at the OSDF are also criteria relevant to this plan.

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Final Site Conditions

3.1 Site History

In July 1986, DOE and EPA signed a Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement (FFCA), addressing impacts to the environment associated with the federally operated site known as the Fernald Environmental Management Project. DOE agreed to conduct the FFCA investigation as a remedial investigation/feasibility study in accordance with guidelines of CERCLA. In November 1989, the Fernald Site was included on the EPA National Priorities List. The FFCA was later amended by the June 1990 Consent Agreement between DOE and EPA, which was further modified by amendment in September 1991.

In accordance with the September 1991 Amended Consent Agreement, EPA approved and signed the OU2 ROD on June 8, 1995; the OU5 ROD on January 31, 1996; and similarly, the OU3 ROD for Final Remedial Action on September 24, 1996. The design of the OSDF, as currently developed, is presented in the *Final Design Criteria Package; On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 1997). The Final Design Criteria Package includes the *Final Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial Actions at OU2* (DOE 1995b), which presents the design approach for the OSDF and which was submitted to EPA in August 1995 and subsequently approved in November 1995. The Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA), which actively participated throughout the CERCLA response process, also concurred with the documentation and decisions to date.

The OSDF was constructed to permanently contain impacted materials derived from the remediation of the OUs at the Fernald Site. All material placed in the OSDF was required to meet OSDF WAC. The OU2 ROD established radiological WAC of 346 picocuries per gram (pCi/g) of uranium-238 or 1,030 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) total uranium for all soil and soil-like impacted material destined for the OSDF. Similarly, the OU5 ROD established additional radiological and chemical WAC for OU5 soils destined for the OSDF. The OU3 ROD established radiological WAC for debris materials destined for the OSDF of 105 grams technetium-99. These radiological/chemical WAC have been compiled and presented in Table 3–1. The impacted materials sent to the OSDF from OU3 may also have included small material contributions from OUs 1 and 4. Any material from OUs 1 and 4 destined for the OSDF met the OU3 WAC. In addition to the radiological/chemical WAC discussed above, the *Impacted Materials Placement Plan* (GeoSyntec 2005) presents physical WAC for the OSDF.

The volume of the impacted material that was destined for disposal in the OSDF was originally estimated at 2.9 million cubic yards (2.2 million cubic meters) bank/unbulked. Approximately 80 percent of this volume was expected to consist of impacted soil, and the remainder would be building demolition rubble, fly ash, lime sludge, municipal solid waste, and small quantities of miscellaneous other materials. After soil and soil-like material, debris from demolition of buildings in the former production area was expected to constitute the largest volume of impacted material for OSDF disposal. The OU3 ROD indicates that impacted debris could be assigned to one of ten material categories. Only material from seven of these categories was disposed of in the OSDF. The seven material categories of impacted debris allowed for disposal in the OSDF are presented in Table 3–2, which also gives descriptions of the materials making up the categories.

Table 3–1. On-Site Disposal Facility Waste Acceptance Criteria

#	Constituent of Concern	Soil ^a		Debris ^b
		OU2	OU5 ^d	OU3
Radionuclides:				
1	Neptunium-237		3.12 × 10 ⁹ pCi/g	105 g
2	Strontium-90		5.67 × 10 ¹⁰ pCi/g	
3	Technetium-99		29.1 pCi/g	
4	Uranium-238	346 pCi/g		
	Total Uranium	1,030 mg/kg	1,030 mg/kg	
Inorganics:				
5	Boron		1.04 × 10 ³ mg/kg	
6	Mercury ^c		5.66 × 10 ⁴ mg/kg	
Organics:				
7	Bromodichloromethane		9.03 × 10 ⁻¹ mg/kg	
8	Carbazole		7.27 × 10 ⁴ mg/kg	
9	Alpha-chlordane		2.89 mg/kg	
10	Bis (2-chlorisopropyl) ether		2.44 × 10 ⁻² mg/kg	
11	Chloroethane		3.92 × 10 ⁵ mg/kg	
12	1,1-Dichloroethene ^c		11.4 mg/kg	
13	1,2-Dichloroethene ^c		11.4 mg/kg	
14	4-Nitroaniline		4.42 × 10 ⁻² mg/kg	
15	Tetrachloroethene ^c		128 mg/kg	
16	Toxaphene ^c		1.06 × 10 ⁵ mg/kg	
17	Trichloroethene ^c		128 mg/kg	
18	Vinyl chloride ^c		1.51 mg/kg	

^a maximum concentration

^b maximum total mass

^c RCRA-based constituent of concern

^d Constituents that have established maximums that serve as WACs; other compounds that will not exceed designated Great Miami Aquifer action levels within 1,000-year performance period, regardless of starting concentration in the OSDF, are not listed.

Sources:

OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a)

OU3 ROD (DOE 1996b)

OU5 ROD (DOE 1996a)

Table 3–2. OU3 Material Categories and Descriptions

<u>Category A</u>	<u>Category B</u>	<u>Category D</u>	<u>Category E</u>	<u>Category G</u> Non-regulated Asbestos-Containing Material	<u>Category H</u> Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material	<u>Category I</u> Miscellaneous Materials
Accessible Metals	Inaccessible Metals	Painted Light Gauge Metals	Concrete			
Structural and miscellaneous steel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Doors • Conduit/wire/cable tray • Electrical wiring and fixtures • Electrical transformers • Miscellaneous electrical items • HVAC equipment • Material handling equipment • Process equipment • Miscellaneous equipment • Piping 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ductwork • Lead flashing • Louvers • Metal wall and roof panels 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Asphalt • Slabs • Columns • Beams • Foundations • Walls • Masonry • Clay piping 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ceiling demolition • Feeder cable • Fire brick • Floor tile • Transite wall and roof panels 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ductwork insulation • Piping insulation • Personal protective equipment • Copper scrap metal pile 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit • Basin liners • Fabric • Drywall • Building insulation • Miscellaneous debris • Personal protective equipment • PVC piping • Roofing build-up • Process trailers • Non-process trailers • Windows • Wood

Source: Table 4–2, OU3 Material Categories/Description, OU3 ROD (DOE 1996b).

Note: Only those seven material categories allowed for on-site disposal according to the OU3 ROD are presented.

3.2 Location and Description of the OSDF Area

A pre-design investigation was performed to define the most suitable location for the OSDF within an identified area at the Fernald Site, based on the OU2 and OU5 Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study. The results of that investigation are presented in the *Pre-design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995c). The report, its objectives, and its results are summarized below.

The identified best area is located on the east side of the Fernald Site property and measures approximately 2,000 feet (ft) east to west by 5,300 ft north to south. This location was considered the best location for an OSDF because it has the greatest thickness of gray clay, which provides a protective layer over the underlying Great Miami Aquifer. Fate and transport modeling and risk assessments in the OU2 and OU5 feasibility studies have shown that a disposal facility in this area, based on a feasible facility design and a 12-ft-thick gray clay layer, would be protective of human health and the environment. The identified best area is bounded on the north, east, and south using the Ohio EPA siting requirements (buffer from property line and water supply wells). The western boundary incorporates areas with greater than 12 ft of gray clay, with the exception of the northern portion of the west boundary line, which was determined based on identification of sand lenses within the gray clay.

Planning meetings between DOE, EPA, and Ohio EPA resulted in a pre-design investigation that had three objectives (identified in Table 3–3). Results of the pre-design investigation served as the basis for selecting the location within the identified best area for siting the OSDF. The selected location, measuring 800 ft east to west by 4,300 ft north to south, provided suitable space for the estimated 2.5 million cubic yards of impacted materials and met applicable Ohio EPA siting requirements. The gray clay thickness is greater than the minimum 12-ft thickness established in the OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a) for protection of the Great Miami Aquifer; the gray clay is actually greater than 15 ft thick within the selected location, and approximately 75 percent of the selected location has a 20- to 50-ft thickness of gray clay. The investigation identified minimal amounts of interbedded granular material, none of which would offer a rapid migration pathway through the gray clay.

3.3 OSDF As-Built

The design approach for the OSDF is presented in the *Final Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 2* (DOE 1995b). The design approach of the OSDF, as currently developed, is presented in the *Final Design Criteria Package; On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 1997). The design of the OSDF includes a liner system, impacted material placement, final cover system, leachate management system, surface water management system, and other ancillary features.

As-built conditions of the completed OSDF are documented with a set of as-built record drawings and photographs. These drawings were developed by DOE or its contractor, and were used to prepare the topographic map discussed in this section. This information illustrates baseline conditions for comparison to future conditions during the post-closure period. These drawings will be used to document changes in the physical site conditions of the OSDF over time and to develop a corrective action plan, if required. The drawings are accessible at the site, either electronically or in hard copy.

1
2
3

Table 3–3. Pre-Design Investigation Objectives and Field Components

#	Objective	Field Components
1	Identify the most suitable hydrogeology within the identified best area	Verification of the gray clay thickness Identification of interbedded granular material
2	Verify protection of human health and the environment	Verification of existing vertical and horizontal uranium contamination Actual uranium solubility Uranium retardation Lateral and vertical gradients Background concentrations of uranium in water in the vadose zone
3	Develop field information for the design of the OSDF	Location and extent of interbedded granular material Obtain geotechnical information in the footprint of the OSDF

4

5 The final OSDF site map was compiled from a final topographic map of the Fernald Site. The
6 final topographical survey was conducted in accordance with the standards of the *Manual of*
7 *Photogrammetry* (ASPRS 1980). The following specifications were used in developing the map,
8 in accordance with the appropriate regulations (Ohio solid waste rules OAC 3745-27-06[B][2]
9 and 3745-27-11[H][5][a], and Ohio hazardous waste general new facility rule OAC 3745-54-18
10 and hazardous waste interim status facility rule OAC 3745-66-16):

- 11 • A scale of 1 inch = 200 ft (1 mm = 2.4 m).
- 12 • A contour interval of 5 ft (1.5 m).
- 13 • A coverage area of the OSDF site and a distance of 1,000 ft.
- 14 • North arrow displayed.

15

16 In addition to existing topography, the maps will define the following:

- 17 • Property lines of the land owned by DOE.
- 18 • Limits of impacted material placement.
- 19 • Outline of the toe and crest of the OSDF.
- 20 • The individual phases/cells of the OSDF.
- 21 • OSDF site property boundaries, fences, gates, and access roads.
- 22 • Location and extent of permanent storm water run-on and runoff control features.
- 23 • Vegetation, streams, lakes, springs, and other surface waters.
- 24 • Survey control stations/benchmarks.

- 1 • Permanent site surveillance features (e.g., monuments, markers, signs).
2 • Wetlands (if any) within the limits of impacted material placement and within 200 ft of the
3 limits of impacted material placement.
4 • Limits of a regulatory floodplain (i.e., 100-year floodplain as depicted on a federal insurance
5 administration flood map, according to OAC 3745-27-01 and 3745-54-18[B]).
6 • Site coordinate system.
7 • Existing residences, land uses, zoning classifications, property ownership, political
8 subdivisions, and communities.
9 • Underground utilities (sewers, water lines, electric cables), field tiles, French drains,
10 pipelines.
11 • Location (if any) within 200 ft of the limits of impacted material placement of any fault
12 which has had displacement in Holocene time (OAC 3745-54-18[A]).
13 • All public and private water supply wells within 2,000 ft of the limits of impacted material
14 placement (using a scale insert if necessary), and the current status of each, including depth,
15 use, and where applicable, abandonment date, based on publicly available information.
16 **Note:** DOE plans to update information on water supply wells only during the CERCLA
17 5-year reviews.
18

19 These as-built drawings were submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA. The map will be revised as part
20 of the CERCLA 5-year review, if necessary. When the OSDF map is updated, the revised map
21 will include the year of revision, the revision number, and the type of the activity or event that
22 triggered the need for the revision. No revision was identified during the 2011 CERCLA
23 5-year review.
24

25 All drawings, disposal facility site maps, and photographs will be archived. DOE is responsible
26 for maintaining and archiving these maps, drawings, and photographs as part of the OSDF
27 permanent record.
28

29 **3.4 OSDF Baseline Photographs**

30

31 A photographic record of the final conditions after closure of the final cell of the OSDF is
32 included and maintained in the OSDF permanent site file. This record consists of a series of
33 aerial and ground photographs that provide a baseline visual record of final site construction and
34 final site conditions to complement the as-built drawings. In particular, this set of aerial
35 photographs provides a permanent record of site conditions, enabling future inspectors to
36 monitor changes in site conditions (e.g., erosion patterns, vegetation changes, land use) over
37 time. The need for new aerial photographs will be evaluated at the CERCLA 5-year reviews.
38 Table 3–4 summarizes the anticipated specifications for the aerial photographs.
39

Table 3–4. Aerial Photography Specifications

Area to be photographed	Final disposal site plus a minimum of 0.25 mile (0.4 kilometer) beyond its boundaries unless site conditions require otherwise.
Products to be delivered	<p>One set of vertical color, infrared stereo contact prints; glossy, double-weight, not trimmed; 9 inch × 9 inch (230 millimeters [mm] × 230 mm): Scale: 1 inch = 200 ft (1 mm = 2.4 meters) (1:2,400)</p> <p>Index map showing flight lines and frame numbers: Scale: 1 inch = 1,000 ft (1:12,000)</p> <p>One set of natural color, low oblique photographs taken from a minimum of two different angles with 90-degree rotation. If 35mm or 70mm film is used, glossy double-weight 8-inch × 10-inch enlargements; if 9-inch × 9-inch format is used, glossy double-weight contact prints.</p>
Flight date	To be determined; mid to late summer, at peak of photosynthetic response of vegetation, unless the flight is to be used exclusively for topographic mapping.
Camera	<p>Vertical photos: Precision, 9-inch × 9-inch (230 mm × 230 mm) format.</p> <p>Oblique photos: A 35-millimeter (single lens reflex) or larger format camera is acceptable.</p>
Film	<p>Vertical photos: Eastman-Kodak Aerochrome Infrared 2443 or its equivalent.</p> <p>Oblique photos: Eastman-Kodak Aerocolor Negative Film 2445 or its equivalent.</p>
Filter	<p>Infrared (vertical) photos: Wratten No. 12 or No. 15.</p> <p>Color (oblique) photos: Skylight.</p>
Flight line coverage	60 percent end overlap; 30 percent average side overlap.
Ground control	Control stations will be second order, Class 1, for horizontal control, and third order for vertical control (standard U.S. Geological Survey map accuracy specifications).

3.5 OSDF Site Inspection Photographs

Photographs are taken annually and during the quarterly site inspections to document conditions at the OSDF and its surrounding permanent features. These photographs provide a continuous record for monitoring changing conditions over time. The photographs can be compared with the baseline photographs to monitor site integrity.

Each photograph is recorded individually in a site-inspection photo log. An appropriate description of the feature photographed will be entered into the log. If possible, a photograph will include a reference point such as a survey monument, boundary monument, site marker, or monitoring well.

For specific areas where a photograph is used to monitor change over time, the photo location and the azimuth should be recorded, and all subsequent photographs should be taken from the same orientation to provide an accurate picture of changing conditions.

Copies of quarterly site-inspection photographs will be included in inspection reports. Annual inspection photographs are posted on Geospatial Environmental Mapping System (GEMS), a Web-based application used to manage and provide agencies and the public with Internet access to electronic data (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx>). All site-inspection photographs taken, as well as all corresponding photo log forms, will be maintained in the permanent OSDF file.

Quarterly inspection photographs typically include cell cap side slopes and associated drainages. Photographs used for inspection follow-up are taken as needed. Additional OSDF features are documented with annual photographs. Table 3–5 summarizes the type and frequency of photo-documentation.

Table 3–5. Site Features, Photo Frequency, and Reporting Mechanisms

Features	Frequency	Reporting Mechanism
Permanent site surveillance features	Annually	GEMS
Inner and outer drainages	Quarterly	Reports
Fences, gates, warning signs, access roads, perimeter roads, paths, toe, and drainages	Annually	GEMS
The OSDF (top, sides, buffer area, and surrounding area). Panoramic sequences of photographs from selected vantage points may be used for this purpose.	Annually	GEMS
Any evidence of erosion (e.g., gullies, rivulets, rills) that the inspector considers significant and documents in the inspection notes	As needed	Reports
Any evidence of burrowing animals	As needed	Reports
Any off-OSDF features that may affect the OSDF in the future and that the inspector considers significant and documents in the inspection notes	As needed	Reports
General vegetation (OSDF side slope), presence of woody vegetation and invasive plant species	Quarterly	Reports
General vegetation (OSDF top slope and buffer area), presence of woody vegetation and invasive plant species	Annually	GEMS
Any evidence of ponded water	As needed	Reports
Erosion protection material (riprap)	As needed	Reports
Evidence of leachate seeps	As needed	Reports
Survey control points for local coordinate system	Annually	GEMS
Damaged monitoring wells	As needed	Reports

In addition to the above, any new or potential problem areas identified during an inspection will be documented with photographs. Photographs can also be taken to record developing trends and to allow inspectors to make reasonable decisions concerning additional inspections, custodial maintenance or repairs, or corrective action.

4.0 Institutional Controls and Points of Contact

4.1 Introduction

This section discusses the institutional controls that will be in place for the OSDF and its buffer area during the post-closure care period (legacy management). The IC Plan (Volume II of the LMICP) is the enforceable governing document for institutional controls for the Fernald Preserve, and this PCCIP provides supporting details for the OSDF. Table 4–1 presents a compilation of the institutional controls for the OSDF and its buffer area, as identified in the OU2 and OU5 RODs. Environmental monitoring (item 5), inclusive of groundwater monitoring (item 4), is discussed in Section 5.0 of this PCCIP. This PCCIP, in general, addresses the maintenance program (item 6). The remainder of Section 4.0 discusses the remaining items (1, 2, and 3).

Table 4–1. Institutional Controls as Key Components in the RODs

#	Component	OU2 ROD	OU5 ROD
Institutional Controls			
1	Ownership	The selected remedy will include the following as institutional controls: "continued federal ownership of the [OSDF] site" ^{2a}	"Institutional controls, such as . . ." ^{5a} "property ownership will be maintained by the federal government of the area comprising the [on-site] disposal facility and associated buffer areas" ^{5b}
2	Access Controls/ Restrictions	"access restrictions (fencing)" ^{2a}	"access controls" ^{5a}
3	Deed Notations/ Use Restrictions	"restrictions on the use of property will be noted on the property deed before the property could be sold or transferred to another party" ^{2c}	"deed restrictions" ^{5a} ; "if portions of the Fernald property [outside the disposal facility area] are transferred or sold at any future time, restrictions will be provided in the deed, and proper notifications will be provided as required" ^{5b}
4	Groundwater Monitoring Program	"groundwater monitoring" ^{2a} . . . "following closure of the on-site disposal facility" ^{2b}	See entry 5 below, but not identified as an institutional control
Other Key Components of the Selected Remedy			
5	Environmental Monitoring program	See entry 4 above.	"long-term environmental monitoring program" ^{5a}
6	Maintenance Program	"maintenance of the on-site disposal facility" ^{2b}	"maintenance program to ensure the continued protectiveness of the remedy" ^{5a}

^{2a}Declaration, Description of the Selected Remedy, p. D-2, OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a).

^{2b}Decision Summary, Section 9.1 Key Components, p. 9-2, OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a).

^{2c}Responsiveness Summary, Section 3.0 Summary of Issues and Responses, Issue 7 C Future Use/Ownership, p. RS-3-33, OU2 ROD (DOE 1995a).

^{5a}Declaration Statement, Description of the Selected Remedy, p. D-ii, OU5 ROD (DOE 1996a).

^{5b}Decision Summary, Section 9.1 Key Components, p. 9-18, OU5 ROD (DOE 1996a).

4.2 Points of Contact

Points of contact by either the name or position title, address, and telephone number of the person or office to contact about the OSDF during the post-closure care period are provided in Table 4–2, in accordance with appropriate regulations (Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-11[B][3] in lieu of federal solid waste regulation 40 CFR §258.61[c][2], and Ohio hazardous waste rules OAC 3745-66-18[C][3] and 3745-68-10 in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulations 40 CFR §§265.118[c][3] and 264.118[b][3], respectively). Table 4–2 presents the on-site points of contact and an emergency contact number that is accessible 24 hours a day. These points of contact will serve to ensure that access to the facility will be possible for appropriate authorized personnel after closure and in the case of an emergency. An updated copy of this plan will be maintained at each of the locations identified in Table 4–2.

Table 4–2. Points of Contact

Title of Contact	Telephone	Mailing Address
1 LM	513-648-3148	10995 Hamilton-Cleves Highway Harrison, Ohio 45030-9728
2 S.M. Stoller	513-648- 5294 3894	10995 Hamilton-Cleves Highway Harrison, Ohio 45030-9728
3 DOE Grand Junction 24-hour number	877-695-5322	N/A

Due to the duration of the post-closure period, DOE anticipates that the points of contact are likely to change over time. DOE will notify the regulatory agencies of any changes to the points of contact via modification to this PCCIP.

4.3 Ownership

As presented in item 1 of Table 4–1, property ownership of the area comprising the OSDF and its associated buffer areas will be maintained by the federal government (e.g., DOE or a successor federal agency).

4.4 Access Controls/Restrictions and Security Measures

As long as the federal government maintains property ownership, access to the OSDF will be restricted by means of fences, gates, and warning signs. Access to those areas within the fencing will be controlled by DOE authorization and will be limited to personnel for inspection, custodial maintenance, corrective actions, or other DOE-authorized activity. The fences, gates, and warning signs are covered by the inspection and custodial maintenance components of the post-closure care program implemented under this PCCIP (refer to Sections 7.0 and 9.0) and the IC Plan (Volume II of the LMICP).

To provide additional security, a warning sign with the following information will be placed on the access gates to the OSDF:

- The name of the site.
- The international symbol indicating the presence of radioactive material.

- 1 • A notice that trespassing is forbidden on this U.S. Government-owned site.
- 2 • A local DOE telephone number and a 24-hour DOE emergency telephone number; this same
- 3 24-hour telephone number will be recorded in agreements with local agencies to notify DOE
- 4 in the event of an emergency or breach of site security or integrity.
- 5 • In addition to the entrance signs, weather-resistant signs are mounted on the chain-link fence
- 6 surrounding the OSDF at approximately equal spacing. The signs have the international
- 7 symbol indicating the presence of radioactive material and state the following:
- 8
- 9

10 **CAUTION**

11 **Underground Radioactive Material,**

12 **Contact Site Manager Prior to Entry**

13 **513-910-6107**

14 The effectiveness of site security measures (e.g., fence condition, locked gate) will be monitored

15 through routine scheduled site inspections (refer to Section 6.0).

16

17 **4.5 Deed Notations and Use Restrictions**

18

19 If management of the OSDF is transferred from DOE to another federal entity, real estate

20 restrictions will be included in the deed, and proper notifications will be provided as required

21 by the appropriate rules and regulations. Specific details and the exact language appropriate to

22 the specific parcels of property will need to be developed and inserted at the time the deed notice

23 is recorded.

24

25 In such an event, signed certification that the notation in the deed has been recorded will be

26 submitted to the EPA regional administrator and the Ohio Director of Environmental Protection

27 in accordance with appropriate regulations (Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-11[H][5] in lieu

28 of federal solid waste regulation 40 CFR §258.60[I], and Ohio hazardous waste rules

29 OAC 3745-66-19[A] and [B], and 3745-68-10[B] in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulations

30 40 CFR §§265.119[b][1] and 264.119[b][1]), accompanied by a copy of the document in which

31 the notation has been placed.

32

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Environmental Monitoring

5.1 Introduction

The primary element of environmental monitoring associated with the OSDF post-closure care period is groundwater monitoring. This section describes the focus and scope of the plans for the groundwater monitoring that is continuing for the OSDF.

5.2 Groundwater Monitoring

Groundwater monitoring for the OSDF is currently presented in the OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (GWLMP) (Attachment C to the LMICP). The focus of that plan is the leak detection monitoring program for the OSDF, addressing monitoring both within the OSDF (in the LCS and LDS) and the underlying groundwater (in the till layer immediately underneath the OSDF and the groundwater in the Great Miami Aquifer). Although the temporal coverage of that plan began in part prior to the placement of impacted material/remediation waste into the OSDF, its coverage continues during the legacy management of the site. The GWLMP will be revised over time to ~~better define the monitoring strategy and its individual components~~ address monitoring needs; DOE will complete any revisions in consultation with EPA and Ohio EPA.

If a leak is detected from the OSDF, DOE will consult with EPA and Ohio EPA in accordance with the requirements established in the GWLMP for notifications and response actions.

5.3 Monitoring of Other Media

All environmental monitoring is covered by both the GWLMP and the IEMP. Monitoring under the IEMP indicates the additional media to be monitored (e.g., surface water, sediment) and includes sampling frequencies and constituents to be analyzed.

This page intentionally left blank

6.0 Routine Scheduled Inspections

6.1 Introduction

This section establishes inspection techniques and frequency as required by the appropriate regulations (Ohio hazardous waste rules OAC 3745-66-18[A] and [C] in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulations 40 CFR §§264.118[b][2] and 265.118[c][2]). Components covered by these inspections are:

- Security system (e.g., fences, gates, locks, warning signs).
- Final cover system.
- Run-on and runoff control systems.
- Surveyed benchmarks—at least three third-order benchmarks on separate sides of the OSDF within easy access to the limits of waste/impacted materials placement (Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-08[C][7][a]–[c], and Ohio hazardous waste rule OAC 3745-68-10[D][4] in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulation 40 CFR §265.310[b][6]).

6.2 Routine Facility Inspections

Discussed in this section are those background details and preliminary considerations necessary to conduct routine scheduled site inspections, including the inspection team, frequency and timing of inspections, and inspection aids. Also discussed are the procedures for routine scheduled site inspections.

6.2.1 Preliminary Considerations

6.2.1.1 Frequency and Timing of Inspections

Routine scheduled inspections were conducted quarterly at the OSDF until the closure of the Fernald Closure Project. The objective of these inspections was to establish and record physical modifications to the OSDF through many seasonal cycles and to provide a basis for decisions regarding future inspections. Inspections consist of a cap “walkover” as well as an evaluation of fencing, drainages, roads, etc. Walkover inspections were conducted quarterly for 2 years following completion of cells 7 and 8. After the 2-year period, the frequency was to be reevaluated. Since October 2008, 2 years after completion of the OSDF, the OSDF cap inspections ~~occur~~ were conducted semiannually, in spring and fall. During the winter months, safely accessing the OSDF and scheduling of the inspection is difficult due to frequent inclement weather. During the summer months, vegetation on the majority of the cap is so dense that walking on the cap is difficult, and visibility of the ground surface is greatly reduced, limiting the quality of the actual inspection. These conditions have become more prevalent during the spring walkdown. Therefore, complete cap walkover are now conducted annually in the fall. Inspection of the institutional controls related to the OSDF (fencing, signs, locks, etc.) ~~will~~ continues to occur quarterly as part of the point-specific institutional control inspections. Areas of recent revegetation and repair activities will continue to be inspected quarterly. The frequency may also be re-evaluated through the CERCLA 5-year review process. No significant changes to the inspection frequency were identified during the 2011 CERCLA 5-year review.

1 Should the inspectors find that weather conditions at the site are not conducive to making a
2 complete and thorough inspection, they will use the opportunity to observe and record changes to
3 the cover, diversion channels, and other site features. The remainder of the inspection tasks will
4 then be rescheduled to a more favorable day.

6.2.1.2 *Inspection Team*

8 The inspection team for routine scheduled inspections will consist of a chief inspector and one or
9 more assistants. The minimum number on a team is two; more can be assigned depending on the
10 conditions expected at the site at the time of inspection. If only two inspectors are assigned, one
11 will be a geotechnical or civil engineer, and the second will be an ecologist. Prior to each
12 inspection, DOE or its contractor will determine the size of the inspection team. EPA and Ohio
13 EPA will be notified of the scheduled dates and times of these routine inspections so they may
14 send representatives to accompany the inspection team.

16 Quarterly OSDF inspections shall be led by site personnel that are familiar with inspection
17 requirements, maintenance, and management of the cap. For annual cap walkovers, the chief
18 inspector will have a degree in civil engineering or soil mechanics, and at least 5 years of
19 experience (or an equivalent amount of experience and education) in projects involving the
20 planning and implementation of earthen structure designs. Where possible, the chief inspector
21 will have made at least one site inspection as an assistant inspector. Assistant inspectors will
22 have degrees and experience complementing the chief inspector, as appropriate, for the expected
23 site conditions. Assistants will have a minimum of 3 year's experience (or an equivalent amount
24 of experience and education) in their field. Prior to each inspection, DOE or its contractor will
25 designate the chief inspector and assistants.

6.2.1.3 *Familiarization with Site Characteristics*

29 The site inspection team will become familiar with the OSDF site by reviewing this PCCIP, and
30 the most recent inspection report.

6.2.1.4 *Preparations for Conducting Site Inspections*

34 After site familiarization, the inspection team must make preparations to conduct the field
35 inspection. This requires the inspection team to:

- 36 • Obtain approval to enter adjacent property (if required).
- 37 • Assemble the equipment needed to conduct the inspection. Equipment may include such
38 items as cameras, binoculars, tape measure, GPS unit, optical ranging devices, Brunton
39 compass or equivalent, photo scale stick, erasable board, additional signs, and wire flags.

6.2.2 **Conduct of OSDF Inspection**

43 The primary objective of the routine scheduled OSDF inspection is to identify potential problems
44 at an early stage prior to the need for significant maintenance or repairs. The inspection team will
45 be guided by a knowledge and understanding of the processes that could adversely change the
46 disposal facility. A fundamental part of the inspection will be the detection of change, and
47 particularly the progressive change, over a number of years due to slow processes. The
48 inspection will include the following:

- 1 • Security of fences, gates, and locks, as well as the condition of applicable warning signs.
- 2 • General health and density of the vegetation cover.
- 3 • Presence of any deep-rooted, woody species.
- 4 • Evidence of burrowing by animals on the cover.
- 5 • Presence, depth, and extent of erosion or surface cracking, indicating possible cap
- 6 deterioration.
- 7 • Visibly noticeable subsidence, either localized or over a large area, especially that will allow
- 8 for the ponding of water.
- 9 • Presence and extent of any leachate seeps.
- 10 • Integrity of run-on and runoff control features.
- 11 • Integrity of benchmarks.
- 12 • Integrity of monitoring wells.

13 Any findings observed during the inspections will be recorded on the Fernald Preserve OSDF
14 Walkdown Inspection Form (Appendix D in Volume II). Section 6.2.3 below describes the
15 details of the OSDF field inspection process.

17 **6.2.3 OSDF Inspection Field Procedures**

18 **6.2.3.1 Adjacent Off-Site Features**

19 A reconnaissance of the adjacent area within approximately 0.25 mile of the Fernald Preserve
20 property line will be conducted as part of the OSDF inspection. Any evidence of a change in land
21 use will be described. In general, any increase of human activity in the vicinity increases the
22 probability of either inadvertent or purposeful intrusion into the site.

23 Evaluation will be made of whether the drainage courses in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF
24 pose any threat to the continued integrity of the OSDF. An observation from a prominent
25 topographic feature will be made first, looking for indications of high water levels, areas of
26 active erosion and sedimentation, and potential changes in channel position.

27 Reaches of adjacent drainage courses will then be walked for approximately 1,000 ft, and notes
28 will be made of unusual or changed sediment deposits, large debris accumulations, manmade or
29 natural constrictions, and recent or potential channel changes. Any such features will be
30 documented with photographs, which will include recognizable landmarks and known objects
31 for scale.

32 Similarly, any gullies, or locations that appear to be favorable to the development of gullies,
33 will be examined. The portion of the head of the gully will be the most important observation,
34 but the shape of the cross section will give an indication of the degree of the activity, and any
35 interruption in the longitudinal profile may suggest rejuvenation or the presence of a local
36 base level.

42

1 **6.2.3.2 Monuments**

2
3 Each survey monument and cell boundary marker will be examined for evidence of disturbance.
4 If any have been disturbed, a recommendation for their re-establishment and possible protective
5 action will be made.

6
7 A walking traverse of the fence will be made to inspect the condition of fencing, gates, locks,
8 and signs. Evidence of deterioration, damage, or vandalism will be noted. Any breaks in the
9 OSDF perimeter fence, or conditions which might lead to a break, will be described. Signs will
10 be evaluated for legibility, proper location, and information. If human intrusion is indicated, an
11 effort will be made to determine whether it was inadvertent or purposeful, and whether it poses
12 any threat to the integrity of the OSDF. Missing, badly damaged, or defaced signs will be
13 replaced in a timely manner.

14
15 **6.2.3.3 Crest and Slopes**

16
17 The crest of the OSDF is an obvious vantage point from which to examine the site and
18 surrounding area. Observations, with the aid of binoculars, will be made in all directions from
19 the crest of any features which are anomalous or unexpected, and which may require further
20 inspection. These will be recorded on the inspection form. Examples of such features that might
21 be observed include changes in soil color, distressed vegetation patterns, trails, and patterns
22 of erosion.

23
24 When conducting a walkover of a cell cap, the following process is used. Transects, at
25 approximately 50-yard intervals, will be walked along the crest and side slopes. A search will be
26 made for evidence of differential settling, subsidence, and cracks, if any. The patterns of cracks
27 and evidence of subsidence will be described in an overlay and photographed. The depth and
28 width of the cracks will be measured; notes will be made of any points at which the cracks
29 extend below the outer erosion barrier.

30
31 Erosion of the crest is not expected to be a problem because of the low slopes. However,
32 differential settling or sliding along the slopes may cause flow concentrations that may disturb
33 that protection, and thus irregularities will be examined for early evidence of erosion. Evidence
34 of wind erosion, including the presence of ripple marks, partially exhumed vegetation, the
35 presence of pedestal rocks, or obvious lag gravels, will be noted. The OSDF will be vegetated as
36 part of the closure activities; therefore, careful examination will be made to determine areas of
37 distressed or sparse vegetation, or the presence of deep-rooted, woody species.

38
39 Changes to the OSDF are most likely to occur in the lower portions of the slopes. Therefore, an
40 examination at the toe of the slope will be a key part of the inspection. A traverse at the toe of the
41 slope will be made during each inspection.

42
43 Settlement or sliding, although highly unlikely, will be apparent by the presence of bulges and
44 depressions, cracks, and scarps. If any such features are observed, the extent of the area affected,
45 whether the area is stable or likely to continue moving, and the nature of the movement that is
46 occurring (settlement, planar, or rotational sliding) will be determined. Evidence of related
47 erosion will be noted. Photographs showing detail and area perspective will be taken of any such
48 features observed.

1
2 General health of grass cover and signs of stressed or dead grass will be noted. Grass density and
3 coverage will be inspected. Any areas with sparse vegetation or no vegetation will be mapped
4 and described. The presence of any woody vegetation or noxious/invasive plants will be noted.
5

6 During these inspections, the slopes will be examined for evidence of animal intrusion,
7 burrowing, changes in vegetation, and human activity. Regularly used trails (human or animal)
8 can concentrate runoff and encourage erosion; any such trails observed will be mapped and
9 described. Any signs of small animal trails or burrows will be noted, and an effort will be made
10 to tentatively identify the species. If animal burrows have been observed during previous
11 inspections, the burrow sites will be examined for indications of current activity.
12

13 Erosion of vegetated slopes will first be apparent by the development of rills and rivulets, which
14 extend only part way up the slope. If they are present, their spacing, length, depth, and width will
15 be measured and noted. Particular attention will be placed on evidence of integration of the
16 drainage and development of a master channel. Such a development can, in a short time, evolve
17 into a gully.
18

19 Evidence of removal of the cover, extensive vandalism to signs and monuments, or the presence
20 of well-established trails will be described in detail.
21

22 **6.2.3.4 Periphery**

23

24 The area adjacent to the OSDF will be examined during the traverse at the toe of the slope.
25 Features to be looked for and described, if present, include erosion channels, accumulations of
26 sediment, evidence of seepage, and signs of animal or human intrusion.
27

28 **6.2.3.5 Diversion Channels**

29

30 Each diversion channel will be walked its entire on-property length to determine whether the
31 channels have been functioning, and can be expected to continue as designed. The channels and
32 side slopes will be examined for evidence of erosion or sedimentation, slides or incipient erosion
33 channels, debris, or growing vegetation. The side slopes of the diversion channels also will be
34 examined for evidence of piping or burrowing by animals, which could lead to sloughing of
35 material into the channel.
36

37 For portions of the channel that have riprap (or a concrete spillway), the soil or rock material
38 adjacent to the structure will be examined carefully for evidence of unstable conditions such as
39 piping or destructive currents. The riprap (or concrete) will be examined for evidence of
40 deterioration caused by weathering or erosion. At those portions of the channel slopes that are
41 rock, plant colonization will be slow to develop but will gradually occur. The inspection
42 procedure is expected to record this gradual colonization by noting the extent of vegetation, its
43 location, and its cover density.

This page intentionally left blank

7.0 Unscheduled Inspections

7.1 Introduction

An unscheduled inspection may be triggered by reports or information that the OSDF site integrity has been or may be compromised. The two types of unscheduled inspections anticipated (follow-up inspections and contingency inspections) are discussed in the following subsections.

7.2 Follow-up Inspections

Follow-up inspections investigate and quantify specific problems encountered during a routine scheduled inspection, special study, or other DOE or other regulatory agency activity. They determine whether processes currently active at or near the site threaten site security or stability, and they evaluate the need for custodial maintenance, repairs, or corrective action. They will also be conducted to evaluate the effectiveness of corrective measures and contingency repairs that have been implemented. Some of the situations that may require a follow-up inspection include:

- Unforeseen subsidence of the OSDF slopes or its foundation.
- Gullyng that has cut through or is threatening to cut through the outer cover.
- Slides on the slopes of the OSDF.
- Seepage.
- Change in the position of an adjacent stream channel.
- Indications of rapid headward cutting of a nearby gully.
- Cracks that extend deeply (greater than 6 inches) into the slopes.
- Presence of animal burrows on the OSDF or in its diversion channels.
- Invasion of trees or shrubs onto the vegetation cover of the OSDF.
- Removal of some of the material from the OSDF cover.
- Corrective measures or contingency repair has been implemented.

Follow-up inspections will be made by technical specialists in a discipline appropriate to the problem that has been recognized. That is, if erosion is a problem, the inspectors will be individuals knowledgeable in evaluating erosion, such as a soils scientist or geomorphologist; if settlement or sliding is the problem, a geotechnical engineer; if changes in an adjacent stream, a hydrologist; if plant invasion, a botanist; and the like.

The follow-up inspection begins with an on-site visit to determine the need for definitive tests or studies. Additional visits may be scheduled if more data are needed to draw conclusions and recommend corrective action. If repair or corrective action is warranted, DOE will notify EPA, Ohio EPA, appropriate local officials, and other appropriate local stakeholders.

7.2.1 Objectives and Procedures

These investigations include all additional investigations or studies necessary to evaluate the continued effectiveness of the OSDF for containment of the encapsulated materials. The procedures used will be those required in the judgment of DOE and will depend upon the nature and severity of the problem. Representative and appropriate responses for several possible problems are listed in Table 7-1.

Table 7–1. Possible Problem Situations and Responses

Situation	Representative Response
Gullying on slopes	<p>Measurement or mapping not done as part of routine scheduled inspection will be done.</p> <p>The primary objective is to determine the factors that led to the initiation of the gully. This might involve evaluation of the erosion barrier design parameters or site drainage, and the role of sheet erosion, rill formation, slides, or burrows. The product will be a recommendation for maintenance and preventive measures, if required.</p>
Headward gully erosion	<p>Procedures to determine the rate of headcutting will be established and implemented.</p> <p>A line of reference stakes (capped rebar) upstream from the gully head is a simple and effective method of measuring change in the position of the gully; comparison of periodic aerial photographs might also be useful. An understanding of why dissection is occurring and any limiting conditions will be sought. The product will be a recommendation for maintenance and preventive measures, if required.</p>
Invasive vegetation	<p>Species identification and abundance will be determined if large trees or shrubs invade the vegetation cover of the OSDF.</p> <p>Large trees and shrubs are not permitted on the OSDF and will be removed if present.</p>
Creep	<p>The occurrence of creep can be determined by setting rows of stakes parallel to contours on the side slopes, which will gradually tilt downslope if creep is occurring. The rate of creep can best be determined by marking a number of rock fragments on the slopes, and accurately determining their location in relation to additionally emplaced survey monuments over a number of years.</p>
Landslides	<p>Upon evidence of a slide or debris flow, an additional investigation will be made.</p> <p>The area and volume affected, the type of movement, and causal factors will be determined. Drilling, hand augering, or excavation might be necessary. The product will be a recommendation for what remedial and preventive maintenance are required.</p>

2

3

4 7.2.2 Schedule and Reporting

5

6 Once a routine scheduled inspection has identified a concern, DOE will notify EPA and Ohio
7 EPA and begin a follow-up inspection by submitting a preliminary assessment of the concern
8 and a plan for follow-up inspection. Upon review by EPA and Ohio EPA, DOE will implement
9 the inspection plan. Once the follow-up inspection is completed, DOE will recommend
10 maintenance or other appropriate action to be performed, as needed.

11

12 7.3 Contingency Inspections

13

14 Contingency inspections are unscheduled situation-unique inspections ordered by DOE when it
15 receives information indicating that site integrity has been or may be threatened. Events that
16 could trigger contingency inspections include severe vandalism, intrusion by humans or
17 livestock, severe rainstorms, or unusual events of nature such as tornadoes or earthquakes.
18 Events that have caused severe damage to the OSDF or that pose an immediate threat to human
19 health and the environment will be immediately reported to EPA and Ohio EPA.

20

1 A preliminary inspection/assessment report of each contingency inspection triggered by such an
2 unusual event will be submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA within 60 days of the initial report that
3 damage or disruption has occurred at the OSDF site. At a minimum, this report will include:

- 4 • Problem/event description.
- 5 • Preliminary assessment of the custodial maintenance or repair or corrective action required.
- 6 • Conclusions and recommendations.
- 7 • Assessment data, including field and inspection data and photographs.
- 8 • Names and qualifications of the field inspectors.

9
10 A copy of the report and all other data and documentation from such a contingency inspection
11 will be maintained in the permanent site file and will be submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA.

12
13 After EPA and Ohio EPA have reviewed the preliminary inspection/assessment report, DOE will
14 submit a corrective action plan (for those events requiring corrective action) for EPA review and
15 approval in accordance with a schedule to be determined on a case-by-case basis by consultation
16 between DOE, EPA, and Ohio EPA. Based on the findings of these reports, DOE will implement
17 the corrective action.

18

This page intentionally left blank

8.0 Custodial Maintenance and Contingency Repair

8.1 Introduction

This section explains the procedures to be used by DOE to determine when maintenance or contingency repairs are needed at the OSDF. In general, the decision to conduct maintenance or contingency repair will be based on the results of follow-up site inspections or contingency site inspections (refer to Section 7.0 for both), which assess problems at the site.

This section will establish maintenance activities and their frequency, fulfilling the requirements to do so established in the appropriate regulations (Ohio hazardous waste rules OAC 3745-66-18[A] and [C] in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulations 40 CFR §§265.118[c][2] and 264.118[b][2]). The following subsections address custodial maintenance of the security system (e.g., fencing, gates, signage) and the impacted materials containment system.

8.1.1 Security System

Custodial maintenance of the security system may require the repair and replacement of sections of fences, gates, locks, and signs due to normal wear, severe weather conditions, or vandalism.

8.1.2 Impacted Materials Containment System

Custodial maintenance of the impacted materials containment system will require:

- Maintaining the integrity and effectiveness of the final cover, including making repairs to the cap/cover as necessary to correct the effects of settling, dead vegetation, subsidence, erosion, leachate outbreaks, or other events (Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-14[A], and Ohio hazardous waste landfill rule OAC 3745-68-10 in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulation 40 CFR §265.310).
- Mowing.
- Seeding and mulching repaired areas or areas that are lacking required vegetation cover.
- Maintaining surface water run-on and runoff drainage features to prevent erosion of, or other damage to, the final cover (Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-14[A], and Ohio hazardous waste landfill rule OAC 3745-68-10 in lieu of federal hazardous waste regulation 40 CFR 265.310).
- Controlling burrowing animals.

8.2 Conditions Requiring Maintenance or Repair Actions

Inspection reports and monitoring results will be reviewed, and site conditions will be compared from inspection to inspection so that trends of changing conditions can be determined.

Identifiable trends will provide a means for predicting when maintenance or repairs will be needed. DOE, in conjunction with EPA and Ohio EPA, will decide whether to initiate custodial maintenance or contingency repair. After the decision to initiate maintenance or a contingency repair, a statement of work will be prepared for the work to be performed. The maintenance or repair action required to correct a site problem will depend on the nature of the problem.

Although the details of maintenance or repair actions that may be needed throughout the post-closure care period cannot be reliably predicted in advance, examples of conditions that

1 may require custodial maintenance or that may trigger contingency repairs are outlined in
 2 Table 8–1, along with the appropriate actions.

3
 4 When compared with contingency repairs, custodial maintenance is expected to be generally less
 5 costly, smaller in scale, and more frequent in occurrence. In contrast, contingency repairs are
 6 very unlikely to be needed; however, repair costs may be more substantial due to the size of the
 7 workforce and the technical skills required for repairs.

8
 9 *Table 8–1. Examples of Conditions That May Require Custodial Maintenance or Contingency Repair*

Condition	Appropriate Actions
Custodial Maintenance	
1. Damage due to normal wear, severe weather conditions, or vandalism to survey control monuments.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reestablish survey control monuments.
2. Growth of woody species such as deep-rooted shrubs or trees on the cover.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply herbicide and/or remove deep-rooted shrubs or trees from the cover. • Backfill root hole with soil, compact to reestablish grade, and reestablish the regular vegetative cover via seeding.
3. Development of animal burrows on the cover or in the diversion channels.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control or eradication of burrowing animals. • Backfill burrow hole with soil, compact to reestablish grade, and reestablish the regular vegetative cover via seeding. • If the problem becomes extensive, the services of a professional exterminator will be retained.
Contingency Repair	
4. Development of rills or gullies deeper than 6 inches with near-vertical walls and no vegetative cover.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fill in gullies or rills with soil, compact to reestablish grade, and reestablish the regular vegetative cover via seeding and mulching^{1,2}.
5. Surface rupture where the dimensions of the cracks are larger than 1 inch wide by 10 ft long by 1 ft deep, which would indicate severe shrinkage of cover materials or differential settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconstruction of slope segments where slumping, mass wasting, liquefaction, or other severe events have occurred. • Root cause analysis, evaluate corrective actions and preventive measures, implement recommended actions^{1,2}.
6. Instability of the slopes to the point where mass wasting or liquefaction has occurred due to earthquakes, differential settlement, or other causes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconstruction of slope segments where slumping, mass wasting, liquefaction, or other severe events have occurred. • Root cause analysis, evaluate corrective actions and preventive measures, implement recommended actions^{1,2}.
7. Encroachment of stream channels or gullies into the disposal facility or its buffer area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconstruction of cover or other features¹. • Root cause analysis, evaluate corrective actions and preventive measures, implement recommended actions^{1,2}.
8. Flood damage to the site in the form of new channels, or debris deposits.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconstruction of cover or other features¹. • Root cause analysis, evaluate corrective and preventive measures/actions, implement recommended actions^{1,2}.
9. Human intrusion has resulted in removal of cover materials.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconstruction of cover or other features¹. • Root cause analysis, evaluate corrective actions and preventive measures, implement recommended actions^{1,2}.
¹ This might involve general regrading in the area to modify drainage and/or the use of temporary drainage structures and controls to reduce runoff velocities until vegetation has been reestablished.	
² Severe or repetitive occurrences might best be addressed via a corrective action (refer to Section 9.0).	

1
2 **8.3 Maintenance and Repair**
3

4 The following subsections discuss custodial maintenance for the security system, the cap and
5 final cover, and the run-on and runoff drainage features.
6

7 **8.3.1 Security System**
8

9 The security system established for the OSDF includes fencing, gates, locks, and warning signs.
10 The routine custodial maintenance and repairing of the security systems include conducting
11 visual inspections and repairing or replacing affected components. Possible problems include
12 deterioration, erosion, or frost heave of fence post anchors resulting in fence damage. Normal
13 wear, deterioration, and vandalism are also possible on fencing, gates, locks, and signs.
14 Table 8–2 presents the inspection and maintenance activities for these features.
15

16 *Table 8–2. Site Security System Inspection and Maintenance Activities*
17

Component	Inspection Frequency	Condition	Remedy	Maintenance
Fence	Quarterly	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Damaged fence fabric or posts• Under-fence erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Repair or replace as necessary• Repair erosion or extend fence as necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Repair or replace as necessary• Provide erosion and sedimentation control
Gates	Quarterly	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tampering or damage to locks	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Repair or replace as necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Install proper locks
Warning signs	Quarterly	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Damaged or missing warning signs	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Repair or replace as necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Install or re-attach warning signs to fence or gates

Notes:
1. Site security system shall be inspected after the occurrence of major earthquakes (refer to Section 10.3).

18
19
20 **8.3.2 Cap and Final Cover System**
21

22 The routine custodial and preventive maintenance of the cap and final cover includes the visual
23 inspection of benchmark integrity, the upkeep of the vegetation cover, general mowing, the
24 clearing of debris, the removal of woody weeds and seedlings, and reseeded. These activities
25 will be performed as needed as identified during the routine inspections (refer to Section 6.0).
26 presents the custodial maintenance schedule for these features. When excessive localized
27 depression is indicated by persistent water ponding, repairs will be performed.
28

1
2

Table 8–3. Drainage Channel System Inspection and Maintenance Activities

Component	Inspection Frequency	Condition	Remedy	Maintenance
Drainage channels	Quarterly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Free-flowing Clogging by sediment or debris Scouring, other evidence or erosion, or other damage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None—desired condition Remove accumulated debris or sediment Repair damage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None—desired condition Remove accumulated debris or sediment Maintain as-built or undertake corrective action
Grade control structures	Quarterly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Free-flowing Clogging by sediment or debris Scouring, undermining, other evidence of erosion, or other damage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None—desired condition Remove accumulated debris or sediment Repair damage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None—desired condition Remove accumulated debris or sediment Remove emergent vegetation Maintain as-built or undertake corrective action
Culverts	Quarterly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Free-flowing Clogging by sediment or debris Other damage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None—desired condition Remove accumulated debris or sediment Repair damage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None—desired condition Remove accumulated debris or sediment Maintain as-built or undertake corrective action
Notes: 1. Drainage system shall be inspected after the occurrence of major earthquakes (refer to Section 104.3).				

3
4

The native seed mixes used on the OSDF cover benefit from periodic mowing, baling, and prescribed burning. Mowing will normally occur in the fall at a time when the final cover system is reasonably dry. Mowing will not occur on a cap if it is determined that the mowing will have an adverse effect on the vegetation or grassland nesting birds. Mowing equipment shall not cause the rutting or disturbance of topsoil. If the cell cap cannot be mowed in the fall, then the mowing will be postponed until the following spring. The cell caps will be mowed and baled on a 3-year rotation (cell caps 1, 2, and 3 the first year; cells 4, 5, and 6 the second; then cells 7 and 8 the third). Additional mowing may take place as a means of weed control or as a method to promote native grass establishment. As described in Section 3.2.1 of Volume II, prescribed burning would be a preferred management alternative to mowing and baling.

15

Woody reproduction that develops on the OSDF final cover systems shall be eliminated by hand, mechanically, chemically, or by fire. Many woody species maintain their root systems when cut and will rapidly resprout. The root system continues to grow through repeated cuttings and can become extensive. For this reason, chemical herbicides (spraying of individual trees and shrubs) or fire shall be preferred for woody species control, as eradication of the whole plant including the root system is a primary goal. A combination of mechanical and chemical treatment where cut stumps are treated with herbicide to prevent resprouting may also be considered. DOE will evaluate the most effective method for managing woody species vegetation on the OSDF based on available equipment, expertise, and cost.

24

1
2 Inspection/investigation, corrective maintenance, or contingency repair of the cover may be
3 required for one of the following reasons:

- 4 • Formation of localized depressions caused by subsidence of the emplaced impacted
5 materials.
- 6 • Progressive deterioration of the cover caused by erosion.
- 7 • Destruction of a portion of the cover by some gross physical event.

8
9 Settlement is not expected to be a significant problem, as the OSDF contains little putrescible
10 waste. In the case of localized depressions, it will likely be necessary to strip existing topsoil in
11 the affected area and stockpile it in an adjacent area. General soil would then be used to fill the
12 settled area to restore uniform grades in order to promote proper drainage. Topsoil would then be
13 replaced. Where this phenomenon occurs in the upper cover, simple regrading and filling of the
14 depression with compacted fill will likely be satisfactory. All affected areas will be reseeded and
15 mulched immediately upon completion of repairs.

16
17 The following are typical steps to repair excessive settlement:

- 18 [1] When maintenance is required, the amount of soil needed should be estimated, and
19 arrangements for stockpiling or delivery should be made in advance to minimize the
20 amount of time the repair area is disturbed.
- 21 [2] Install temporary silt control and surface water controls.
- 22 [3] Remove and stockpile topsoil and vegetative soil layers. Segregate as necessary.
- 23 [4] Vegetative soil material can be added to the existing vegetative soil layer portion of the
24 cover, or the existing vegetative soil material can be excavated, and appropriate fill
25 placed to bring the area to acceptable grades.
- 26 [5] Document vegetative soil layer placement and compaction in accordance with the
27 original construction quality assurance program (GeoSyntec 2001a).
- 28 [6] Replace vegetative and topsoil layers, and revegetate. Care should be taken during final
29 grading to ensure that the area is tracked perpendicular to the slope to minimize
30 channeling by surface water.

31
32 Progressive deterioration of the cover caused by erosion will likely be addressed by
33 reconstruction of the cover in that area and by improvement of the erosion problem. This may
34 involve some general regrading in the area to modify drainage and the use of temporary drainage
35 structures and controls to reduce runoff velocities until vegetation has been reestablished.

36 37 **8.3.3 Run-on and Runoff Drainage Features**

38
39 Diversion and drainage channels surrounding the OSDF collect runoff and divert run-on. The
40 channels may require mowing and, from time to time, reshaping to control the runoff. Vegetation
41 growth in and around diversion channels will be maintained by periodic mowing and clearing.
42 Mowing of the vegetation on the same schedule as the OSDF final cover system (refer to
43 Section 8.3.2) will ensure proper maintenance of the channels. Any large plants or seedlings will

1 be removed to prevent sediment buildup and damage caused by roots. Reseeding and mulching
2 will be performed as needed in bare areas to prevent excessive erosion.

3
4 During the routine inspections (refer to Section 6.0), the drainage channels will be examined for
5 erosion. Any problems identified by inspections will be repaired to conform as closely as
6 possible to the original construction specifications and drawings. To the extent possible,
7 appropriate measures will be taken to prevent problems from reoccurring.

8
9 Maintenance of the diversion channel system might be needed in areas of excessive sediment
10 buildup, sloughing of banks, or plugging of culverts due to sediment and vegetation buildup. The
11 grade control structures—rocks placed at an inlet, outlet, or along the length of a drainage
12 channel—might also require maintenance for sediment and vegetation buildup. Appropriate
13 actions will be taken to address these situations, including cleaning out and re-contouring
14 channels, repairing banks, and unplugging culverts. Table 8–3 presents the inspection and
15 custodial maintenance schedule for these features.

16

9.0 Post-Closure Corrective Actions

9.1 Introduction

Previous sections of this plan address maintenance or repair activities for the OSDF, which are directed at routine or custodial problems. This section discusses at the conceptual level the steps necessary to evaluate and correct situations of more significant concern. Those steps include:

- Preliminary assessment of the situation.
- Development of a technical approach and work plan.
- Identification of alternatives.
- Evaluations of alternatives.
- Identification of the preferred alternative.
- Public involvement.
- Selection of the corrective action/response action alternative.
- Implementation of the selected alternative.

9.2 Future Corrective Actions and Response Actions

The following points are important to keep in mind, based upon legislation and regulations in effect at the time of formulation of this plan:

- The Fernald Preserve has been listed on the National Priorities List.
- Response actions under CERCLA have been and are being conducted at the Fernald Preserve to remediate the threats (or potential threats) to human health and the environment from past releases and potential releases at the site.
- Regardless of whether the Fernald Preserve is deleted from the National Priorities List in the future, any future corrective actions/response actions would be conducted as a response action under CERCLA, either as a removal action or a remedial action as appropriate to the situation.

The inspection and maintenance activities identified throughout this plan will be the mechanism to identify, and address as appropriate, situations needing maintenance or repair activities of a custodial or routine nature. DOE will consult with EPA and Ohio EPA whenever it identifies a situation believed worthy of more significant attention.

When there is a situation that requires significant attention, the first focus will be identification of the perceived problem (“problem statement”). This should include, as possible based upon existing information, a preliminary assessment of the nature of the problem and its threats to human health and the environment. This step is intended to be a remedial or removal site evaluation, as those terms are currently used in the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (40 CFR 300). The intended outcome of this first step is an assessment of the seriousness of the situation and a determination of the time-criticalness of response action. From this, the appropriate course of CERCLA response action (removal action or remedial action) will be decided.

1
2 Regardless of removal or remedial course of action, the next step would be development of a
3 technical approach, including identification of objectives, activities to fulfill those objectives,
4 and associated time frames. The embodying document would vary depending on the course of
5 CERCLA response action identified as appropriate:

- 6 [1] If a time-critical removal action is necessary, then a removal action work plan will
7 be required.
- 8 [2] If a non-time-critical removal action is necessary, then an engineering evaluation/cost
9 analysis will be required.
- 10 [3] If a remedial action is necessary, then a work plan for a focused feasibility study will
11 be required.

12
13 For numbers 2 and 3, above, the process will include the following:

- 14 • Identification of alternatives.
 - 15 • Evaluation of alternatives.
 - 16 • Identification of the preferred alternative.
 - 17 • Public involvement.
 - 18 • Selection of the corrective action/response action alternative.
 - 19 • Implementation of the selected alternative.
- 20

10.0 Emergency Notification and Reporting

10.1 Introduction

The OSDF was designed to comply with EPA and Ohio EPA standards with minimum maintenance and oversight during the post-closure care period. However, unforeseen events could create problems that could affect the disposal facility's ability to remain in compliance with these standards. Therefore, DOE has requested notification from local, state, and federal agencies of discoveries or reports of any purposeful intrusion or damage at the site, as well as the occurrence of earthquakes, tornadoes, or floods in the area of the OSDF. Such notification would trigger a contingency inspection, as discussed in Section 7.3.

10.2 Agency Agreements

LM issued letters to the Hamilton County sheriff's department, the Butler County sheriff's department, and the Ross, Crosby, and Morgan Township police and fire officials, requesting that they notify LM if they observe any unauthorized human intrusion or unusual natural event.

LM issued a letter to the Ohio Earthquake Information Center, located at Alum Creek State Park in Delaware County, Ohio, requesting that they notify LM in the event of an earthquake in the vicinity of the Fernald Preserve.

LM will monitor emergency weather notification system announcements and has requested notification from the National Weather Service (either Wilmington or Cincinnati) of severe weather alerts.

To notify LM of site concerns, the public may use the 24-hour security telephone numbers monitored at the DOE facility in Grand Junction, Colorado. The 24-hour security telephone numbers will be posted at site access points and other key locations on the site.

THE 24-HOUR EMERGENCY NUMBER

877-695-5322

10.3 Unusual Occurrences and Earthquakes

As the major portion of the OSDF is within Hamilton County, DOE has requested that the Hamilton County sheriff's department notify DOE of any unusual occurrences in the area of the OSDF that may affect surface or subsurface stability, as well as any reports of vandalism or unauthorized entry. DOE has also requested the same from the Butler County sheriff's department.

Because the Fernald Preserve and the OSDF are not in an active seismic zone and are not situated on or constructed of lithified earth materials, the probability of occurrence of seismic events that could damage the OSDF is slim. If they do occur, seismic events that could potentially damage the OSDF would manifest themselves in numerous ways in the area, the most apparent of which are:

- Rupture of potable water supply lines.
- Rupture of natural gas supply lines.
- Rupture of natural gas transmission lines.

1
2 LM has issued a letter to the Ohio Earthquake Information Center requesting notification in the
3 event of an earthquake in the vicinity of the site.
4

5 LM issued letters to and requested acknowledgement from the Hamilton County sheriff's
6 department, the Butler County sheriff's department, and both Ross and Crosby Township police
7 and fire officials to notify LM in the event of unauthorized human intrusion or unusual natural
8 events. All of the above-mentioned agencies have been asked to contact LM should an event
9 occur that might affect the control of known contaminants or the condition of the OSDF. LM
10 will also monitor emergency weather notification system announcements.
11

12 **10.4 Meteorological Events**

13

14 DOE has also requested that the National Weather Service (either the Wilmington, Ohio, or
15 Cincinnati, Ohio, office) notify DOE whenever a flash-flood or tornado warning in Hamilton or
16 Butler Counties has been issued.
17

11.0 Community Relations

2 The public played an important role in the remediation process at the Fernald Preserve, and the
3 stakeholders remain involved in legacy management. DOE holds regularly scheduled meetings
4 with various groups and the general public to share information on the current site status and
5 progress. The public and other key stakeholders will remain fully involved in the legacy
6 management of the site, and DOE will continue to conduct public meetings as long as the public
7 continues to show an active interest. Additional information on the history of the public's
8 involvement is included in Section 5.2 of the IC Plan (Volume II of the LMICP) and in the
9 Community Involvement Plan (Attachment E to the LMICP).

10
11 Another process involving the public is the CERCLA 5-year review. The CERCLA 5-year
12 reviews will focus on the protectiveness of the remedies associated with each of the five OUs.
13 Following the review, a report will be submitted to EPA. The public will also be able to review
14 these reports and provide feedback. In addition, the data and documentation used for the report
15 will be accessible, either electronically or in hard copy.

16
17 Reporting to the public and stakeholders will occur on a regular basis. These requirements are
18 further defined in Section 4.4 of the Legacy Management Plan (Volume I of the LMICP), in
19 Section 5.1.3 of the IC Plan (Volume II of the LMICP), and in the Community Involvement Plan
20 (Attachment E to the LMICP).

This page intentionally left blank

12.0 References

- 1
- 2 40 CFR 300. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “National Oil and Hazardous Substances
3 Pollution Contingency Plan,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2009.
- 4
- 5 ASPRS (American Society of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing), 1980. *Manual of*
6 *Photogrammetry*, Fourth Edition, Falls Church, Virginia.
- 7
- 8 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at*
9 *Operable Unit 2*, 7021 U-004-501.3, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area
10 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
- 11
- 12 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Final Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial*
13 *Actions at Operable Unit 2*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office,
14 Cincinnati, Ohio, December.
- 15
- 16 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995c. *Pre-design Investigation and Site Selection Report*
17 *for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area
18 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, July.
- 19
- 20 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996a. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at*
21 *Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U-007-501.4, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald
22 Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
- 23
- 24 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996b. *Operable Unit 3 Record of Decision for Final*
25 *Remedial Action* Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald Area Office,
26 Cincinnati, Ohio, August.
- 27
- 28 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998. *Permitting Plan and Substantive Requirements for the*
29 *On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0001, Revision 0, PCN 1, Fernald Environmental
30 Management Project, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
- 31
- 32 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001. *Systems Plan; Collection and Management of*
33 *Leachate for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20111-PL-0001, Revision 0, Fluor Fernald, Fernald
34 Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 35
- 36 GeoSyntec, 1997. *Final Design Criteria Package; On-Site Disposal Facility*, Revision 0, Fernald
37 Environmental Management Project, U.S. Department of Energy Fernald Area Office,
38 Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
- 39
- 40 GeoSyntec, 2001a. *Construction Quality Assurance Plan; On-Site Disposal Facility*,
41 20100-PL-0006, Revision 1, Fluor Fernald, U.S. Department of Energy Fernald Area Office,
42 Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
- 43
- 44 GeoSyntec, 2001b. *Surface Water Management and Erosion Control Plan; On-Site Disposal*
45 *Facility*, 20100-PL-0004, Revision 1, Fluor Fernald, U.S. Department of Energy Fernald Area
46 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, August.
- 47

1 GeoSyntec, 2005. *Impacted Materials Placement Plan; On-site Disposal Facility*,
2 20100-PL-007, Revision 4, PCN 2, prepared for Fernald Environmental Management Project,
3 U.S. Department of Energy, Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
4
5 GeoSyntec, 2006. *Work Plan for Removal and In-Place Abandonment of the OSDF Cell 1 Final*
6 *Cover Monitoring System*, prepared for Fernald Closure Project, U.S. Department of Energy,
7 Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.
8
9 O.A.C. 3745-27, “Ohio Solid Waste and Infectious Waste Regulations,” *Ohio Administrative*
10 *Code*, November 1, 2007.
11
12 O.A.C. 3745-54, “General Facility Standards-New Facilities,” *Ohio Administrative Code*
13 December 7, 2004.
14
15 O.A.C. 3745-66, “Closure and Post-Closure under Interim Standards,” *Ohio Administrative Code*
16 December 7, 2004.
17
18 O.A.C. 3745-68. “Landfills, Incinerators, Thermal Treatment, Miscellaneous Units,” *Ohio*
19 *Administrative Code* December 7, 2004.
20
21 ODNR (Ohio Department of Natural Resources), 2006. *Rainwater and Land Development:*
22 *Ohio’s Standards for Storm Water Management, Land Development, and Urban Stream*
23 *Protection*, Third Edition, ODNR Division of Soil and Water Conservation, Columbus, Ohio.

Attachment C

Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
1.0 Introduction	1-1
1.1 Overview of the OSDF	1-2
1.2 Program Overview	1-5
1.3 Plan Organization	1-6
1.4 Related Plans.....	1-7
2.0 OSDF Area Geology and Hydrogeology	2-1
2.1 Introduction.....	2-1
2.2 OSDF Area Geology.....	2-1
2.3 Hydrogeologic Conditions.....	2-3
2.4 Existing Contamination	2-5
3.0 Regulatory Analysis and Strategy	3-1
3.1 Regulatory Analysis Process and Results.....	3-1
3.2 OSDF Monitoring Regulatory Compliance Strategy.....	3-2
3.2.1 Leak Detection Monitoring Compliance Strategy	3-3
3.2.1.1 Alternate Well Placement	3-3
3.2.1.2 Alternate Statistical Analysis.....	3-4
3.2.1.3 Alternate Parameter Lists.....	3-4
3.2.1.4 Alternate Sampling Frequency	3-8
3.2.2 Leachate Monitoring Compliance Strategy.....	3-9
4.0 Leak Detection Monitoring Program	4-1
4.1 Introduction.....	4-1
4.2 Monitoring Objectives	4-3
4.3 Leak Detection Monitoring Program Elements.....	4-3
4.3.1 Overview	4-3
4.3.2 Monitoring the Engineered Layers within the OSDF	4-5
4.3.2.1 Leachate Collection System.....	4-5
4.3.2.2 Leak Detection System	4-5
4.3.3 Monitoring Perched Groundwater Beneath the Facility	4-6
4.3.4 Monitoring the GMA.....	4-6
4.3.4.1 Siting of the GMA Monitoring Wells.....	4-7
4.3.4.2 VAM3D Flow Model and SWIFT Transport Model Evaluation of Well Locations	4-7
4.4 Sample Collection.....	4-10
4.4.1 HTW and GMA Monitoring.....	4-10
4.4.1.1 Baseline Conditions in the Perched Groundwater and GMA ..	4-13
4.4.2 LCS/LDS Monitoring.....	4-13
4.4.2.1 Flow Monitoring in the LCS and LDS	4-13
4.4.2.2 Water Quality Monitoring in the LCS and LDS.....	4-14
4.5 Leak Detection Data Evaluation Process.....	4-15
5.0 Leachate Management Monitoring Program.....	5-1
5.1 Leachate Treatment and Discharge Management.....	5-1
6.0 Reporting	6-1
6.1 Routine Reporting.....	6-1
6.2 Notifications and Response Actions	6-1
7.0 References	7-1

Figures

Figure 1–1. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor	1–4
Figure 4–1. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor	4–2
Figure 4–2. OSDF Well Locations	4–8
Figure 4–3. Post-Remediation Scenario	4–9
Figure 4–4. SWIFT Modeling with Uranium Loading—55 Years.....	4–11
Figure 4–5. SWIFT Modeling with Technetium-99 Loading—30 Years	4–12

Tables

Table 1–1. Facility Performance Key Monitoring Parameters	1–2
Table 2–1. Mean Uranium Value ^a for Certification Units at or near the HTWs, Expected Groundwater Uranium Concentrations Based on the Reported Range for Uranium Leach Coefficients (K_1) in Low-Leachability Soil ^b , Maximum HTW Concentration ^c , and Measured Perched-water Concentration prior to OSDF Construction ^d	2–6
Table 6–1. Notification and Response Actions	6–2

Appendixes

Appendix A	On-Site Disposal Facility Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements and Other Regulatory Requirements
Appendix B	Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program
Appendix C	Fernald Preserve Data Qualifier Objectives, Monitoring Program for the On-Site Disposal Facility
Appendix D	Leachate Management System for the On-Site Disposal Facility
Appendix E	Selection Process for Site-Specific Leak Detection Indicator Parameters

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2		
3	ANOVA	analysis of variance
4	ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
5	CAWWT	converted advanced wastewater treatment facility
6	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
7	cm/s	centimeters per second
8	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
9	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
10	FRL	final remediation level
11	ft	foot/feet
12	GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
13	gpad	gallons per acre per day
14	gpm	gallons per minute
15	GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
16	HDPE	high-density polyethylene
17	HTW	horizontal till well
18	IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
19	K_d	distribution coefficient
20	LCS	leachate collection system
21	LDS	leak detection system
22	mg/L	milligrams per liter
23	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
24	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
25	OSDF	on-site disposal facility
26	OU	Operable Unit
27	PCBs	polychlorinated biphenyls
28	PLS	permanent lift station
29	RA	remedial action
30	RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
31	RI	remedial investigation
32	RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
33	SWIFT	Sandia Waste Isolation Flow and Transport
34	TDS	total dissolved solids

- 1 UMTRCA Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act
- 2 VAM3D Variably Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions
- 3 WAC Waste Acceptance Criteria

1.0 Introduction

This document presents the Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (GWMLP) for the on-site disposal facility (OSDF) at the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE's) Fernald Preserve. ~~This plan~~The GWMLP is a support plan for the OSDF, and it is required by the *Remedial Action (RA) Work Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1996d). Revision 0 of the GWMLP was issued in August 1997 (DOE 1997), Revision 1 was issued in April 2005 (DOE 2005b), and draft final Revision 2 was issued in January 2006 (DOE 2006a). The GWMLP is ~~now~~ integrated into the *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan*. ~~and is no longer a stand-alone document with its own review and revision cycle. It will be reviewed and, if necessary, revised each September.~~

The DOE Office of Legacy Management is responsible for OSDF monitoring, maintenance, and reporting. The GWMLP will be revised, as necessary, to reflect approved updates to monitoring and reporting requirements and will continue to be used through the post-closure period.

The GWMLP was developed to meet the regulatory requirements for the first tier of a three-tiered monitoring strategy required for engineered disposal facilities (i.e., [1] detection, [2] assessment, and [3] corrective action monitoring strategy). Consistent with this three-tiered requirement, follow-up groundwater quality assessment and corrective action monitoring plans will be developed and implemented as necessary.

The monitoring program comprises two primary components: (1) a leak detection component, which provides information to verify the ongoing performance and integrity of the OSDF and its impact on groundwater, and (2) a leachate monitoring component, which satisfies regulatory requirements for leachate collection and management. Two groundwater zones are monitored beneath the ~~facility~~OSDF: the Great Miami Aquifer (GMA) (a water table found at depths ranging from 40 to 90 feet [ft] below ground surface near the OSDF) and the perched groundwater in the glacial till overlying the GMA.

It is unlikely that a leak would occur without a corresponding action flow rate, but significant changes in either water quality and/or flow rates will be investigated. Monitoring for a leak from the OSDF using water-quality data alone is challenging in that:

- The low-permeability clay beneath the facility does not readily transmit water.
- Near the OSDF, contaminant concentrations exceed background levels in surface and subsurface soil, in perched groundwater in the glacial till, and in the GMA.
- Post-construction geochemistry and constituent concentrations in water beneath the OSDF have not reached steady-state conditions, and these fluctuations complicate data interpretations.
- There is evidence that at least one of the horizontal till wells (HTWs) is in hydraulic communication with a surface water drainage ditch on the west side of the OSDF.

~~It is unlikely that a leak would occur without a corresponding action flow rate, but significant changes in either water quality and/or flow rates will be investigated.~~

This OSDF monitoring plan has been developed to meet the regulatory requirements for the first tier of a three-tiered monitoring strategy required for engineered disposal facilities (i.e., [1] detection, [2] assessment, and [3] corrective action monitoring strategy). Consistent with this three-tiered requirement, follow-up groundwater quality assessment and corrective action monitoring plans will be developed and implemented as necessary.

The DOE Office of Legacy Management is responsible for OSDF monitoring, maintenance, and reporting. This plan will be revised, as necessary, to reflect approved updates to monitoring and reporting requirements and will continue to be used through the post-closure period. Table 1-1 provides a summary of key monitoring parameters.

Table 1-1. Facility Performance Key Monitoring Parameters

Parameter Type	Parameter Description	Basis	Monitoring Frequency	Action Level ^a	Action Level Units ^a	Regulatory Status ^b
Flow Volume	LDS Flow Volume	Each Cell	Daily	20	gpad ^c	Approved
	LCS Flow Volume	Each Cell	Daily	NA	NA	Approved
	LCS Containment Pipe Monitoring	Each Cell	Weekly	2,270	mL	Approved
	LDS Containment Pipe Monitoring	Each Cell	Weekly	2,650	mL	Approved
	Redundant Leachate Collection System Containment Pipe Monitoring	Each Cell	Weekly	2,650	mL	Approved
	LTS in each Valve House (PS-1 through 7)	Each Cell	Weekly	5,300	mL	Approved
	LTS at Port V1007 (PS-9)		Weekly	18,900	mL	Approved
LTS at Port V1006 (PS-10)		Weekly	370	mL	Approved	
Water Quality	LCS aqueous sample analysis for parameters listed in Table 1 of Appendix B.	Cells 1-56	Annual	NA	NA	Approved
	LCS, LDS, GMA aqueous sample analysis for parameters listed in Table 2 of Appendix B.	Each Cell	Quarterly	NA	NA	Approved
	LCS aqueous sample analysis for parameters listed in Table 3 of Appendix B.	Cells 67-8	Annual	NA	NA	Approved
	HTW aqueous sample analysis for parameters listed in Table 4 of Appendix B.	Each Cell	Annual Quarterly	NA	NA	Approved

^a NA = not applicable

^b Regulatory status (regarding description, basis, frequency, and action level) as of the time the plan was submitted for EPA/Ohio EPA review (e.g., "proposed" or "approved")

^c gpad (gallons per acre per day)

1.1 Overview of the OSDF

The OSDF is located along the northeast portion of the Fernald Preserve and, as required by the Operable Unit (OU) 2, OU3, and OU5 Records of Decision (RODs), is situated over the "best available geology" at the Fernald Preserve to take maximum advantage of the protective hydrogeologic features of the glacial till above the GMA. The OSDF footprint (including the capped area extending beyond the disposal area) occupies approximately 90 acres of the 1,050-acre Fernald Preserve. This area is dedicated to disposal and will remain under federal ownership and federal administrative control now that the Fernald Preserve's cleanup mission has been completed.

1
2 The OSDF provides on-site disposal capacity for approximately 2.96 million cubic yards of
3 contaminated soil and debris generated by the Fernald Preserve's environmental restoration and
4 building decontamination and demolition activities. The OSDF has a maximum height of
5 approximately 65 ft. The facility was constructed in phases, with eight individual cells. Cells are
6 approximately 700 ft by 400 ft, or 280,000 square ft (ft²) (6.4 acres). The dimensions of Cell 8
7 are larger than those of the other cells (approximately 9.4 acres). Each cell was constructed with
8 a leachate collection system (LCS) that collected infiltrating rainwater and storm water runoff
9 during waste placement and prevented it from entering the underlying environment. Other
10 engineered features include a multilayer composite liner system, an LDS positioned beneath the
11 primary liner, and a multilayer composite cover placed over each cell following the completion
12 of waste-placement activities.

13
14 The LCS and LDS layers are designed to convey any leachate/fluid that enters the system
15 through pipes (i.e., the LCS pipes and LDS pipes) to the west side of each cell to a liner-
16 penetration box. The liner penetration box is the point where the LCS and LDS pipes penetrate
17 the liner system and therefore represents the lowest elevation of each cell and the most likely
18 point for a leak to occur. From the liner penetration box, the LCS and LDS pipes drain to valve
19 houses where the leachate and LDS fluid are collected in tanks, flow rates and volumes are
20 monitored, and samples are collected. Fluid that collects in the LCS and LDS collection tanks
21 located in each cell's valve house is pumped to the gravity drain portion of the leachate
22 transmission system line, which drains all valve houses to the permanent lift station (PLS). The
23 leachate collected in the PLS is periodically pumped to the Converted Advanced Wastewater
24 Treatment facility (CAWWT) backwash basin or directly to CAWWT feed tanks. The
25 Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System consists of the valve houses and the
26 equipment contained within them as well as the gravity drain portion of the leachate transmission
27 line that runs from the valve house at Cell 1 to the PLS. Figure 1-1 depicts a cross section of the
28 liner system.

29
30 During the development of this plan, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the
31 Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) identified the need to monitor the potential
32 for leachate leakage from the OSDF at its first point of entry into the natural hydrogeologic
33 environment (rather than relying on GMA groundwater monitoring alone). This led to the
34 decision to install horizontal monitoring wells in the glacial till directly beneath the liner
35 penetration boxes of the LCS and LDS layers in each cell. The subsurface area beneath the liner
36 penetration boxes provides the best opportunity to monitor for an initial leak into the subsurface
37 environment, should such a leak occur.

38
39 As a result of the low transmissive properties of the glacial till and the discontinuous nature of
40 the perched groundwater system in the till, it may not always be possible to collect groundwater
41 samples routinely from the horizontal wells. In view of this limitation, DOE, EPA, and Ohio
42 EPA concurred that the placement of the horizontal wells beneath the liner penetration boxes
43 represents the most feasible site-specific approach to monitor for first entry leakage from the
44 facility to the environment, and this approach provides adequate and appropriate early warning
45 detection capabilities for this site-specific setting.

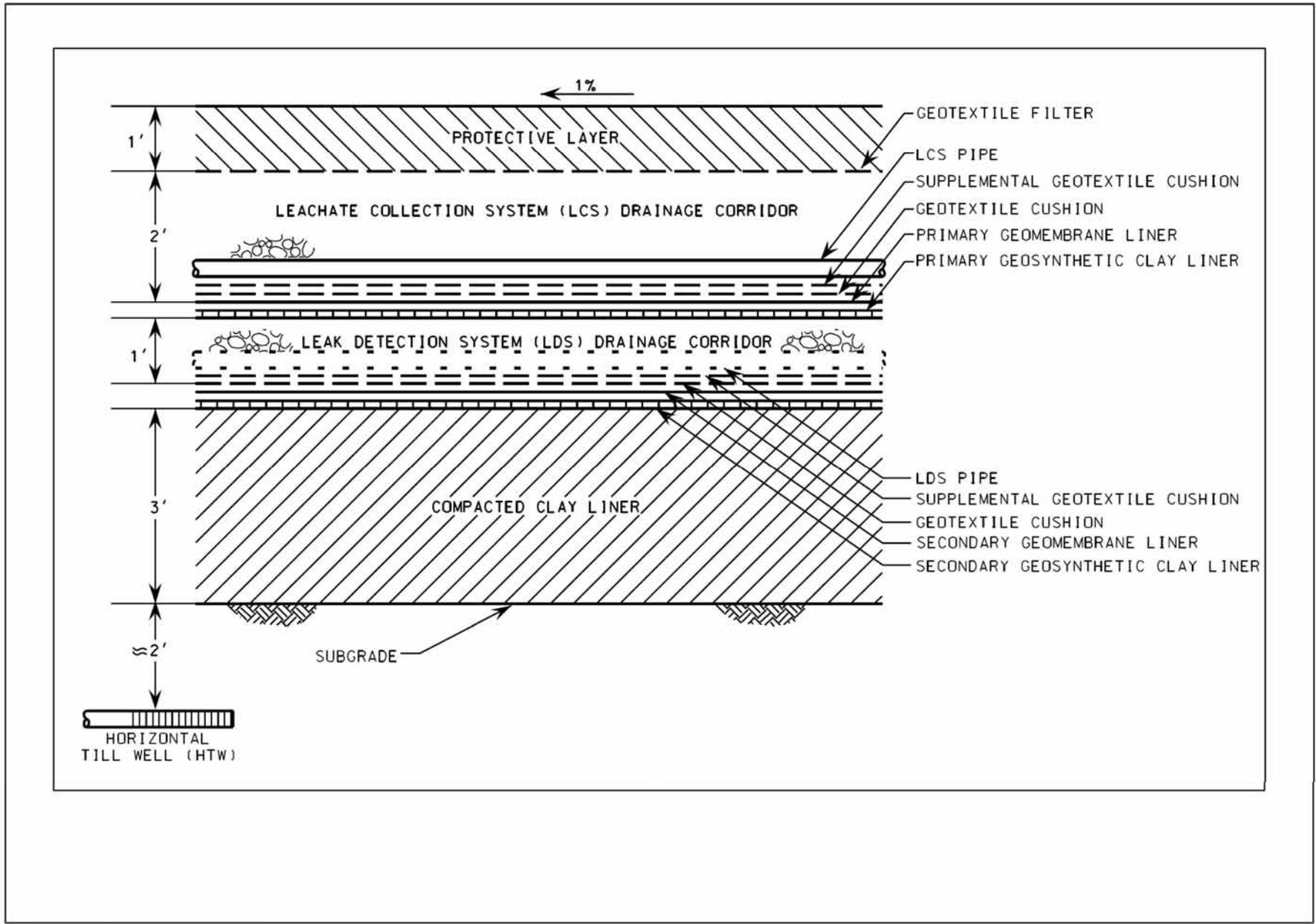


Figure 1-1. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor

1 One design specification for the OSDF is the action leakage rate. The OSDF has an action
2 leakage rate of 200 gallons per acre per day (gpad) (DOE 1997). The action leakage rate is the
3 maximum design flow rate that the LDS can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner
4 exceeding 1 ft (Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 264.302 [40 CFR 264.302]). Stated in
5 another way, it is the flow rate that corresponds to a hydraulic head within the facility capable of
6 producing a leak through the compacted clay layer that is present at the base of the facility.

7
8 DOE will not wait until the action leakage rate is measured to investigate the possibility of a leak
9 from the facility. To be conservative, an initial response leakage rate has been defined for the
10 OSDF as 1/10 of the action leakage rate (i.e., 20 gpad). If the initial response leakage rate of
11 20 gpad is ever measured, DOE will begin the process of determining the cause of the increased
12 flow and will evaluate the potential that a release has occurred.

14 1.2 Program Overview

15
16 The ~~OSDF monitoring plan~~ **GWMLP** was developed by reviewing the pertinent regulatory
17 requirements for detection monitoring and translating those requirements into site-specific
18 monitoring elements (e.g., designation of monitoring zones, monitoring locations, sampling
19 frequency, and establishment of analytical parameters).

20
21 The ~~plan~~ **GWMLP** considers current hydrogeologic and contaminant conditions in the glacial till
22 and GMA beneath the facility. Preexisting contamination in the perched groundwater system and
23 the GMA, the variable nature of the geology and hydrogeology of the clay-rich glacial deposits,
24 and the influence of aquifer restoration activities in the GMA add complexity to the development
25 of a groundwater monitoring program. Contaminated portions of the GMA were undergoing
26 restoration during the same time period that the OSDF was actively accepting waste for disposal,
27 after the facility was capped and during post-closure. The aquifer restoration is a pump-and-treat
28 operation. The closest pumping wells are approximately 2,000 ft upgradient of the OSDF
29 footprint.

30
31 Available site-specific information generated from more than 15 years of detailed site
32 characterization efforts, including geology and hydrogeology, results of detailed contaminant
33 fate and transport modeling, OSDF construction activities, and monitoring results from the
34 OSDF program and Attachment D (Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan [IEMP]) were
35 used to develop the monitoring strategy and to determine monitoring locations.

36
37 ~~This plan~~ **The GWMLP** focuses on the monitoring needs associated with detection monitoring
38 during post-closure. Future amendments to the plan will be prepared to address program
39 modifications, if changes to the monitoring program are necessary. An in-depth review of
40 program needs is also envisioned at the completion of GMA restoration activities.

41
42 A brief description of the monitoring program is as follows:

- 43 • Flow volumes in the LDS are ~~being~~ tracked against the initial response leakage rate of
44 20 gpad. Flow reaching an initial response leakage rate will be considered evidence that
45 hydraulic conditions are 1/10 of the level needed to achieve the hydraulic head required to
46 produce a possible leak from the OSDF. If measurements indicate an initial response

1 leakage rate of 20 gpad, DOE will begin the process of determining the cause of the
2 increased flow and will evaluate the potential that a release from the facility has occurred.

- 3 • Water quality in the LCS, LDS, HTW, and GMA wells of each cell is ~~being~~ routinely
4 monitored. Control charts ~~will be~~ prepared for those constituents in the HTW and GMA
5 wells that pass statistical screening for the preparation of control charts. Plots of
6 concentration versus time ~~will be~~ prepared for constituents in the HTW and GMA wells
7 that do not pass statistical screening for the preparation of control charts. Bivariate plots for
8 uranium-sodium ~~will be~~ prepared for each cell.

9
10 ~~It should be noted that it~~ is unlikely that a leak would occur without a corresponding action
11 flow rate, but significant changes in either water quality and/or flow rates will be investigated.
12

13 The OSDF groundwater monitoring plan has been implemented as a project-specific plan (refer
14 to Appendix B), with the results presented for EPA and Ohio EPA review as part of the
15 comprehensive IEMP reporting process (i.e., annual Site Environmental Reports). The IEMP
16 provides a consolidated reporting mechanism for all of the environmental regulatory compliance
17 monitoring activities, including the data and findings from the OSDF groundwater monitoring
18 plan. Incorporating the OSDF data into the IEMP maintains the commitment to an effective
19 remediation-focused environmental surveillance monitoring program. Once the environmental
20 remediation requirements have been completed and the site is successfully removed from the
21 Superfund National Priorities List, the monitoring activity for the OSDF (which will be the last
22 remaining facility in place at the site) will continue in accordance with applicable regulatory
23 monitoring and reporting requirements.
24

25 **1.3 Plan Organization**

26
27 The remainder of this plan is organized as follows:

- 28 • Section 2.0 presents a summary of the geology and hydrogeology in the immediate area of
29 the OSDF.
- 30 • Section 3.0 presents a regulatory analysis and strategy for OSDF monitoring.
- 31 • Section 4.0 presents the OSDF leak detection monitoring program.
- 32 • Section 5.0 presents the OSDF leachate management monitoring program.
- 33 • Section 6.0 presents reporting requirements and notifications.
- 34 • Section 7.0 provides a list of references.

35
36 The appendixes that support this plan are:

- 37 • Appendix A—OSDF Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements (ARARs) and
38 Other Regulatory Requirements.
- 39 • Appendix B—Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program.
- 40 • Appendix C—Fernald ~~Site~~ ~~Preserve~~ Data Quality Objectives, Monitoring Program for the
41 On-Site Disposal Facility Program.
- 42 • Appendix D—Leachate Management Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility.
- 43 • Appendix E—Selection Process for Site-Specific Leak Detection Indicator Parameters.

1.4 Related Plans

Several other RA plans have been prepared for the OSDF or for the Fernald Preserve as a whole, containing information relevant to this plan. They are listed below along with a brief statement of their relationship to this plan:

- *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* and addendum (DOE 1995c and DOE 1996a): Describe field activities used to assess potential sites for the OSDF, and present the information collected during addendum activities to the *Project-Specific Plan for Installation of the On-Site Disposal Facility Great Miami Aquifer Monitoring Wells* (DOE 2001d).
- OSDF Systems Plan (DOE 2001e): Describes the inspection and maintenance of the LCS and LDS.
- *Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System Operation* (DOE 2005a): Is the operational procedure for management, inspection, and conveyance of leachate and fluid from the LCS and LDS. Operational procedures are included in the *Legacy Management Fernald Operating Procedures* (DOE 2006b).
- OSDF Design Packages (GeoSyntec 1996a, GeoSyntec 1996b, GeoSyntec 1997, DOE 2004c) and construction drawing packages: Provide the overall approved design for each cell of the OSDF.
- Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan (Attachment B): Summarizes the inspection and maintenance activities (e.g., cap and runoff controls) to ensure continued proper performance of the OSDF and also summarizes at the conceptual level corrective actions/response actions.
- *Borrow Area Management and Restoration Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2001a): Describes management of borrow soils used to construct the OSDF, and describes the planning for end state after soils have been excavated.
- *Surface Water Management and Erosion Control Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2001b): Describes soil erosion control to minimize sediment loss.
- *Construction Quality Assurance Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2002): Describes quality assurance methods and testing to certify the construction of the OSDF.
- *Impacted Materials Placement Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility* (GeoSyntec 2005): Describes the categories of material, prohibited items, and placement methods for impacted material placement in the cells.
- *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1998b): Defines the OSDF requirements for materials generated by the Fernald Site's environmental restoration, and decontamination and demolition efforts.
- *Project-Specific Plan for Installation of the OSDF Great Miami Aquifer Wells* (DOE 2001d): Describes the installation of GMA wells.
- *Technical Memorandum for the OSDF Cells 1, 2, and 3 Baseline Groundwater Conditions* (DOE 2002): Describes baseline conditions for Cells 1, 2, and 3.
- IEMP (Attachment D).
- Additionally, annual Site Environmental Reports include OSDF reporting requirement updates.

This page intentionally left blank

2.0 OSDF Area Geology and Hydrogeology

2.1 Introduction

The OU2, OU3, and OU5 RODs contain requirements that led to the OSDF being located in an area of the Fernald Preserve that takes maximum advantage of available geologic and hydrogeologic conditions to further reduce the potential for contaminant migration from the facility. To identify the preferred OSDF location, a detailed pre-design geotechnical and hydrogeologic investigation was conducted as a supplement to the sitewide characterization efforts described in *Remedial Investigation for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995d). The detailed findings of the pre-design investigation are documented in the *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995c). As documented in the site selection report, a final location along the eastern margin of the Fernald Preserve was selected to satisfy the RODs and other regulatory-based siting requirements.

The following sections summarize the principal geologic, hydrogeologic, and subsurface contaminant conditions in the OSDF area that have a direct bearing on the development of the leak detection and groundwater monitoring strategy for the facility. For more-detailed information, refer to the *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995c) and *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995d).

2.2 OSDF Area Geology

The OSDF, inclusive of its final cap configuration, occupies an area of approximately 90 acres in the northeastern corner of the Fernald Preserve. The facility is oriented in a north-south direction with dimensions of approximately 3,600 ft by 1,000 ft. The east edge of the facility (i.e., the toe of the cap system) is set back from the eastern property line by approximately 100 ft. The subsurface conditions in the immediate area of the OSDF were characterized through the following field and laboratory activities:

Test borings	Fifty-four borings were drilled in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF to obtain geotechnical soil samples and characterize underlying geology.
Monitoring wells	Fifty-one groundwater monitoring wells were installed in the general vicinity of the OSDF from which water level data, preexisting groundwater contaminant concentration data, and lithology data have been obtained.
Geotechnical tests	Key geotechnical tests (i.e., Atterberg limits, water content measurements, and permeability tests) were performed on subsurface geologic samples, including 116 sieve analyses to determine grain size.

Lysimeter installation	Eight lysimeters were installed in the OSDF site area to determine the nature and concentration of uranium in the vadose zone of the glacial till and the unsaturated GMA.
Slug tests	Twenty-four slug tests were performed to assess the hydraulic characteristics of the perched groundwater system.
Water level monitoring	Water levels obtained from the perched groundwater and the GMA wells were used to determine hydraulic gradients and flow directions.
Soil analyses	Soil samples collected during the remedial investigation (RI) and the Pre-Design Investigation were characterized for mineralogy and analyzed for uranium and other constituents of concern to determine preexisting contaminant levels in the soil beneath the OSDF.
Groundwater flowmeter study	Twenty-two flowmeter readings were obtained in the perched groundwater in the OSDF site area.
Distribution coefficient (K_d) study	A K_d study was performed to determine how uranium partitions between groundwater and soil in the OSDF site area.
Cone penetrometer tests	Eighty-eight cone penetrometer tests were conducted in the OSDF site area to aid in making subsurface lithologic interpretations.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

The information obtained through these activities, coupled with the sitewide interpretations gained through the OU5 RI, formed the basis for the interpretations of subsurface conditions in the vicinity of the OSDF site.

In general, the OSDF is situated on glacial till underlain by sand and gravel deposits that comprise the GMA, which is designated as a sole-source aquifer under the Safe Drinking Water Act. The GMA is a high-yield aquifer (i.e., wells completed in some areas of the aquifer yield greater than 500 gallons per minute [gpm]), and it supplies a significant amount of potable and industrial water to Butler and Hamilton Counties.

The glacial till ranges in thickness from approximately 20 to 60 ft in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF and is composed of about equal portions of carbonate (calcite and dolomite) and silicate (quartz, feldspar, and clay minerals) grains. Based on the results of 116 sieve and hydrometer analyses, the glacial till can be characterized as dense, heterogeneous, sandy, lean clay, with occasional discontinuous interbedded sand and gravel lenses. The glacial till can be further divided into an upper brown clay layer and a lower gray clay layer. This division is made on color and physical properties because the mineralogy is similar in both layers. The brown clay layer is more weathered (i.e., it exhibits iron oxidation and contains a greater abundance of desiccation fractures compared with the underlying gray clay layer) and has a higher incidence of interbedded sand and gravel lenses. In the eastern portions of the Fernald Preserve, the gray

1 clay ranges in thickness from approximately 15 to 42 ft, and the brown clay ranges from
2 approximately 8 to 15 ft. As indicated by the OU5 RI, the gray clay is the most uniform and
3 least permeable and, therefore, the most protective geologic layer found above the GMA across
4 the site.

5
6 As a follow-up to the OU5 RI, one of the primary objectives of the *Pre-Design Investigation and*
7 *Site Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 1995c) was to identify the location
8 where the thickest, most laterally persistent gray clay layer is present that contains the least
9 amount of interbedded coarse granular material, and that allows regulatory-based siting
10 requirements (such as the property line and other geographic setbacks) to be met. The selected
11 location for the OSDF has a minimum thickness of gray till of approximately 15 ft and an
12 average thickness of approximately 30 ft. The percentage of interbedded sands and gravels in the
13 gray till in this area is approximately 4 percent.

14
15 Beneath the glacial till layer, the sand and gravel deposits of the GMA are approximately 175 ft
16 thick. For RI characterization and monitoring purposes, the GMA has been divided into three
17 hydrologic zones: the uppermost zone, represented by the Fernald Preserve's Type 2 monitoring
18 wells; the middle zone, represented by the Type 3 monitoring wells; and the lowermost zone,
19 represented by the Type 4 monitoring wells. The sand and gravel deposits that constitute the
20 aquifer are regionally extensive and occupy a land area of more than 970,000 acres.

21
22 Shale and limestone bedrock underlies the GMA deposits at a depth of approximately 200 ft
23 beneath the OSDF. Regional studies by the Geological Survey of Ohio indicate the shale and
24 limestone bedrock is approximately 330 ft thick in the Fernald Preserve area (Fenneman 1916).

25 26 **2.3 Hydrogeologic Conditions**

27
28 The Fernald Preserve has two distinct bodies of groundwater that have been extensively
29 characterized through the remedial investigation/feasibility study (RI/FS) process and the
30 Pre-Design Investigation: the GMA and the perched groundwater within the overlying glacial
31 till. The discontinuous sand and sand and gravel lenses within the glacial till can provide water
32 to a pumping well because the deposits are more permeable than the surrounding clay-rich
33 glacial till. The entire section of glacial till is believed to be saturated or nearly saturated with
34 groundwater. An unsaturated sand and gravel zone approximately 20 ft to 30 ft thick separates
35 the base of the glacial till from the regional water table in the GMA. Depending on local weather
36 patterns and rainfall, the water table in the GMA fluctuates approximately 6 ft annually within
37 the unsaturated zone below the glacial till in the area of the OSDF.

38
39 The GMA is a classic example of an unconfined buried valley aquifer. The depth to water in the
40 aquifer near the OSDF ranges from 40 to 90 ft below ground surface. Five years of water level
41 measurements prior to the beginning of the pump-and-treat remedy (1988 through 1993) indicate
42 that groundwater flows from west to east in this area (refer to OU5 RI report, Figure 3–50).
43 Groundwater velocity in the area of the OSDF is approximately 451 ft per year, based on an
44 average hydraulic gradient of approximately 0.0008 (refer to OU5 RI, page 3–61); an average
45 hydraulic conductivity of approximately 463 ft per day (average of three pumping tests); and an
46 effective porosity of 30 percent. Using the representative K_d for uranium of 1.78 liters per
47 kilogram determined through the RI/FS process produces a retardation factor for uranium
48 movement in the GMA of approximately 12. At a retardation factor of 12, uranium moves

1 | approximately 1/12 as fast as the groundwater, or approximately 37.6 ft per year. [More recent](#)
2 | [s](#)Studies conducted by Sandia National Laboratories on uranium-contaminated sediment
3 | collected from the vadose zone indicate that the K_d ranges from 2.8 to 8.7 (SNL 2003,
4 | SNL 2004). The higher K_d values reported for the Sandia study reflect natural variability in the
5 | aquifer and stronger bonding of the adsorbed uranium as it ages on the mineral surface, which
6 | results in a higher retardation factor and indicates slower migration times.

7 |
8 | Perched groundwater is present above the unsaturated zone of the GMA within the glacial till.
9 | Overall, the till exhibits 90 to 100 percent saturation (close to field capacity) and has the general
10 | properties of an aquitard. When the till reaches field capacity, it has the capability to release
11 | groundwater downward under a unit vertical hydraulic gradient into the underlying unsaturated
12 | zone of the GMA. Eventually, this downward-moving groundwater will enter the saturated
13 | portion of the GMA as recharge. Depths to perched groundwater in the till are generally 6 ft or
14 | less in the eastern portion of the Fernald Preserve in the area of the OSDF.

15 |
16 | Although the till is generally saturated, there are no identified suitably thick or laterally
17 | continuous coarse-grained zones beneath the OSDF that can facilitate implementation of a
18 | comprehensive, interlinked (i.e., upgradient and downgradient monitoring points) perched
19 | groundwater monitoring system. The amount of saturation in the till is expected to be reduced
20 | even further over time since the cap and underlying liners of the OSDF are in place; they are
21 | serving as local hydraulic barriers to further reduce the volume of infiltrating moisture within the
22 | OSDF footprint.

23 |
24 | Slug test data from 24 perched groundwater wells (Type 1 monitoring wells) indicate that the
25 | average horizontal hydraulic conductivity for wells screened across the brown and gray clay
26 | layer interface is 6.30×10^{-6} centimeters per second (cm/s). The gray clay layer beneath the
27 | brown clay is the least permeable layer above the GMA. Laboratory hydraulic conductivities
28 | conducted on samples collected from this layer indicate measured values ranging from
29 | 9.53×10^{-9} cm/s to 5.83×10^{-8} cm/s. Other laboratory and field measurements indicate the till
30 | has an effective porosity of 4 to 10 percent, and a representative bulk density of 1.85 grams per
31 | cubic centimeter. The discontinuous nature of the perched water in the glacial till does not
32 | facilitate the measurement of a continuous water table gradient in the OSDF site area.

33 |
34 | Model calibration studies conducted during the OU5 RI/FS indicate average vertical
35 | groundwater flow rates through the glacial till (including the gray clay layer) to be
36 | approximately 6 inches per year. The time it takes a contaminant to move through the glacial till
37 | and break through into the GMA is controlled by the thickness of gray clay present in the till, the
38 | groundwater infiltration rate through the gray clay, and the retardation properties of the gray
39 | clay. In the OSDF area, modeled breakthrough travel times for uranium (the Fernald Preserve's
40 | predominant contaminant) range from approximately 210 years (to have a
41 | 20-micrograms-per-liter concentration in the aquifer) to 260 years (to have 1 percent of the
42 | source concentration). These breakthrough times were calculated using a retardation factor of
43 | 165 for the gray clay (refer to OU5 RI report, Appendix F [DOE 1995d]), not considering
44 | movement through the brown clay, and not including any retardation in the unsaturated GMA
45 | sand and gravel.

46 |
47 | The modeled breakthrough travel time for 1 percent of a technetium source, the Fernald
48 | Preserve's most mobile contaminant, is approximately 3.6 years. This breakthrough time was

1 calculated using a retardation factor of 2.29 for the gray clay (refer to OU5 RI report,
2 Appendix F [DOE 1995d]), not considering movement through the brown clay, and not
3 including any retardation in the unsaturated GMA sand and gravel. This modeling strategy was
4 used in the OU5 Feasibility Study (DOE 1995a) to calculate waste acceptance criteria (WAC)
5 for the OSDF.

6
7 The extensive presence of low-permeability, lean sandy clay throughout the till matrix and the
8 discontinuous nature of the coarser-grained lenses are the dominant factors controlling the rate at
9 which fluids can migrate through the more permeable portions of till, either vertically or
10 laterally.

11
12 Unlike conditions in the GMA, the upgradient and downgradient directions of perched
13 groundwater flow are difficult to assign at the local scale. Groundwater flowmeter readings from
14 22 wells taken during the Pre-Design Investigation indicate that the horizontal flow directions
15 vary abruptly from well to well, with no discernable consistent patterns. Consequently,
16 horizontal flow regimes are interpreted to be very localized (perhaps tens to hundreds of feet in
17 length) and, because the interbedded coarse-grained lenses are discontinuous, are not laterally
18 persistent. Collectively, the water levels obtained during the OU5 RI indicate that if an area
19 gradient were present, it would range from 0.008 to 0.015.

20
21 Model calibration studies conducted during the OU5 RI/FS indicate that vertical flow tends to
22 dominate in the glacial till because of several factors: (1) the steep vertical hydraulic gradients
23 across the till—which are at or near unity—compared to the small localized lateral hydraulic
24 gradients, which collectively indicate a gradient that is much less than unity (0.008 to 0.015);
25 (2) the laterally discontinuous nature of the coarse-grained lenses in the till; and (3) the shorter
26 overall flowpath distance in the vertical dimension for the Fernald Preserve (60 ft compared to
27 hundreds or thousands of feet in the horizontal) before a potential discharge point for the glacial
28 till groundwater is reached.

29
30 It can be generally interpreted from this information that if a leachate leak were able to exit
31 through the OSDF liner system, it would be expected to migrate vertically toward the GMA
32 (although some localized “stair step” lateral motion may also be expected to take place en route).
33 The exact pathway that a hypothetical leachate leak from the facility would take is difficult to
34 determine, but it is clear that an effective monitoring program needs to consider both the most
35 likely point of entry of the leak into the subsurface environment beneath the facility (i.e., above
36 the HTW) and the ultimate arrival of the leak at the GMA.

37 38 **2.4 Existing Contamination**

39
40 In the immediate vicinity of the OSDF, contaminant concentrations are present above
41 background levels in surface and subsurface soil, the perched groundwater in the glacial till, and
42 GMA. The nature and extent of contamination in these media were documented in the OU5 RI
43 report (DOE 1995d). Additional characterization of the perched groundwater in the glacial till in
44 the OSDF footprint has been documented in the OSDF Pre-Design Report (DOE 1995c). FRLs
45 for soil were established in the OU5 ROD (DOE 1996c), and residual contamination at
46 concentrations below the soil FRLs interferes with the interpretation of water-quality data.

1 Surface and subsurface soil within the OSDF footprint was contaminated above the soil FRLs,
 2 but certification reports (DOE 1998a; 1999; 2001c; 2004a) show that contaminant concentrations
 3 are now below FRLs. As an example, the background value of uranium is 4.56 milligrams per
 4 kilogram (mg/kg) (DOE 2001a), the FRL is 82 mg/kg (DOE 1996c), and the mean values for the
 5 17 certification units that correspond to the locations of the HTWs range from 5.96 to
 6 57.2 mg/kg (Table 2–1).

7
 8 *Table 2–1. Mean Uranium Value^a for Certification Units at or near the HTWs, Expected Groundwater
 9 Uranium Concentrations Based on the Reported Range for Uranium Leach Coefficients (K₁) in
 10 Low-Leachability Soil^b, Maximum HTW Concentration^c, and Measured Perched-water Concentration prior
 11 to OSDF Construction^d*

Certification Unit	Uranium (mg/kg)	Cell	Uranium (mg/L)			
			K ₁ = 185	K ₁ =2700	HTW-max	Pre-const
P19	38.1	1	0.206	0.014	0.012	0.020
P18	38.9	1, 2, & 3	0.210	0.014	0.029	0.010
P18-11	18.6	3	0.101	0.007	0.029	0.003
P17-33	11.7	3 & 4	0.063	0.004	0.029	0.013
P17-31	25	4	0.135	0.009	0.008	0.013
A1P2-S2SP-01	24.3	5	0.131	0.009	0.021	0.005
A1P2-S2SP-02	32.5	5	0.176	0.012	0.021	0.005
A1P2-S2SB-04	10.9	6	0.059	0.004	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2NI-02	21.5	6	0.116	0.008	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2SB-02	6.64	6	0.036	0.002	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2NI-07	8.64	6 & 7	0.047	0.003	0.024	0.007
A1P2-S2SB-01	5.96	7	0.032	0.002	0.004	0.021
A1P2-S2SP-04	17.7	7	0.096	0.007	0.004	0.021
A1P2-S2NI-08	57.2	7 & 8	0.309	0.021	0.006	0.021
A1P4-C1	28.8	8	0.156	0.011	0.006	0.019
A1P4-C2	14.7	8	0.079	0.005	0.006	0.019
A1P4-C3	16.6	8	0.090	0.006	0.006	0.019

13 ^a Data obtained from certification reports (DOE 1998a; 1999; 2001c; 2004a).

14 ^b Leach coefficients obtained from Table 2.2 of the OU5 K₁ study (DOE 1995a).

15 ^c HTW maximum concentrations taken from 2007 Site Environmental Report (DOE 2008b).

16 ^d Perched groundwater results taken from OSDF pre-construction study (DOE 1995c).

17 mg/L = milligrams per liter

18
 19
 20 DOE has been monitoring the concentration trend of refined baseline constituents in the HTWs,
 21 and some of these trends have been increasing. Given that residual contamination below the
 22 FRLs is present in the area of the HTWs, and installation of the facility changed
 23 recharge/infiltration conditions in the area, it is expected that contaminant concentrations in
 24 perched groundwater would change. The OU5 leaching coefficients for contaminated soil
 25 (DOE 1995a) can be used to calculate the range of expected groundwater uranium
 26 concentrations in below-FRL soil (Table 1–1), and uranium values in the HTWs (DOE 2008a)
 27 fall near or below the lower level of this range. The maximum measured concentration for
 28 perched groundwater (0.021 mg/L) prior to OSDF construction (DOE 1995d) is slightly lower
 29 than the measured maximum HTW value (Cell 3, 0.029 mg/L). However, this is expected, as
 30 the soil was disturbed during construction, and particle surfaces exposed to the atmosphere
 31 during construction may leach more readily than less-reactive surfaces in undisturbed soil.
 32 Based on the K₁ value of 185 in Table 1–1, the uranium concentration in the Cell 3 HTW could
 33 reach a maximum value near 0.2 milligram per liter (mg/L) without uranium contribution from
 34 the OSDF.

1
2 Pre-OSDF GMA contamination near the OSDF footprint was present in the Plant 6 area, which
3 is approximately 300 ft west of the OSDF. During the RI, a uranium plume was detected in this
4 area. Direct-push sampling conducted in 2000 and 2001, in support of the *Design for*
5 *Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2001c),
6 indicated that the uranium plume in the Plant 6 area was no longer present. It is believed that the
7 uranium plume dissipated to concentrations below the FRL as a result of the shutdown of plant
8 operations in the late 1980s and the pumping of highly contaminated perched water as part of the
9 Perched Water Removal Action #1 in the early 1990s. Because a total uranium plume with
10 concentrations above the groundwater FRL was no longer present in the Plant 6 area at the
11 time of the design, a restoration module for the Plant 6 area became unnecessary and was no
12 longer planned.

13
14 Deep excavation work in the Plant 6 area was completed in 2004. As a follow-up to the
15 excavation work, direct-push groundwater sampling was conducted in 2004 in the area to
16 determine if any post-excavation groundwater FRL exceedances for uranium or technetium-99
17 were present in the GMA. The results of the direct-push groundwater sampling showed no
18 uranium or technetium-99 FRL exceedances.

19
20 Since the decision not to install extraction wells in the Plant 6 Area was approved in 2001,
21 uranium FRL exceedances have been measured at one well in the area, monitoring well 2389.
22 The uranium FRL exceedances at well 2389 will continue to be monitored as part of the IEMP.
23 Although a thin layer of contamination appears to be present in the upper 1 ft or so of the aquifer
24 at monitoring well 2389, the contaminant mass is not sufficient to warrant installation of a
25 groundwater recovery well. It is expected that the concentration of uranium at well 2389 will
26 dissipate over time. The data will continue to be tracked as part of the IEMP sampling activities.

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Regulatory Analysis and Strategy

The OSDF groundwater/leak detection and leachate monitoring plan is designed to comply with all regulatory requirements associated with groundwater detection monitoring and leachate monitoring for disposal facilities. The sources of these regulatory requirements are the ARARs listed in the RODs for OU2, OU3, and OU5. This section summarizes the regulatory requirements by describing each ARAR and presents the regulatory strategy for compliance with the ARARs.

As indicated in Section 1.1, there is institutional knowledge regarding the various complexities associated with the regulatory strategy for the OSDF leak detection and data evaluation processes. This information should be considered during future post-closure evaluations.

3.1 Regulatory Analysis Process and Results

The analysis of the regulatory drivers for groundwater monitoring for the OSDF was conducted by examining the suite of ARARs in the Fernald Preserve's approved OU RODs to identify a subset of specific groundwater monitoring requirements for the OSDF. Three RODs (OU2, OU3, and OU5) include requirements related to on-site disposal. The RODs for these three OUs were reviewed, and the ARARs relevant to the OSDF were identified. The results of this review are provided in Appendix A and are summarized below.

The following regulations were identified as being ARARs for the OSDF groundwater monitoring program:

- Ohio Solid Waste Disposal Facility Groundwater Monitoring Rules, *Ohio Administrative Code* (OAC) 3745-27-10, which specify groundwater monitoring program requirements for sanitary landfills (although the OSDF is not a sanitary landfill). These regulations describe a three-tiered program for detection, assessment, and corrective measures monitoring.
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)/Ohio Hazardous Waste Groundwater Monitoring Requirements for Regulated Units, 40 CFR 264.90–99 (OAC 3745-54-90–99), which specify groundwater monitoring program requirements for surface impoundments, landfills, and land treatment units that manage hazardous wastes. Similar to the Ohio Solid Waste regulations, these regulations describe a three-tiered program of detection, compliance, and corrective action monitoring. Because the Ohio regulations mirror or are more stringent than the federal regulations, the Ohio regulations are the controlling requirements and are cited in this document.
- Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act (UMTRCA) regulations codified at 40 CFR 192 Subpart D, which specify standards for uranium byproduct materials in piles or impoundments. This regulation requires conformance with the RCRA groundwater monitoring performance standard in 40 CFR 264.92. Compliance with RCRA/Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations for groundwater monitoring will fulfill the substantive requirements for groundwater monitoring in the UMTRCA regulations.
- DOE M 435.1 1, *Environmental Monitoring*, which requires low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities to perform environmental monitoring for all media, including groundwater. Complying with RCRA/Ohio Hazardous Waste and Ohio Solid Waste

1 regulations for groundwater monitoring along with incorporating pertinent radiological
2 parameters will fulfill the requirement for groundwater monitoring in this directive.

3
4 The following drivers necessitated an overall leak detection strategy:

- 5 • Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules, OAC 3745-27-06(C)(9a) and OAC 3745-27-10, which
6 require that facilities prepare a groundwater monitoring plan that incorporates leachate
7 monitoring and management to ensure compliance with OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and
8 OAC 3745-27-19(M)(5).
- 9 • Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility,
10 OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and (5), which require submittal of an annual operational report
11 including:
 - 12 — A summary of the quantity of leachate collected for treatment and disposal on a monthly
13 basis during the year, location of leachate treatment and/or disposal, and verification that
14 the leachate management system is operating in accordance with the rule.
 - 15 — Results of analytical testing of an annual grab sample of leachate from the leachate
16 management system.

17 18 **3.2 OSDF Monitoring Regulatory Compliance Strategy**

19
20 Of the ARARs presented above, the Ohio Solid Waste and the Ohio Hazardous Waste
21 regulations are the most prescriptive and, therefore, warrant further discussion on how
22 compliance with these two regulatory requirements will be met. The leak detection monitoring
23 requirements of these two sets of regulations are similar, and they dictate the development of
24 detection monitoring plans capable of determining the facility's impact on the quality of water in
25 the uppermost aquifer and any significant zones of saturation above the uppermost aquifer
26 underlying the landfill.

27
28 Typically a detection monitoring program consists of the installation of upgradient and
29 downgradient monitoring wells, routine sampling of the wells, and analysis for a prescribed list
30 of parameters, followed by a comparison of water quality upgradient of the landfill to water
31 quality downgradient of the landfill. The detection of a statistically significant difference in
32 downgradient water quality suggests that a release from the landfill may have occurred.

33
34 As discussed in Section 2.0, low permeability in the glacial till and preexisting contamination
35 within the glacial till and the GMA add complexity to the development of a groundwater
36 detection monitoring program consistent with the standard approach of the Solid and Hazardous
37 Waste regulations. Both sets of regulations accommodate such complexities by allowing
38 alternate monitoring programs, which provide flexibility with respect to well placement,
39 statistical evaluation of water quality, facility-specific analyte lists, and sampling frequency. The
40 OSDF groundwater/leak detection monitoring program has required the use of an alternate
41 monitoring program, in accordance with the criteria in the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste
42 regulations. Compliance with the criteria is discussed below in Section 3.2.1.

43
44 The regulatory requirements for the leachate monitoring program are provided by the Ohio Solid
45 Waste regulations. The compliance strategy for the leachate monitoring program is discussed
46 below in Section 3.2.2.

1
2 **3.2.1 Leak Detection Monitoring Compliance Strategy**
3

4 The groundwater/leak detection monitoring program for the OSDF includes routine sampling
5 and analysis of water drawn from four zones within and beneath the disposal facility: the LCS,
6 the LDS (within the facility), perched water in the glacial till (beneath the facility), and the GMA
7 (beneath the facility). This monitoring approach takes the unique hydrogeologic and preexisting
8 contaminant situation at the site into consideration. However, this approach differs from a typical
9 leak detection monitoring program in several ways and requires a compliance strategy to ensure
10 that the program meets or exceeds the substantive requirements of the Ohio Solid and Hazardous
11 Waste regulations. Below is a detailed discussion of compliance with several elements of the
12 program, including alternate well placement, statistical analysis, monitoring frequency, and
13 parameter selection. The implementation of the OSDF groundwater/leak detection program is
14 presented in Section 4.0 and Appendix B.
15

16 **3.2.1.1 Alternate Well Placement**
17

18 The Ohio Solid Waste regulations require that a groundwater monitoring system consist of a
19 sufficient number of wells, installed at appropriate locations and depths, to yield groundwater
20 samples from both the uppermost aquifer and any overlying significant zones of saturation
21 (OAC 3745-27-10[B][1]). Groundwater samples are obtained through wells installed in the
22 glacial till and the GMA.
23

24 The regulations also state that the wells must represent the quality of groundwater passing
25 directly downgradient of the limits of solid waste placement (OAC 3745-27-10[B][1][b]). In lieu
26 of installing vertical glacial till monitoring wells along the perimeter of the OSDF, horizontal
27 wells were installed beneath the OSDF and screened beneath the liner penetration box of the
28 LDS for each disposal cell where the greatest potential for leakage exists. Horizontal wells are
29 preferred to vertical wells due to restrictions on well installation within 200 ft of waste
30 placement so as to avoid interference with the disposal facility cap, and the absence of
31 significant lateral flow within the till. As discussed in Section 2, the time required for
32 contaminants to migrate laterally in the till toward wells located 200 ft from the limits of waste
33 placement greatly exceeds the vertical travel time through the glacial till; therefore, the aquifer
34 would be impacted by contaminants long before vertical wells in the glacial overburden located
35 outside the restricted area could detect the release. Although the existence of the OSDF may
36 result in dewatering of the glacial till such that samples cannot be regularly obtained, horizontal
37 wells installed beneath the liner of the OSDF represent the highest potential for detecting
38 releases to the till. Such an alternate placement for the till wells is allowed in the Ohio Solid
39 Waste regulations.
40

41 The performance criteria in OAC 3745-27-10(B)(4) require that the number, spacing, and depth
42 of the wells must be based on site-specific hydrogeologic information and must be capable of
43 detecting a release from the facility to the groundwater at the closest practical location to the
44 limits of solid-waste placement. The placement of till wells beneath the facility, as opposed to
45 along its perimeter, meets or exceeds the requirement to be located adjacent to waste placement.
46

3.2.1.2 *Alternate Statistical Analysis*

A statistical analysis is required in both the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations (OAC 3745-27-10[C][6] and OAC 3745-54-97[H]). The statistical analysis methods listed in the regulations are parametric analysis of variance (ANOVA), an ANOVA based on ranks, a tolerance or prediction interval procedure, a control chart approach, or another statistical test method. The control chart approach (combined Shewart CUSUM control charts) is being used, as it has been determined the most viable approach; however, problems with control charts exist. The method of evaluation for the OSDF groundwater/leak detection monitoring data is an intra-well trend analysis prior to the establishment of background (baseline) conditions in the perched water and GMA beneath the OSDF. Statistically significant evidence of an upward trend in some constituents negates the use of control charts for those constituents. Control charts are produced for those constituents in the HTW and GMA wells that are stable. Concentrations of the unstable constituents in the HTW and GMA wells are being monitored and trended over time. As soon as the constituent trends are stable, control charts will be prepared.

Although vertical monitoring wells are installed in the GMA upgradient and downgradient of the OSDF, an intra-well comparison is more appropriate than an upgradient versus downgradient comparison until aquifer restoration is complete. Transient flow conditions within the aquifer, as well as the existence and expected fluctuation of contaminant concentrations at levels below the FRLs, discourage the use of a statistical comparison of upgradient and downgradient water quality as a reliable indicator of a release from the OSDF.

To date, establishing baseline conditions with statistical analyses has proven to be difficult due to a lack of steady state conditions, mainly to existing trend issues. Steady-state conditions, which are a requirement of control charting, have not been reached for all constituents.

Recognizing that unstable lack of steady state concentration conditions complicate the data evaluation process in the perched system and GMA, DOE conducted a common-ion study. The study was a comprehensive geochemical and statistical evaluation of the concentrations of 50 aqueous ions in fluid samples from the LCS, LDS, and HTWs of each cell (DOE 2008a). The study concluded that:

- Only a limited number of ions can serve as indicator ions because few ions have concentrations in the source horizon that exceeded their concentration in the target horizon by at least a factor of four.
- Many of the indicator ions in the target horizons show concentration trends or serial correlation, which precludes the use of control charts because steady-state conditions have not been established in the fluid-solid system.
- Fluid volume is the key monitoring parameter to indicate the potential for leachate migration, and the sampling of and analysis for indicator ions are useful only if the hydraulic conditions permit leachate to migrate.

3.2.1.3 *Alternate Parameter Lists*

The process used to define an alternate parameter list, described in detail in Appendix E, used the extensive RI database and fate and transport modeling to evaluate potential indicator

1 parameters. RIs have been completed for all Fernald Preserve source terms and contaminated
2 environmental media. The RIs included extensive sampling and analysis to characterize wastes
3 and quantify environmental contamination so that health protective remedies, such as the
4 construction of the OSDF, could be selected.

5
6 Extensive databases were also used to develop WAC, which consist of concentration and mass-
7 based limitations on the waste entering the OSDF. The WACs for the OSDF were developed
8 with consideration of the types, quantities, and concentration of wastes that would be placed into
9 the OSDF; the leachability, mobility, persistence, and stability of the waste constituents in the
10 environment; and the toxicity of the waste constituents. Of 93 constituents that were evaluated
11 for waste acceptance, 18 were identified as having a relatively higher potential to impact the
12 aquifer within the 1,000-year specified performance period. Maximum allowable concentration
13 limits were established for wastes containing these constituents. These 18 constituents were
14 chosen as the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters (initial baseline
15 constituents).

16
17 The factors used to establish WAC for the OSDF are similar to the consideration criteria for
18 developing an alternate parameter list specified in the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste
19 regulations (OAC 3745-27-10[D][2] and [3]; OAC 3745-54-93[B]; OAC 3745-54-98[A]); and
20 Ohio EPA policy and guidance (Ohio EPA 1995, 1996, 1997) for a hazardous waste landfill. The
21 process is to identify waste constituents that are expected to be derived from wastes placed in the
22 OSDF. The methodology for developing an OSDF-specific leak detection monitoring parameter
23 list used the WAC methodology and the Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulatory criteria to
24 identify waste constituents that are expected to be derived from wastes placed in the OSDF. This
25 effort was not completely successful, as waste materials are nearly identical in composition to
26 material outside of the OSDF.

27
28 Additionally, review of OSDF monitoring data for the 18 constituents that were chosen for
29 the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters indicated that the majority of the
30 constituents were not detected. As a result, DOE, Ohio EPA, and EPA agreed that the list of
31 constituents monitored could be refined to those that were detected more than 25 percent of
32 the time.

33
34 Twelve rounds of sampling for the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters were
35 completed at all eight cells in 2007. At the completion of the 12 rounds of sampling, five
36 constituents/parameters were identified as having been detected at least 25 percent of the time.
37 These five constituents/parameters (boron, sulfate, uranium, total organic compounds, and total
38 organic halogens) make up the refined baseline for each cell.

39
40 In 2002 there were relatively high concentrations of sulfate in the Cells 4 and 5 LCS water prior
41 to waste placement, indicating a sulfate source (possibly gypsum) in the gravel composing the
42 LCS layer. Due to sulfate's high mobility and the presence of an ongoing source in the LDS/LCS
43 layers, it was added to the leak detection sampling program in 2003. This is discussed further in
44 Appendix E.

1 In summary, baseline monitoring has progressed in two steps:

- 2 • Initial baseline monitoring—based on 12 rounds of samples for the 18 initial site-specific
- 3 leak detection monitoring parameters.
- 4 • Refined baseline monitoring—based on initial baseline parameters that are detected
- 5 25 percent or more of the time.

6
7 Establishing baseline water chemistry in the perched groundwater and GMA horizon under each
8 cell is complicated by the construction process used to install the HTWs and the existence of past
9 groundwater contamination in the till and GMA zones. The installation of the HTWs involved
10 excavation of a trench, placement of a porous filter media composed of sand, and then backfill
11 with the porous media and till material. During this installation, the subsurface chemical
12 properties of the till were altered by the contact of the excavated till material with the
13 atmosphere (oxygen-rich environment). Contact of the subsurface till with the atmosphere may
14 have impacted (1) the oxidation state of metals on the surface of grains and in the pore water and
15 (2) microbial species that mediate oxidation-reduction reactions in the subsurface. Additionally,
16 historical contamination in perched groundwater and GMA horizons surrounding the cell may be
17 migrating and diffusing into the HTW and GMA monitoring wells.

18
19 As discussed in the preceding section, to address some of these uncertainties, DOE conducted a
20 common-ion study. Results of the study were presented in *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the*
21 *Monitoring Systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008a). The report identified four
22 additional constituents—iron, manganese, sodium, and lithium—that are potentially beneficial
23 leak detection monitoring parameters for monitoring for a leak from a cell in for the OSDF.
24 Beginning in 2009 these four additional constituents were monitored quarterly in each cell in all
25 horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW, and the GMA). The common-ion report also identified a few
26 constituents in the HTW that passed the statistical screening requirements for control charting.
27 Preparation of control charts for constituents identified in the HTW and GMA wells will begin in
28 2009 and be presented in the 2009 Site Environmental Report.

29
30 In addition to sampling for the approved initial baseline constituents, refined baseline
31 constituents, and the selected common-ion constituents, DOE continued to sample the LCS once
32 a year for the full list of Appendix I (OAC 3745-27-10) and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB)
33 constituents. A statistical screening process was developed to evaluate the results of the
34 continued sampling with the objective of determining if any constituent not already on the
35 alternate monitoring parameter list (initial baseline) might also be a useful monitoring
36 constituent monitoring constituent for deeper monitoring horizons. The screening process was
37 initially presented in the 2007 Site Environmental Report, and, The screening process is
38 conducted once a data set of eight samples is available for a cell. The screening process has been
39 conducted for Cells 1 through 6, and the results have been reported as follows:

- 40 • Cells 1, 2, and 3 reported in the 2007 Site Environmental Report.
- 41 • Cells 4 and 5 reported in the 2009 Site Environmental Report.
- 42 • Cell 6 reported in the 2010 Site Environmental Report.

43
44 A data set of eight samples will be available for analysis in Cells 7 and 8 at the end of 2011.
45

1 ~~A data set of eight samples was available for Cells 1, 2, and 3 at the end of 2007, and the~~
 2 ~~statistical screening was conducted. Results from Cells 1 through 3 were presented in the 2007~~
 3 ~~Site Environmental Report.~~ The assessment process ~~was~~ is based on showing statistically that the
 4 average LCS concentration is greater than either the pre-design or background average
 5 concentration. A constituent with a greater average LCS concentration than either pre-design or
 6 background is added to the quarterly monitoring lists for deeper horizons (~~LDS, HTW, GMA~~).
 7 The quarterly monitoring list currently contains 23 parameters to be sampled for in all horizons,
 8 except the HTW.

9
 10 Quarterly Monitoring List
 11

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Source for Selection</u>
<u>Uranium</u>	<u>Refined Baseline</u>
<u>Boron</u>	<u>Refined Baseline</u>
<u>TOC</u>	<u>Refined Baseline</u>
<u>TOX</u>	<u>Refined Baseline</u>
<u>Sulfate</u>	<u>Refined Baseline</u>
<u>Iron</u>	<u>Common Ion Rpt.</u>
<u>Lithium</u>	<u>Common Ion Rpt.</u>
<u>Manganese</u>	<u>Common Ion Rpt.</u>
<u>Sodium</u>	<u>Common Ion Rpt.</u>
<u>Arsenic</u>	<u>Screened in 2007</u>
<u>Cobalt</u>	<u>Screened in 2007</u>
<u>Nickel</u>	<u>Screened in 2007</u>
<u>Selenium</u>	<u>Screened in 2007</u>
<u>TDS</u>	<u>Screened in 2007</u>
<u>Zinc</u>	<u>Screened in 2007</u>
<u>Alkalinity</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>
<u>Barium</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>
<u>Calcium</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>
<u>Chloride</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>
<u>Copper</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>
<u>Magnesium</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>
<u>Nitrate/nitrite</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>
<u>Potassium</u>	<u>Screened in 2009</u>

12
 13 Note: Tectenium-99 is also sampled quarterly in Cell 8 only.
 14
 15

16 Ohio EPA proposed reducing the ~~The~~ list of parameters being sampled in the HTW ~~was reduced~~
 17 to uranium, arsenic, and tritium (beginning in the second quarter of 2011) ~~through a proposal by~~
 18 Ohio EPA. ~~The objective is to determine if~~ Tritium was added to the list of constituents because
 19 it might serve as a useful monitoring parameter. Tritium was used in ~~such items as~~ exit signs,
 20 which ~~and could have ended up~~ may be in the OSDF with other building materials. Tritium has a
 21 relatively short half life (approx. 12 years) but is fairly mobile and if present could be a good
 22 potential leak indicator parameter. DOE continues to ~~also~~ analyze for sodium in the HTW wells
 23 in order to prepare uranium-sodium bivariate plots. These bivariate plots have been useful in

1 illustrating that the chemical signatures of the different monitoring horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW)
2 are separate and distinct.

3 Six constituents were identified for additional monitoring quarterly in deeper horizons in Cells 1
4 through 3 (arsenic, cobalt, nickel, selenium, zinc, and total dissolved solids [TDS]). A data set of
5 eight samples will be available for analysis at Cells 4 and 5 at the end of 2009, in Cell 6 at the
6 end of 2010, and in Cells 7 and 8 at the end of 2011. At the request of OEPA, DOE will also
7 sample quarterly for arsenic, cobalt, nickel, selenium, zinc, and TDS in the LCS, LDS, HTW,
8 and GMA wells of Cells 4 through 8.

9
10 The sampling lists that will be used in 2011 are provided in Appendix B and are summarized
11 below, in Tables 1 through 34 as follows:

- 12 • Table 1: Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 6
- 13 • Table 2: Quarterly LCS, LDS, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1
14 through 8
- 15 • Table 3: Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 7 and 8
- 16 • Table 4: Quarterly HTW Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

17 15 parameters quarterly in the LCS, LDS, HTW, and GMA of Cells 1–8: arsenic, boron, cobalt,
18 iron, lithium, manganese, nickel, selenium, sodium, sulfate, uranium, zinc, TDS, total organic
19 carbon (TOC), and total organic halogens (TOX).

20 • 33 parameters annually in the LCS of Cells 1–3: ammonia, antimony, barium, beryllium,
21 cadmium, calcium, chloride, chromium, copper, lead, magnesium, mercury, nitrate/nitrite,
22 potassium, silver, thallium, vanadium, technetium-99, pH, specific conductance,
23 temperature, total alkalinity, turbidity, bromodichloromethane, 1,1-dichloroethene,
24 1,2-dichloroethene (total), tetrachloroethene, trichloroethene, vinyl chloride, carbazole,
25 4-nitroaniline, bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether, and alpha-chlordane.

26 • 80 parameters annually in the LCS of Cells 4–8: The same 33 parameters monitored for
27 annually in the LCS of Cells 1–3, and Appendix I (OAC 3745-27-10) volatile organic
28 compounds and PCBs (47 additional parameters).

30 **3.2.1.4 Alternate Sampling Frequency**

31
32 The Ohio Solid Waste regulations require that, for detection monitoring, at least four independent
33 samples from each well will be taken during the first 180 days after implementation of the
34 groundwater detection monitoring program and at least 8 independent samples in the first year to
35 determine the background (i.e., baseline) water quality (OAC 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][a]). The
36 requirement to collect eight independent samples is only applicable to wells installed after
37 August 15, 2003, the date that the code became effective. The Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations
38 do not specify a frequency for determining a background data set. The Ohio Hazardous Waste
39 regulations do require a performance standard for establishing background; OAC 3745-54-97(G)
40 states that the number and kinds of samples taken to establish background be appropriate for the
41 statistical test employed.

42
43 Experience and technical knowledge gained from cell monitoring indicated that it was necessary
44 to collect initial baseline samples quarterly. Sampling frequencies were based on the following:
45 HTWs and GMA wells were sampled bimonthly after waste placement until 12 samples were

1 collected for statistical evaluation. These frequencies were selected to develop an appropriate
2 statistical procedure, to address OSDF construction schedules, and to compensate for the
3 varying temporal conditions and seasonal fluctuations. After sufficient samples were collected
4 for statistical analysis, samples were collected quarterly from the HTWs and GMA. The
5 Ohio Solid Waste regulations allow for a semiannual sampling frequency for detection
6 monitoring after the first year but also allow for the proposal of an alternate sampling program
7 (OAC 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][b] and [b][ii][b], and 3745-27-10[D][6]). At the request of Ohio
8 EPA, sampling ~~will remain quarterly through 2010~~ remains quarterly. Sampling frequencies ~~will~~
9 bear reevaluated ~~at the end of 2010 and~~ annually ~~thereafter~~.

11 3.2.2 Leachate Monitoring Compliance Strategy

12
13 The Solid Waste regulations (OAC 3745-27-19[M][5]) require collection and analysis of leachate
14 annually for Appendix I constituents and PCBs listed in OAC 3745-27-10. Ohio Solid Waste
15 regulations OAC 3745-27-10(D)(2) and (3) allow for the selection of an alternate list of
16 constituents to monitor in lieu of some or all of the constituents listed in Appendix I of
17 OAC 2745-27-10. As described in Section 3.2.1.3 and Appendix E, an alternate parameter list has
18 been approved for the OSDF.

19
20 ~~Through 2008, annual LCS samples from Cells 1 through 8 were analyzed for both the approved~~
21 ~~alternate parameters (initial baseline) and Appendix I and PCB parameters. DOE considered this~~
22 ~~additional sampling for Appendix I and PCB parameters as exceeding the requirements of Ohio~~
23 ~~Solid Waste regulations because an alternate parameter list had been approved for the facility.~~

24
25 ~~A statistical screening process was developed to evaluate the results of the additional Appendix I~~
26 ~~and PCB sampling in the LCS for the purpose of determining the merit of monitoring any of the~~
27 ~~additional parameters in the deeper monitoring horizons (LDS, HTW, and GMA). The statistical~~
28 ~~screening process was presented in the 2007 Site Environmental Report. The process determines~~
29 ~~if the average LCS concentration is greater than the average concentration of either the pre-~~
30 ~~design or background data sets for the perched groundwater or GMA. The statistical screening~~
31 ~~process is initiated when an LCS data set reaches eight samples. The data set size of Cells 1–3~~
32 ~~LCS reached eight samples in 2007. The statistical screening process was applied to the LCS~~
33 ~~data sets from Cells 1–3, and results were presented in the 2007 Site Environmental Report. The~~
34 ~~results showed that the average concentration in the LCS of Cells 1–3 for arsenic, cobalt, nickel,~~
35 ~~selenium, zinc, and TDS were greater than either the average concentration of the pre-design or~~
36 ~~background data sets. These parameters were therefore selected for continued monitoring in the~~
37 ~~deeper monitoring horizons (LDS, HTW, and GMA) at Cells 1–3. Once similar statistics are~~
38 ~~conducted for the Cells 4–8 LCS, it is anticipated that the target parameters identified for~~
39 ~~monitoring the LDS, HTW, and GMA of Cells 4–8 will be revised to reflect the results of the~~
40 ~~statistical screening conducted for those cells. At the request of OEPA, DOE will also sample~~
41 ~~quarterly for arsenic, cobalt, nickel, selenium, zinc, and TDS in the LCS, LDS, HTW, and GMA~~
42 ~~wells of Cells 4–8.~~

43
44 Although not specified in the OU RODs as an ARAR, the federal RCRA (Hazardous Waste)
45 regulations include specific requirements in 40 CFR 264.303 for monitoring the volume of liquid
46 collected from a disposal facility's LDS. Regulation 40 CFR 264.302 includes provisions for
47 determining an action leakage rate that, if exceeded, would prompt specific response and
48 notification actions. An action leakage rate of 200 gpad and an initial response leakage rate of

1 20 gpad were established during the design of the OSDF. The response and notification process
2 for an exceedance of both the initial response leakage rate and the action leakage rate
3 (40 CFR 264.304) is provided in Section 6.0.
4

5 The leachate monitoring strategy, as part of the groundwater monitoring plan and required by
6 OAC 3745-27-06(C)(7), must include provisions for obtaining the monthly volume of leachate
7 collected for subsequent treatment, provide the method of leachate treatment and/or disposal,
8 and include verification that the leachate management system is operating properly
9 (OAC 3745-27-19[M][4]). Monitoring to verify that the leachate management system is
10 operating properly is identified in the OSDF *Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission*
11 *System Operation* (DOE 2005a) procedure and in Appendix D of this document.
12

13 The monthly volume of leachate collected for treatment and subsequent disposal will be obtained
14 based on the program in 40 CFR 264.303(c) to determine the flow rates of leachate collected in
15 the LCS and water in the LDS. Monitoring the flow rates will provide data for determining the
16 volume of leachate collected and will also provide data pertinent to the leak detection monitoring
17 program. The flow rates are part of the leak detection monitoring program and are discussed
18 further in Section 4.0. A separate leachate management monitoring strategy is provided as
19 Section 5.0 to provide information on the method of leachate treatment and disposal, including
20 analysis of parameters useful for leachate treatment.

4.0 Leak Detection Monitoring Program

This section presents the technical approach for leak detection monitoring at the OSDF, in light of the regulatory requirements for leak detection monitoring summarized in Section 3.0. This section includes a summary of the objectives of the program, a description of the major program elements, the selection process for analytical parameters (i.e., site-specific leak detection indicator parameters), and the strategy for evaluating the data to determine whether a leak has occurred. The subsections are as follows:

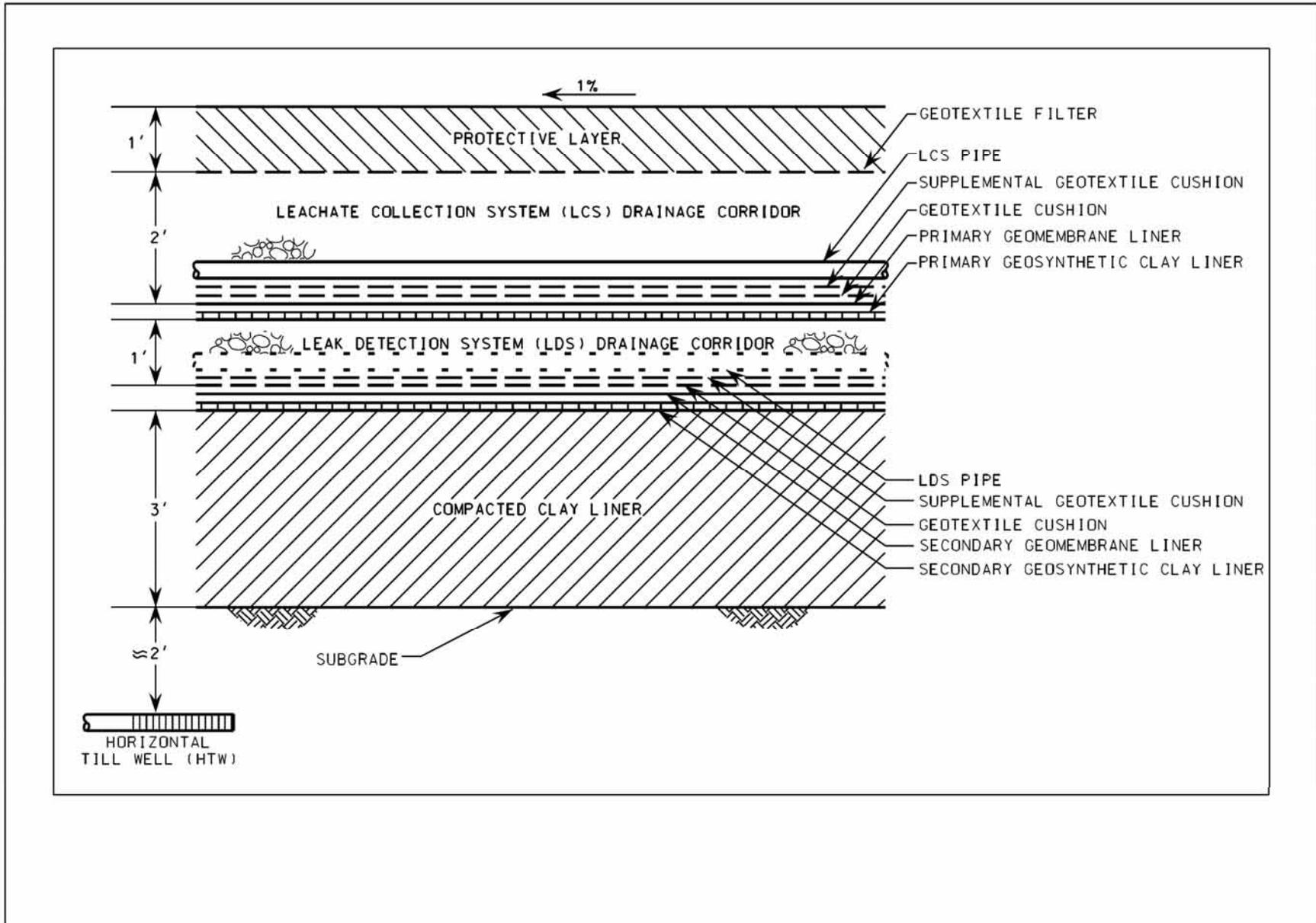
- Section 4.1: Introduction.
- Section 4.2: Monitoring Objectives.
- Section 4.3: Leak Detection Monitoring Program Elements.
- Section 4.4: Leak Detection Sample Collection.
- Section 4.5: Leak Detection Data Evaluation Process.

Additionally, Appendixes B and C provide the Project-Specific Plan and Data Quality Objectives for the OSDF Monitoring Program for each cell, with details on specific monitoring lists and frequencies. Appendix E describes the selection process for site-specific leak detection indicator parameters. Section 5.0 describes leachate management activities. Section 6.0 provides a summary of the notifications and potential follow-up response actions that accompany the monitoring program.

4.1 Introduction

As discussed in Section 1.0, the OSDF leak detection monitoring program constitutes the first tier of a three-tiered detection, assessment, and corrective action monitoring strategy that is required for engineered disposal facilities. Consistent with this three-tiered approach, follow-up assessment and corrective action monitoring plans will be developed and implemented as necessary if it is deemed appropriate. Conversely, if the detection monitoring successfully demonstrates that leachate leaks have not occurred, then the monitoring program will remain in the first-tier “detection mode” indefinitely. The follow-up assessment and/or corrective action monitoring plans, if found to be necessary, would be prepared as new, independent plans that would supersede this first-tier detection program.

In leak detection assessments, water quality data will be evaluated in context with preexisting contamination data and LDS flow data. The leak detection monitoring program monitors two horizons inside of each cell: the LCS and the LDS. A perched groundwater monitoring well is located and monitored beneath the secondary facility liner and 3-ft-thick compacted clay layer, directly below the LDS and LCS liner penetration boxes of each cell (Figure 4–1). A GMA groundwater monitoring well is situated on the east and west of each cell at depths ranging from 40 to 90 ft beneath the OSDF. The data collected from the four components are evaluated comparatively over time.



M:/LTS/111/0051/20/004/S07934/S0793400.DWG

Figure 4-1. OSDF Liner System with HTW at the Drainage Corridor

1 The GMA is the prime resource of concern that could potentially be affected by the OSDF in the
2 unlikely event that a leachate leak occurred. Therefore, it makes sense to monitor the aquifer at
3 the immediate boundary of the OSDF. However, as discussed in Section 2.0, contaminant travel
4 times to the aquifer through the glacial till beneath the OSDF are of such length that reliance on
5 GMA monitoring alone would be insufficient to provide effective early warning of a leak from
6 the facility. Therefore, perched groundwater monitoring wells are installed directly below the
7 liner penetration box of each cell.

8
9 Additionally, as indicated in Sections 1.1 and 3.0, there is institutional knowledge regarding the
10 various complexities associated with the regulatory strategy for the OSDF leak detection and
11 data evaluation processes. This information has been considered in the monitoring strategy.

12 13 **4.2 Monitoring Objectives**

14
15 The fundamental objective of the leak detection monitoring program is to provide the leachate
16 flow and water quality data needed to determine if a leak may be occurring from the OSDF.
17 Recognition of this fundamental objective allows the Fernald Preserve to move confidently into
18 the next regulatory-based tiers of the program—assessment and corrective action monitoring—if
19 required. This fundamental objective is the primary driver for all of the key site-specific
20 elements (i.e., monitoring locations, frequencies, analytical parameters, and follow-up response
21 actions) of the program.

22
23 In addition to this fundamental objective, several other objectives have been considered in the
24 site-specific design of the leak detection program:

- 25 • The program should have the ability to distinguish an OSDF leak from the
26 above-background preexisting levels of contamination that are found in the subsurface.
- 27 • All monitoring wells must be installed at locations and with construction methods that do
28 not interfere with or compromise the integrity of the cap and liner system of the OSDF.
- 29 • The program needs to satisfy the site-specific regulatory requirements for leak detection
30 monitoring summarized in Section 3.0.

31
32 The leak detection monitoring approach described below meets the intent of providing early
33 detection of a release from the OSDF within the hydrogeologic regime at the Fernald Preserve,
34 and is tailored to accommodate the additional program design objectives summarized above.

35 36 **4.3 Leak Detection Monitoring Program Elements**

37 38 **4.3.1 Overview**

39
40 The leak detection monitoring program involves (1) tracking the quantity of liquid produced
41 within the LCS and LDS over time to determine if enough hydraulic head is present in the
42 facility to drive leachate through a liner breach, and (2) water quality monitoring of the leachate,
43 the perched groundwater, and groundwater in the GMA. The success of the leak detection
44 monitoring strategy for the OSDF is dependent upon understanding how a leak might occur from
45 the facility, and understanding that preexisting contaminant concentrations in the perched
46 groundwater and GMA complicate water quality data interpretations.

1
2 The approved design for the OSDF is presented in detail in the initial OSDF Design Package and
3 subsequent approved follow-up design and construction drawing packages. The OSDF is a
4 double-lined landfill consisting of eight individual cells that were constructed in phases. As
5 shown in Figure 4–1, the liner for each cell is a composite liner system, assembled from the
6 following layers (top to bottom): a soil cushion layer, geotextile fabric, LCS drainage layer,
7 primary composite liner, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) (geotextile fabric, HDPE
8 geomembrane, and geosynthetic clay liner), LDS drainage layer, and the underlying secondary
9 composite liner (HDPE geomembrane, geosynthetic clay liner, and 3 ft of compacted clay). Both
10 the LCS and LDS drainage corridors drain to the west within each cell. The base of each cell
11 liner is sloped toward the center line of the cell, and the center line of the base is sloped toward
12 the west. At the western edge of each cell liner, any liquid within the LCS and LDS is collected
13 in pipes that pass through the liner penetration box and flow to the respective cell’s valve house.
14 As identified previously, the liner penetration box represents the area with the greatest leak
15 potential for each cell and is considered the primary location where a leak would first enter the
16 environment if a leak were to occur.

17
18 Each cell is also constructed with an engineered composite cover. The cover system consists of
19 the following layers (top to bottom): a vegetation cover layer, a topsoil layer, a granular filter
20 layer, a bio-intrusion barrier, a geotextile filter, a cover drainage layer, the primary composite
21 cap (geotextile cushion, HDPE geomembrane, geosynthetic clay liner, and compacted clay), and
22 an underlying contouring layer. The cover system was completed in 2006. Now that the cover
23 system is in place and the cell contents are expected to reach equilibrium, leachate production is
24 expected to diminish as a result of the moisture infiltration barrier properties of the cover system.
25 During the time that the cell contents move toward equilibrium, leachate accumulation in the
26 LCS drainage layer is expected to diminish over time.

27
28 A construction quality assurance/quality control program was executed for each cell of the
29 OSDF. The synthetic liners and caps of each cell were inspected and tested for defects at the
30 time of installation. Given the attention to quality assurance/quality control during installation of
31 the OSDF liner system, it is doubtful that a breach in the liner would have gone unnoticed, but it
32 is possible that a breach could develop. Such a breach would provide a potential pathway for
33 leachate migration, but adequate hydraulic head is needed to drive leachate through the breach
34 and from the facility.

35
36 The performance of each cell is monitored individually; each cell has its own engineered LCS
37 and LDS drainage layers, perched groundwater monitoring component, and upgradient and
38 downgradient GMA monitoring wells.

39
40 As described earlier, a secondary liner is present at the base of each cell beneath the LDS. In
41 order for leachate to migrate from the OSDF, a defect or tear (breach) would need to exist in the
42 secondary liner and enough hydraulic head would be needed to drive the leachate through the
43 breach. Without adequate hydraulic head to drive leachate through a liner breach, leachate would
44 follow the pathway of least resistance, which would be across the top of the liner through gravel
45 in the LDS drainage corridor. The gravel has a much higher hydraulic conductivity relative to the
46 underlying compacted clay in the liner, or the gray clay that is present beneath the facility.

1 For a leak to occur and be detected in an HTW (the first monitoring point beneath the facility), a
2 liner breach needs to exist, and enough hydraulic head needs to be present in the facility to drive
3 leachate through the breach. The action leakage rate is the monitoring criterion used to assess the
4 presence of hydraulic head in the cell of the facility. The action leakage rate is the maximum
5 design flow rate that the LDS can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner of the
6 facility exceeding 1 ft (40 CFR 264.302). Stated in another way, it is the flow rate that
7 corresponds to a hydraulic head within the facility capable of driving fluid through a liner
8 breach, if the breach occurs at the penetration box. The OSDF has an action leakage rate of
9 200 gpad (DOE 1997).

10
11 Flow is monitored in the LDS of each cell and reported annually in the Site Environmental
12 Report. To be conservative, DOE uses an initial response leakage rate of 1/10 of the action
13 leakage rate (i.e., 20 gpad). Should the initial response leakage rate of 20 gpad ever be measured,
14 DOE will begin the process of determining why the flow is increasing so that actions can be
15 taken long before the actual action leakage rate is ever reached.

16 17 **4.3.2 Monitoring the Engineered Layers within the OSDF**

18
19 Water quality samples were collected from individual LCS and LDS drainage layers within each
20 cell during waste placement and after cell closure as described below and in Section 5.0. In
21 addition to water quality monitoring, the quantity of leachate and fluid flowing through the LCS
22 and LDS layers is recorded and reported.

23 24 **4.3.2.1 Leachate Collection System**

25
26 The LCS drainage layer collects infiltrating water and keeps it from entering the environment.
27 ~~As-Since~~ each cell was capped, the volume of leachate draining through the LCS ~~of each cell~~ has
28 decreased. At some time in the future, decreased flow may limit the available sample volume and
29 ~~possibly-affect~~ ~~subsequently~~ the number of parameters that can be analyzed.

30
31 The LCS drains to the west through an exit point in the liner to the leachate transmission system
32 on the west side of the OSDF. From there, the leachate collected is periodically pumped to the
33 CAWWT backwash basin or directly to CAWWT feed tanks. Both flow (quantity/volume) and
34 water quality information are collected from the LCS drainage layer according to Section 4.4 and
35 Appendix B.

36 37 **4.3.2.2 Leak Detection System**

38
39 By design, the primary composite liner located underneath the LCS drainage layer should not
40 leak. By design, leachate that accumulates in the LCS drainage layer above the primary liner is
41 drained by gravity out of the cells to further reduce the potential for leakage by minimizing the
42 level of fluid buildup in the primary liner. Notwithstanding this design, a second fluid collection
43 layer, the LDS drainage layer, is positioned beneath the primary composite liner to provide a
44 means to track the integrity and performance of the primary liner. If fluids collect within the
45 LDS layer, by design the fluids gravity-drain to the west, out of the cells, where they are routed
46 for treatment.

1 Similar to the LCS, fluid volumes in the LDS have decreased since the cells were capped. ~~At~~
2 ~~some time in the future, d~~Decreased flow may limit the available sample volume and possibly
3 affect the number of parameters that can be analyzed. Below the LDS drainage layer is a
4 secondary composite liner that comprises an HDPE geomembrane, geosynthetic clay liner, and a
5 3-ft-thick layer of compacted clay. This secondary liner serves as the lowermost hydraulic
6 barrier in the liner system and inhibits fluids from entering the environment before they are
7 collected and removed through the LDS drainage corridor.

8
9 Like the LCS drainage corridor, both flow (quantity/volume) and water quality information are
10 collected from the LDS drainage layer according to Section 4.4 and Appendix B.

11 **4.3.3 Monitoring Perched Groundwater Beneath the Facility**

12
13
14 The perched groundwater monitoring component of the program is designed to monitor for the
15 presence of leachate leakage from the OSDF at its first point of entry into the Fernald Preserve's
16 natural hydrogeologic environment. As discussed in Section 1.0, a horizontally oriented glacial
17 till monitoring well (i.e., HTW), positioned directly beneath the location of the LCS and LDS
18 liner penetration box in each cell, represents the most feasible site-specific approach to monitor
19 for first entry leakage from the OSDF into the Fernald Preserve's environment.

20
21 The HTWs were installed as part of the subgrade construction activities for each cell of the
22 OSDF. They were installed prior to waste placement, therefore eliminating final positioning
23 uncertainties that would be associated with post-construction horizontal drilling techniques. The
24 vertical portion of each of the monitoring wells is located along the western side of the OSDF,
25 while the sample collection interval is positioned beneath the bottom of the secondary composite
26 liner in alignment with the location of the LCS and LDS liner penetration box.

27
28 Lithologic and hydraulic characterization of the till in the vicinity of the OSDF indicates that the
29 clay-rich deposits of carbonate and silicate grains may not readily yield fluid to a well. The
30 amount of saturation in the till is further reduced by the barrier properties of the composite cover
31 and liner system of the OSDF, which operate to significantly reduce local infiltration beneath the
32 facility. These conditions may make it difficult or impossible to obtain sufficient sample volume
33 from the till wells to perform detailed water quality analyses. If sufficient sample volume cannot
34 be obtained to perform the full list of required analyses, ~~analyses a priority list~~ will be
35 ~~prioritized~~ ~~implemented as necessary as identified in Appendix B~~ ~~as warranted~~.

36
37 Water quality information is collected from the HTWs according to Section 4.4 and Appendix B.

38 **4.3.4 Monitoring the GMA**

39
40
41 The subsections below describe the GMA component of the program, including a discussion of
42 the influence of aquifer restoration activities on the program, the siting of the monitoring wells,
43 and the use of the groundwater models (i.e., Variably Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions
44 [VAM3D] and Sandia Waste Isolation Flow and Transport [SWIFT]) to evaluate the adequacy of
45 the planned well locations.

4.3.4.1 *Siting of the GMA Monitoring Wells*

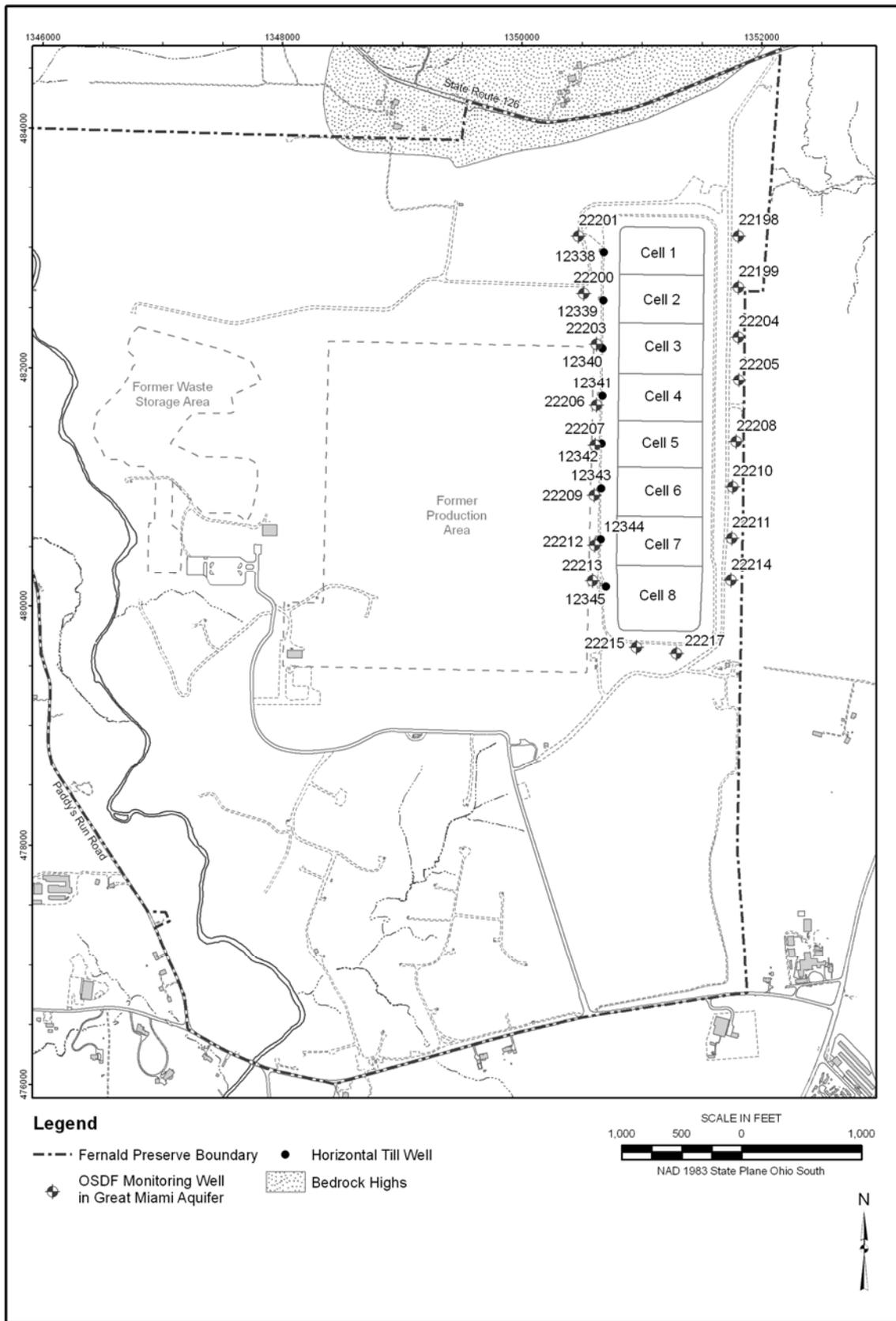
The GMA monitoring wells are located immediately adjacent to the OSDF, just outside the footprint of the final composite cap configuration, so as not to interfere with the integrity of the facility. Each cell has its own set of monitoring wells to assist with the evaluation of conditions associated with that cell. As each new cell was brought on line, its associated monitoring wells were installed before (or concurrently with) the construction of the cell liners so that the wells were available for the initiation of baseline sampling prior to waste placement. Thus, well installations have followed the north-to-south progression of OSDF cell construction. The OSDF is bordered by a network of 18 GMA monitoring wells that provide upgradient and downgradient monitoring points for each cell (Figure 4–2). All monitoring wells were constructed in accordance with the [Sitewide CERCLA Quality Assurance Project Plan \(DOE 2003 Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan \(DOE 2009\)\)](#) for Type 2 GMA wells.

The overall objective of the GMA component of the leak detection monitoring program is to provide long-term surveillance. Therefore, the current and future (post-remediation) aquifer flow conditions were used to select the 18 monitoring locations. As discussed in the next subsection, groundwater flow and particle tracking using both the VAM3D and the SWIFT groundwater modeling computer codes were used to help select the final monitoring locations identified in this plan.

4.3.4.2 *VAM3D Flow Model and SWIFT Transport Model Evaluation of Well Locations*

The VAM3D and SWIFT groundwater modeling codes were used to evaluate the adequacy of the density and locations of the monitoring wells planned for the GMA. The modeling effort examined the fate of a hypothetical release from each cell to the aquifer at a point directly beneath the liner penetration box of the LCS and LDS. The modeling predicted the most likely flow path and plume configuration for particles released from the liner penetration box area over time. The modeling was conducted for post-aquifer-remediation conditions (when groundwater flow directions would be from west to east). The original modeling was performed using the SWIFT computer code and has been updated subsequently using the VAM3D computer code. (**Note:** Modeling was performed on the assumption that there would be nine cells.)

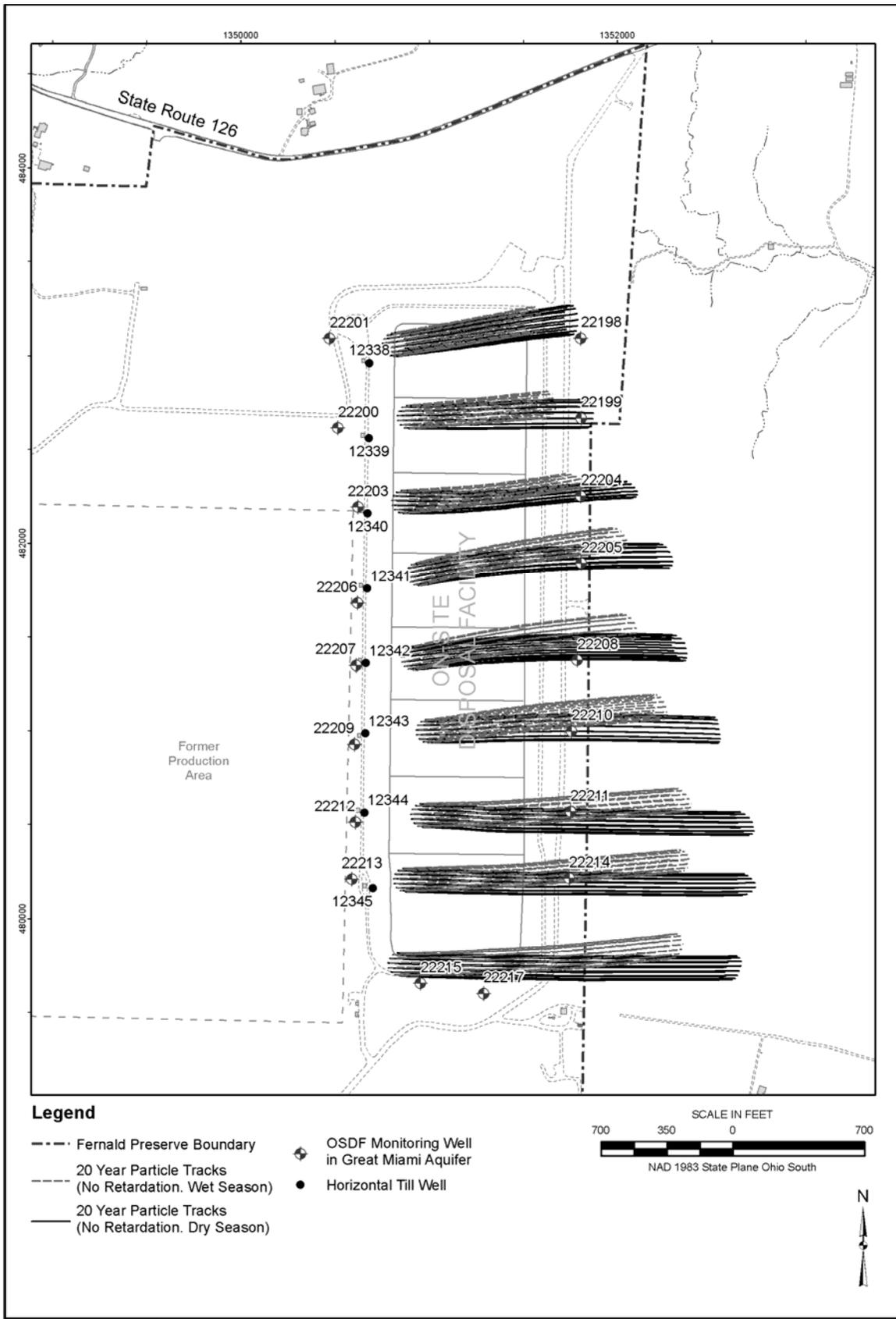
Particle flow path modeling was conducted using the VAM3D flow model output from two model runs representing seasonal wet and dry conditions within the aquifer. Fifteen particles were seeded in a 125-ft radius around each of nine model nodes located nearest the nine cell liner penetration box locations. These particles were tracked for a 20-year period with no retardation. The velocity flow field data from the post-aquifer-remediation scenario shows the advective particle path results (Figure 4–3). The particle tracks are generally from west to east beneath the OSDF. As indicated in the figure, the tracks deviate slightly in the north-south direction with seasonal water level fluctuations in the aquifer. Downgradient monitoring wells were located in the area traced out by the modeled flowpaths for each OSDF cell in order to be in the most likely position to detect a leak based on anticipated groundwater flow. These flow model results are similar to the flow model results obtained previously with the SWIFT groundwater model, which was used prior to converting to the VAM3D modeling code. Monitoring wells for Cells 1 through 3 were placed based on the results from the SWIFT groundwater flow model, and monitoring wells from Cells 4 through 8 were placed based on the results from the VAM3D flow model (DOE 2000).



M:\LT\S\11110051\201004\SO7935\SO793500.mxd pawels 07/18/2011 1:25:09 PM

1
2
3

Figure 4-2. OSDF Well Locations



1
2
3

Figure 4-3. Post-Remediation Scenario

1 An earlier SWIFT model transport simulation was performed for Revision 0 of this plan to
2 determine if the density of the downgradient GMA monitoring well network is adequate to detect
3 the smallest contaminant plume resulting from a leak in the OSDF that would be of concern.
4 Those SWIFT model results are included here for completeness. The SWIFT model was used to
5 simulate a leak from the cell liner penetration box beneath Cell 3 under natural flow gradients
6 with no on-site pumping. Model simulations for both uranium and technetium-99 were
7 performed. Constant loading from the cell was simulated throughout the model run such that a
8 plume of minimum areal extent (i.e., a plume with maximum concentration equal to the FRL)
9 was maintained in the aquifer. Hypothetical plumes of 20 parts per billion uranium and
10 94 picocuries per liter technetium-99 were maintained. The plumes were loaded from two
11 hypothetical locations. One location was approximated to be beneath the cell liner penetration
12 box at the western edge of Cell 3 to represent the most likely leakage point from the cell. The
13 other location was farther east, to provide a more conservative scenario where the plume would
14 have less time to expand before the leading edge would reach the downgradient monitoring
15 well network.

16
17 The modeling results for uranium at model year 55 (2051) and for technetium-99 at model
18 year 30 (2026) are shown in Figures 4-4 and 4-5, respectively. (**Note:** Modeling was performed
19 on the assumption that there would be nine cells.) The durations were determined from the
20 modeling, and they represent the period of time under constant loading for the respective plumes
21 to disperse to the width of the spacing distance between monitoring wells (approximately equal
22 to the OSDF cell width). Modeling results indicate that the density of downgradient GMA
23 monitoring wells is sufficient to detect this minimal plume given the lateral expansion and the
24 plume width under this minimal constant loading.

25
26 The width of each plume from horizontal dispersion is approximately the width of an OSDF cell,
27 indicating that one downgradient GMA monitoring well per cell is sufficient to ensure that a
28 GMA contaminant plume would be detected. Therefore, the configuration of GMA wells
29 (Figure 4-2) is sufficient both in terms of well density and location for the OSDF leak detection
30 monitoring program.

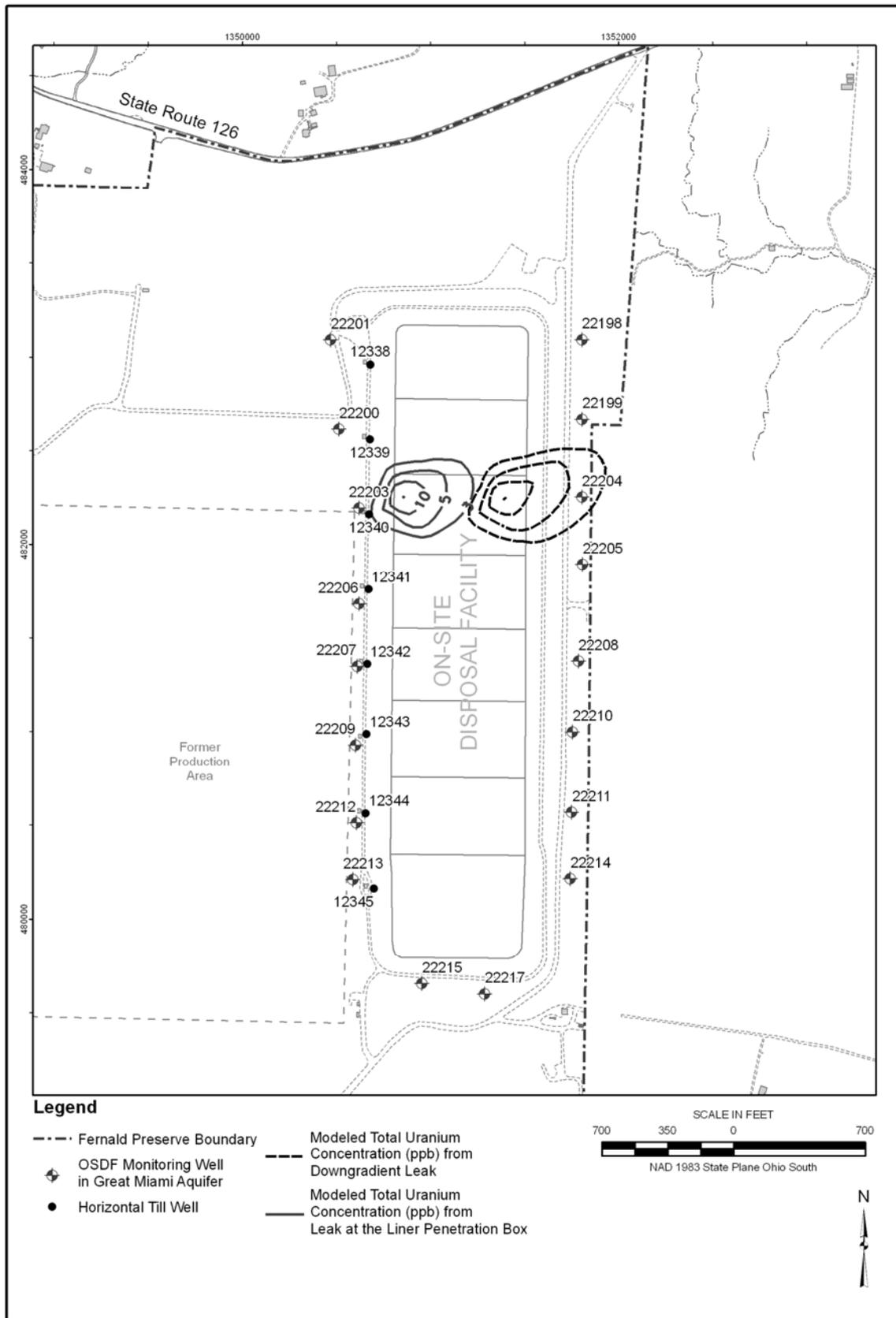
31 32 **4.4 Sample Collection**

33
34 The following subsections discuss the sample collection for the four components of the leak
35 detection program: the LCS and the LDS drainage layers (flow and water quality), the HTWs in
36 the glacial till (water quality), and the monitoring wells in the GMA (water quality).

37 38 **4.4.1 HTW and GMA Monitoring**

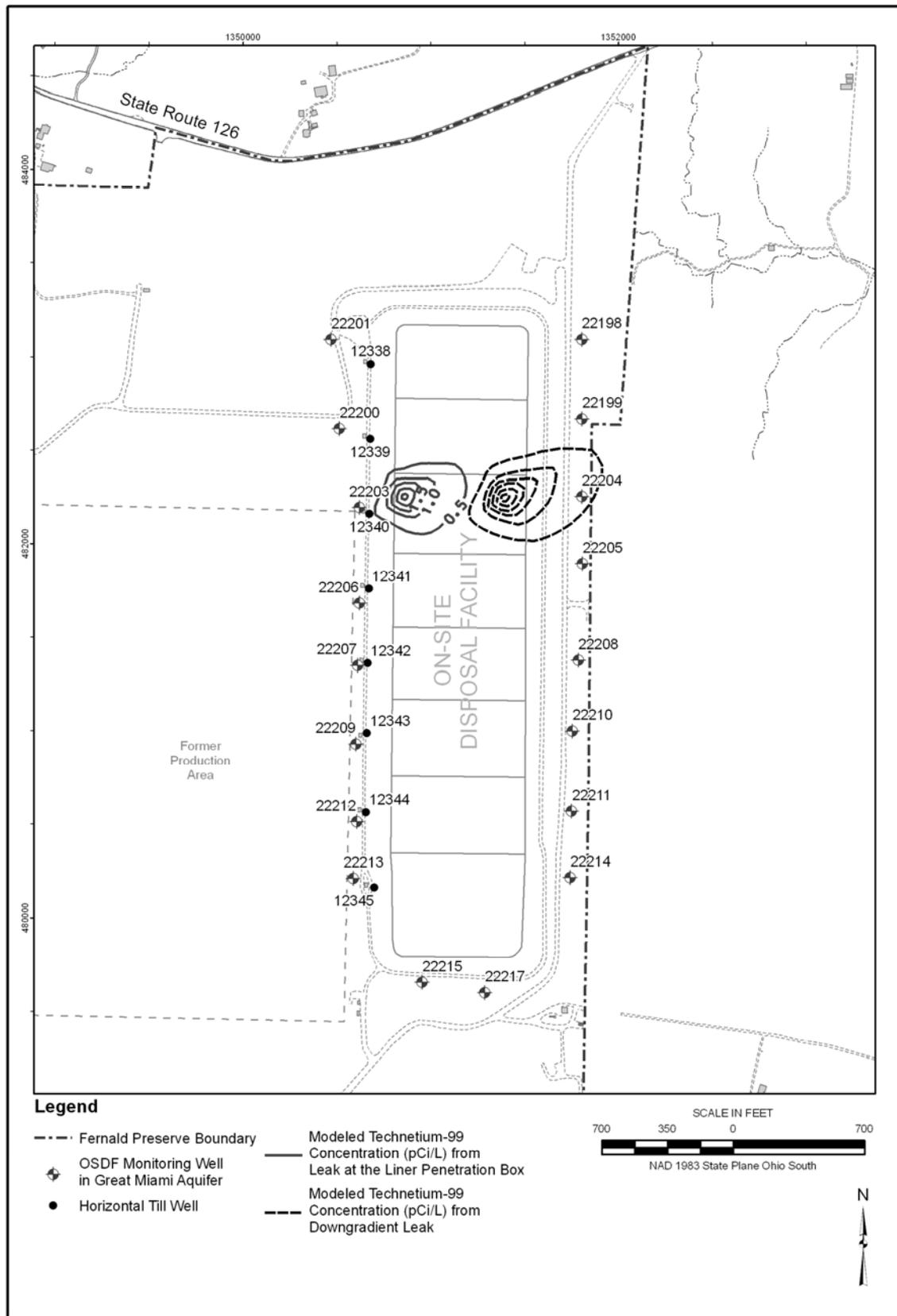
39
40 Sampling both the perched groundwater and the GMA groundwater during the same time frame
41 is desired in order to enhance the comparability of the data; however, the overriding requirement
42 is that the individual monitoring point has sufficient fluid to collect samples for a complete suite
43 of analyses.

44
45 Prior to sample collection, the volume in the monitoring point is estimated to determine whether
46 sufficient volume is present for the full suite of analytical parameters (refer to Appendix B for a
47 discussion on setting priorities for low sample volume).



1
2
3

Figure 4-4. SWIFT Modeling with Uranium Loading—55 Years



1
2
3

Figure 4-5. SWIFT Modeling with Technetium-99 Loading—30 Years

4.4.1.1 Baseline Conditions in the Perched Groundwater and GMA

As discussed in Section 2.4, both the perched groundwater system and the GMA near the OSDF contain uranium and other Fernald Preserve–related constituents at levels above background. Monitoring data reported over the years indicate that many of the background constituent concentrations ~~are not stable and exhibit concentration trends~~ do not exhibit steady state conditions. The ~~presence of trends~~ lack of steady state conditions complicates efforts to establish a concentration baseline. The ~~trends~~ lack of steady state conditions also complicates a determination that, on the basis of water quality data alone, a change in water quality in either the perched groundwater or GMA groundwater is due to a potential leak from the OSDF. In leak detection assessments, water quality data will be evaluated in context with preexisting contamination data and LDS flow data.

DOE’s common-ion report (discussed in Section 3.2.1.2) established that several of the ions in the HTW and GMA were stable enough that a control chart could be prepared, although others remained unstable. Control charts ~~will be~~ are prepared for those constituents ~~identified in the report in the HTW and GMA~~ that meet the statistical requirements for control charting. Unstable constituent concentrations trends in the HTW and GMA ~~will be~~ are evaluated by plotting the concentration trends over time. ~~When an unstable constituent in the HTW or GMA meets the requirement for control charting, control charts for the constituent will be prepared.~~

4.4.2 LCS/LDS Monitoring

4.4.2.1 Flow Monitoring in the LCS and LDS

Leachate collected by the LCS from each cell flows by gravity to tanks located in the valve houses where the fluid volume is measured. Flow in the LDS can be attributed to several sources (i.e., top liner leakage, construction water and compression water, consolidation water, and groundwater infiltration). If fluid is present in the LDS, it also flows by gravity to tanks located in the valve houses where its volume is measured. Fluid from the tanks is then pumped into the Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System line, where it flows by gravity to the PLS then is pumped to the CAWWT for treatment.

Tank levels in each of the valve houses are monitored continuously, and valve houses are checked weekly. Continuous monitoring takes place through the Human-Machine Interface system located in the CAWWT building. Continuous monitoring of LCS/LDS flow volumes is above and beyond what is required by the OAC and CFR. Leachate pumps in the LCS/LDS tanks are set to automatically pump before the tanks are full. The set point for pump activation is approximately 80 percent of the tank capacity.

The volume of leachate pumped from the LCS/LDS tanks is recorded. Flow from each cell’s LCS and LDS tanks is compiled daily and trended to provide an indication of changes in system performance. An average daily LDS flow rate (in gpad) is calculated from the monthly flow rate. Flow data are available to EPA and Ohio EPA on the Fernald Preserve website (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Downloads.aspx>) and are reported annually in the Site Environmental Report.

1 The LDS flow rate is monitored to ensure that the maximum design flow rate is not exceeded. If
2 the flow rate in the LDS exceeds the 200 gpad action leakage rate, DOE initiates notifications
3 and response actions according to 40 CFR 264.304(b) and 40 CFR 264.304(c). Section 6.0
4 describes the required notifications and response actions. If the initial response leakage rate of
5 20 gpad is ever measured, DOE will begin the process of determining the cause of the increased
6 flow and will evaluate the potential that a release has occurred.

7 8 **4.4.2.2 Water Quality Monitoring in the LCS and LDS** 9

10 Annual LCS sampling in Cells 1–~~3~~6 has transitioned from including the full list of regulatory
11 default Appendix I and PCB parameters (listed in OAC 3745-27-10) to the constituents listed in
12 Table 1 of Appendix B. At the request of Ohio EPA, annual LCS sampling in Cells 7 and 8 will
13 continue to include~~be for~~ the full list of Appendix I constituents and PCBs until eight rounds of
14 samples have been collected. Once eight rounds of samples have been collected from Cells 7 and
15 8, it is anticipated that the annual sampling will also reduce to just the constituents listed in
16 Table 1 of Appendix B.

17
18 In addition to the annual sampling described above, the LCS and LDS of Cells 1 – 8 are also
19 sampled quarterly for a~~the alternative composite~~ list of 23 constituents~~parameters selected~~
20 through baseline monitoring, common ion studies, and statistical screening~~consisting of:~~
21 ~~—Initial baseline parameters and sulfate.~~
22 ~~—Appendix I metals and inorganics.~~

23
24 ~~At the request of OEPA, annual LCS sampling in Cells 4 – 8 will continue to be for the full list of~~
25 ~~Appendix I constituents and PCBs until eight rounds of samples have been collected. In addition,~~
26 ~~the LCS of Cells 4 – 8 will also be sampled for initial baseline parameters and sulfate.~~

27
28 ~~The LDS of Cells 1 – 8 will be sampled quarterly for:~~

- 29 ~~• Refined baseline parameters (boron, uranium, sulfate, total organic carbon, total organic~~
30 ~~halogens).~~
- 31 ~~• Useful common ions identified in the *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring Systems of*~~
32 ~~*the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008a) (iron, lithium, manganese, sodium).~~
- 33 ~~• Additional Appendix I parameters (arsenic, cobalt, nickel, selenium, zinc, and TDS).~~

34
35 Details concerning the selection and approval of an alternate monitoring parameter list
36 (beginning with initial baseline) for the OSDF are provided in Appendix E. Details concerning
37 the selection of the common ion constituents can be found in the *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in*
38 *the Monitoring Systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008a), and details concerning
39 the screening of additional Appendix I (of OAC 3745-27-10) and PCB parameters can be found
40 in the 2007, 2009, and 2010 Site Environmental Reports. Appendix B provides a project-specific
41 sampling plan that describes the current sampling program for each disposal cell.

42
43 Prior to sample collection, the volume contained in the LCS and LDS tanks or flowing through
44 the individual LCS and LDS transfer lines is estimated in order to determine whether sufficient
45 volume is present for the full suite of analyses (refer to the discussion in Appendix B for the
46 setting of priorities). Although it is desirable that samples be collected from the LCS and LDS

1 during the same time interval to enhance the comparability of the data, the overriding
2 requirement is that the system has enough leachate/fluid volume for analysis of the full list of
3 constituents.

4
5 An alternate list of monitoring parameters was approved for the OSDF because many of the
6 constituents on the regulatory default list (OAC 3745-27-10) are not reasonably expected to be in
7 or derived from the waste contained or deposited in the OSDF. Also, the chemical constituents
8 listed in Appendix I (of OAC 3745-27-10) are typical contaminants found in sanitary landfills,
9 and radionuclides are not included. Radionuclides are primary constituents of concern for the
10 OSDF and need to be included in the monitoring program.

11
12 ~~Annual m~~Monitoring in the LCS for additional Appendix I metals and inorganics and PCB
13 parameters continues after an alternate monitoring sampling list for the OSDF has been was
14 approved (initial baseline). DOE considers this continued annual sampling for additional
15 Appendix I and PCB parameters, ~~after approval of the alternate monitoring parameter list (initial~~
16 ~~baseline)~~, as exceeding the requirements of Ohio Hazardous Waste and Solid Waste regulations.

17
18 A statistical analysis screening process was developed to evaluate the results of the continued
19 additional Appendix I and PCB monitoring in the LCS. This statistical screening process was
20 initially presented in the 2007 Site Environmental Report. Results from the application of this
21 process have been presented in the 2007, 2009, and 2010 SERs for Cells 1 – 3, Cells 4 and 5, and
22 Cell 6 respectively. ~~for Cells 1 through 3 were also presented in the 2007 Site Environmental~~
23 ~~Report.~~ The assessment process was based on showing statistically shows whether the average
24 LCS concentration was greater than either the average pre-design or background concentration.
25 If it is determined statistically that the average LCS concentration of an Appendix I or PCB
26 constituent is greater than either the average pre-design or background concentrations, then the
27 constituent is targeted for monitoring in deeper monitoring horizons ~~(LDS, HTW, GMA)~~ on a
28 quarterly frequency. Results for Cells 1 through ~~3-6~~ have identified twenty-three constituents.
29 ~~the following additional constituents as being potentially useful for monitoring those cells:~~
30 ~~arsenic, cobalt, nickel, selenium, zinc, and TDS.~~

31 32 **4.5 Leak Detection Data Evaluation Process**

33
34 Ohio Solid and Hazardous Waste regulations require that water quality be monitored for
35 the purpose of determining if a leak is occurring from a disposal facility. Monitoring for a
36 leak from the OSDF using only water quality data is challenging in that (1) the low-permeability
37 clay beneath the facility does not readily transmit water, and (2) the presence of preexisting
38 or background contamination and post-construction water quality changes (at below FRL
39 levels) beneath the OSDF are still taking place, and these changes complicate the data
40 interpretation process.

41
42 DOE has developed a strategy to meet the regulatory requirements, given the unique challenges
43 presented by soil conditions beneath the OSDF. To evaluate the potential that a cell may be
44 leaking, DOE will first review and compare flow rates from the LDS to the design action leakage
45 rate to determine if sufficient hydraulic head is present in the cell to drive leachate through a
46 liner breach. The key to a plausible potential leak determination is the presence of adequate
47 hydraulic head (i.e., action leakage rate is present) coupled with observed water-quality changes
48 in the LDS and HTW. In leak detection assessments, water quality data will be evaluated in

1 context with preexisting contamination data and LDS flow data. Significant changes in either
2 water quality and/or flow rates will be investigated.

3
4 Three water quality data interpretation techniques will be used to assess changing water quality
5 conditions in HTW and GMA wells and to compare conditions in the HTW and GMA wells to
6 conditions inside the facility in the LCS and LDS. Concentrations will be trended over time for
7 constituents that have not reached steady-state conditions. Control charts will be prepared for
8 constituents that are stable. Bivariate plots will be prepared for each cell to illustrate how the
9 water quality signature of the LCS, LDS, and HTW of a cell compare.

10
11 Ohio EPA proposed reducing the list of parameters being sampled in the HTW to uranium,
12 arsenic and tritium (beginning in the second quarter of 2010).~~The list of parameters being~~
13 ~~sampled for in the HTW was reduced to uranium, arsenic and tritium (beginning in 2010)~~
14 ~~through a proposal by Ohio EPA.~~ Tritium was added to the list of constituents because it might
15 serve as a useful monitoring parameter.~~The objective is to determine if tritium might serve as a~~
16 ~~useful monitoring parameter.~~ Tritium was used in such items as exit signs, which may be in the
17 OSDF with other building materials, and could have ended up in the OSDF. Tritium has a
18 relatively short half life (approx. 12 years) but is fairly mobile and if present could be a good
19 potential leak indicator parameter. DOE continues to also analyze for sodium in the HTW wells
20 in order to prepare uranium-sodium bivariate plots. These bivariate plots have been useful in
21 illustrating that the chemical signatures of the different monitoring horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW)
22 are separate and distinct.
23

5.0 Leachate Management Monitoring Program

With closure of the OSDF in 2006, leachate management and monitoring is transitioning from a program that addressed an operating facility actively receiving waste to a monitoring program that now addresses a closed facility no longer receiving waste. The transition has resulted in changing from sampling the LCS in Cells 1–3–6 for the full list of default regulatory parameters (Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10 and PCBs) to sampling for a composite list of constituents. The transition will eventually result in sampling the LCS in Cells 4–7 and –8 for a composite list of constituents.

Ohio Solid Waste Disposal regulations for an operating facility require an overall leak detection strategy to comply with the leachate management, monitoring, and reporting requirements in OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and OAC 3745-27-19(M)(5). To fulfill these requirements during the active life of the facility, the leachate management monitoring strategy needed to provide:

- A means to track the quantity of leachate collected for treatment and discharge, reported at least monthly.
- A means to verify that the engineering components of the leachate management system will operate in accordance with OAC 3745-27-19, “Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility.”
- A description of the site-specific leachate treatment and discharge elements to ensure that leachate collected from the facility is properly managed.
- Collection and analysis of an annual leachate grab sample for Appendix I and PCB parameters according to OAC 3745-27-10 and 19.

The first item of the strategy above is fulfilled by the flow monitoring component of the leak detection monitoring strategy. Flow measurements are taken at the frequency identified in Section 4.4.2.21. The second item of the strategy above is fulfilled by the *OSDF Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System Operation* procedure (DOE 2005a), and Appendix D of this plan. The description in Section 5.1 fulfills the third item. The fourth item is fulfilled by sampling Cells 1–3–6 for an alternate parameter monitoring list; the default regulatory parameter list for Cells 4–7–8 will eventually transition to an alternate parameter list.

5.1 Leachate Treatment and Discharge Management

Leachate is treated in the CAWWT and discharged at the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)–permitted outfall to the Great Miami River. The following is a description of the management approach for leachate treatment, along with a description of the treatment system and the leachate monitoring needs to ensure proper operation of the treatment facility and compliance with the NPDES permit.

Leachate is collected from both the LCS and LDS layers of each cell of the OSDF whenever such fluids are present. Fluid that collects in the LCS and LDS collection tanks located in each cell’s valve house is pumped to the gravity drain portion of the leachate transmission system line, which drains all valve houses to the PLS. The leachate collected in the PLS is periodically pumped to the CAWWT backwash basin or directly to CAWWT feed tanks.

1 The CAWWT is a 1,800-gpm facility divided into a 1,200-gpm treatment train dedicated to
2 groundwater and a 600-gpm treatment train formerly used for the treatment of storm water and
3 remediation wastewater, including leachate. Since site storm water no longer requires treatment,
4 the CAWWT 600-gpm treatment train treats primarily groundwater but also treats leachate and
5 water from the backwash basin. All discharges from the CAWWT are through the NPDES Outfall
6 PF 4001. OAC 3745-27-19, "Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility," requires
7 treatment of leachate. Leachate is a minimal flow and will likely have no bearing on operational
8 decisions. It is required, however, that leachate be treated through the CAWWT prior to discharge
9 to the Great Miami River until the CAWWT is no longer needed.

10
11 ~~Prior to the cessation of CAWWT operations, DOE will have proposed and negotiated the future~~
12 ~~management of leachate with EPA and OEPA. A passive treatment system for OSDF leachate~~
13 ~~was evaluated for potential post-closure use at the Fernald Preserve (DOE 2004b). This~~
14 ~~evaluation used leachate from the OSDF to test the uranium removal effectiveness of several~~
15 ~~media. Iron filings appeared to perform the best. The evaluation will be revisited to determine~~
16 ~~whether additional testing is warranted prior to selecting the alternative treatment system to be~~
17 ~~used once CAWWT is no longer available. DOE is currently in discussion with Ohio EPA about~~
18 ~~retaining only one treatment train in the CAWWT to meet current and future water treatment~~
19 ~~needs at the Fernald Preserve.~~

6.0 Reporting

6.1 Routine Reporting

Annual Site Environmental Reports will serve as the formal reporting mechanism for OSDF monitoring activities. Presenting data in one report facilitates a qualitative assessment of the impact of the OSDF on the aquifer, as well as the operational characteristics of OSDF caps and liners. Additionally, monitoring data will be made available electronically through the Geospatial Environmental Mapping System and flow data are available to EPA and Ohio EPA on the Fernald Preserve website (<http://lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Downloads.aspx>).

Reporting will include:

- LCS volumes.
- LDS accumulation rates and volumes.
- Apparent liner efficiencies.
- HTW water yields.
- LCS, LDS, HTW, and GMA water quality results.

Water quality data will be evaluated to:

- Identify any new detects in the LCS and provide the results of the statistical analysis following the process described in Appendix E, Section 4.0.
- Identify if any new detects in the LCS are detected twice in a row, which would trigger sampling for the detected parameter in the LDS.
- Verify that constituents being detected in the LCS at least 25 percent of the time are being sampled for in deeper monitoring horizons.
- Identify the parameters in the HTW and GMA that pass control-charting requirements and prepare control charts for them.
- Identify the parameters in the HTW and GMA that are not stable and prepare time versus concentration plots for them.
- Prepare bivariate plots for uranium-sodium for each cell.

6.2 Notifications and Response Actions

If the flow rate into any LDS tank exceeds 20 gpad, which is 10 percent of the established OSDF action leakage rate of 200 gpad, monitoring frequency for the specific cell, including both LCS and LDS, will be increased to weekly as long as the high flow rate in the LDS remains. Leachate will be analyzed to determine concentrations of the indicator constituents. DOE will notify EPA and Ohio EPA when this situation is identified during the routine monitoring. All the monitoring data collected during the subsequent increased monitoring frequency period will be forwarded to EPA and Ohio EPA for review weekly or as it becomes available.

If the flow rate into any LDS tank exceeds 10 percent of the action leakage rate continuously in every weekly monitoring event for more than 3 months, an engineering evaluation of the integrity of the specific cell will be initiated. The cell cap and toe will be inspected for any

1 potential problems. The perched groundwater levels in the surrounding area will also be
 2 evaluated. Any significant findings that indicate potential sources of liquid will be reported.
 3 Appropriate maintenance actions will be identified and implemented to address any identified
 4 problems following consultation with EPA and Ohio EPA.
 5

6 If the flow rate into any LDS tank exceeds the action leakage rate, the actions presented in
 7 Table 6–1 will be implemented. In following the steps required in Table 6–1, both flow volumes
 8 and concentration levels of indicator constituents in the leachate collected in the LDS will be
 9 evaluated on a cell-by-cell basis together with all the other monitoring data collected from the
 10 LCS, till monitoring wells, and GMA monitoring wells. Historical monitoring data and weather
 11 information will be compared with the current conditions to narrow the time frame of potential
 12 changes in the system performance.
 13

14 *Table 6–1. Notification and Response Actions*
 15

Step	Time frame	Action
1.	Within 7 days of the determination of an exceedance into any LDS at the action leakage rate of 200 gpad.	Notify both of the following in writing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EPA Region 5 Regional Administrator 77 West Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, Illinois 60604-3590 • Director, Ohio Environmental Protection Agency 122 South Front Street, Columbus, Ohio 43215
2.	Within 14 days of the determination of an exceedance into any LDS at the action leakage rate of 200 gpad.	Submit to both of the individuals identified in Step 1 a written preliminary assessment as to the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount of liquids. • Likely sources of liquids. • Possible location, size, and cause of any leaks. • Short-term actions taken and planned.
3.	As practicable to meet Step 7.	Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak.
4.	As practicable to meet Step 7.	Determine any other short- or long-term actions to take to stop or mitigate the leaks.
5.	As practicable to meet Step 7.	In order to conduct Steps 3 through 5: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess the source of liquids, and amounts of liquids by source; and • In order to identify the source of liquids and the possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid, conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the LDS; and • Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escaping into the environment. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Document why such assessments are not needed.
6.	Within 30 days of the notification given in Step 1.	Submit to both of the individuals identified in Step 1 a written report of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Results of the analyses and determinations made under Steps 3 through 6 (to the extent completed). • Results of action taken. • Actions ongoing (i.e., analyses and determinations under Steps 3 through 6 not yet completed) or planned (refer to Section 9.0 of the OSDF Post-Closure Care and Inspection Plan).
7.	Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the LDS exceeds the action leakage rate.	Submit to both of the individuals identified in Step 1 a written report summarizing the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Results of actions taken. • Actions planned.

16 Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities,
 17 Subpart NC-Landfills, Response Actions, 40 CFR 264.304(b) and 265.303(b).

1
2 Preliminary field inspections of the cell caps, toes, run-on/runoff control channel, valve houses,
3 and lift station will be conducted as soon as possible to meet the Step 7 schedule and to identify
4 any visible signs of potential problems or sources of liquids. Pending field conditions, some
5 mowing or snow removal may be required in order to conduct these inspections sufficiently. All
6 necessary efforts will be made to allow sufficient visual inspections. EPA and Ohio EPA will be
7 notified prior to these inspections. Checklists similar to those prepared for the routine quarterly
8 inspections will be submitted as a part of the written report specified in Step 7 to document these
9 inspections.

10
11 The Engineer on Record for the OSDF (or other engineering consultants who specialize in
12 landfill design and are acceptable to EPA and Ohio EPA) will be requested to assist with the data
13 evaluation, field inspections, and preparation of the report.

14
15 Preventive maintenance or any necessary repairs of selected OSDF caps or toes will be
16 conducted based on results of routine visual inspections, engineering evaluation triggered by
17 exceeding 10 percent of the action leakage rate continuously for three months, or the Table 6–1
18 process. If it is determined that both the cap and primary liner have failed following any of the
19 inspections and/or engineering evaluations, then a more intensive OSDF response action will
20 also be required. A response action might include initiating cap repair, investigating whether
21 contamination has breached the compacted clay liner of the secondary composite liner system
22 that lies beneath the LDS, increasing monitoring, or a combination of these actions.

23
24 Potential leakage through the clay liner below the secondary liner will be assessed by using the
25 HTW installed beneath the liner penetration box area and secondary liner (along with the LCS
26 and LDS flow volumes and water quality data). If it is determined that a leak has adversely
27 impacted groundwater (till or GMA), then a groundwater quality assessment monitoring program
28 will be developed and initiated to determine the nature, rate, and extent of contaminant
29 migration. Groundwater monitoring might also be increased to determine if leakage from the
30 OSDF has entered the GMA, although given the distances involved it would be unlikely that
31 leakage from the OSDF would be able to migrate to the GMA in the short time interval between
32 leak detection and response.

This page intentionally left blank

7.0 References

- 1
2
3 40 CFR 192 Subpart D (§§ 192.30–192.34). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Standards
4 for the Management of Uranium Byproduct Materials Pursuant to Section 84 of the Atomic
5 Energy Act of 1954, as Amended,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
6
7 40 CFR 264 Subpart F (§§ 264.90–264.99). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Release
8 from Solid Waste Management Units,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
9
10 40 CFR 264.91. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Required Programs,” *Code of Federal*
11 *Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
12
13 40 CFR 264.92. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Ground Water Protection Standard,”
14 *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
15
16 40 CFR 264.302. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Action Leakage Rate,” *Code of*
17 *Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
18
19 40 CFR 264.303. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Monitoring and Inspection,” *Code of*
20 *Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
21
22 40 CFR 264.304. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Response Actions,” *Code of Federal*
23 *Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
24
25 DOE Manual 435.1-1 Chg 1, *Radioactive Waste Management Manual*, June 19, 2001.
26
27 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5*, Fernald
28 Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, June.
29
30 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at*
31 *Operable Unit 2*, EPA/ROD/R05-95/289, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
32 Cincinnati, Ohio, June 8.
33
34 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995c. *Pre-Design Investigation and Site Selection*
35 *Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald,
36 Ohio, July.
37
38 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995d. *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5*,
39 Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, March.
40
41 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996a. *Addendum, Pre-design Investigation and Site*
42 *Selection Report for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
43 Fernald, Ohio, September.
44
45 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996b. *Operable Unit 3 Record of Decision for Final*
46 *Remedial Action*, EPA/ROD/R05-96-311, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
47 Cincinnati, Ohio, September 24.

1 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996c. *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable*
2 *Unit 5*, EPA/ROD/R05-96/312 (7478 U-007-501.4), Fernald Environmental Management
3 Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January 31.
4
5 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996d. *Remedial Action Work Plan for the On-Site Disposal*
6 *Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio.
7
8 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996e. *Permitting Plan and Substantive Requirements for*
9 *the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
10
11 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997. *Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate*
12 *Monitoring Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0009, Revision 0, Final, Fernald
13 Environmental Management Project, Fernald Ohio, August.
14
15 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998a. *Certification Report for Area 1 Phase I*, Fernald Area
16 Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.
17
18 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1998b. *Waste Acceptance Criteria Attainment Plan for the*
19 *On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0014, Revision 0, PCN 1, Final, Fernald Environmental
20 Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
21
22 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1999. *Certification Report for Area 1 Phase II, Sector 2B*,
23 Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.
24
25 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Great Miami Aquifer VAM3D Flow Model*
26 *Re-Calibration, Fernald Environmental Management Project*, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati,
27 Ohio, May.
28
29 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001a. *Addendum to the CERCLA/RCRA Background Soil*
30 *Study*, DOE Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.
31
32 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Certification Report for Area 1 Phase II*, Fernald
33 Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.
34
35 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001c. *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer*
36 *in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Environmental
37 Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.
38
39 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001d. *Project-Specific Plan for Installation of the On-Site*
40 *Disposal Facility Great Miami Aquifer Monitoring Wells*, 20100-PSP-0002, Revision 3, Final,
41 Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, August.
42
43 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001e. *Systems Plan, Collection and Management of*
44 *Leachate for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20111-PL-0001, Revision 0, Fluor Fernald,
45 Cincinnati, Ohio, January 12.
46

- 1 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002. *Technical Memorandum for the On-Site Disposal*
2 *Facility Cells 1, 2, and 3 Baseline Groundwater Conditions*, 20100-RP-0021, Final, Fluor
3 Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 4
- 5 ~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2003. *Sitewide CERCLA Quality Assurance Project Plan,*~~
6 ~~FD-1000, Revision 3, Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, November.~~
- 7
- 8 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004a. *Certification Report for Area 1 Phase 4, Part 1,*
9 Fernald Area Office, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 10
- 11 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004b. *Field Scale Demonstration of Passive*
12 *Adsorption for Long-Term Removal of Uranium in Leachate from the Fernald On-Site*
13 *Disposal Facility*, Technical Assistance Project #13, Final Report, Fernald Closure Project,
14 Cincinnati, Ohio, November.
- 15
- 16 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004c. *Revised Final Design Criteria Package, On-Site*
17 *Disposal Facility*, 20100-DC-0001, Revision 1, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
18 Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
- 19
- 20 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005a. *Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System*
21 *Operation*, 43-C-372, Revision 6, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, May 19.
- 22
- 23 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005b. *Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate*
24 *Monitoring Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0009, Revision 1, Final, Fernald Closure
25 Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.
- 26
- 27 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006a. *Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate*
28 *Monitoring Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0009, Revision 2, Draft Final, Fernald
29 Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
- 30
- 31 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006b. *Legacy Management Fernald Operating Procedures,*
32 Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
- 33
- 34 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008a. *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring*
35 *systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald,
36 Ohio, March.
- 37
- 38 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008b. *Fernald Preserve 2007 Site Environmental Report,*
39 DOE-LM/1607-2008, Rev. 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.
- 40
- 41 ~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009. *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan,*~~
42 ~~Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction Colorado.~~
- 43
- 44 Fenneman, Nevin M., 1916. *Geology of Cincinnati and Vicinity, Geological Survey of Ohio,*
45 *Bulletin 19*, Columbus, Ohio.
- 46
- 47 GeoSyntec Consultants, 1996a. *Final Design Package, On-Site Disposal Facility,*
48 Atlanta, Georgia.

1
2 GeoSyntec Consultants, 1996b. *Intermediate Design Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*,
3 Atlanta, Georgia.
4
5 GeoSyntec Consultants, 1997. *Final Design Calculation Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*,
6 Volume I, Revision 0, prepared for Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
7
8 GeoSyntec Consultants, 2001a. *Borrow Area Management and Restoration Plan, On-Site*
9 *Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0003, Revision 1, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
10 Cincinnati, Ohio, August.
11
12 GeoSyntec Consultants, 2001b. *Surface Water Management and Erosion Control Plan, On-Site*
13 *Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0004, Revision 1, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
14 Cincinnati, Ohio, August.
15
16 GeoSyntec Consultants, 2002. *Construction Quality Assurance Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*,
17 20100-PL-0006, Revision 2B, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
18
19 GeoSyntec Consultants, 2005. *Impacted Materials Placement Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*,
20 20100-PL-0007, Revision 4, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
21
22 Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1995. *Solid Waste Guidance: Alternative*
23 *Parameter List for Low-Yield Monitoring Wells Not Screened in the Uppermost Aquifer System*,
24 Final, Columbus, Ohio, July 25.
25
26 Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1996. *Solid Waste Policy: Deletion of*
27 *Appendix I Constituents*, Proposed, Columbus, Ohio, June 30.
28
29 Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1997. *Solid Waste Guidance: Replacement*
30 *of Inorganic Appendix I Constituents*, Final, Columbus, Ohio, July 29.
31
32 SNL (Sandia National Laboratories), 2003. *Selective Sequential Extraction Analysis of Uranium*
33 *in Great Miami Aquifer Sediment Samples, Fernald DOE Site, Ohio*, SAND2003-1029P,
34 Carlsbad, New Mexico, April.
35
36 SNL (Sandia National Laboratories), 2004. *Results of Uranium Adsorption/Desorption*
37 *Experiments and Microanalytical Studies Characterizing Sediment Samples from the Great*
38 *Miami Aquifer, Fernald DOE Site, Ohio*, SAND2004-4085, Carlsbad, New Mexico, August.

Appendix A

On-Site Disposal Facility Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements and Other Regulatory Requirements

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2		
3	ANOVA	analysis of variance
4	ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
5	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
6	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
7	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
8	LDS	leak detection system
9	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
10	OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility

This page intentionally left blank

1 Applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements (ARARs) and to-be-considered criteria—for
2 the On-Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) groundwater detection monitoring, the OSDF leachate
3 monitoring, and the OSDF response action—that should be addressed by this plan are provided
4 in Table A-1, as obtained from the *Final Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable*
5 *Unit 2* (DOE 1995b), the *Operable Unit 3 Record of Decision for Final Remedial Action*
6 (DOE 1996b), the *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1996c), or
7 the *Permitting Plan and Substantive Requirements for the On-Site Disposal Facility*
8 (DOE 1996e). Additional regulatory requirements that are appropriate guidance for formulation
9 of this plan have also been identified and included.

*Table A–1. OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy
ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements*

Citation	Requirement
PLANS	
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Sanitary Landfill Facility Permit to Install Application OAC 3745-27-06(C)(9)(a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Prepare a “groundwater detection monitoring plan” as required by OAC 3745-27-10, and if applicable a “groundwater quality assessment plan” and/or “corrective measures plan” required by OAC 3745-27-10.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Prepare a “leachate monitoring plan” to ensure compliance with OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4) and (5).
GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING	
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Groundwater Monitoring Program for a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-10(A)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility shall implement a “groundwater monitoring program” capable of determining the quality of groundwater occurring within the uppermost aquifer system and all significant zones of saturation above the uppermost aquifer system underlying the landfill facility, with the following elements: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A “groundwater detection monitoring program” which includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a “groundwater detection monitoring plan” in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(B) through (D); (ii) a monitoring system in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(B); (iii) sampling and analysis procedures, including an appropriate statistical method, in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(C); and (iv) detection monitoring procedures, including monitoring frequency and a parameter list, in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(D). (2) Schedule for implementation of detection monitoring. (4) For purposes of this rule, the groundwater monitoring program is implemented upon commencement of sampling of groundwater wells.
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Groundwater Monitoring System OAC 3745-27-10(B)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The “groundwater detection monitoring program” shall consist of sufficient number of wells, installed at appropriate locations and depths, to yield groundwater samples from both the uppermost aquifer system and any significant zones of saturation that exist above the uppermost aquifer system that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) represent the quality of the background groundwater that has not been affected by past or present operations; and (b) represent the quality of the groundwater passing directly downgradient of the limits of solid waste placement. (4) The number, spacing, and depth of groundwater monitoring wells shall be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) based on site-specific hydrogeologic information; and (b) capable of detecting a release from the facility to the groundwater at the closest practicable location to the limits of waste placement.
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Groundwater Sampling, Analysis, and Statistical Methods OAC 3745-27-10(C)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The “groundwater monitoring program” shall include consistent sampling and analysis procedures and statistical methods that are protective of human health and the environment and that are designed to ensure monitoring results that provide an accurate presentation of groundwater quality at the background and downgradient well. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Sampling and analysis procedures employed must be documented in a written plan. (b) The statistical method selected by the owner or operator must be in accordance with OAC 3745-27-10(C)(6)&(7). (6) After completing collection of the background data, the owner or operator shall specify one of the following statistical methods to be used in evaluating groundwater quality; the statistical method chosen must be conducted separately for each of the parameters required to be statistically evaluated: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a parametric analysis of variance (ANOVA); or (b) an ANOVA based on ranks; or (c) a tolerance or prediction interval procedure; or (d) a control chart approach; or (e) another statistical method.

Table A-1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy
ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING (cont.)	
	<p>(7) Performance standards for statistical methods.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The statistical method used to evaluate groundwater monitoring data shall be appropriate for the distribution of chemical parameters or leachate and leachate-derived constituents. If shown to be inappropriate, then the data should be transformed or a distribution free theory test should be used. If the distributions for the constituents differ, more than one statistical method may be needed. (e) The statistical method shall account for data below the limit of detection with one or more statistical procedures that ensure protection of human health and the environment. Any practical quantitation limit used in the statistical method shall be the lowest concentration level that can be reliably achieved within the specified limits of precision and accuracy during routine laboratory operating conditions that are available to the facility. (f) If necessary, the statistical method shall include procedures to control or correct for seasonal and spatial variability as well as temporal correlation in the data. <p>(9) The number of samples collected to establish groundwater quality data shall be consistent with the appropriate statistical procedures.</p>
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules—Groundwater Detection Monitoring Program OAC 3745-27-10(D)	<p>(2) Alternate monitoring parameter list. The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility may propose to delete any of the Appendix I parameters of this rule. The alternative monitoring parameter list may be approved if the removed parameters are not reasonably expected to be in or derived from the waste contained or deposited in the landfill facility. The following factors should be considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which of the parameters in Appendix I shall be deleted; (b) types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the landfill facility; (c) the concentrations of Appendix I constituents in the leachate from the relevant unit(s) of the landfill facility; (d) any other relevant information. <p>(3) Alternate inorganic parameter list. The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility may propose that an alternative list of inorganic indicator parameters to be used in lieu of some or all of the inorganic parameters listed in Appendix I of this rule. The alternative inorganic indicator parameters may be approved if the alternative list will provide a reliable indication of inorganic releases from the facility to the groundwater. The following factors should be considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the facility; (b) the mobility, stability, and persistence of waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the facility; (c) the detectability of the indicator parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the ground water; and (d) the concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the background groundwater quality. <p>(5) Monitoring parameters, frequency, location. The owner or operator shall monitor the groundwater monitoring well system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) and (b) during the active life of the facility (including final closure and the post-closure care period, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) at least semiannually by collecting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) during the initial one hundred and eighty days after implementing the groundwater detection monitoring program (the first semiannual sampling event), a minimum of four independent samples from each monitoring well. Collect and analyze a minimum of eight independent samples during the first year of sampling. (b) After the first year during subsequent semiannual sampling events, at least one sample for each monitoring well. (iii) beginning with receiving the results from the first monitoring event under (D)(5)(a)(ii)(b) of this rule and semiannually thereafter, by statistically analyzing the results. <p>(6) Alternative sampling and statistical analysis frequency. The owner or operator of a sanitary landfill facility may propose an alternative frequency for groundwater sampling and/or statistical analysis. The alternative frequency may be approved provided it is not less than annual. The following factors should be considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) lithology of the aquifer system and all stratigraphic units above the uppermost aquifer system; (b) hydraulic conductivity of the uppermost aquifer system and all stratigraphic units above the uppermost aquifer system; (c) groundwater flow rates for the uppermost aquifer system and all zones of saturation above the uppermost aquifer system; (d) minimum distance between the upgradient edge of the limits of waste placement of the landfill facility and the downgradient monitoring well system; and (e) resource value of the uppermost aquifer system. <p>NOTE: Table B-3 on page B.3-25 of the <i>Record of Decision for Operable Unit 5</i> states, “an alternate list of monitoring parameters will be required.”</p>

*Table A–1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy
ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements*

GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING (Cont.)	
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standard– New Facilities Rules–Required Programs OAC 3745-54-91; 40 CFR 264.91	Owners or operators subject to the groundwater protection rules must conduct a monitoring and response program as follows: (1) whenever hazardous constituents from a regulated unit are detected at the compliance point, the owner or operator must institute a compliance monitoring program. “Detected” is defined as statistically significant evidence of contamination. (2) whenever the groundwater protection standard is exceeded, the owner or operator must institute a corrective action program. “Exceeded” is defined as statistically significant evidence of increased contamination. (3) whenever hazardous constituents from a regulated unit exceed concentration limits in groundwater between the compliance point and the downgradient facility property boundary, the owner or operator must institute a corrective action program. (4) in all other cases, the owner or operator must institute a detection monitoring program.
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–Groundwater Protection Standard OAC 3745-54-92; 40 CFR 264.92	The owner or operator must comply with conditions specified in the facility permit that are designed to ensure that hazardous constituents detected in the groundwater from a regulated unit do not exceed the specified concentration limits (specified in the permit) in the uppermost aquifer underlying the waste management area beyond the point of compliance. The groundwater protection standard will be established when hazardous constituents have been detected in the groundwater.
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–Hazardous Constituents OAC 3745-54-93; 40 CFR 264.93	(A) The permit will specify the hazardous constituents to which the groundwater protection standard applies. Hazardous constituents are those that have been detected in the groundwater in the uppermost aquifer underlying a regulated unit and that are reasonably expected to be in or derived from waste contained in a regulated unit, unless excluded under paragraph B of this rule. (B) A constituent will be excluded from the list of hazardous constituents specified in the facility permit if it is found that the constituent is not capable of posing a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment. The following will be considered: (1) Potential adverse effects on groundwater quality, considering: (a) the physical and chemical characteristics of the waste in the regulated unit, included its potential for migration; (b) the hydrogeological characteristics of the facility and surrounding land; (c) the quantity of groundwater and the direction of groundwater flow; (d) the proximity and withdrawal rates of groundwater users; (e) the current and future use of groundwater in the area; (f) the existing quality of groundwater, including other sources of contamination and their cumulative impact on the groundwater quality; (g) the potential for health risks caused by human exposure to waste constituents; (h) the potential damage to wildlife, crops, vegetation, and physical structures caused by exposure to waste constituents; (i) the persistence and permanence of the potential adverse effects.
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–General Groundwater Monitoring Requirements OAC 3745 54 97; 40 CFR 264.97	(G) In detection monitoring or where appropriate in compliance monitoring, data on each constituent specified in the permit [or in the monitoring plan] is to be collected from background wells and wells at compliance point(s). The number and kinds of samples collected to establish background shall be appropriate for the form of statistical test employed. The sample size should be as large as necessary to ensure with reasonable confidence that a contaminant release to the groundwater from a facility will be detected. The owner or operator will determine an appropriate sampling procedure and interval for each constituent. (H) The owner or operator is to specify one of the following statistical methods to be used in evaluating groundwater monitoring data for each constituent to be specified. Use of any of the following statistical methods must be protective of human health and the environment: (1) a parametric ANOVA; (2) an ANOVA based on ranks; (3) a tolerance or prediction interval procedure; (4) a control chart approach; or (5) another statistical method.

Table A-1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy
ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

GROUNDWATER/LEAK DETECTION MONITORING (Cont.)	
Ohio Hazardous Waste General Facility Standards–New Facilities Rules–Detection Monitoring Program OAC 3745-54-98; 40 CFR 264.98	<p>(A) The owner or operator must monitor for indicator parameters (e.g., specific conductance, total organic carbon, or total organic halogens, waste constituents, or reaction products that provide a reliable indication of the presence of hazardous constituents in groundwater. The director (of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency [Ohio EPA]) will specify the parameters or constituents to be monitored in the facility permit, after considering the following factors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents to be managed at the regulated unit; (2) mobility, stability, and persistence of the waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the waste management area; (3) detectability of the indicator parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the ground water; and (4) concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of proposed monitoring parameters or constituents in the ground water background. <p>(D) The permit will specify the frequencies for collecting samples and conducting statistical tests to determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of contamination for any parameter or hazardous constituent specified in the permit.</p> <p>(F) The owner or operator must determine whether there is statistically significant evidence of contamination for any chemical parameter or hazardous constituent specified in the permit at the frequency specified in the permit.</p>
Federal Health and Environmental Protection Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings: Subpart D–Standards for Management of Uranium Byproduct Material Pursuant to Section 84 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended 40 CFR 192.30 through 34	Uranium byproduct materials shall be managed to conform to the ground water protection standard in 40 CFR 264.92, which includes detection monitoring. Alternate concentration limits for uranium can be established, as described in 40 CFR 264.95 and 264.94(b).
Environmental Monitoring DOE M 435.1-1	<p>I.1.E.(7) Environmental Monitoring. Radioactive waste management facilities, operations, and activities shall meet the environmental monitoring requirements of DOE 5400.1, General Environmental Protection Program; and DOE 5400.5, Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment.</p> <p>IV.R.(3)(a) The site-specific performance assessment and composite analysis shall be used to determine the media, locations, radionuclides, and other substances to be monitored.</p> <p>IV.R.(3) Disposal Facilities. (C) The environmental monitoring programs shall be capable of detecting changing trends in performance to allow application of any necessary corrective action prior to exceeding the performance objectives in this Chapter.</p>
LEACHATE MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING	
Ohio Municipal Solid Waste Rules–Operational Criteria for a Sanitary Landfill Facility OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4)&(5)	<p>The owner annually shall report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a summary of the quantity of leachate collected for treatment and disposal on a monthly basis during the year; location of leachate treatment and/or disposal; and verification that the leachate management system is operating in accordance with this rule; • results of analytical testing of an annual grab sample of leachate.
OTHER REQUIREMENTS	
Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities, Subpart N–Landfills, Monitoring and Inspection 40 CFR 264.302	<p>Action Leakage Rate:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The action leakage rate is the maximum design flow rate that the leak detection system (LDS) can remove without the fluid head on the bottom liner exceeding 1 ft. The action leakage rate must include an adequate safety margin to allow for uncertainties in the design (e.g., slope, hydraulic conductivity, thickness of drainage material), construction, operation, and location of the LDS, waste and leachate characteristics, likelihood and amounts of other sources of liquids in the LDS, and proposed response actions (e.g., the action leakage rate must consider decreases in the flow capacity of the system over time resulting from siltation and clogging, rib layover and creep of synthetic components of the system overburden pressures, etc.). (b) To determine if the action leakage rate has been exceeded, the owner or operator must convert the weekly or monthly flow rate from the monitoring data obtained under 40 CFR 264.303(c), to an average daily flow rate (gallons per acre per day) for each sump (i.e., liner penetration box). Unless the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) approves a different calculation, the average daily flow rate for each sump must be calculated weekly during the active life and closure period, and monthly during the post-closure care period when monthly monitoring is required under 40 CFR 264.303(c).

Table A-1 (continued). OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan Compliance Strategy
ARARs and Other Regulatory Requirements

OTHER REQUIREMENTS (Cont.)	
<p>Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities, Subpart N—Landfills, Monitoring and Inspection 40 CFR 264.303(c)</p>	<p>An owner or operator required to have a LDS must record the amount of liquids removed from each LDS sump as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) During the active life and closure period, at least once each week. (2) After the final cover is installed, in accordance with the following graded approach: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least monthly; or • if the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months, at least quarterly; or • if the liquid level in the sump stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive quarters, at least semiannually; but • if at any time during the post-closure care period the pump operating level is exceeded at units on quarterly or semiannual recording schedules, the owner or operator must return to monthly recording of amounts of liquids removed from each sump until the liquid level again stays below the pump operating level for two consecutive months. <p>NOTE: There are no requirements in Ohio hazardous waste or Ohio solid waste rules regarding LDS flow monitoring.</p>
<p>Federal Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities, Subpart N—Landfills, Response Actions 40 CFR 264.304</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The owner or operator of landfill units subject to 264.301(c) or (d) must have an approved response action plan before receipt of waste. The response action plan must set forth the action to be taken if the “action leakage rate” has been exceeded [in any LDS sump]. (b) At a minimum, the response action plan [see entry 2 above] must describe the following actions to be taken: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Notify the Regional Administrator in writing of the exceedance within 7 days of the determination; (2) Submit a preliminary written assessment to the Regional Administrator within 14 days of the determination, as to the amount of liquids, likely sources of liquids, possible location, size, and cause of any leaks, and short-term actions taken and planned; (3) Determine to the extent practicable the location, size, and cause of any leak; (4) Determine whether waste receipt should cease or be curtailed, whether any waste should be removed from the unit for inspection, repairs, or controls, and whether or not the unit should be closed; (5) Determine any other short-term or longer-term actions to be taken to mitigate or stop any leaks; and (6) Within 30 days of the notification that the action leakage rate has been exceeded, submit to the Regional Administrator the results of the analysis specified in (3), (4), and (5) [above], the results of action taken, and actions planned. Monthly thereafter, as long as the flow rate in the LDS exceeds the action leakage rate, the owner or operator must submit to the Regional Administrator a report summarizing the results of any RAs taken and actions planned. (c) To make the leak and/or RA determinations in paragraphs (b)(3), (4) and (5) [above], the owner or operator must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess the source of liquids, and amount of liquids by source; • Conduct a fingerprint, hazardous constituent, or other analyses of the liquids in the LDS to identify the source of liquids and possible location of any leaks, and the hazard and mobility of the liquid; and • Assess the seriousness of any leaks in terms of potential for escape to the environment; or • Document why such assessments are not needed.

Appendix B

Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
4	1.0 Introduction.....	1
5	1.1 Purpose.....	1
6	1.2 Scope.....	1
7	2.0 Sampling Program	3
8	2.1 Sampling at All Cells	3
9	2.2 Additional Sampling Requirements.....	14
10	2.3 LCS and LDS Sample Collection	14
11	2.4 HTW Sample Collection.....	14
12	2.5 Great Miami Aquifer Sample Collection	15
13	3.0 Additional Sampling Program Requirements	15
14	3.1 Quality Assurance Requirements.....	15
15	3.2 Changes to the Project-Specific Plan.....	15
16	3.3 Quality Control Samples.....	16
17	3.4 Equipment Decontamination	16
18	3.5 Disposal of Wastes.....	16
19	3.6 Health and Safety	16
20	3.7 Data Management	17
21	4.0 References.....	17
22		
23		

Figure

24		
25		
26	Figure 1. OSDF Well Locations	2
27		
28		

Tables

29		
30		
31	Table 1. Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 6	4
32	Table 2. Quarterly LCS, LDS, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8 ...	7
33	Table 3. Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 7 and 8.....	9
34	Table 4. 2011 Quarterly HTW Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8.....	13
35	Table 5. Summary of Sampling Requirements for the OSDF	14
36		
37		

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	CAWWT	Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment facility
3	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
4	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
5	FPQAPP	<i>Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan</i>
6	GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
7	GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
8	HTW	horizontal till well
9	LCS	leachate collection system
10	LDS	leak detection system
11	LMICP	<i>Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan</i>
12	LMS	Legacy Management Support
13	mL	milliliter
14	OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility
15	TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
16	TOC	Total Organic Carbon
17	TOX	Total Organic Halogens

This page intentionally left blank

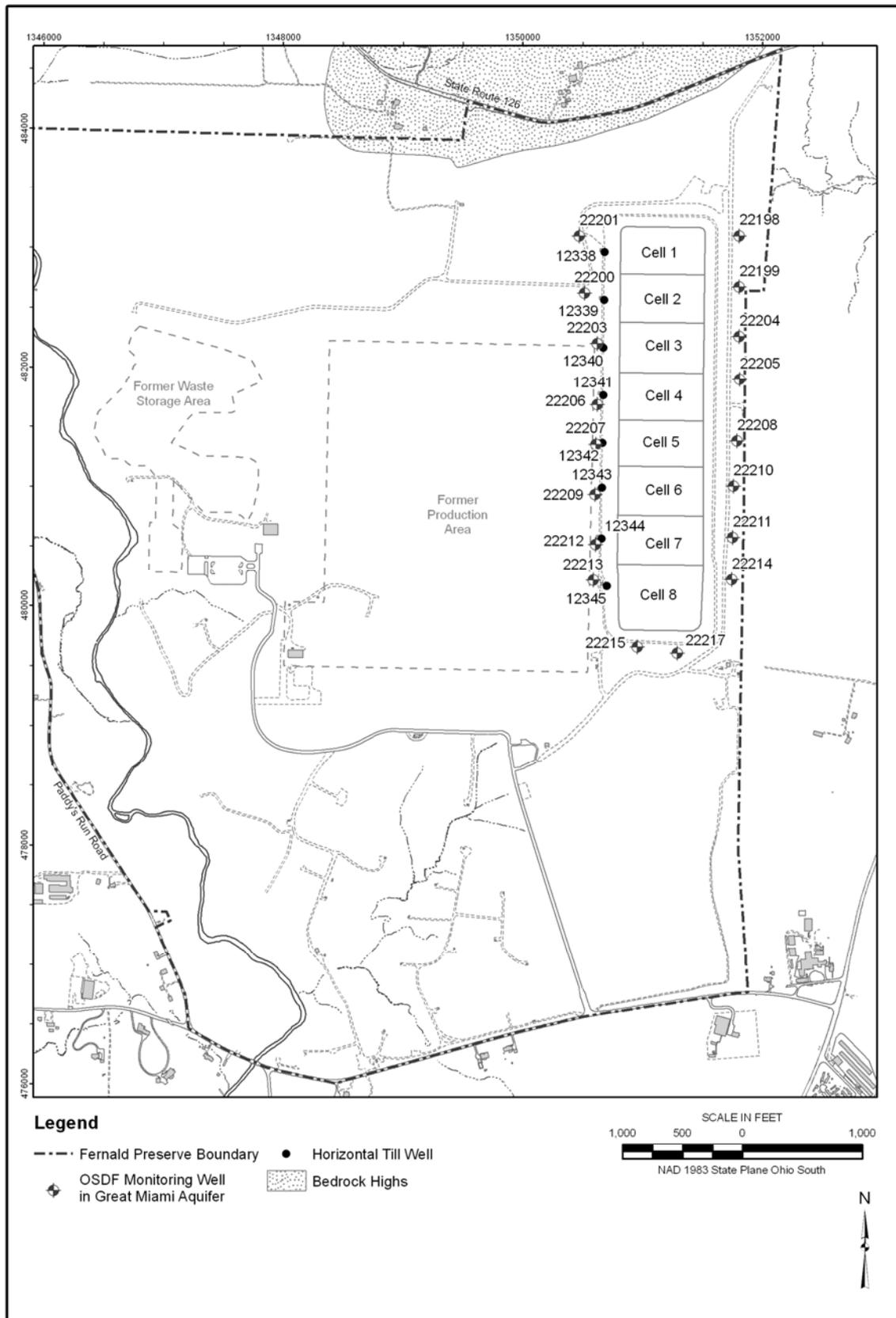
1.0 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this plan is to provide detailed information for samplers to collect data to support the analytical and reporting requirements described in the On Site Disposal Facility (OSDF) Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (GWLMP). The GWLMP divides the OSDF monitoring program into two primary elements: (1) a leak detection component, which will provide information to verify the OSDF's ongoing performance, its integrity, and its impact on groundwater; and (2) a leachate monitoring component, which will satisfy requirements for leachate collection and management. This plan discusses requirements for sampling the groundwater monitoring system (i.e., horizontal till wells [HTWs] and Great Miami Aquifer [GMA] wells), leachate collection system (LCS), and leak detection system (LDS). All sampling and analysis activities will be consistent with the data quality objective provided in Appendix C of the GWLMP.

1.2 Scope

The leak detection monitoring strategy recognizes the various operating phases of the OSDF, including periods before, during, and after waste placement. The facility is currently in the post-closure phase. Each cell has been constructed with an LCS to collect infiltrating rainwater and an LDS to provide early detection of leakage within the individual cells. Additionally, groundwater within the glacial till is monitored using a series of HTWs constructed beneath each cell, and the GMA is monitored by conventional monitoring wells located upgradient and downgradient of each OSDF cell. Monitoring locations for the eight cells are identified in Figure 1.



M:\LTS\11110051120\004\SO7927\SO792700.mxd pawels 07/18/2011 11:10:09 AM

1
2
3

Figure 1. OSDF Well Locations

2.0 Sampling Program

As noted in Section 3.0 of the GWLMP, the Ohio Solid Waste regulations require that, for detection monitoring, at least four independent samples from each well will be taken during the first 180 days after implementation of the groundwater detection monitoring program and at least eight independent samples in the first year to determine the background (baseline) water quality (*Ohio Administrative Code 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][a]*). The requirement to collect eight independent samples is only applicable to those wells installed after August 15, 2003, because that is the date that the code became effective. The HTWs and GMA wells were sampled bimonthly after waste placement until 12 samples were collected. This frequency was selected to address OSDF construction schedules while the OSDF was under construction, to develop an appropriate statistical procedure, and to compensate for varying temporal conditions and seasonal fluctuations. After a sufficient number of samples were collected for statistical analysis, samples were collected quarterly from the HTWs and the GMA.

Specific monitoring requirements for each cell are provided in Section 2.1, and the specific analytical parameters are listed in Tables 1 through 34. Analytical detection limits, at a minimum, will be as low as can reasonably be achievable via the meet the applicable methods listed in the tables ~~final remediation levels identified in the *Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan (LMICP)*, Attachment D, “*Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan*.”~~. A summary of sampling requirements for each OSDF cell is presented in Table 45.

2.1 Sampling at All Cells

Sampling will be as follows:

- Annual samples will be collected from the LCS of Cells 1–56 for the parameters listed in Table 1.
- Quarterly samples will be collected from the LCS, LDS, ~~HTW~~, and GMA wells of Cells 1–8 for the parameters listed in Table 2.
- Annual samples will be collected from the LCS of Cells 67–8 for the parameters listed in Table 3.
- Quarterly samples will be collected from all HTWs for the parameters listed in Table 4.

If an analyte is detected in the annual sample from a cell’s LCS, and the analyte is not being sampled for in the cell’s LDS, then confirmatory sampling will be conducted for that constituent in the cell’s LCS during the next sampling round. Two consecutive detects in a cell’s LCS will trigger sampling in the cell’s LDS during the next scheduled sampling event. Two consecutive detects in the cell’s LDS will trigger sampling in the cell’s ~~HTW and~~ GMA wells. The requirements for this confirmatory sampling will be documented and approved through the established variance process.

Table 1. Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 56

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Radionuclides:</u>								
<u>Technetium-99</u>	<u>Liquid Scint.^b</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>HNO₃ to pH<2</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Tritium</u>	<u>Liquid Scint.^b</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>None</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Inorganics:</u>								
<u>Antimony</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>HNO₃ to pH<2</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>600 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Arsenic</u>								
<u>Barium</u>								
<u>Beryllium</u>								
<u>Boron</u>								
<u>Cadmium</u>								
<u>Calcium</u>								
<u>Chromium</u>								
<u>Cobalt</u>								
<u>Copper</u>								
<u>Iron</u>								
<u>Lead</u>								
<u>Lithium</u>								
<u>Magnesium</u>								
<u>Manganese</u>								
<u>Nickel</u>								
<u>Potassium</u>								
<u>Selenium</u>								
<u>Silver</u>								
<u>Sodium</u>								
<u>Thallium</u>								
<u>Uranium</u>								
<u>Vanadium</u>								
<u>Zinc</u>								
<u>Mercury</u>				<u>28 days</u>				

Table 1 (continuous). Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 56

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Volatile Organics:</u>								
<u>Bromodichloromethane</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>14 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>3 x 40 mL</u>	<u>1 x 40 mL</u>	<u>Glass Vial with</u>
<u>1,1-Dichloroethene</u>					<u>With H₂SO₄,</u>			<u>Teflon-lined</u>
<u>1,2-Dichloroethene (Total)</u>					<u>HCl,</u>			<u>Septum Cap^d</u>
<u>Tetrachloroethene</u>					<u>or solid</u>			
<u>Trichloroethene</u>					<u>NaHSO₄</u>			
<u>Vinyl Chloride</u>					<u>to pH<2</u>			
<u>Semi-Volatile Organics:</u>								
<u>Carbazole</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>7 days to</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>1L</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle</u>
<u>4-Nitroaniline</u>				<u>extraction/</u>				<u>with Teflon-lined</u>
<u>Bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)ether</u>				<u>40 days from</u>				<u>Cap</u>
				<u>extraction to</u>				
				<u>analysis</u>				
<u>Pesticides:</u>								
<u>alpha-Chlordane</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>7 days to</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle</u>
				<u>extraction/ 40</u>				<u>with Teflon-lined</u>
				<u>days from</u>				<u>Cap</u>
				<u>extraction to</u>				
				<u>analysis</u>				
<u>General Chemistry:</u>								
<u>Ammonia</u>	<u>350.1ⁱ</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C,</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>200 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
	<u>350.3ⁱ</u>				<u>H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>			
	<u>4500C^g</u>							
	<u>4500F^g</u>							
<u>Total Organic Halogens (TOX)</u>	<u>9020B^c</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C,</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>20 mL</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle</u>
					<u>H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>			<u>with Teflon-lined</u>
								<u>cap^e</u>
<u>Total Organic Carbon (TOC)</u>	<u>9060^c</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C,</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>125 mL</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle</u>
					<u>H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>			<u>with Teflon-lined</u>
								<u>cap</u>
<u>Chloride</u>	<u>325.2ⁱ</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
	<u>300(all)^f</u>							
<u>Nitrate/Nitrite</u>	<u>353.1ⁱ</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C,</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>20 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
	<u>353.2ⁱ</u>				<u>H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>			
	<u>4500D^g</u>							
	<u>4500E^g</u>							
<u>Sulfate</u>	<u>375.2ⁱ</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
	<u>300.0ⁱ</u>							
	<u>4500E^g</u>							

Table 1 (continuous). Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 56

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	160.1 ^f , 2540C ^g	10	D	7 days	Cool to 4 °C	500 mL	250 mL	Plastic or Glass
Total Alkalinity	310.1 ^f , 2320B ^g	14	D	14 days	Cool to 4 °C	500 mL	250 mL	Plastic

Note: Field parameters are performed at each sampling location prior to sample collection and include dissolved oxygen, ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, and Turbidity at ASL A, Priority 1.

^a If sufficient volume is not available for collection of a full suite at standard volume, then the minimum volume and priority will be used to maximize the number of analytical groups collected. The prioritization is based upon uranium being the most important parameter. After that, the prioritization is based upon sample volatilization.

^b Radiological analyses do not have standard methods; however, the performance-based analytical specifications for these parameters are provided in the FP QAPP.

(Liquid Scint. = Liquid Scintillation)

^c Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998).

^d No head space.

^e Minimal head space – as close to zero as possible.

^f Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (EPA 1983).

^g Standard Methods for Analysis of Water and Wastewater, 17th edition (APHA 1989).

Table 2. Quarterly LCS, LDS, ~~HTW~~, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Radionuclides</u>								
<u>Technetium-99^b</u>	<u>Liquid Scint.^c</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>HNO₃ to pH<2</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Tritium</u>	<u>Liquid Scint.^c</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>None</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Inorganics:</u>								
<u>Arsenic</u>	<u>SW-846^d</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>HNO₃ to pH<2</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>600 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Barium</u>								
<u>Boron</u>								
<u>Calcium</u>								
<u>Cobalt</u>								
<u>Copper</u>								
<u>Iron</u>								
<u>Lithium</u>								
<u>Magnesium</u>								
<u>Manganese</u>								
<u>Nickel</u>								
<u>Potassium</u>								
<u>Selenium</u>								
<u>Sodium</u>								
<u>Uranium</u>								
<u>Vanadium^e</u>								
<u>Zinc</u>								
<u>Volatile Organics:</u>								
<u>1,1-Dichloroethene^f</u>	<u>SW-846^d</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>14 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C with H₂SO₄, HCl, or solid NaHSO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>3 x 40 mL</u>	<u>1 x 40 mL</u>	<u>Glass Vial with Teflon-lined Septum Cap^g</u>
<u>General Chemistry:</u>								
<u>Ammoniaⁱ</u>	<u>350.1^h 350.3^h 4500Cⁱ 4500Fⁱ</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C, H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>200 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
<u>Total Organic Halogens (TOX)</u>	<u>9020B^d</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C, H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>20 mL</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap^j</u>
<u>Total Organic Carbon (TOC)</u>	<u>9060^d</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C, H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>125 mL</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap</u>

Table 2 (continuous). Quarterly LCS, LDS, ~~HTW~~, and GMA Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Chloride</u>	<u>325.2^h</u> <u>300(all)^h</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
<u>Nitrate/Nitrite</u>	<u>353.1^h</u> <u>353.2^h</u> <u>4500Dⁱ</u> <u>4500Eⁱ</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C.</u> <u>H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>20 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Sulfate</u>	<u>375.2^h</u> <u>300.0^h</u> <u>4500Eⁱ</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
<u>Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)</u>	<u>160.1^h</u> <u>2540Cⁱ</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>7 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Total Alkalinity</u>	<u>310.1^h</u> <u>2320Bⁱ</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>14 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>

Note: Field parameters are performed at each sampling location prior to sample collection and include dissolved oxygen, ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, and Turbidity at ASL A, Priority 1.

^a If sufficient volume is not available for collection of a full suite at standard volume, then the minimum volume and priority will be used to maximize the number of analytical groups collected. The prioritization is based upon uranium being the most important parameter. After that, the prioritization is based upon sample volatilization.

^b Technetium-99 is monitored at Cell 8 only.

^c Radiological analyses do not have standard methods; however, the performance-based analytical specifications for these parameters are provided in the FP QAPP.

(Liquid Scint. = Liquid Scintillation)

^d Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998).

^e Vanadium is monitored at Cell 5 only.

^f Ammonia has been added to the Cell 3 LDS and 1,1-dichloroethene has been added to the Cells 7 and 8 LDS per the requirements discussed under Section 2.1, page 3.

^g No head space

^h Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (EPA 1983).

ⁱ Standard Methods for Analysis of Water and Wastewater, 17th edition (APHA 1989).

^j Minimal head space – as close to zero as possible.

Table 3. Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 6, 7, and 8

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Radionuclides:</u>								
<u>Technetium-99</u>	<u>Liquid Scint.^b</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>HNO₃ to pH<2</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Tritium</u>	<u>Liquid Scint.^b</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>None</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Inorganics:</u>								
<u>Antimony</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>HNO₃ to pH<2</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>600 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Arsenic</u>								
<u>Barium</u>								
<u>Beryllium</u>								
<u>Boron</u>								
<u>Cadmium</u>								
<u>Calcium</u>								
<u>Chromium</u>								
<u>Cobalt</u>								
<u>Copper</u>								
<u>Iron</u>								
<u>Lead</u>								
<u>Lithium</u>								
<u>Magnesium</u>								
<u>Manganese</u>								
<u>Nickel</u>								
<u>Potassium</u>								
<u>Selenium</u>								
<u>Silver</u>								
<u>Sodium</u>								
<u>Thallium</u>								
<u>Uranium</u>								
<u>Vanadium</u>								
<u>Zinc</u>								
<u>Mercury</u>				<u>28 days</u>				

Table 3 (continued). Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 6, 7, and 8

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Volatile Organics:</u>								
<u>Acetone</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>14 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>3 x 40 mL</u>	<u>1 x 40 mL</u>	<u>Glass Vial with</u>
<u>Acrylonitrile</u>					<u>With H₂SO₄,</u>			<u>Teflon-lined</u>
<u>Benzene</u>					<u>HCL,</u>			<u>Septum Cap^d</u>
<u>Bromochloromethane</u>					<u>or solid</u>			
<u>Bromodichloromethane</u>					<u>NaHSO₄</u>			
<u>Bromoform</u>					<u>to pH<2</u>			
<u>Bromomethane</u>								
<u>2-Butanone</u>								
<u>Carbon disulfide</u>								
<u>Carbon tetrachloride</u>								
<u>Chlorobenzene</u>								
<u>Chloroethane</u>								
<u>Chloroform</u>								
<u>Chloromethane</u>								
<u>Dibromochloromethane</u>								
<u>1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane</u>								
<u>Ethylene dibromide^h</u>								
<u>1,2-Dichlorobenzene</u>								
<u>1,4-Dichlorobenzene</u>								
<u>trans-1,4-Dichloro-2-butene</u>								
<u>1,1-Dichloroethane</u>								
<u>1,2-Dichloroethane</u>								
<u>1,1-Dichloroethene</u>								
<u>1,2-Dichloroethene (Total)</u>								
<u>1,2-Dichloropropane</u>								
<u>cis-1,3-Dichloropropene</u>								
<u>trans-1,3-Dichloropropene</u>								
<u>Ethylbenzene</u>								
<u>2-Hexanone</u>								
<u>Methylene Bromide</u>								
<u>Methylene Chloride</u>								
<u>Methyl iodide</u>								

Table 3 (continued). Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 6, 7, and 8

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Volatiles Organics (continued):</u>								
<u>4-Methyl-2-pentanone</u>								
<u>Styrene</u>								
<u>1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane</u>								
<u>1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane</u>								
<u>Tetrachloroethene</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>14 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u> <u>With H₂SO₄</u> <u>HCL</u> <u>or solid</u> <u>NaHSO₄</u> <u>to pH<2</u>	<u>3 x 40 mL</u>	<u>1 x 40 mL</u>	<u>Glass Vial with</u> <u>Teflon-lined</u> <u>Septum Cap^d</u>
<u>Toluene</u>								
<u>1,1,1-Trichloroethane</u>								
<u>1,1,2-Trichloroethane</u>								
<u>Trichloroethene</u>								
<u>Trichlorofluoromethane</u>								
<u>1,2,3-Trichloropropane</u>								
<u>Vinyl Acetate</u>								
<u>Vinyl Chloride</u>								
<u>Xylenes (Total)</u>								
<u>Semi-Volatile Organics:</u>								
<u>Carbazole</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>7 days to</u> <u>extraction/</u> <u>40 days from</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>1L</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle</u> <u>with Teflon-lined Cap</u>
<u>4-Nitroaniline</u>								
<u>Bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)ether</u>				<u>extraction to</u> <u>analysis</u>				
<u>Pesticides:</u>								
<u>alpha-Chlordane</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>7 day to</u> <u>extraction/ 40</u> <u>days from</u> <u>extraction to</u> <u>analysis</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle</u> <u>with Teflon-lined Cap</u>
<u>PCBs:</u>								
<u>Aroclor 1016, 1221, 1232,</u> <u>1242, 1248, 1254, and 1260</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>7 day to</u> <u>extraction/ 40</u> <u>days from</u> <u>extraction to</u> <u>analysis</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle</u> <u>with Teflon-lined Cap</u>

Table 3 (continued). Annual LCS Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 6, 7, and 8

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>General Chemistry:</u>								
<u>Ammonia</u>	<u>350.1^f, 350.3^f, 4500C^g, 4500F^g</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C, H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>200 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
<u>Total Organic Halogens (TOX)</u>	<u>9020B^c</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C, H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>20 mL</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap^e</u>
<u>Total Organic Carbon (TOC)</u>	<u>9060^c</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C, H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>125 mL</u>	<u>Amber Glass Bottle with Teflon-lined cap</u>
<u>Chloride</u>	<u>325.2^f, 300(all)^f</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
<u>Nitrate/Nitrite</u>	<u>353.1^f, 353.2^f, 4500D^g, 4500E^g</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C, H₂SO₄ to pH<2</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>20 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Sulfate</u>	<u>375.2^f, 300.0^f, 4500E^g</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>28 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>100 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>
<u>Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)</u>	<u>160.1^f, 2540C^g</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>7 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Total Alkalinity</u>	<u>310.1^f, 2320B^g</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>14 days</u>	<u>Cool to 4 °C</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic</u>

Note: Field parameters are performed at each sampling location prior to sample collection and include dissolved oxygen, ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, and turbidity at ASL A, Priority 1.

^a If sufficient volume is not available for collection of a full suite at standard volume, then the minimum volume and priority will be used to maximize the number of analytical groups collected. The prioritization is based upon uranium being the most important parameter. After that, the prioritization is based upon sample volatilization.

^b Radiological analyses do not have standard methods; however, the performance-based analytical specifications for these parameters are provided in the FP QAPP.

(Liquid Scint. = Liquid Scintillation)

^c Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998).

^d No head space.

^e Minimal head space – as close to zero as possible.

^f Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (EPA 1983).

^g Standard Methods for Analysis of Water and Wastewater, 17th edition (APHA 1989).

^h Also referred to as 1,2-dibromoethane.

Table 4. Summary of Sampling Requirements for the OSDF 2011 Quarterly HTW Monitoring List Requirements for Cells 1 through 8

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Method</u>	<u>Priority^a</u>	<u>ASL</u>	<u>Holding Time</u>	<u>Preservation</u>	<u>Standard Volume</u>	<u>Minimum Volume</u>	<u>Container</u>
<u>Radionuclides</u>								
<u>Tritium</u>	<u>Liquid Scint.^b</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>None</u>	<u>500 mL</u>	<u>250 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Inorganics:</u>								
<u>Arsenic</u>	<u>SW-846^c</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>6 months</u>	<u>HNO₃ to pH<2</u>	<u>1 L</u>	<u>600 mL</u>	<u>Plastic or Glass</u>
<u>Sodium</u>								
<u>Uranium</u>								

Note: Field parameters are performed at each sampling location prior to sample collection and include dissolved oxygen, ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, and Turbidity at ASL A, Priority 1.

^aIf sufficient volume is not available for collection of a full suite at standard volume, then the minimum volume and priority will be used to maximize the number of analytical groups collected. The prioritization is based upon uranium being the most important parameter. After that, the prioritization is based upon sample volatilization.

^bRadiological analyses do not have standard methods; however, the performance-based analytical specifications for these parameters are provided in the FP QAPP.

(Liquid Scint. = Liquid Scintillation)

^cTest Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998).

1 | Table 5. Summary of Sampling Requirements for the OSDF

2 |

<u>Cell(s)</u>	<u>Monitoring Horizons^a</u>	<u>Annually^b</u>	<u>Quarterly</u>
<u>1 through 6</u>	<u>LCS</u>	<u>Table 1</u>	<u>Table 2</u>
	<u>LDS, GMA</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>Table 2</u>
	<u>HTW</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>Table 4</u>
<u>7 through 8</u>	<u>LCS</u>	<u>Table 3</u>	<u>Table 2</u>
	<u>LDS, GMA</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>Table 2</u>
	<u>HTW</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>Table 4</u>

3 | ^aLCS = leachate collection system

4 | LDS = leak detection system

5 | HTW = horizontal till well

6 | GMA = Great Miami Aquifer

7 | ^bNA = not applicable

8 |

9 |

10 | **2.2 Additional Sampling Requirements**

11 | All horizons for a particular cell will be sampled during the same time frame to enhance the

12 | comparability of the data. If insufficient volume is available for collection of the entire analytical

13 | suite, the sample sets shall be collected in accordance with the priorities listed in Tables 1

14 | through 34. Samples will be collected from the HTWs, GMA wells, LCS, and LDS in

15 | accordance with the *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan (FPQAPP)* (DOE 2009a)

16 | and the *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures* (DOE ~~2009b~~ 2010).

17 | **2.3 LCS and LDS Sample Collection**

18 | Samples from the LCS and LDS shall be collected by entering the valve houses located on the

19 | western side of each cell. Samples will be collected directly from the sample ports on the bottom

20 | of the LCS and LDS as the lines enter the eastern side of the valve house. The LCS is located on

21 | the northern side of the valve house, and the LDS is located on the southern end of the valve

22 | house. No purging of the line is required prior to sample collection. If the discharge line is dry or

23 | does not yield enough water for the entire sample suite, the sample will be collected from the

24 | LCS and LDS tanks located within the valve house. The samples from the tanks will be collected

25 | using a dedicated Teflon bailer. If the sample is collected from the LCS or LDS tank, the tank

26 | will be pumped down to a low level after the sample is collected to help ensure the next quarterly

27 | sample is representative.

28 | **2.4 HTW Sample Collection**

29 | The glacial till is monitored under each cell using horizontal wells installed during construction

30 | of each cell. Prior to sample collection, each HTW shall be purged of three well volumes or

31 | purged to dry, whichever occurs first. Sample collection from the horizontal well shall be

32 | accomplished using a Teflon bailer.

33 |

2.5 Great Miami Aquifer Sample Collection

Each cell is monitored by two GMA wells, located east and west of each individual cell. Two additional GMA wells are located on the south side of Cell 8. These wells are sampled using dedicated sampling equipment.

Filtering of groundwater samples at monitoring wells may take place on a case-by-case basis if deemed appropriate. If filtering is conducted, the reasons for filtering will be presented to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) ~~as soon as possible~~ annually through the Site Environmental Report. Ohio EPA will be notified as soon as possible via e-mail ~~through~~ (either tom.schneider@epa.state.oh.us or bill.lohner@epa.state.oh.us). ~~the monthly conference call update and annually through the Site Environmental Report.~~

3.0 Additional Sampling Program Requirements

3.1 Quality Assurance Requirements

Quality assurance requirements are consistent with those identified in the FPQAPP. Self-assessment and independent assessments of work processes and operations will be conducted to ensure quality of performance. Self-assessments will evaluate sampling procedures and paperwork associated with the sampling effort. Independent assessments will be performed by a Quality Assurance representative by conducting surveillances. Surveillances will be performed at least once per year at any time during the project and will consist of monitoring/observing ongoing project activity and work areas to verify conformance to specified requirements.

3.2 Changes to the Project-Specific Plan

Changes to this plan will be at the discretion of the project team leader. Prior to implementation of field changes, the project team leader or designee shall be informed of the proposed changes and circumstances substantiating the changes. Any changes to the medium-specific plan must have written approval by the project team leader or designee, Quality Assurance representative, and the field manager prior to implementation. If a Variance/Field Change Notice is required, it will be completed in accordance with the FPQAPP. The Variance/Field Change Notice form shall be issued as a controlled distribution to team members and will be included in the field data package to become part of the project record. During revisions to the LMICP/GWLMP, Variance/Field Change Notices will be incorporated to update the plan.

If a change represents a significant change to the scope of the plan, approval would be requested through monthly conference calls with EPA and Ohio EPA. Afterward, a Variance/Field Change Notice that documents the change and the justification for the change will be provided to EPA and Ohio EPA.

3.3 Quality Control Samples

Quality control sample analyses are required as part of the GWLMP for the OSDF. A minimum of one set of field quality control samples is required for each sampling round. A “sampling round” refers to collection of samples from one or more locations for a specific project during a specified time period for a similar purpose. Duplicate and rinsate samples will be collected at a rate of one per sampling round or one per 20 samples, whichever is more frequent. Trip blanks will be collected one per day per team when samples are collected for volatile organic analysis. A rinsate sample will not be required for those locations with dedicated sample collection equipment. One matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate will be analyzed at a frequency of one per sampling event or one per 20 samples, whichever is more frequent. Quality control samples will be analyzed for the same analytes as the normal samples.

3.4 Equipment Decontamination

All nondedicated sampling equipment shall be decontaminated according to the FPQAPP prior to sample collection at each sample location. Sampling equipment shall also be decontaminated upon completion of sampling activities, unless equipment has been dedicated to the sample location.

3.5 Disposal of Wastes

During sampling activities, waste will be generated in various forms; disposal of all waste will be in accordance with site requirements and procedures. The various forms of waste expected to be encountered during this program are contact waste, purge water, and decontamination wastewater.

Contact waste will be minimized by limiting contact with the sample media and by using disposable materials whenever possible. Contact waste shall be placed into plastic garbage bags and disposed of in a dumpster on site. If contact waste is determined to be radiologically contaminated, the assigned radiological control technician/engineer shall survey, contain, label, and dispose of the waste according to radiological control requirements.

All decontamination wastewater and purge water will be containerized and disposed of through the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment facility (CAWWT) for treatment. The point of entry into the CAWWT will be either the CAWWT backwash basin or the OSDF permanent lift station.

3.6 Health and Safety

Health and safety requirements for the Fernald Preserve are established in accordance with Title 10 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 851, “Worker Safety and Health Program.” This program establishes worker safety and health regulations to govern Legacy Management Support (LMS) contractor activities at U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) sites and establishes the framework for a worker protection program that will reduce or prevent occupational injuries, illness, and accidental losses by requiring DOE contractors to provide their employees with safe and healthful workplaces. These requirements are further defined in LMS contractor procedures, Fernald Preserve standard operating procedures, and job safety analyses.

1
2 **3.7 Data Management**
3

4 Information collected as a part of this monitoring program will be managed according to the
5 guidelines below to ensure availability of documentation for verification and reference and to
6 ensure regulatory compliance.
7

8 Field documentation, as required by the FPQAPP for this sampling program (e.g., Chain of
9 Custody forms), will be carefully maintained in the field. To ensure that appropriate
10 documentation was completed during field activities and that documentation was completed
11 correctly, required documentation shall be verified by Environmental Monitoring personnel. One
12 hundred percent of the analytical data shall be validated in accordance to the Analytical Support
13 Level (ASL) specified in Tables 1 and 2. Information is stored in the Site Environmental
14 Evaluation for Projects (SEEPPro) database, and the hard-copy original field documentation
15 packages shall be stored in controlled file storage cabinets and eventually in a long-term archive
16 environment. According to regulatory guidance, these records must be maintained for a
17 minimum of 30 years.
18
19

20 **4.0 References**

21 **Note:** Tasks associated with this plan are performed under the most current revision of plans,
22 procedures, and documents.
23

24 APHA (American Public Health Association), 1989. *Standard Methods for Analysis of Water*
25 *and Wastewater*, 17th Edition.
26

27 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009a. *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan*,
28 Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
29

30 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2010009b. *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring*
31 *Procedures*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
32

33 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1983. *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water*
34 *and Wastes*, EPA600/4-79-020, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, Cincinnati,
35 Ohio, March.
36

37 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1998. *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid*
38 *Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods*, SW-846, 3rd edition, Office of Solid Waste,
39 Washington, DC, April.
40

41 ~~[Fernald Project Safety Plan, LMS/FER/S012018, continually updated, prepared by](#)~~
42 ~~[S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management,](#)~~
43 ~~[Grand Junction, Colorado.](#)~~

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix C

Fernald Preserve Data Quality Objectives Monitoring Program for the On-Site Disposal Facility

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
4	1.0 Statement of Problem.....	1
5	2.0 Identify the Decision.....	2
6	3.0 Inputs That Affect the Decision.....	2
7	4.0 Define the Boundaries of the Study	3
8	5.0 Decision Rule.....	4
9	6.0 Limits on Uncertainty	4
10	7.0 Optimize Design	5
11	8.0 Data Quality Objectives.....	6
12	9.0 References.....	8
13		

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	ASL	Analytical Support Level
3	BTX	benzene, toluene, and xylenes
4	CEC	cation exchange capacity
5	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
6	DQO	data quality objective
7	FP EMP	<i>Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures</i>
8	FPQAPP	<i>Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan</i>
9	FS	feasibility study
10	GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
11	GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
12	HTW	horizontal till well
13	IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
14	LCS	leachate collection system
15	LDS	leak detection system
16	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
17	ORP	oxidation-reduction potential
18	OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility
19	PCBs	polychlorinated biphenyls
20	PSP	<i>Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program</i>
21	QC	quality control
22	RA	remedial action
23	RI	remedial investigation
24	RD	remedial design
25	RvA	removal action
26	SVOC	semi-volatile organic compound
27	TDS	total dissolved solids
28	TCLP	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
29	TOC	total organic carbon
30	TOX	total organic halogens
31	TPH	total petroleum hydrocarbons
32	TSD	treatment, storage, and disposal
33	VOA	volatile organics compounds

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Statement of Problem

Problem Statement: Analytical data, obtained from a multi-component monitoring system, is necessary to support the leak detection element of the on-site disposal facility (OSDF) monitoring strategy.

Construction of the OSDF for long-term storage and containment of low-level radioactive waste was completed in phases with eight individual cells. Each cell is monitored individually for leak detection and possible environmental impact.

A major concern regarding the storage of waste at the Fernald Preserve is the prevention of any additional environmental impact to the Great Miami Aquifer (GMA). To address this concern, site-specific monitoring requirements that integrate state and federal regulatory requirements were developed to provide a comprehensive program for monitoring the ongoing performance and integrity of the OSDF.

In consideration of unique hydrogeologic conditions and preexisting contamination on site, a baseline data set (*Ohio Administrative Code* [OAC] 3745-27-10[D][5][a][ii][a], OAC 3745-27-10[A][2][b], and OAC 3745-54-97[G]) was established. In addition, an alternate sampling program (OAC 3745-2-10[D][5][a][ii][b] and [b][ii][b]; 3745-27-10[D][6]) was initiated to address site-specific complexities and provide an effective monitoring program for the OSDF that meets and exceeds federal and state regulations for treatment, storage, and disposal (TSD) facilities.

The OSDF monitoring program strategy uses OSDF system design in combination with a monitoring well network to provide data for a collective assessment of OSDF performance. Each OSDF cell is constructed with a leachate collection system (LCS) and a leak detection system (LDS); these systems are separate and contain sample collection points within the valve house. The LCS is designed to collect infiltrating rainwater (and storm water runoff during waste placement) and prevent it from entering the underlying environment; the leachate drainage layer drains to the west through an exit point in the liner to a leachate transmission system located on the west side of the OSDF and routed for treatment. The LDS is a drainage layer positioned beneath the primary composite liner; any collected fluids from that layer drain to the west where they are removed and routed for treatment as in the LCS. Flow monitoring of the LCS and LDS will be conducted on a scheduled basis. Monitoring the flow and sampling the LCS and LDS liquids will provide an assessment of migratory dynamics within each cell and determine primary liner performance.

The monitoring well network consists of two separate systems. A horizontal till well (HTW) is placed in the subsurface beneath the LCS and LDS liner penetration box within each cell. Each liner penetration box represents the lowest elevational area of each cell, by definition the most likely location for a potential leak to migrate. GMA monitoring wells are placed at the immediate boundaries of each cell, at upgradient and downgradient locations, to monitor the water quality of the aquifer and verify presence or absence of environmental impact.

2.0 Identify the Decision

Flow and analytical data provided by a monitoring program will provide the information necessary for management of the OSDF. Information derived from flow volume assessment and sample analyses will constitute the first tier of a three-tier strategy: detection, assessment, and corrective action; if it is determined from detection monitoring that a leachate leak from the OSDF has occurred, additional groundwater quality assessment studies will be initiated, and corrective action monitoring plans will be developed and implemented as necessary. If the detection monitoring continues to successfully demonstrate that the OSDF is performing as designed, then the monitoring program will remain in the first-tier detection mode, and a follow-up groundwater quality assessment or corrective action monitoring plans will not be necessary.

The OSDF monitoring strategy includes the establishment of baseline conditions in the hydrogeological environment beneath each cell prior to waste placement. Both perched groundwater and the GMA contain uranium and other Fernald Preserve–related constituents at levels above background near the OSDF; therefore, it is necessary to establish preexisting conditions (constituent concentration levels and variability) for applicable OSDF monitoring parameters.

3.0 Inputs That Affect the Decision

An extensive characterization of wastes to quantify environmental contamination in the area of the Fernald Preserve provided the information to develop the waste acceptance criteria for waste entering the OSDF. The leachability, mobility, persistence, toxicity, and stability of identified waste constituents were evaluated, and of 93 constituents, less than 20 constituents were identified as having the potential to impact the aquifer within a 1,000-year performance period. These site-specific leak detection indicator parameters chosen as monitoring parameters will be supplemented with additional water chemistry indicator parameters.

Additionally, waste TSD facilities must analyze collected leachate annually to fulfill a reporting requirement according to Ohio Solid Waste regulation OAC 3745-27-19(M)(5). Through 2008, OSDF monitoring was complying by collecting a grab sample yearly and performing analysis for the parameters listed in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10 and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Waste is no longer being placed in the OSDF, an alternate sampling constituent list has been approved for the OSDF, a common-ion study has been completed, and additional Appendix I parameters have been identified for Cells 1 through 36. ~~Therefore, beginning in 2009, a~~ Annual sampling in the LCS ~~will instead~~ focus on site-specific parameters that have been approved for the facility, common-ion parameters identified in the common-ion study as being beneficial monitoring parameters, and additional Appendix I parameters identified for Cells 1 through 36.

Monitoring of the liquid flow within the LCS and LDS drainage layers will be performed to provide a trend analysis that can be used as an indicator of containment system performance; changes in the trend of flow will initiate follow-up inspection and corrective action measures as necessary. A graded approach, patterned after federal hazardous waste landfill regulations in Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 264.303(c)(2) and Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-19(M)(4), will be used to provide a quantitative monitoring control for drainage within the OSDF.

4.0 Define the Boundaries of the Study

Subsurface conditions in the immediate area of the OSDF consist of a glacial till underlain by sand and gravel deposits that constitute the GMA. The GMA is a high-yield aquifer and a designated sole-source aquifer under the Safe Drinking Water Act. It supplies a significant amount of potable water for private and industrial use in Butler and Hamilton Counties, Ohio; therefore, a leakage of contaminants from the OSDF could affect water quality for a large population.

Typically, a detection monitoring program consists of upgradient and downgradient monitoring wells with routine sampling for a prescribed list of parameters. Consequently, detection of a statistically significant difference in downgradient water quality indicates that a release from a facility may have occurred. However, at the Fernald Preserve, low permeability and preexisting contamination within the overburden, and implementation of a sitewide groundwater remedial action (RA) for the subsurface, add complexity to the development of a groundwater detection monitoring program that is consistent with the standard approach in solid and hazardous waste regulations. To accommodate such complexities, federal and state regulations allow alternative monitoring strategies, which provide flexibility with respect to well placement, statistical evaluation of data, parameter lists, and sampling frequency. The OSDF monitoring program incorporates an appropriate alternative monitoring strategy to ensure integrity and provide effective early warning of a leak from the facility. The program includes alternate well placement, statistical analysis, parameter lists, and sampling frequencies.

An OSDF leak would migrate vertically downward toward the GMA; therefore, a horizontally positioned well placed within the glacial till shall have its screened interval beneath the LCS and LDS liner penetration box of each cell as a site-specific approach to monitor a first-entry leakage from the OSDF. The GMA wells are installed immediately adjacent to the OSDF, just outside the boundary of the final composite cap. Each cell is monitored with a set of GMA monitoring wells, placed upgradient and downgradient of each cell. A network of GMA monitoring wells borders the OSDF and provides upgradient and downgradient monitoring points for the entire facility.

The parameters are limited to those indicated as having a potential to migrate from the OSDF and impact the GMA. The concentration levels of concern are those required to determine fluctuations in GMA concentrations and provide a sensitivity great enough to indicate potential impacts.

Sampling frequencies for the OSDF monitoring program meet federal and state requirements. The additional data will be used to develop an appropriate statistical procedure and to compensate for the varying temporal conditions in the groundwater flow direction and chemistry due to seasonal fluctuations.

5.0 Decision Rule

Both water quality and leachate flow rates will be evaluated to determine the potential that a leak from a cell might be occurring. ~~To evaluate the potential that a cell may be leaking, t~~The U.S. Department of Energy will first review and compare flow rates from the LDS to the design action leakage rate to determine if sufficient hydraulic head is present in a cell to drive leachate through a liner breach. The key to a plausible potential-leak determination is the presence of an adequate hydraulic head (i.e., action leakage rate is present) coupled with observed water quality changes in the LDS and HTW. The water quality of the monitored horizon will also be used to assess the potential for potential leakage. ~~is a secondary criterion that has merit only if sufficient hydraulic head exists to drive leachate through the secondary liner.~~ Unless an upward concentration trend in an HTW or GMA well is accompanied by a corresponding action leakage flow rate in the LDS, ~~any water quality increase~~the upward concentration trend will not be attributed to a potential leak from the OSDF.

Three water quality data interpretation techniques will be used to assess changing water quality conditions in HTW and GMA wells and compare conditions in the HTW and GMA wells to conditions inside the facility in the LCS and LDS. Concentrations will be trended over time for those constituents that have not reached steady-state conditions. Control charts will be prepared for those constituents that are stable. Bivariate plots will be prepared for each cell to illustrate how the water quality signature of the LCS, LDS, and HTW of a cell compare.

Data collected from the OSDF monitoring program will also be used to supplement the compilation of data for the Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (IEMP) reports (Attachment D). Groundwater data for those OSDF leak detection constituents that are also common to the IEMP groundwater remedy performance constituents will be used in the IEMP data interpretations as the data become available. Groundwater data collected for the unique OSDF leak detection constituents that are not being monitored by the IEMP groundwater monitoring program will be used only for the establishment of the OSDF baseline and subsequent leak detection monitoring. To provide an integrated approach to reporting OSDF monitoring data, the annual Site Environmental Report will serve as the mechanism by which LCS and LDS volumes and concentrations will be reported, along with groundwater monitoring results, trending results, and interpretation of the data. Presenting data in one report will facilitate a qualitative assessment of the impact of the OSDF on the aquifer, as well as the operational characteristics of OSDF caps and liners.

6.0 Limits on Uncertainty

The sensitivity and precision must be sufficient to define the GMA concentrations of the parameters of concern such that fluctuations will be observable, and effects impacting the final remediation levels are observed. A false-positive error would indicate either that certain parameters are present when in fact they are not, or that baseline parameters are present at higher concentrations than are actually present in the GMA. This type of error would give a false indication that a leak may exist. A false-negative error would indicate that certain parameters are not present when in fact they are. This may lead to a mistaken indication that a leak is not occurring. It is necessary to define the concentrations of the parameters of concern such that fluctuations in concentration and effects impacting the GMA will be observable.

7.0 Optimize Design

An aquifer simulation model (i.e., Sandia Waste Isolation Flow and Transport [SWIFT] and, more recently, Variably Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions [VAM3D]) was used to select monitoring well locations, typically one upgradient and one downgradient of each cell. These wells are used in the detection monitoring program, as well as for baseline establishment.

Standard statistical modeling studies indicate that data from a minimum of four independent sampling events are necessary to establish baseline values; however, for an improved comparative statistical analysis, more sampling events were chosen to ensure sufficient available data for baseline establishment for each GMA monitoring well location.

To ensure consistency of method and an auditable sampling process, each sample will be collected according to the following:

- *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring Procedures*-(FP-EMP) (DOE 201009a).
- *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan* (FPQAPP) (DOE 2009b).
- Project-Specific Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility Monitoring Program (PSP) (Attachment C, Appendix B).

Laboratory quality control (QC) requirements will be as specified in the FPQAPP and PSP. One hundred percent of the data will undergo field and laboratory validation.

All chemical sample analyses will be performed at Analytical Support Level (ASL) D, except field water quality analyses, which will always be performed at ASL A. Radiological constituents will be analyzed at ASL D.

All samples require field QC and will include trip blanks as specified in the FPQAPP. Duplicates will be collected for each sampling round (a “sampling round” is defined as one round of sample collection from various locations occurring within a short period of time [i.e., several days]). Equipment rinsate blanks will be collected when dedicated equipment is not available. One laboratory QC sample set shall be collected per each release of samples. Laboratory QC will include a method blank and a matrix spike for each analysis, as well as all other QC required according to the method and FPQAPP.

If a well does not recharge sufficiently to allow collection of specified volumes for all analytes, or the LCS/LDS systems do not contain sufficient volume for a full suite of samples, parameters will be collected in the order of priority stated in the PSP. Sampling parameter requirements and frequencies are defined in the PSP and meet applicable federal and state requirements.

8.0 Data Quality Objectives

Baseline Establishment for GMA Groundwater Monitoring of the OSDF

1a. Task/Description. Baseline Establishment for GMA Groundwater Monitoring of the OSDF. This sampling program will determine a baseline characterization of the GMA in the immediate vicinity of the OSDF.

1b. Project Phase. Put an X in the appropriate box:

RI FS RD RA R_vA Other Specify: Post-Closure_____

1c. DQO No.: GW-024 DQO Reference No.: not applicable

2. Media Characterization. Put an X in the appropriate box:

Air Biological Groundwater Sediment Soil

Waste Wastewater Surface water Other Specify: Leachate_____

3. Data Use with ASLs A–E. Put an X in the appropriate ASL boxes beside each applicable data use:

Site Characterization

A B C D E

Risk Assessment

A B C D E

Evaluation of Alternatives

A B C D E

Engineering Design

A B C D E

Monitoring during remediation activities

A B C D E

Other (specify): Post-Closure_____

A B C D E

4a. Drivers. OSDF GWLMP, the OAC for the containment of solid and hazardous waste, and the CFR TSD Facility Standards.

4b. Objective. To provide information by which verification of the ongoing performance and integrity of the OSDF and its impact on groundwater can be evaluated.

5. Site Information (description). The OSDF will consist of eight individual cells, and each cell will be monitored on an individual basis. The monitoring system developed to detect any potential leaks originating from the cells consists of four components: an LDS, an LCS, a till monitoring system, and a Great Miami Aquifer monitoring system. This DQO addresses post-closure OSDF leak detection monitoring.

6a. Data Types with Appropriate ASL. Put an X in the appropriate boxes for required analyses:

A. pH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	B. Uranium	<input type="checkbox"/>	C. BTX	<input type="checkbox"/>
Temperature	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Full Radiologic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> *	TPH	<input type="checkbox"/>
Specific Conductance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> *	Oil/Grease	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dissolved Oxygen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyanide	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Turbidity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Silica	<input type="checkbox"/>		
D. Cations	<input type="checkbox"/>	E. VOC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> *	F. Other (specify): Total	
Anions	<input type="checkbox"/>	SVOC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> *	Alkalinity, Ammonia,	
TOC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Pesticides	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> *	Chloride, TDS, Sulfate,	
TCLP	<input type="checkbox"/>	PCB	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nitrate/Nitrite, Fluoride,	
CEC	<input type="checkbox"/>	TOX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ORP	
COD	<input type="checkbox"/>				

*See specific parameters listed in PSP.

7a. Sampling Methods. Put an X in the appropriate box:

Biased Composite Environmental Grab Grid
Intrusive Non-Intrusive Phased Source
Other (specify): _____ DQO Number: DQO #GW-024

7b. Sample Work Plan Reference. List the samples required and reference the work plan or sampling plan guiding the sampling activity, as appropriate. Baseline/background samples and routine monitoring samples: PSP for on-site disposal monitoring program.

7c. Sample Collection Reference. Provide a specific reference to the FPQAPP section and subsection guiding sampling collection procedures. A PSP will detail sampling methodology; unless otherwise indicated in the PSP, sampling will follow requirements outlined in the FPQAPP and FP EMP.

Sample Collection Reference: FPQAPP and FP EMP.

8. Quality Control Samples. Put an X in the appropriate box:

Field Quality Control Samples

Trip Blanks	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Container Blanks	<input type="checkbox"/>
Field Blanks	<input type="checkbox"/>	Duplicate Samples	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Equipment Rinse Samples	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Split Samples	<input type="checkbox"/>
Preservative Blanks	<input type="checkbox"/>	Performance Evaluation Samples	<input type="checkbox"/>

Other (specify): none required

Laboratory Quality Control Samples

Method Blank	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Matrix Duplicate/Replicate	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Matrix Spike	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Surrogate Spikes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Other (specify) none required

9. Other. Provide any other germane information that may impact the data quality or gathering of this particular objective, task, or data use.

9.0 References

1

2 ~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy, 2009a). *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring*~~
3 ~~*Procedures, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.*~~

4

5 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy, 2009~~b~~). *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan,*
6 *Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction Colorado.*

7 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy, 2010). *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring*
8 *Procedures, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.*

9

Appendix D

Leachate Management System for the On-Site Disposal Facility

This page intentionally left blank

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

Contents

15
16
17
18
19

Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
1.0 Overview.....	1
2.0 Basic System Operation.....	1
2.1 LDS and LCS.....	2
3.0 Inspection and Maintenance Activities.....	3
3.1 LCS and LDS.....	3
3.2 EPLTS Inspection and Maintenance Activities	6
4.0 Leachate Management	7
5.0 Leachate Contingency Plan.....	7
6.0 References.....	10

20
21

Figure

22
23
24
25
26
27
28

Figure 1. Leachate Management System.....	9
---	---

Tables

Table 1. Post-Closure OSDF Leachate Management System Inspection and Maintenance Activities.....	4
Table 2. Determination of the Number of Days Required to Reach the 1-ft Level (8,623 Gallons)	8
Table 3. Action Levels for Containment Pipe Monitoring	10

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	CAWWT	Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility
3	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
4	cm	centimeter
5	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
6	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
7	EPLTS	enhanced permanent leachate transmission system
8	ft	foot/feet
9	HDPE	high-density polyethylene
10	HMI	Human–Machine Interface
11	LCS	leachate collection system
12	LDS	leak detection system
13	LTS	leachate transmission system
14	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
15	OSDF	on-site disposal facility
16	PLS	permanent lift station
17	PS	pipe segment
18	RLCS	redundant leachate collection system

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Overview

The double liner system of each on-site disposal facility (OSDF) cell contains a leachate collection system (LCS) and a leak detection system (LDS). These systems are designed to convey any leachate/fluid that enters the system through pipes (i.e., the LCS pipes and LDS pipes) to valve houses located outside each cell. After closure of the OSDF, fluids that enter the LCS have infiltrated through the emplaced impacted material. Fluid that collects in the LCS and LDS collection tanks located in the valve house for each cell will be pumped to the enhanced permanent leachate transmission system (EPLTS). The EPLTS conveys leachate from each of the valve houses, via gravity flow, to a permanent lift station (PLS). The location of the LCS, LDS, and EPLTS pipes and gravity lines are shown in the as-built construction drawings.

The *Systems Plan, On-site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2000), and *Collection and Management of Leachate for the On-site Disposal Facility* procedure (DOE 2001a), ~~and~~ *Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System Operation* procedure (DOE 2005) provide specifics on activities during post-closure monitoring. Note that operational procedures are included in the ~~Legacy Management Fernald Operating Procedures (DOE 2006)~~ *Fernald Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure (DOE 2011a)* and the *Fernald Preserve Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility Procedure (DOE 2011b)*. Equipment will be maintained, operated, and serviced according to manufacturer instructions and Section 4 of the *Fernald ~~Project~~ Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure* (DOE ~~2008~~2011a).

2.0 Basic System Operation

What follows is a description of the basic operation of the OSDF leachate management system.

- The LCS and LDS pipes from the liner system to the valve houses for each cell consist of double-wall, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipes (i.e., inner carrier pipes and outer containment pipes). Each pipe drains by gravity from below the OSDF cell and terminates in a valve house for each cell.
- The LDS line in each valve house allows for direct discharge of flow from the LDS carrier pipe into a collection tank located inside the valve house. The lined valve house foundation wall serves as a secondary containment structure for the collection tank. The valve house has provisions to monitor liquid in the collection tank. The tank is equipped with a level-sensing element and a pump to discharge the contents of the tank. The tank level is monitored by the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility (CAWWT) Human–Machine Interface (HMI), and the tank is pumped automatically when the level reaches 80 percent. The discharge pipe from the tank pump is connected to the EPLTS gravity line. The LDS containment pipe has a monitoring port and a fixed end seal within the valve house to verify the absence of fluid in the annular space between the carrier pipe and containment pipe.
- Each LDS line has a cleanout within the valve house for maintaining the LDS carrier pipe.
- The LCS allows direct discharge of flow from the LCS carrier pipe into the EPLTS gravity line that passes through each valve house. LCS flow has diminished to the point that flow from all eight cells is currently directed through the collection tanks in each valve house. The tank level is monitored by the CAWWT HMI, and the tank is pumped automatically when the level reaches 80 percent. The LCS carrier pipe in each valve house also has a sampling port for obtaining leachate samples. Each valve house has an inlet for a redundant

1 LCS (RLCS) carrier pipe. The redundant carrier pipe has a valve (secured in a closed
2 position) and a monitoring port (for periodically confirming the absence of leachate in the
3 pipe). The redundant carrier pipe valve is configured so that it can be opened to allow flow
4 to the EPLTS gravity line in the event of a failure due to clogging of the primary LCS
5 carrier pipe. Both the primary and RLCS containment pipes have monitoring ports and fixed
6 end seals within the LCS to verify the absence of leachate in the annular space between the
7 carrier pipe and the containment pipe.

- 8 • Each valve house is equipped with liquid-level alarms, consisting of a submersible
9 liquid-level sensor (located in a small sump in the corner of each valve house) and alarm
10 light. Alarm signals are transmitted to the permanent lift station, and a general alarm is
11 subsequently sent to the CAWWT control room. The liquid-level sensor is calibrated so that
12 the alarm is activated when the fluid level in the valve house sump reaches approximately
13 11 inches.
- 14 • The EPLTS gravity line consists of a double-wall HDPE pipe with a 6-inch
15 (15.2-centimeter [cm])-diameter inner carrier pipe, and a 10-inch (25-cm)-diameter outer
16 containment pipe.
- 17 • The EPLTS gravity line is equipped with a vent at its northern end. The purpose of the vent
18 is to prevent pressure buildup in the systems. The EPLTS gravity line has cleanouts in each
19 valve house that provide access to the EPLTS line in both directions for maintenance.
- 20 • The PLS has secondary containment designed so that it can be monitored for the presence
21 of leakage.
- 22 • The PLS was designed to be capable of storing the anticipated quantity of leachate generated
23 during a 1-week period using design assumptions simulating final closure of the OSDF.
- 24 • Prior to the discharge of fluid into the PLS, the fluid passes through a motor-operated inflow
25 valve located in the control valve house just upstream of the PLS. This valve closes
26 automatically in the event of a power failure, or if fluid levels in the lift station rise above
27 the high-level alarm set point (or any level that would cause an electrical short or damage to
28 equipment in the lift station). In the event of a power failure or high-level alarm, the
29 motor-operated valve for the leachate transmission system (LTS) will close automatically.
30 The lift station also has a means for manually closing the motor-operated inflow valve.
31 Therefore, this valve can be closed if needed until appropriate maintenance activities can be
32 implemented.
- 33 • The PLS is equipped with a pumping system to transfer liquids in the lift station to the
34 CAWWT for treatment.

36 2.1 LDS and LCS

37
38 The LDS and LCS of each OSDF cell shall be operated in conformance with the requirements of
39 Section 4 of the *Fernald ~~Project-Preserve~~ Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure*
40 (DOE ~~2011a~~2008).

41
42 The valve on the RLCS carrier pipe shall be maintained closed at all times, unless it is
43 determined that the LCS pipe is clogged.

44
45 In order to allow discharge to the EPLTS gravity line, the valve on the LCS carrier pipe shall be
46 maintained open at all times during the post-closure period of the OSDF, except for those periods

1 when the valve needs to be closed for system maintenance and repair, or in the event of an
2 operational emergency.

3
4 The LCS valve houses are designed as a closed system; leachate should not accumulate in these
5 valve houses. If the alarms are activated, personnel shall respond to assess the problem and to
6 take appropriate corrective actions. If the alarm occurs during day shift operations (6 a.m.
7 to 4:30 p.m.), the response will be within 1 hour. If the alarm occurs during the night when
8 operations personnel are not on site, the response will occur the next morning at the start of the
9 day shift.

10 11 12 **3.0 Inspection and Maintenance Activities**

13 The *Fernald ~~Project~~ Preserve Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure*
14 (DOE ~~2011a~~2008) provides the current details associated with inspection and maintenance
15 activities for the leachate management system. The following subsection and Table 1 provide
16 guidelines for the activities to continue during the post-closure period.

17 18 **3.1 LCS and LDS**

19
20 The LCS and LDS shall be inspected and maintained according to the schedule and activity
21 requirements outlined in Table 1, or until leachate is no longer generated and an alternative
22 activity schedule has been approved.

23
24 According to appropriate regulations—*Ohio Administrative Code* (OAC) 3745-27-19(k)(3)—the
25 routine inspection of the pipe network shall be annual until final closure to ensure that clogging
26 has not occurred. Clogging could occur from deposition of sediments or from biological growth
27 inside the pipe. Since the facility closed in 2006, the annual inspection requirement is no longer
28 applicable. ~~however, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) will inspect~~ the pipe network
29 ~~in 2010, and report the findings of this inspection in the site 5-year Comprehensive~~
30 ~~Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act review. When inspections occur,~~
31 ~~this~~ pipe network shall be inspected between the valve house and the first 100 feet (ft) of the
32 subdrain pipe inside the cell (at a minimum). The portion of the pipe beyond this point inside the
33 cell is considered redundant because gradation for the LCS granular drainage material is
34 designed to limit the level of leachate on the geomembrane liner to less than 1 ft (0.3 meter)
35 without need for a subdrain pipe.

36
37 Access to the network pipes for inspection shall be through cleanouts located in each cell's valve
38 house. Inspections shall be performed using a video camera, or any other appropriate inspection
39 equipment. The inspection equipment shall have the ability to monitor its location (e.g., distance
40 counter), be sized to fit within the LCS and LDS inner carrier pipes indicated on construction
41 drawings, and be capable of being pushed the length to be inspected.

42
43 If an inspection indicates that a pipe in the pipe network is obstructed, the pipe shall be flushed
44 by pumping water from a water truck through a hose inserted in the pipe cleanout. If flushing
45 does not remove the obstruction, other methods shall be used to clean the pipe. These other
46 methods may include blowing the obstruction out with air; vacuuming; jet rodding; or inserting a
47 snake, fish tape, or other suitable device. If air or water pressure is used, the working pressure
48 inside the pipe shall not exceed the rated pressure for the pipe.

Table 1. Post-Closure OSDF Leachate Management System Inspection and Maintenance Activities

Component	Inspection Frequency	Conditions to Check	Remedy (and/or Actions)
Routine inspection and maintenance of LDS	Various	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check general condition of valve house for each cell annually. • Inspect the primary containment vessel for leakage quarterly. • Check for fluid in LDS containment pipe monthly. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check level transmitter operations (e.g., operating temperature range, accuracy), electrical connections, and alarm light. • Check for source of leak; if source identified, then take appropriate corrective measures (e.g., spot-seal vessel, replace vessel). • Keep monitoring port drained; if above the action level in the <i>Leachate Management Contingency Plan</i> (DOE 2001b), perform video inspection of pipe and attempt to identify source of leakage; develop plan to mitigate effects.
Routine inspection and maintenance of LCS	Various	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check general condition of valve house for each cell annually. • Check condition of shutoff valve quarterly. • Check for leachate in LCS containment pipe monthly. • Check for leachate in RLCS carrier pipe annually. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check level transmitter operations (e.g., operating temperature range, accuracy), electrical connections, strobe light, and radio transmission. • Check valve operability; correct any deficiencies. • Keep monitoring port drained; if above the action level specified in the <i>Leachate Management Contingency Plan</i> (DOE 2001b), perform video inspection of pipe and attempt to identify source of leakage; develop plan to mitigate effects. • Drain pipe into EPLTS gravity line.
Routine inspection and maintenance of pipe networks	Once every 5 years if needed. Note: Monitoring is anticipated to remain in effect until it is demonstrated that leachate no longer poses a threat to human health or the environment. Temporary suspension of leachate requirements may also be considered.	<p>Video inspect for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cracking/crushing of pipe. • Clogging of pipe. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flush clogged pipe with water or mechanically clean. • Insert small-diameter pipe in crushed pipe, if possible. • Replace cracked/crushed pipe if cracked/crushed portion is outside of the cell. • Use RLCS.

Table 1 (continued). Post-Closure OSDF Leachate Management System Inspection and Maintenance Activities

Component	Inspection Frequency	Conditions to Check	Remedy (and/or Actions)
OSDF cell valve houses	Annually	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that all required signage is visible. • Check general structural condition of valve house components. • Check for odors, bacterial growth (containment vessel). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repair or replace as necessary. • Check for structural integrity; if problems are found, take appropriate measures (e.g., spot-seal vessel, replace vessel) and implement permanent solution. • Clean tanks when needed with Alconox or equivalent.
EPLTS gravity line	Various	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for fluid in EPLTS gravity line containment pipe monthly. • Inspect pipe for clogging or crushing once every 5 years if needed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep containment pipe drained; if above the action level specified in the <i>Leachate Management Contingency Plan</i> (DOE 2001b), perform video inspection of pipe and attempt to identify source of leakage; if leakage is minor, continue to operate; if leakage is significant, evaluate repair options. • Flush clogged pipe with water, or mechanically clean; repair as necessary.
LCS and LDS tank-level transmitters	Once every 6 months	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calibration <u>Operational check</u> of transmitter 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recalibrate or r <u>R</u>eplace as necessary.
Valve house sump alarms	Quarterly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify that the alarm switch is operational. • Verify that the alarm signal is sent to and acknowledged at the alarm panel. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repair or replace switch and/or panel relay as necessary.

1 The specific pipe maintenance procedures (other than flushing) to be used to remove a pipe
2 obstruction will be selected by DOE on a case-by-case basis.

3
4 If an LCS or LDS pipe obstruction cannot be dislodged, or in the very unlikely event that a pipe
5 has undergone partial or total cracking, the following procedures will be considered:

- 6 • For the LCS, activate the RLCS pipe.
- 7 • For the LCS or LDS, insert a new small-diameter pipe within the obstructed/collapsed pipe
8 or replace the broken piece, as necessary.
- 9 • For the LCS or LDS pipe, if the obstruction or collapse is outside of the disposal facility
10 containment systems, replace the pipe.
- 11 • All equipment inserted into the LCS or LDS line for inspection and/or maintenance shall be
12 decontaminated prior to its removal from the OSDF.

13
14 In addition to the aforementioned requirements, all mechanical and electrical equipment shall be
15 calibrated, operated, maintained, and serviced according to the manufacturer's instructions and
16 site procedures.

17 18 **3.2 EPLTS Inspection and Maintenance Activities**

19
20 The EPLTS shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the schedule and activity
21 requirements outlined in Table 1, or until leachate is no longer generated and an alternative
22 activity schedule has been approved.

23
24 The LTS, valves, connections, sampling ports, monitoring ports, pumps, and other components
25 shall be routinely inspected and maintained to provide for proper OSDF operation. All
26 mechanical and electrical equipment shall be calibrated, operated, maintained, and serviced
27 according to the manufacturers' instructions and site procedures.

28
29 In addition, the inspection and maintenance activities for the EPLTS shall include the following:

- 30 • Confirm that appropriate warning signs are visible (e.g., for confined space).
- 31 • Check instruments and valves (e.g., note any sticking or jammed devices, corrosion, leaks,
32 and misalignments).
- 33 • Note any temperature extremes that may exist inside the valve houses.
- 34 • Verify instrument systems status (e.g., elevation and location of automatic level switch in
35 the lift station).
- 36 • Monitor flow for pulsating, over pressure, or under pressure.
- 37 • Check for the presence of fluids in all secondary containment systems.
- 38 • Confirm pump operation/priming.
- 39 • Check hoses for physical wear and poor connections prior to each use.

4.0 Leachate Management

Treatment of fluids collected from the LCS and LDS will be through the CAWWT as long as it is operating. Long-term treatment of the fluids collected from the LCS and LDS will be evaluated prior to discontinuation of operations of the CAWWT. In accordance with Ohio solid waste rule OAC 3745-27-19(K)(5), some of those alternatives are expected to consist of the following:

- On-site pretreatment of collected fluids with off-site disposal.
- Off-site treatment and disposal of collected fluids.
- Various options that may exist for the off-site portion of either of these alternatives.

Off-site treatment and/or disposal would likely require collection of leachate in the sump or another accumulation tank while awaiting periodic removal. Any modification involving such accumulation in a tank would require an estimate of the quantity of leachate per time period, in order to specify the frequency of removal and how it will be disposed of or treated.

The processes presented above are expected to remain in effect until leachate is no longer detected (refer to federal hazardous waste regulation in Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* [CFR] Part 264.310[b][2]), or until it is demonstrated that leachate no longer poses a threat to human health or the environment. If leachate volumes decrease below anticipated levels and the leachate toxicity decreases, DOE may choose to petition the director of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) to modify or temporarily suspend some of the leachate management requirements. OAC 3745-66-18(G) gives the director of Ohio EPA authority to extend or reduce the post-closure care period based on cause. Eventually the leachate management system will be placed into its final, long-term configuration with the valve houses and contents being removed and replaced with straight lengths of pipes connecting the LDS and LCS to the EPLTS line. The decision regarding when the long-term configuration can be implemented will be made with concurrence of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Ohio EPA. This decision will be based on criteria developed in consultation with EPA and Ohio EPA. The criteria will include factors such as asymptotic leachate flows, a past history of no problems with plugging of the LCS or LDS lines, no recent activity to repair or revegetate the cap, and the absence of similar conditions that would argue for maintaining the ability to inspect and repair the LCS and LDS lines.

Information associated with leachate monitoring will be reported through the annual Site Environmental Reports as identified in the front sections of the OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (Attachment C of the Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan).

5.0 Leachate Contingency Plan

By the summer of 2006, the flows from the OSDF LCS and LDS had decreased significantly due to the filling and capping of cells. The previous *Leachate Management Contingency Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2001b) was written in January 2001 for failure of the LDS, LCS, or EPLTS lines. The plan contained detailed operating modes for each line failure, including failure of the line downstream of the PLS that required using a tanker to transport

1 water from the PLS to the treatment system. A review of the plan indicated that most of the
 2 actions detailed in the plan are no longer applicable. For a failure of the EPLTS or the line
 3 downstream of the PLS, the preferred option is to close the valves from the LDS and LCS for
 4 each cell, allow the water to accumulate in the cells, and repair the line as necessary.

5
 6 To determine if this option was feasible, calculations were performed for each cell to determine
 7 how much water could be allowed to accumulate in each cell without exceeding 1 ft of head on
 8 the primary liner (DOE 1997). Information from GeoSyntec indicated that the 1-ft level would
 9 be reached in each cell when 8,623 gallons had accumulated (GeoSyntec 2006). Daily flow from
 10 the cells in September of 2007 was compared to that volume to determine the number of days
 11 required for each cell to accumulate 8,623 gallons. Table 2 shows the data used to determine the
 12 number of days.

13
 14 *Table 2. Determination of the Number of Days Required to Reach the 1-ft Level (8,623 Gallons)*

Tank	Dates	Water Volume (gallons)	Change in Time (days)	Gallons per Day	Gallons per Acre per Day	Days to Accumulate 8,623 Gallons
LCS 1	9/12–9/19	411	7.00	58.7	9.17	146
LCS 2	9/13–9/15	157.45	1.96	80.4	12.56	107
LCS 3	9/13–9/15	136.84	1.92	71.4	11.16	120
LCS 4	9/13–9/15	216.04	1.96	110.3	17.24	78
LCS 5	9/14–9/16	224.04	1.92	116.9	18.26	73
LCS 6	9/14–9/16	159.41	1.96	81.4	12.72	105
LCS 7	9/14–9/17	192.77	3.00	64.3	10.04	134
LCS 8	9/13–9/15	208.82	1.92	108.9	11.71	79

16
 17
 18 Since the minimum number of days required to reach the accumulation limit was determined to
 19 be 73, and the number of days needed has increased since 2007 as the flow from the individual
 20 cells have continued to decrease, transporting leachate water by tanker to the treatment system in
 21 the event of a line failure continues to remain unnecessary. If any of the lines in the leachate
 22 system fail, the valves from the affected cell's LDS and LCS will be closed, and water will be
 23 allowed to accumulate in the cells while repairs are performed. The new contingency leachate
 24 plan for the EPLTS or the line downstream of the PLS is to develop a repair plan and repair the
 25 line(s) before any of the affected cells accumulate 8,623 gallons. If repairs are anticipated to take
 26 longer than the time it would take to accumulate 1 ft of head on the primary liner, leachate would
 27 be transferred to the CAWWT via a rental tanker truck or other portable tank.

28
 29 Monitoring of the LDS, LCS, RLCS, and LTS containment pipes will continue as specified in
 30 Table 1. Refer to Figure 1 for a schematic of the Leachate Management System. The actions
 31 levels listed in Table 3 were derived from the *Leachate Management Contingency Plan for the*
 32 *On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2001b) and apply on a weekly basis. As the period between
 33 monitoring events is extended, the weekly action levels will be multiplied by the number of
 34 weeks between monitoring events to yield the applicable periodic action levels.

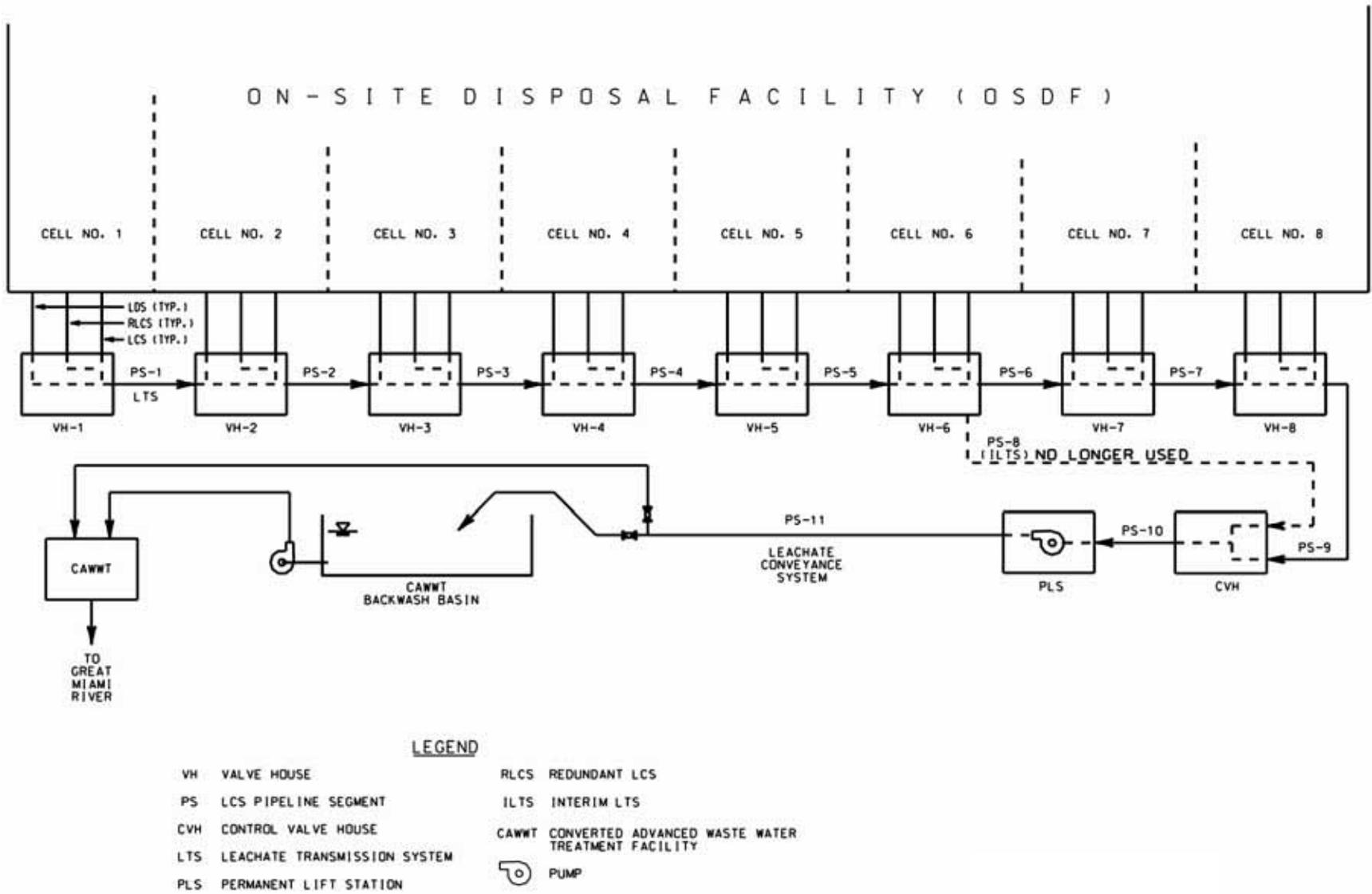


Figure 1. Leachate Management System

Table 3. Action Levels for Containment Pipe Monitoring

	LDS	LCS	RLCS	LTS in Each Valve House (PS-1 through PS-7)	LTS at Port V1007 (PS-9)	LTS at Port V1006 (PS-10)
Weekly Maximum (milliliters)	2,270	2,650	2,650	5,300	18,900	370

If the water collected from any monitoring port exceeds the action level for the period, the port will be checked again in 1 week. If the amount of water collected again exceeds the action level, an investigation of the pipe segment (PS) in question will be performed and corrective actions taken as needed. Note that PS-8 on Figure 1 is no longer monitored because the interim LTS is no longer used as a contingency pipeline.

6.0 References

- 40 CFR 264. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities,” Section 310, “Closure and Post-Closure Care,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.
- DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997. *Final Design Calculation Package, On-Site Disposal Facility*, Prepared by GeoSyntec Consultants, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
- DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Systems Plan, On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20100-PL-0008, Revision 1, Fluor Daniel Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
- DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001a. *Systems Plan, Collection and Management of Leachate for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20111-PL-0001, Revision 0, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
- DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001b. *Leachate Management Contingency Plan for the On-Site Disposal Facility*, 20110-PL-0002, Draft Revision 2, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, January 18.
- ~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005b. *Enhanced Permanent Leachate Transmission System Operation, 43-C-372, Revision 6, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, May 19.*~~
- ~~DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006. *Legacy Management Fernald Operating Procedures, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.*~~
- DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2011a~~2008. *Fernald ~~Project Preserve~~, Wastewater Treatment Outside Systems Procedure*, Office of Legacy Management, Fernald Preserve, Cincinnati, Ohio, ~~August~~May.

1 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2011b. *Fernald Preserve Converted Advanced Wastewater*
2 *Treatment Facility Procedure*, Office of Legacy Management, Fernald Preserve, Cincinnati,
3 Ohio, May.

4
5 GeoSyntec, 2006. E-mail from David Phillips (GeoSyntec Consultants Inc.) to Uday Kumthekar
6 (Flour Fernald), “Volume of Leachate Storage at 1 Foot,” dated August 11, 2006.

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix E

Selection Process for Site-Specific Leak Detection Indicator Parameters

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
4	1.0 Introduction.....	1
5	2.0 Guidelines for Site-Specific Monitoring Parameter Selection.....	1
6	3.0 Initial Leak Detection Monitoring Parameter List.....	3
7	3.1 Primary Parameters	3
8	3.1.1 Groundwater Pathway COCs.....	4
9	3.1.2 RCRA Constituents.....	7
10	3.1.3 Selected Primary Parameters	9
11	3.2 Supplemental Indicator Parameters	10
12	4.0 Parameter Lists.....	10
13	4.1 Adding Monitoring Parameters to Sampling Lists	14
14	5.0 References.....	14
15		
16		

Figures

17		
18		
19	Figure 1. Groundwater/Leak Detection Parameter Selection Process	5
20	Figure 2. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Approach.....	12
21	Figure 3. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Statistical Testing	
22	Approach	13
23		
24		

Tables

25		
26		
27	Table 1. Regulatory Criteria for Alternate Parameter List	2
28	Table 2. WAC for Groundwater Pathway COCs.....	6
29	Table 3. Expected Maximum COC Concentrations in the OSDF	7
30	Table 4. WAC for Additional RCRA Constituents	8
31	Table 5. Proposed Primary Parameters List.....	9
32		

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	COC	constituent of concern
3	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
4	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
5	FS	feasibility study
6	GMA	Great Miami Aquifer
7	HTW	horizontal till well
8	LCS	leachate collection system
9	LDS	leak detection system
10	mg/kg	milligrams per kilogram
11	OAC	<i>Ohio Administrative Code</i>
12	OSDF	on-site disposal facility
13	OU	Operable Unit
14	pCi/g	picocuries per gram
15	RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
16	RI	remedial investigation
17	RI/FS	remedial investigation/feasibility study
18	TDS	total dissolved solids
19	TOC	total organic carbon
20	TOX	total organic halogens
21	WAC	waste acceptance criteria

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction

A successful leak detection monitoring program must focus on the best indicators of potential releases, as opposed to analyzing for every possible constituent that may be present in a disposal facility (which would add unnecessary complexity to the data analysis process). This section presents the criteria and process used to identify the site-specific indicator parameters for the on-site disposal facility (OSDF) groundwater leak detection monitoring program.

2.0 Guidelines for Site-Specific Monitoring Parameter Selection

At the Fernald Preserve, residual soil contamination may impact the aquifer at concentrations below the groundwater final remediation levels but statistically elevated above current background conditions. All of the inorganic constituents and all but nine organic constituents included in the regulatory default monitoring parameters list (i.e., Appendix I of *Ohio Administrative Code* [OAC] 3745-27-10) have been detected in perched groundwater samples collected at various locations under the Fernald Preserve. Such preexisting contamination in the environment beneath the site, along with aquifer remediation activities, add complexity to the development of a successful leak detection parameter list capable of indicating the presence of a leak from the OSDF. Therefore, a tailored leak detection parameter list has been developed that provides adequate leak detection and is in compliance with the standard requirements of the Ohio Solid Waste Rules and the Ohio Hazardous Waste Rules. As discussed in Section 3.0 of the Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan (Attachment C), both sets of rules allow the use of an alternate monitoring parameter list based on site-specific conditions.

Ohio Solid Waste regulations OAC 3745-27-10(D)(2) and (3) allow six considerations in proposing an alternate monitoring parameter list in lieu of some or all of the parameters listed in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10. Also, the Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations for new facilities, OAC 3745-54-98(A), recognize four considerations in formulating the facility-specific monitoring parameter list. Table 1 summarizes the important considerations and approval criteria related to monitoring parameter selection under the Ohio Solid Waste and Ohio Hazardous Waste regulations.

The chemical constituents listed in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10 are typical contaminants found in sanitary landfills. Appendix I does not include any radionuclides, which are the primary constituents of concern (COCs) at the Fernald Preserve. Therefore, any site-specific constituents that are not included in Appendix I of OAC 3745-27-10, but that are good indicators of potential leaks from the OSDF, also need to be evaluated in the parameter selection process. However, the general considerations summarized in Table 1 can apply to any constituent when selecting the leak detection indicator parameters.

1
2

Table 1. Regulatory Criteria for Alternate Parameter List

Ohio Solid Waste Regulation	Ohio Hazardous Waste Regulation
Requirements:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For all parameters, the removed parameters are not reasonably expected to be in or derived from the waste contained or deposited in the landfill facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2]); and 	—
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For inorganic parameters, the approved alternative monitoring parameter list will provide a reliable indication of inorganic releases from the landfill facility to the groundwater (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3]). 	Indicator parameters (e.g., specific conductance, total organic carbon, or total organic halogen), waste constituents, or reaction products that provide a reliable indication of the presence of hazardous constituents in groundwater (OAC 3745-54-98 [A])
Considerations:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents to be managed at the facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2][b] and [D][3][a]); 	Types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents to be managed at the regulated unit; (OAC 3745-54-98 [A][1])
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mobility, stability, and persistence of the waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3][b]); 	Mobility, stability, and persistence of the waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the waste management area (OAC 3745-54-98 [A][2])
Concentrations in the leachate from the relevant unit(s) of the facility (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2][c]);	—
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detectability of the parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the groundwater (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3][c]); 	Detectability of the indicator parameters, waste constituents, and their reaction products in the groundwater; (OAC 3745-54-98 [A][3]); and
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the background [baseline] groundwater quality (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][3][d]); and 	Concentrations or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the background (baseline) groundwater quality [OAC 3745-54-98 (A)(4)].
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any other relevant information (OAC 3745-27-10 [D][2][d]). 	—

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

Parameter selection focuses on establishing baseline conditions for the individual cells of the OSDF. Parameters selected for the baseline sampling and analysis approach of the OSDF groundwater monitoring program were selected using site-specific contamination data generated for the previous Operable Unit (OU) 5 Remedial Investigation (RI) Report (DOE 1995a) and the OU 5 Feasibility Study (FS) Report (DOE 1995b) in accordance with the regulatory considerations presented above.

The remainder of this section presents the site-specific monitoring parameters. These lists correspond to an alternate monitoring program parameters list as defined in the regulations. These indicator parameters will provide sufficient and reliable indication of potential releases from the OSDF.

3.0 Initial Leak Detection Monitoring Parameter List

An alternate leak detection monitoring parameters list should include both primary parameters and supplemental indicator parameters. As suggested by the regulatory considerations summarized in Table 1, primary parameters should consist of selected site-specific chemical constituents that are expected to be of significant amounts in the monitored facility, and that are persistent, mobile, and differentiable from existing background conditions when released. The supplemental indicator parameters may include general groundwater quality parameters, which will have rapid and detectable changes in response to variations in chemical compositions in groundwater under the monitored facility, potentially as a result of a leak.

The Initial Leak Detection Monitoring Parameter list consisted of fourteen primary parameters and four supplemental indicator parameters (i.e., initial baseline monitoring). Samples collected in all four monitoring horizons of each cell were sampled for these 18 parameters. Twelve rounds of sampling were completed at each cell. Following is the rationale that was used for the selection of the primary and supplemental indicator parameters.

3.1 Primary Parameters

In general, organic constituents are more mobile but less persistent than most inorganic constituents and radionuclides. Because inorganic constituents and most radionuclides are present in natural soil, if the OSDF were constructed in a pristine site, organic constituents may be the preferred primary monitoring parameters for early leak detection purposes. However, because all three types of constituents have been detected in the media (i.e., perched groundwater and the Great Miami Aquifer [GMA]), and because a monitoring parameter must be differentiable from background conditions in case of a release, a good leak detection monitoring parameter must also be present in significant abundance or at relatively high source strengths in the OSDF.

Constituent-specific quantity, persistence, and mobility data were considered during the development of the waste acceptance criteria (WAC) for the OSDF. Therefore, information from the OSDF WAC development process was first reviewed to select the primary parameters for leak detection monitoring purposes. The WAC for the OSDF were developed for 42 constituents during the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b); 41 of the WAC are included in the final OU5 Record of Decision (DOE 1996). (As discussed later, one compound—magnesium—was eliminated following completion of the FS.) As discussed in this section, 18 of the 41 WAC are numerical limits and 23 are non-numerical limits that were established to satisfy regulatory screening criteria for constituents regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

The maximum acceptable leachate concentrations for constituents that will be present in the OSDF were determined by contaminant fate and transport modeling. The constituent-specific leaching potential, solubility, mobility, and benefits of the engineering controls in the OSDF were considered in the modeling process. These maximum acceptable leachate concentrations were converted into solid-phase WAC at the end of the process. These solid-phase WAC represent the maximum concentrations for soil and debris that can be disposed of in the OSDF.

To assist in selecting the primary parameters, the actual soil concentrations for each of the 18 COCs for which numerical WAC were developed were also reviewed to provide a clear perspective regarding which COCs may approach their corresponding WAC concentrations and, therefore, are more likely to be detectable when released from the OSDF.

1 During the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b), two categories of COCs were evaluated in the WAC
2 development process. The first category includes all site-specific groundwater pathway COCs
3 that were identified in the OU5 RI (DOE1995a). As a result of the process, 12 numerical WAC
4 were developed for the groundwater pathway COCs. The second category includes those Fernald
5 Preserve constituents that need to be managed and accounted for under RCRA regulations. Six
6 additional numerical WAC were developed for the RCRA-regulated constituents, bringing the
7 total numerical WAC for the OSDF to 18. The following subsections summarize the WAC
8 development process for these two categories of constituents, as derived from the sitewide WAC
9 development process described in the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). Figure 1 summarizes the process in
10 a flowchart.

11 12 **3.1.1 Groundwater Pathway COCs**

13 Initially, only the WAC for groundwater pathway COCs were developed. WAC were determined
14 necessary for 15 groundwater pathway COCs selected from Table F.2–2 of Appendix F of the
15 OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). Among all the detected soil and groundwater constituents at the Fernald
16 Preserve, these 15 COCs have potential to reach and impact the GMA through the glacial till
17 within 1,000 years under natural conditions (i.e., if they are not disposed of in the OSDF).
18 Table F.2–2 of Appendix F of the OU5 FS also lists all the other constituents screened for
19 potential cross-media impacts. Overall, 53 organics, 25 inorganics, and 15 radionuclides were
20 evaluated in the groundwater COC selection process, including all the RCRA constituents that
21 have been detected in soil and groundwater at the Fernald Preserve.

22
23 After consideration of the engineering controls provided by the OSDF in the modeling
24 procedures, 12 of the original 15 groundwater pathway COCs were found to require numerical
25 WAC. In a determination of which materials can be disposed of in the OSDF, compliance with
26 the 12 numerical WAC will be required for the long-term protection of the GMA. Table 2 lists
27 the 15 COCs considered and the WAC that were developed. The technical approach of fate and
28 transport modeling conducted to develop the COC-specific WAC has been summarized in
29 Section F.5 in the OU5 FS.

30
31 Upon further review of the initial WAC development process contained in the OU5 FS, the
32 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
33 (Ohio EPA), and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) concurred that magnesium does not
34 present a significant threat to human health. Therefore, magnesium was eliminated from further
35 consideration, and a WAC for magnesium was not presented in Table 9–6 of the OU5 Record of
36 Decision (DOE 1996).

37
38 The numerical WAC for the 12 groundwater pathway COCs were the main controlling factors
39 for the disposal of contaminated soil in the OSDF. The 12 groundwater pathway COCs, which
40 have numerical WAC, have significantly higher mobility and persistence and, therefore, should
41 be considered prime candidates when selecting the indicator parameters for the detection
42 monitoring program for the OSDF.

43
44 The numerical WAC for the 12 groundwater pathway COCs in Table 2 only define the
45 maximum allowable soil concentrations that can be safely disposed of in the OSDF; they do not
46 indicate what level of soil concentrations will actually be encountered during soil remediation. In
47 order to frame the relative significance of these 12 WAC, the maximum soil concentrations for
48 the 12 constituents that are expected in the OSDF following soil placement are provided in
49 Table 3.

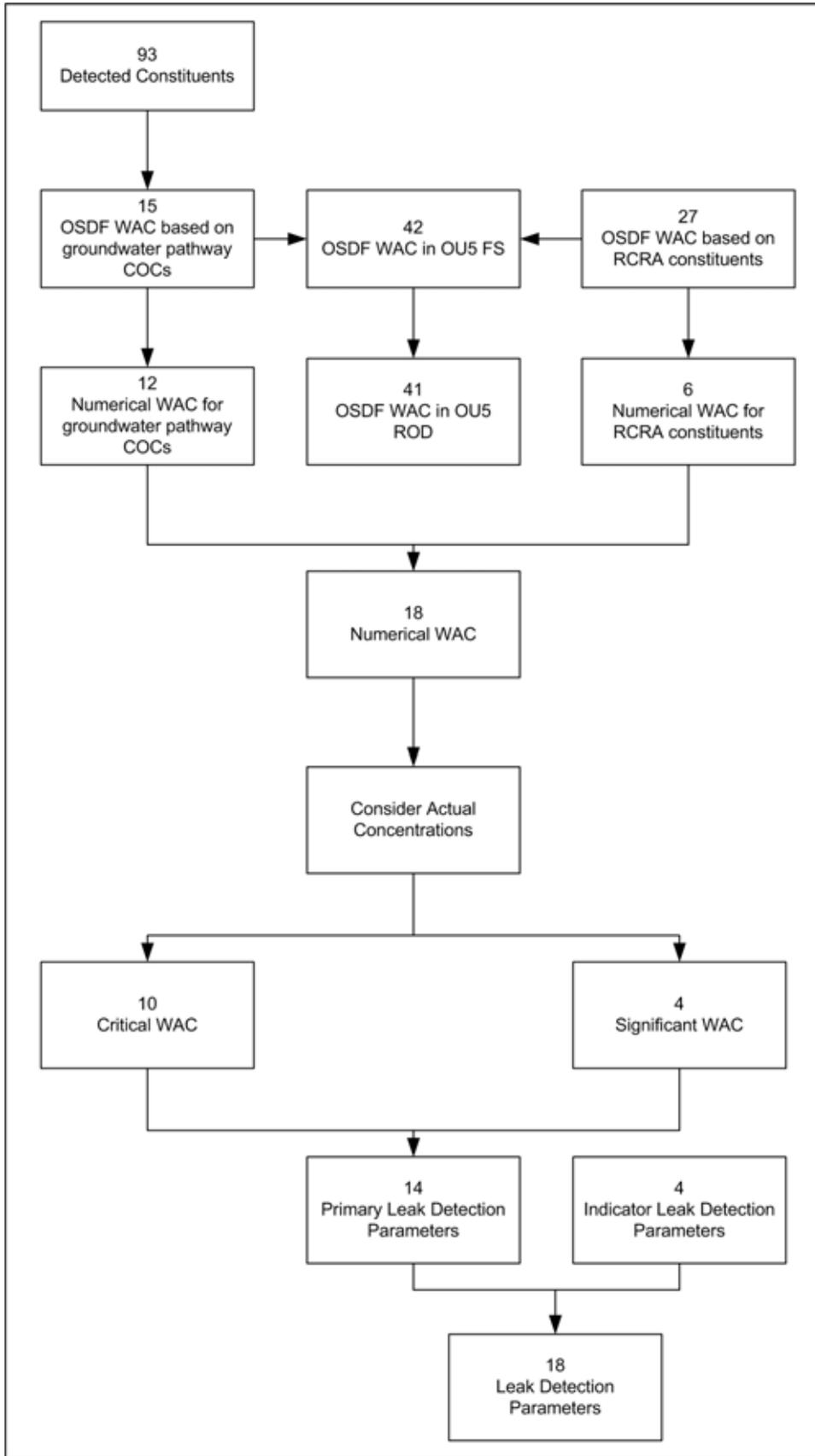


Figure 1. Groundwater/Leak Detection Parameter Selection Process

1
2
3
4

1
2

Table 2. WAC for Groundwater Pathway COCs

COC	WAC
Radionuclides (pCi/g):	
Neptunium-237	3.12×10^9
Strontium-90	5.67×10^{10}
Technetium-99	2.91×10^1
Total Uranium (mg/kg)	1.03×10^3
Organics (mg/kg):	
alpha-Chlordane	2.89×10^0
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	2.44×10^{-2}
Bromodichloromethane	9.03×10^{-1}
Carbazole	7.27×10^4
1,2-Dichloroethane	*
4-Nitroaniline	4.42×10^{-2}
Vinyl Chloride ¹	1.51×10^0
Inorganics (mg/kg):	
Boron	1.04×10^3
Chromium VI ^a	*
Magnesium	*
Mercury ^a	5.66×10^4

3
4
5
6
7
8
9

pCi/g = picocuries per gram
 mg/kg = milligrams per kilogram
 *Denotes constituents that will not exceed designated GMA action level within 1,000-year performance period, regardless of starting concentration in the disposal facility.
^aRCRA constituent.

10 As shown in Table 3, the expected maximum soil concentrations in the OSDF reveal that only
 11 five of the 12 groundwater pathway COCs with numerical WAC (technetium-99, total uranium,
 12 vinyl chloride, bis[2-chloroisopropyl]ether, and 4-nitroaniline) are expected to approach their
 13 respective WAC concentrations. The other seven COCs will have maximum soil concentrations
 14 in the OSDF that are much less than the corresponding WAC. This information regarding overall
 15 abundance is also an important consideration for selecting indicator parameters for the leak
 16 detection monitoring program.
 17

Table 3. Expected Maximum COC Concentrations in the OSDF

COC	Maximum		
	Concentration ^a	WAC	MAX/WAC
Radionuclides (pCi/g):			
Neptunium-237	2.63×10^0	3.12×10^9	8.43×10^{-10}
Strontium-90	6.49×10^0	5.67×10^{10}	1.14×10^{-10}
Technetium-99	2.91×10^1	2.91×10^1	1.00×10^0
Total Uranium (mg/kg)	1.03×10^3	1.03×10^3	1.00×10^0
Organics (mg/kg):			
alpha-Chlordane	5.10×10^{-3}	2.89×10^0	1.76×10^{-3}
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	2.44×10^{-2}	2.44×10^{-2}	1.00×10^0
Bromodichloromethane	7.00×10^{-3}	9.03×10^{-1}	7.75×10^{-3}
Carbazole	2.50×10^{-1}	7.27×10^4	3.44×10^{-6}
4-Nitroaniline	4.42×10^{-2}	4.42×10^{-2}	1.00×10^0
Vinyl Chloride ^b	1.51×10^0	1.51×10^0	1.00×10^0
Inorganics (mg/kg):			
Boron	1.43×10^1	1.04×10^3	1.38×10^{-2}
Mercury	1.30×10^0	5.66×10^4	2.30×10^{-4}

^aLower value between the WAC and the maximum soil concentration presented in Table F.3.4–3 of OU5 RI (DOE 1995a)

^bAlso consider tetrachloroethene and trichloroethene in soil.

3.1.2 RCRA Constituents

After the WAC for the groundwater pathway COCs were developed, WAC for 27 additional RCRA-regulated constituents (termed the RCRA COCs) were evaluated. The development of WAC for these specific constituents was considered necessary from a regulatory standpoint to address a requirement that the RCRA COCs not be eliminated in any COC screening step during the RI/FS process. The intention was to demonstrate compliance with RCRA regulations by providing a mechanism for keeping track of the fate of materials contaminated with RCRA constituents during the remediation.

Most of the RCRA COCs are not groundwater pathway COCs; thus, the calculated WAC for the majority of these constituents are relatively high (i.e., essentially pure product concentration). Only six of the additional constituents were determined to need a numerical WAC. The details of the RCRA constituent WAC development process are provided in Attachment F.5.I of the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). Table 4 summarizes the results.

Table 4. WAC for Additional RCRA Constituents

RCRA Constituents	Detected and Previously Screened	WAC	OAC 3745-27-10 Appendix I
Organics (mg/kg):			
Acetone	Yes	*	Yes
Benzene	Yes	*	Yes
Carbon tetrachloride	Yes	*	Yes
Chloroethane	No	3.92×10^5	Yes
Chloroform	Yes	*	Yes
Chloromethane	No	*	Yes
1,1-Dichloroethane	Yes	*	Yes
1,1-Dichloroethene	Yes	1.14×10^1	Yes
1,2-Dichloroethene	No	1.14×10^1	Yes
Endrin	No	*	No
Ethylbenzene	Yes	*	Yes
Heptachlor	No	*	No
Heptachlor epoxide	No	*	No
Hexachlorobutadiene	No	*	No
Methoxychlor	No	*	No
Methylene chloride	Yes	*	Yes
Methyl ethyl ketone	Yes	*	Yes
Methyl isobutyl ketone	No	*	Yes
Tetrachloroethene	Yes	1.28×10^2	Yes
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	Yes	*	Yes
Trichloroethene	Yes	1.28×10^2	Yes
Toluene	Yes	*	Yes
Toxaphene	No	1.06×10^5	No
Xylenes	Yes	*	Yes
Inorganics (mg/kg):			
Barium	Yes	*	Yes
Lead	Yes	*	Yes
Silver	Yes	*	Yes

*Denotes constituents that will not exceed designated GMA action level within 1,000-year performance period, regardless of starting concentration in the disposal facility.

The six additional numerical WAC in Table 4 are actually not expected to affect any disposal decisions for contaminated waste, soil, and debris from OU2, OU3, and OU5. As shown in Table 4, the WAC for chloroethane and toxaphene are close to pure product concentration (i.e., 1.00×10^6 milligrams per kilogram [mg/kg]). The WAC for tetrachloroethene, trichloroethene, 1,1-dichloroethene, and 1,2-dichloroethene are higher than the highest detected soil concentrations, which were used in the previous screening process summarized in Table F.2–2 of the OU5 FS (DOE 1995b). The maximum detected soil concentrations presented

1 in Table F.3.4–3 of the OU5 RI (DOE 1995a) for tetrachloroethene, trichloroethene,
 2 1,1-dichloroethene, and 1,2-dichloroethene are 1.6×10^0 , 8.90×10^1 , 3.90×10^{-2} , and
 3 3.4×10^{-1} mg/kg, respectively.

4
 5 In general, the 15 groundwater pathway COCs listed in Table 2 already include all the
 6 constituents detected in soil and groundwater at the Fernald Preserve that may have potential to
 7 impact the GMA and, therefore, are more likely to be detectable in the monitoring system in case
 8 of a leak from the OSDF.

9
 10 **3.1.3 Selected Primary Parameters**

11 Based on information presented in Tables 2 through 4, 14 constituents are considered to be the
 12 initial primary parameters list for OSDF leak detection monitoring purposes. Table 5 summarizes
 13 these constituents and the rationale for their selection. Table 5 also indicates whether each of the
 14 14 constituents is listed in OAC 3745-27-10 Appendix I as a regulatory default parameter.

15
 16 *Table 5. Proposed Primary Parameters List*

17

18 Constituents of Concern	Rationale	Appendix I
19 Radionuclides (pCi/g):		
20 Technetium-99	likely detectable when released	No
21 Total uranium (mg/kg)	likely detectable when released	No
22 Organics (mg/kg):		
23 alpha-Chlordane	likely detectable when released	No
24 Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	likely detectable when released	No
25 Bromodichloromethane	likely detectable when released	Yes
26 Carbazole	likely detectable when released	No
27 1,1-Dichloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
28 1,2-Dichloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
29 4-Nitroaniline	likely detectable when released	No
30 Tetrachloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
31 Trichloroethene	significant RCRA constituent	Yes
32 Vinyl Chloride	likely detectable when released and 33 significant RCRA constituent	Yes
34 Inorganics (mg/kg):		
35 Boron	likely detectable when released	No
36 Mercury	likely detectable when released and 37 significant RCRA constituent	No

38
 39
 40

41 Four of the 18 constituents that have numerical WAC listed in Tables 2 or 4 (chloroethane,
 42 toxaphene, neptunium-237, and strontium-90) were not selected because of their expected actual
 43 maximum concentrations in the OSDF and their comparatively high WAC values that indicate
 44 less likely potential impacts and detectability in case of a leak from the OSDF. However, four
 45 RCRA constituents that are not groundwater pathway COCs (tetrachloroethene, trichloroethene,
 46 1,1-dichloroethene, and 1,2-dichloroethene) were selected because their expected maximum soil
 47 concentrations are reasonably close to the WAC.

1
2 The 14 constituents identified in Table 5 that were selected as the primary leak detection
3 monitoring parameters have a potential to enter the environment in measurable quantities and are
4 likely to be more differentiable from background conditions. These 14 constituents will provide a
5 reliable indication of potential releases from the OSDF to the groundwater. A possible exception
6 may be boron, because it is present in the crushed carbonate stone used for the leachate
7 collection system (LCS), leak detection system (LDS), and cap drainage layers.
8

9 **3.2 Supplemental Indicator Parameters**

10
11 In addition to the primary parameters discussed in the preceding subsection, four general
12 groundwater contamination indicator parameters were also proposed to supplement the selected
13 chemical constituents in the initial leak detection monitoring parameters list. These supplemental
14 indicator parameters consist of the following:

- 15 • pH
- 16 • Specific Conductance
- 17 • Total Organic Halogens (TOX)
- 18 • Total Organic Carbon (TOC)

19
20 These general groundwater contamination indicator parameters are typically used to aid in the
21 detection of releases from disposal facilities. However, given that the largest volume of material
22 placed in the cell is contaminated glacial till (made up of approximately 50 percent carbonate
23 grains by volume), the pH of leachate will not be appreciably different from the pH of perched
24 water or groundwater in the GMA. Therefore, the remaining three supplemental indicator
25 parameters provide an added means to detect contaminant migration and will be useful as
26 indicators for general groundwater quality degradation.
27

28 Although the initial indicator parameters should provide indications of potential releases
29 throughout the operational life of the OSDF, efficiency of the parameters list may still be
30 improved based on the collected data obtained over the course of the program. Any proposed
31 modifications based on the accumulated database will involve EPA and Ohio EPA review and
32 approval before adoption.
33
34

35 **4.0 Parameter Lists**

36 The sections above identify the process that was used for selecting parameters for initial baseline
37 sampling and analysis (i.e., site-specific leak detection indicator parameters, which are the
38 proposed primary parameters in Table 5, and the supplemental indicator parameters listed in
39 Section 3.2 of this appendix).
40

41 Twelve rounds of sampling for the initial site-specific leak detection monitoring parameters were
42 completed at all eight cells in 2007. At the completion of the 12 rounds of sampling, five
43 parameters were identified as having been detected at least 25 percent of the time. These five
44 parameters (boron, sulfate, uranium, TOC, and TOX) make up the refined baseline for each cell.
45

1 In 2002 there were relatively high concentrations of sulfate in the Cells 4 and 5 LCS water prior
2 to waste placement, indicating a sulfate source (possibly gypsum) in the gravel composing the
3 LCS layer. Due to sulfate's high mobility and the presence of an ongoing source in the LDS/LCS
4 layers, it was added to the leak detection sampling program in 2003.
5

6 Establishing baseline water chemistry in the perched groundwater and GMA horizon under
7 each cell is complicated by the construction process used to install the horizontal till wells
8 (HTWs) and the presence of past groundwater contamination in the till and GMA zones. The
9 installation of the HTWs involved excavation of a trench, placement of a porous filter media
10 composed of sand, and then backfill with the porous media and till material. During this
11 installation, the subsurface chemical properties of the till were altered by the contact of the
12 excavated till material with the atmosphere (oxygen-rich environment). Contact of the subsurface
13 till with the atmosphere may have impacted (1) the oxidation state of metals on the surface of
14 grains and in the pore water and (2) microbial species that mediate oxidation-reduction reactions
15 in the subsurface. Additionally, historical contamination in perched groundwater and GMA
16 horizons surrounding the cell may be migrating and diffusing into the horizontal and GMA
17 monitoring wells.
18

19 To address some of these uncertainties, DOE conducted a common-ion study. Results of the
20 study were presented in a report titled *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring Systems of*
21 *the On-Site Disposal Facility* (DOE 2008a). The report identified four additional constituents
22 (iron, manganese, sodium, and lithium) as potentially beneficial monitoring parameters. These
23 four additional constituents are monitored for quarterly in all monitoring horizons the LCS, LDS,
24 and GMA wells of each cell ~~in the OSDF~~.
25

26 DOE continues to sample the LCS of Cells ~~4~~7–8 once a year for the full list of Appendix I and
27 polychlorinated biphenyl constituents at the request of Ohio EPA. A statistical screening process
28 is used to evaluate the results of the continued sampling with the objective of determining if any
29 constituent not already on the alternate monitoring list (initial baseline) might also be a useful
30 monitoring constituent in lower monitoring horizons. The screening process is illustrated in
31 Figure 2 and Figure 3.
32

33 Results from the application of this screening process for Cells 1 through 3 were presented in the
34 2007 Site Environmental Report. Results for Cells 4 and 5 ~~are were~~ presented in the 2009 Site
35 Environmental Report. Results for Cell 6 were presented in the 2010 Site Environmental Report.
36 The assessment is based on showing statistically that the measured average LCS concentration is
37 greater than either the pre-design or background average concentration. A constituent with a
38 greater average LCS concentration than either the pre-design or background average is added to
39 the quarterly monitoring parameter list. ~~monitoring program for the deeper monitoring horizons~~
40 ~~and sampled quarterly. Six constituents (arsenic, cobalt, nickel, selenium, zinc, and total~~
41 ~~dissolved solids [TDS]) have been identified for Cells 1 through 3. These six constituents are~~
42 ~~sampled for quarterly in all monitoring horizons of Cells 1–8. Nine constituents (alkalinity,~~
43 ~~ammonia, chloride, nitrate/nitrite, barium, calcium, copper, magnesium, and potassium) have~~
44 ~~been identified for Cells 4 and 5. These nine constituents are sampled for quarterly in all~~
45 ~~monitoring horizons for Cells 1–8. The analysis will be conducted for Cells 6–8 when the data set~~
46 ~~of each cell reaches eight samples. For Cell 6 the data set will contain eight samples at the end of~~
47 2010. The quarterly sampling parameter list currently contains 23 constituents. For Cells 7 and 8
48 the data sets will contain eight samples at the end of 2011. Current monitoring lists are presented
49 in Appendix B of Attachment C.

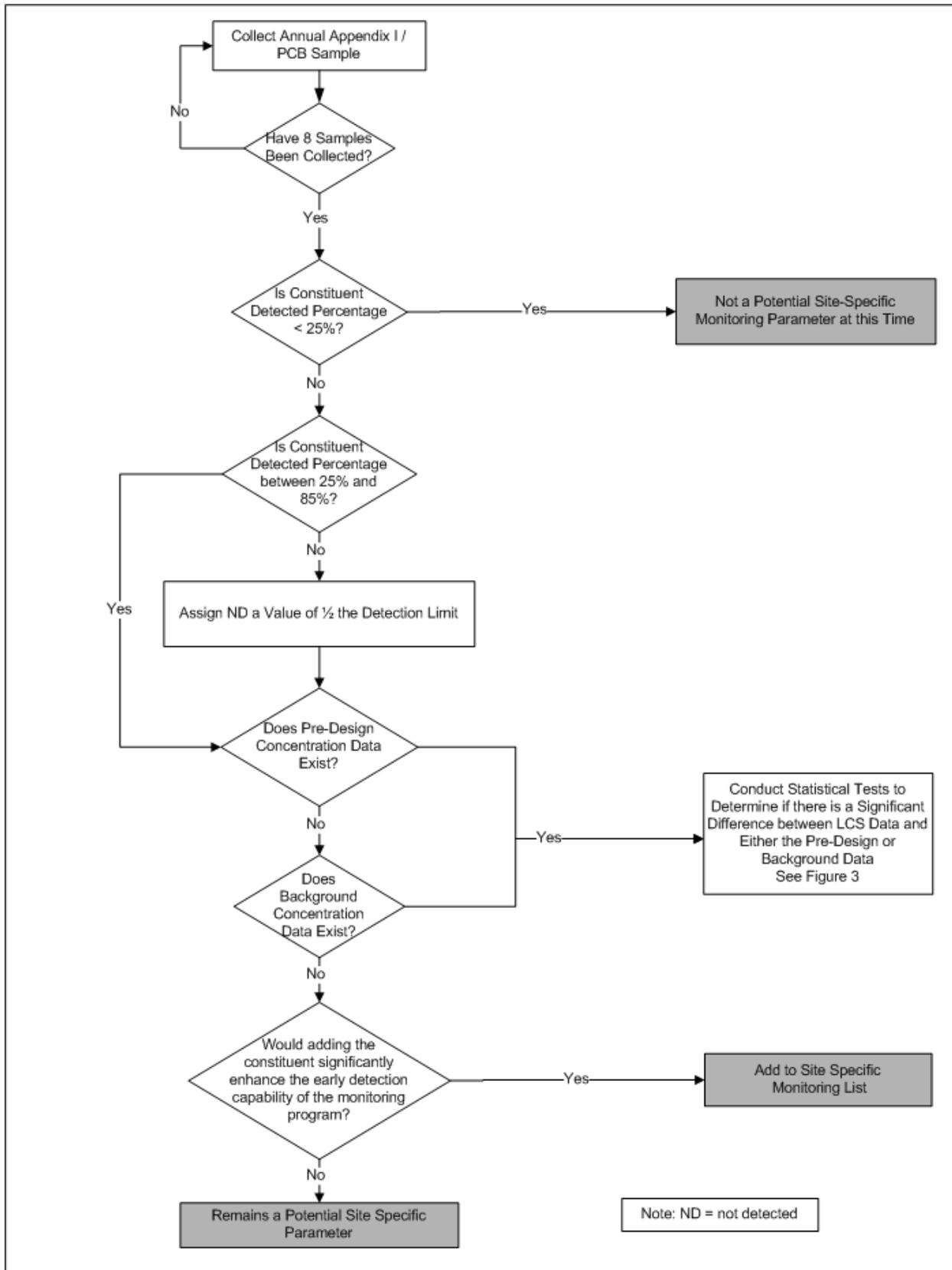


Figure 2. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Approach

1
2
3
4

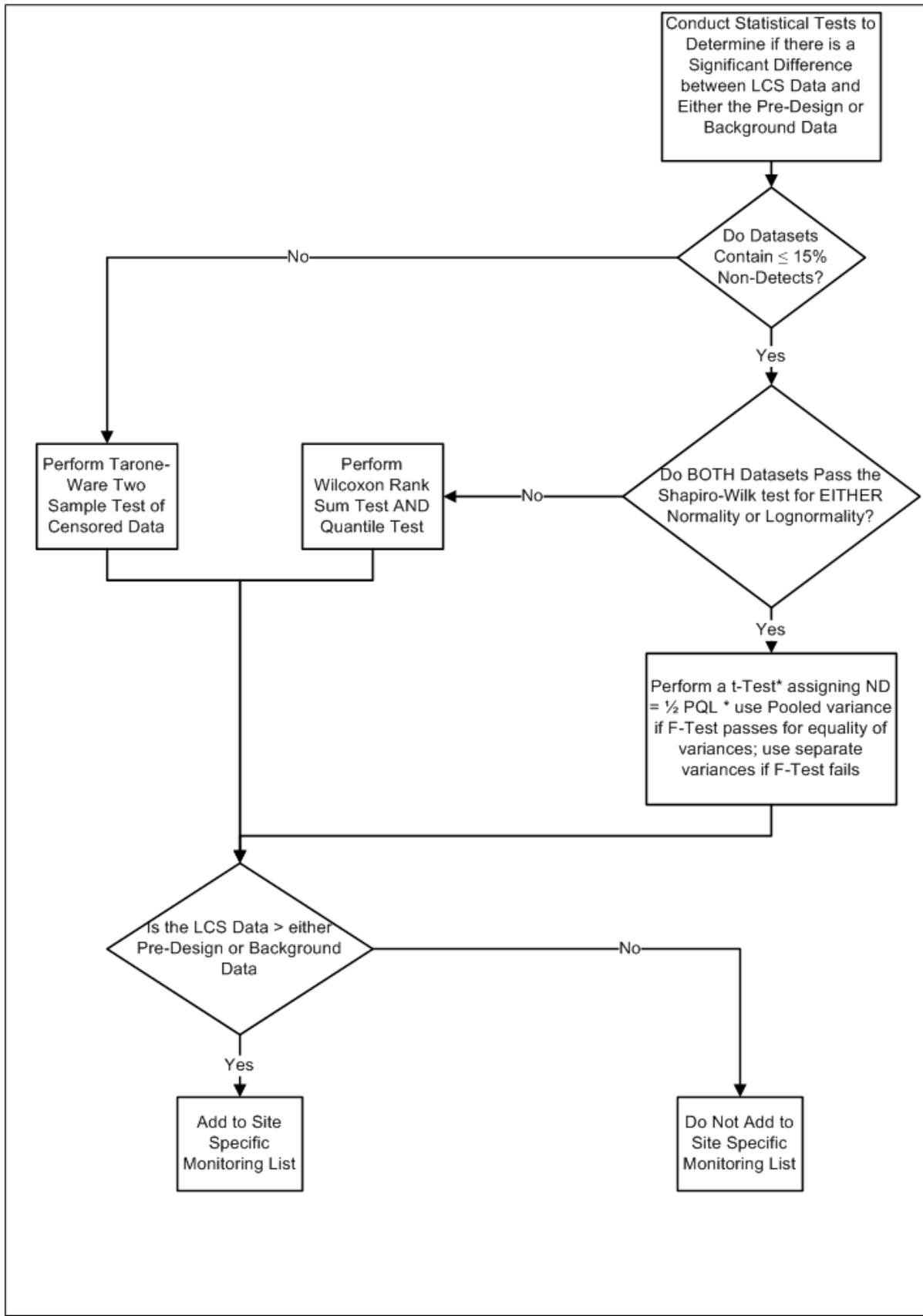


Figure 3. OSDF Site-Specific Leachate Monitoring Parameter Selection Statistical Testing Approach

1
2
3
4

4.1 Adding Monitoring Parameters to Sampling Lists

A review of the LCS water quality data will be conducted (and reported through the annual Site Environmental Reports) to determine if a constituent that is only sampled for annually in an LCS should ~~also~~ be sampled quarterly. ~~for in the cell's other monitoring horizons (i.e., LDS, HTW, GMA wells).~~

If a constituent that is only sampled for annually in the LCS is detected, the detection will be confirmed in the LCS during the next scheduled sampling round. Two consecutive detects in a cell's LCS will trigger sampling in the cell's LDS during the next scheduled sampling event. Two consecutive detects in a cell's LDS will trigger sampling in the cells ~~HTW and~~ GMA wells.

Ohio EPA proposed reducing the list of parameters being sampled in the HTW to uranium, arsenic, and tritium (beginning in the second quarter of 2011). Tritium was added to the list of constituents because it might serve as a useful monitoring parameter. Tritium was used in exit signs, which may be in the OSDF with other building materials. Tritium has a relatively short half life (approximately 12 years) but is fairly mobile and if present could be a good potential leak indicator parameter. DOE continues to also analyze for sodium in the HTW wells in order to prepare uranium-sodium bivariate plots. These bivariate plots have been useful in illustrating that the chemical signatures of the different monitoring horizons (LCS, LDS, HTW) are separate and distinct.

5.0 References

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996. *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5*, 7478 U 007 501.4, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008a. *Evaluation of Aqueous Ions in the Monitoring systems of the On-Site Disposal Facility*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Fernald, Ohio, March.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008b. *Fernald Preserve 2007 Site Environmental Report*, DOE-LM/1607-2008, Rev 0., Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.

Attachment D

Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1			
2			
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations		v
4	1.0 Introduction.....		1-1
5	1.1 Background.....		1-1
6	1.2 Program Objectives and Scope		1-2
7	1.3 Plan Organization.....		1-3
8	1.3.1 Plan Implementation		1-3
9	1.3.2 Plan Change Control		1-4
10	1.3.3 Health and Safety Considerations		1-4
11	1.3.4 Data Management		1-4
12	1.3.5 Quality Assurance.....		1-5
13	1.4 Role of the IEMP in Remedial Action Decision Making		1-5
14	2.0 Fernald Preserve Post-Closure Strategy and Organization.....		2-1
15	2.1 Post-Closure Strategy.....		2-1
16	2.2 Post-Closure Organization.....		2-1
17	2.3 Post-Closure Status		2-1
18	3.0 Groundwater Monitoring Program		3-1
19	3.1 Integration Objectives for Groundwater		3-1
20	3.2 Summary of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve–		
21	Specific Agreements		3-5
22	3.2.1 Approach.....		3-5
23	3.2.2 Results.....		3-5
24	3.3 Groundwater Monitoring Administrative Boundaries		3-7
25	3.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations		3-7
26	3.4.1 Program Expectations		3-7
27	3.4.2 Design Considerations		3-8
28	3.4.2.1 Background.....		3-8
29	3.4.2.2 The Modular Approach to Aquifer Restoration.....		3-13
30	3.4.2.3 Well Selection Criteria.....		3-13
31	3.4.2.4 Constituent Selection Criteria.....		3-15
32	3.5 Design of the IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Program		3-20
33	3.6 Medium-Specific Plan for Groundwater Monitoring		3-26
34	3.6.1 Groundwater Sampling Program		3-26
35	3.6.1.1 Total Uranium Monitoring		3-26
36	3.6.1.2 South Field Monitoring		3-29
37	3.6.1.3 Waste Storage Area Monitoring		3-30
38	3.6.1.4 Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring		3-32
39	3.6.1.5 Monitoring Non-Uranium Groundwater FRL Constituents		
40	without IEMP FRL Exceedances.....		3-34
41	3.6.1.6 Routine Water Level Monitoring		3-34
42	3.6.1.7 Sampling Procedures		3-35
43	3.6.1.8 Quality Control Sampling Requirements.....		3-40
44	3.6.1.9 Decontamination		3-40
45	3.6.1.10 Waste Disposition		3-41
46	3.6.1.11 Monitoring Well Maintenance.....		3-41
47	3.7 IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Data Evaluation and Reporting.....		3-43
48	3.7.1 Data Evaluation.....		3-43

1	3.7.2 Reporting.....	3-49
2	4.0 Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program	4-1
3	4.1 Integration Objectives for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment	4-1
4	4.2 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve	
5	Site-Specific Agreements.....	4-1
6	4.2.1 Approach.....	4-1
7	4.2.2 Results.....	4-2
8	4.3 Program Expectations and Design Considerations	4-2
9	4.3.1 Program Expectations	4-2
10	4.3.2 Design Considerations	4-3
11	4.3.2.1 Constituents of Concern.....	4-3
12	4.3.2.2 Surface Water Cross-Medium Impact	4-7
13	4.3.2.3 Sporadic Exceedances of FRLs	4-7
14	4.3.2.4 Impacts to Surface Water due to Storm Water Runoff	4-14
15	4.3.2.5 Ongoing Background Evaluation.....	4-14
16	4.3.2.6 Fulfill NPDES Requirements.....	4-14
17	4.3.2.7 Fulfill Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement and	
18	OU5 ROD Requirements	4-16
19	4.3.2.8 Fulfill DOE Order 450.1A Requirements.....	4-16
20	4.3.2.9 Address Concerns of the Community	4-16
21	4.4 Medium-Specific Plan for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and	
22	Sediment Sampling	4-16
23	4.4.1 Sampling	4-16
24	4.4.1.1 Sampling Procedures	4-17
25	4.4.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements.....	4-21
26	4.4.1.3 Decontamination	4-21
27	4.4.1.4 Waste Disposition	4-22
28	4.5 IEMP Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Data	
29	Evaluation and Reporting	4-22
30	4.5.1 Data Evaluation.....	4-22
31	4.5.2 Reporting.....	4-24
32	5.0 Dose Assessment Program.....	5-1
33	5.1 Integration Objectives for the Dose Assessment Program	5-1
34	5.2 Background, Regulatory Drivers, and Requirements	5-1
35	5.3 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve	
36	Site-Specific Agreements.....	5-1
37	5.3.1 Approach.....	5-2
38	5.3.2 Air Requirements	5-2
39	5.3.3 Dose Requirements	5-2
40	5.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations	5-5
41	5.4.1 Program Expectations	5-5
42	5.4.2 Design Considerations	5-6
43	5.5 Plan for External-Radiation Monitoring	5-6
44	5.5.1 Sampling Program	5-8
45	5.5.1.1 Sampling Procedures	5-8
46	5.5.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements.....	5-8
47	5.6 Data Evaluation.....	5-8
48	5.7 General Technical Approach	5-9

1	5.7.1	Exposure Pathways	5-9
2	5.7.2	Potential Receptors	5-10
3	5.7.3	Routine Surveillance of Pathways	5-10
4	5.8	Dose Assessment Approach.....	5-10
5	5.8.1	External Radiation	5-10
6	5.8.2	Air Pathway	5-10
7	5.9	Surface-Water Pathway	5-10
8	5.10	Frequency of Analysis and Analytical Results	5-11
9	5.10.1	OSL Dosimeters and Surface-Water Samples	5-11
10	5.10.2	Managing Analytical Results.....	5-11
11	5.11	All-Pathway Dose Calculations	5-11
12	5.12	Reporting.....	5-12
13	6.0	Program Reporting.....	6-1
14	6.1	Introduction.....	6-1
15	6.2	IEMP Monitoring Summary	6-1
16	6.3	Reporting.....	6-2
17	7.0	References.....	7-1

Figures

22	Figure 2-1.	Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors.....	2-3
23	Figure 2-2.	Fernald Preserve Site Configuration	2-5
24	Figure 3-1.	Location of Aquifer Restoration Modules.....	3-3
25	Figure 3-2.	Monitoring Well Data and Maximum Total Uranium Plume Through the Second Half of 2010.....	3-9
26	Figure 3-3.	Extraction Well Locations.....	3-12
27	Figure 3-4.	Groundwater Aquifer Zones and Design Remediation Footprint	3-14
28	Figure 3-5.	Locations for Semiannual Monitoring for Property/Plume Boundary, South Field, and Waste Storage Area.....	3-19
29	Figure 3-6.	Locations for Semiannual Total Uranium Monitoring Only	3-28
30	Figure 3-7.	Direct Push Sampling Locations	3-31
31	Figure 3-8.	Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells	3-37
32	Figure 3-9.	Groundwater Certification Process and Stages	3-48
33	Figure 4-1.	Area where Glacial Overburden Has Been Removed	4-8
34	Figure 4-2.	IEMP Surface Water, NPDES, and Treated Effluent Sample Locations	4-9
35	Figure 4-3.	Comparison of Average Total Uranium Concentrations in Paddys Run at Willey Road Sample Location SWP-03	4-15
36	Figure 4-4.	Sediment Sample Locations	4-17
37	Figure 4-5.	IEMP Surface Water and Sediment Data Evaluation and Associated Actions	4-23
38	Figure 5-1.	OSL Dosimeter Locations	5-7

42
43
44

Tables

1		
2		
3	Table 2–1. OU5 Remedy Overview.....	2–2
4	Table 3–1. Fernald Preserve Groundwater Monitoring Regulatory Drivers and	
5	Responsibilities.....	3–7
6	Table 3–2. Groundwater FRL Exceedances Based on Samples and Locations Since IEMP	
7	Inception (from August 1997 through 2010).....	3–17
8	Table 3–3. IEMP Constituents with FRL Exceedances, Location of Exceedances, and	
9	Revised Monitoring Program	3–21
10	Table 3–4. List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells.....	3–21
11	Table 3–5. IEMP Monitoring Requirements ^a	3–25
12	Table 3–6. List of Groundwater Wells to Be Sampled for Total Uranium Only.....	3–27
13	Table 3–7. List of Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells ^a	3–36
14	Table 3–8. Analytical Requirements for the Groundwater Monitoring Program.....	3–39
15	Table 4–1. Fernald Preserve Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring	
16	Program Regulatory Drivers and Actions	4–2
17	Table 4–2. Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary	4–4
18	Table 4–3. Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling	
19	Requirements by Location.....	4–11
20	Table 4–4. Surface Water Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample	
21	Locations SWD-02, SWD-03, SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-06, SWD-07,	
22	SWD-08, SWD-09, SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, SWD-13, SWP-01,	
23	SWP-02, SWP-03, and SWR-01	4–18
24	Table 4–5. Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Analytical Requirements for	
25	Constituents at Sample Locations PF 4001, STRM 4003, STRM 4004A,	
26	STRM 4005, STRM 4006, SWR-4801, SWR-4902, G2, and G10.....	4–19
27	Table 5–1. Air Monitoring Regulatory Drivers, Required Actions, and Results	5–3
28	Table 5–2. Sitewide Dose Tracking and Annual Assessment Tasks	5–5
29	Table 5–3. Analytical Summary for Direct Radiation	5–6
30	Table 6–1. IEMP Reporting Schedule	6–3

Appendix

Appendix A Natural Resource Monitoring Plan

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2		
3	ALARA	as low as reasonably achievable
4	ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
5	ASL	analytical support level
6	BCG	biota concentration guide
7	CAWWT	Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility
8	CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
9	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
10	CMT	continuous multichannel tubing
11	COC	contaminant of concern
12	DCG	derived concentration guideline
13	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
14	LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
15	DOECAP	U.S. Department of Energy Consolidated Audit Program
16	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
17	FEMP	Fernald Environmental Management Project
18	FFCA	Federal Facility Compliance Agreement
19	FMPC	Feed Material Production Center
20	FPQAPP	Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan
21	FRL	final remediation level(s)
22	GEMS	Geospatial Environmental Mapping System
23	gpm	gallons per minute
24	GWLMP	Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan
25	IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
26	LMICP	Comprehensive Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan
27	MDC	minimum detectable concentration
28	mrem	millirem
29	m ³ /min	cubic meters per minute
30	µg/L	micrograms per liter
31	µm	micrometer
32	MS/MSD	matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate
33	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
34	NESHAP	National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
2	NTU	nephelometric turbidity unit
3	OMMP	Operations and Maintenance Master Plan for the Aquifer Restoration and
4		Wastewater Project
5	OSL	optically stimulated luminescence
6	OSDF	On-Site Disposal Facility
7	OU	Operable Unit
8	pCi/kg	picocuries per kilogram
9	pCi/L	picocuries per liter
10	pCi/m ³	picocuries per cubic meter
11	PRG	preliminary remediation goal
12	PRRS	Paddys Run Road Site
13	RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
14	ROD	Record of Decision
15	SER	Site Environmental Report
16	SSOD	Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch
17	TLD	thermoluminescent dosimeter
18	VAM3D	Variability Saturated Analysis Model in 3 Dimensions

1.0 Introduction

The Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan (IEMP) is the mechanism to assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions and comply with applicable DOE orders and environmental regulations. The IEMP will specify the type and frequency of environmental monitoring activities to be conducted during remedy implementation and, ultimately, following the cessation of remedial operations. The IEMP will delineate the Fernald Preserve's responsibilities for sitewide monitoring of surface water and sediment over the life of the remedy and ensure that final remediation levels (FRLs) are achieved at project completion. The IEMP will also serve as the primary vehicle for determining (to the satisfaction of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [EPA] and Ohio Environmental Protection Agency [Ohio EPA]) that remedial action objectives for the Great Miami Aquifer are being attained.

1.1 Background

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM) Fernald Preserve completed its remedial investigation/feasibility study obligations, and the final records of decision (RODs) for all five Fernald Preserve operable units (OUs) are in place. In 1997, in recognition of the increased focus on remedy implementation, DOE developed an integrated environmental monitoring strategy tailored to these cleanup actions. Between 1997 and 2006, the site's focus was on the safe and efficient execution of site remediation, including facility decontamination and dismantling, the design and construction of waste processing and disposal facilities, waste excavation and shipping, and the continuation of groundwater remediation.

Near the end of 2006, Declaration of Physical Completion (i.e., closure) was achieved. The on-site disposal facility (OSDF) was closed, the final cap was installed, and all site cleanup activities were completed, with the exception of the ongoing remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer. Even though the site met the closure criteria, the integrated environmental monitoring strategy will continue to ensure that environmental monitoring and reporting for all site media, including remedy performance monitoring, is a coordinated effort.

The basis for the current understanding of environmental conditions at the Fernald Preserve is the extensive site environmental data that have been collected. The data were collected over a 10-year period through the remedial investigation process required under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), as amended, combined with 12 years of subsequent routine environmental monitoring data collected through the IEMP. Analysis of the remedial investigation data resulted in the selection of a final remedy for the Fernald Preserve's environmental media, with the issuance of the *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5* (OU5 ROD) (DOE 1996a) in January of 1996. OU5 includes all environmental media, contaminant transport pathways, and environmental receptors (soil, groundwater, surface water, sediment, air, and biota) at and around the Fernald Preserve that have been affected by past uranium production operations. The remedy for OU5 defines final sitewide cleanup levels and establishes the general areal extent of on- and off-property actions necessary to mitigate the environmental effects of site production activities.

The IEMP is a formal remedial design deliverable required to fulfill Task 9 of the *Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial Actions at Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1996b) and is an enforceable portion of the LMICP. The revision to the IEMP provides an update to the original IEMP

1 (approved in August of 1997) as required by the *Remedial Design Work Plan and DOE*
2 *Order 450.1A* (DOE 2008a).

3 4 **1.2 Program Objectives and Scope**

5
6 As post-closure and continued cleanup activities are conducted, the need for accurate, accessible,
7 and manageable environmental monitoring information continues to be essential. The IEMP has
8 been formulated to meet this need and will serve several comprehensive functions for the site by:

- 9 • Maintaining the commitment to a remediation-focused environmental surveillance
10 monitoring program that is consistent with DOE Orders 450.1A, *Environmental*
11 *Protection Program*, and 5400.5, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*,
12 and that continues to address stakeholder concerns. Both orders are listed as “to be
13 considered” criteria in the OU5 ROD and are, therefore, key drivers for the scope of the
14 monitoring program.
- 15 • Fulfilling additional sitewide monitoring and reporting requirements activated by the
16 CERCLA applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements (ARARs) for the OU5 ROD,
17 including determining when environmental restoration activities are complete and cleanup
18 standards have been achieved.
- 19 • Providing the mechanism for assessing the performance of the Great Miami Aquifer
20 groundwater remedy, including determining when restoration activities are complete.
- 21 • Providing a reporting mechanism for many environmental regulatory compliance monitoring
22 activities. These may include OSDF groundwater monitoring, Federal Facility Compliance
23 Agreement (FFCA), and elements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
24 (NPDES) discharge reporting.
- 25 • Providing a reporting interface for project-specific monitoring (i.e., OSDF), which is
26 conducted under a separate attachment to the LMICP (Attachment C, “On-Site Disposal
27 Facility Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan [GWLMP]”).

28
29 Under the IEMP, data showing the environmental conditions at the Fernald Preserve are
30 collected, maintained, and evaluated. Performance monitoring results associated with the Fernald
31 Preserve are also evaluated and compared against established thresholds. DOE fulfills its
32 obligation to document environmental monitoring information under the umbrella of the annual
33 Site Environmental Report (SER).

34
35 The boundary conditions defined in the IEMP are as follows:

- 36 • The administrative boundary lies between remedial actions for groundwater south of the
37 Fernald Preserve and those potential remedial actions associated with the Paddys Run Road
38 Site (PRRS) plume. This boundary is shown in the *Feasibility Study Report for Operable*
39 *Unit 5* (DOE 1995a) and the *Final Operable Unit 5 Proposed Plan* (DOE 1995b).
- 40 • The programmatic boundary refers to the differentiation between the scope and
41 responsibility associated with the design, implementation, and documentation. OSDF
42 monitoring activities are designated as project-specific monitoring. The designation is based
43 on an evaluation of the pertinent regulatory drivers and DOE policies that have monitoring
44 implications.

1 The IEMP monitoring programs measure the collective environmental impacts resulting from
2 continued Fernald Preserve cleanup and monitoring activities.

3 4 **1.3 Plan Organization**

5
6 The IEMP is composed of six sections and one appendix. The remaining sections and their
7 contents are as follows:

- 8 • Section 2.0—Post-Closure Strategy and Organization: Provides an overview of the
9 post-closure monitoring strategy and a description of the post-closure organization.
- 10 • Section 3.0—Groundwater Monitoring Program: Provides a description of the monitoring
11 activities necessary to track the progress of the restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer;
12 discusses the groundwater monitoring activities necessary to maintain compliance with
13 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements as specified in the Ohio
14 EPA Director’s Findings and Orders dated September 2000; and provides a description of
15 the integration with the groundwater monitoring for the OSDF.
- 16 • Section 4.0—Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program: Provides
17 a description of the routine sitewide surface water monitoring required to maintain
18 compliance with surface water and treated effluent discharge requirements. Additionally,
19 this section provides a description of the sediment monitoring activities to independently
20 verify the overall effectiveness of the sediment controls.
- 21 • Section 5.0—Dose Assessment Program: Provides a description of the sitewide
22 external-radiation monitoring and dose calculations required to maintain compliance
23 with DOE Order 5400.5.
- 24 • Section 6.0—Program Reporting: Provides a detailed accounting of the reporting elements
25 included within the IEMP reporting framework.
- 26 • Appendix A—Natural Resource Monitoring Plan: Provides the regulatory requirements and
27 strategy for the monitoring of ecological impacts to wetlands, threatened and endangered
28 species, and terrestrial and aquatic habitats.

29
30 The IEMP is organized according to the principal environmental media and contaminant
31 migration pathways routinely examined under the program. For each of the media constituting
32 the program, evaluations of the regulatory drivers and pertinent DOE policies that govern
33 environmental monitoring were conducted. The details and results of this evaluation are
34 presented in Sections 3.0 through 5.0.

35 36 **1.3.1 Plan Implementation**

37
38 A multidiscipline organization has been established to effectively implement and manage
39 planning, sample collection and analysis, and data management activities directed in each
40 medium-specific section. The key positions and associated responsibilities required for
41 successful implementation are as follows:

- 42 • The environmental team leader will have full responsibility and authority for the
43 implementation of the medium-specific plan in compliance with all regulatory specifications
44 and sitewide programmatic requirements. Integration and coordination of all
45 medium-specific plan activities defined in this IEMP with other project groups is also a key

1 responsibility. All changes to project activities must be approved by the project team leader
2 or designee.

- 3 • Health and safety are the responsibility of all individuals working on this project scope.
4 Qualified Health and Safety personnel shall participate on the project team to assist in
5 preparing and obtaining all applicable permits. In addition, safety specialists shall
6 periodically review and update the specific health and safety documents and operating
7 procedures, conduct pertinent safety briefings, and assist in evaluating and resolving all
8 safety concerns. All activities will be conducted according to the *Health and Safety Manual*
9 | (DOE 20110a).
- 10 • Quality Assurance personnel will participate on the project team, as necessary, to review
11 project procedures and activities ensuring consistency with the requirements of the *Fernald*
12 | *Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan* (DOE 2009a) (FPQAPP) or other referenced
13 standard and assist in evaluating and resolving all quality-related concerns.

15 1.3.2 Plan Change Control

16
17 Changes to the medium-specific plan will be at the discretion of the project team leader. Prior to
18 implementation of field changes, the project team leader or designee shall be informed of the
19 proposed changes and circumstances substantiating the changes. Any changes to the
20 medium-specific plan must have written approval by the project team leader or designee, Quality
21 Assurance representative, and the field manager prior to implementation. If a variance is
22 required, it will be completed in accordance with the FPQAPP. The variance form shall be issued
23 as controlled distribution to team members and will be included in the field data package to
24 become part of the project record. During revisions to the IEMP, variances will be incorporated
25 in the medium-specific sections.

26
27 If a change significantly affects the scope of the plan, approval would be requested through
28 | ~~monthly conference calls with~~ EPA and Ohio EPA. Afterward, a variance that documents the
29 change and the justification for the change will be provided to EPA and Ohio EPA.

31 1.3.3 Health and Safety Considerations

32
33 The Fernald Preserve's Health and Safety personnel are responsible for the development and
34 implementation of health and safety requirements for all medium-specific plans. Hazards
35 (physical, radiological, chemical, and biological) typically encountered by personnel when
36 performing the specified fieldwork will be addressed during team briefings. All involved
37 personnel will receive adequate training in the health and safety requirements prior to
38 implementation of the fieldwork required by this medium-specific plan. Health and safety
39 requirements have been incorporated into *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring*
40 | *Procedures* (DOE 20102009b) and job safety analyses.

42 1.3.4 Data Management

43
44 Specific requirements for field and laboratory data documentation and validation are established
45 to meet the IEMP data reporting and quality objectives and comply with the FPQAPP and the
46 | data validation procedure found in the *Environmental Procedures Catalog* (DOE 2011b2010b).

1 Data documentation and validation requirements for data collected for the IEMP fall into two
2 categories depending upon whether the data are field- or laboratory-generated. Field
3 documentation review will consist of verifying medium-specific plan compliance and
4 appropriate documentation of field activities. Laboratory data validation will consist of verifying
5 that data generated are in compliance with medium-specific, plan-specified analytical support
6 levels (ASLs).

7
8 Four ASLs (ASL A through ASL D) are defined for use at the Fernald Preserve. For
9 groundwater, sediment, and surface water field data documentation will be at ASL A, and
10 laboratory data documentation will be at ASL D, except for NPDES constituents carbonaceous
11 biochemical oxygen demand, fluoride, total hardness, total phosphorus, total dissolved solids,
12 and total suspended solids, which will be ASL C. Laboratory data validation will consist of
13 verifying that data generated are in compliance with specified ASL D. ASL D provides
14 quantitative data with some quality assurance/quality control checks.

15
16 Data will be entered into a controlled database using a double key or verification method to
17 ensure accuracy. The hard-copy data will be managed in the project file in accordance with LM
18 record-keeping requirements and DOE orders.

19 **1.3.5 Quality Assurance**

20
21
22 Assessments of work processes shall be conducted to verify quality of performance and may
23 include audits, surveillances, inspections, tests, data verification, field validation, and peer
24 reviews. Assessments shall include performance-based evaluation of compliance with technical
25 and procedural requirements and corrective action effectiveness necessary to prevent defects in
26 data quality. Assessments may be conducted at any point in the life of the project. Assessment
27 documentation shall verify that work was conducted in accordance with IEMP and FPQAPP
28 requirements.

29
30 Recommended semiannual quality assurance assessments or surveillances shall be performed on
31 tasks specified in the medium-specific plan. These assessments may be in the form of
32 independent assessments or self-assessments, with at least one independent assessment
33 conducted annually. Independent assessments are the responsibility of Quality Assurance
34 personnel. The project team leader and Quality Assurance personnel will coordinate assessment
35 activities and comply with the FPQAPP. The project or Quality Assurance personnel shall have
36 “stop work” authority if significant adverse effects to quality conditions are identified or work
37 conditions are unsafe.

38 **1.4 Role of the IEMP in Remedial Action Decision Making**

39
40
41 The IEMP is the mechanism to assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions. The
42 IEMP will specify the type and frequency of environmental monitoring activities to be conducted
43 during remedy implementation and, ultimately, following the cessation of remedial operations.
44 The IEMP will delineate the Fernald Preserve’s responsibilities for sitewide monitoring of
45 surface water and sediment over the life of the remedy and ensure that FRLs are achieved at
46 project completion. The IEMP will also serve as the primary vehicle for determining (with
47 concurrence from EPA and Ohio EPA) that remedial action objectives for the Great Miami
48 Aquifer are being attained.

1
2 Subject matter experts are responsible for the ongoing review of media-specific monitoring data
3 and the identification of any related environmental compliance issues. If the potential for an
4 unacceptable future situation is identified, then options for addressing the problem will be
5 identified. The options will be assessed with respect to their implications, and the results of the
6 evaluations will be communicated as necessary to the Fernald Preserve’s stakeholders, EPA,
7 and Ohio EPA.

8
9 The medium-specific sections of this plan (Sections 3.0 through 5.0) identify monitoring
10 requirements and ARARs for each environmental medium with the applicable compliance
11 locations. Additionally, the medium-specific sections define the criteria to be used to identify
12 trends in the data that could indicate an imminent unacceptable situation. Each of the medium-
13 specific sections specifies the frequency of the data evaluations to satisfy the Fernald Preserve’s
14 overall planning and decision-making requirements. DOE will evaluate the data accordingly and
15 will report the results according to the approach summarized below.

16
17 Each medium section of this IEMP presents medium-specific reporting components, and
18 Section 6.0 summarizes the overall reporting strategy for the IEMP. The annual SERs will be
19 furnished to EPA and Ohio EPA in accordance with the provisions summarized in Section 6.0.
20 The SERs will also be available for review by the Fernald Preserve’s stakeholders at the Visitors
21 Center and to selected stakeholders via mail.

2.0 Fernald Preserve Post-Closure Strategy and Organization

This section presents a description of the Fernald Preserve's post-closure strategy and organizational structure associated with post-closure activities, which includes the continuing OU5 (i.e., environmental media) remediation and monitoring efforts.

2.1 Post-Closure Strategy

The Fernald Preserve's post-closure strategy reflects the completion of the majority of CERCLA activities at the site. There have been extensive site characterization activities to determine the nature and extent of contamination, baseline risk assessments, and detailed evaluation and screening of remedial alternatives leading to a final remedy selection as documented in the ROD for each OU. The majority of all OU remediation activities were completed in 2006. The remaining OU with continuing remediation efforts is OU5. Table 2-1 provides a summary of the OU5 remedy overview.

Active remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer will continue during the post-closure period. Additionally, surface water surveillance monitoring (including NPDES monitoring), sediment surveillance monitoring, and natural resources restoration activities will continue.

2.2 Post-Closure Organization

The post-closure organizational structure is less complex than previous Fernald organizations. Adequate staff will remain at the site to continue to meet regulatory and OU5 commitments.

2.3 Post-Closure Status

In 2006, the contaminant sources that were at the Fernald Preserve were removed. Soil and on-property sediments were certified, with the exception of those areas indicated in Figure 2-1. Great Miami Aquifer restoration activities continue after closure as do surveillance monitoring for surface water and sediment. Natural resource restoration activities also continue after closure. Monitoring associated with the IEMP is mainly associated with these activities. Figure 2-2 shows the post-closure site configuration.

1
2

Table 2–1. OU5 Remedy Overview

OU	Description	Remedy Overview
OU5	<p>Environmental Media</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Groundwater• Surface water and sediments (on-property sediment cleanup completed)• Soil not included in the definitions of OU1 through OU4 (cleanup completed with the exception of those areas identified in Figure 2–1)• Flora and fauna	<p>ROD Approved: January 1996</p> <p>An Explanation of Significant Differences document was approved in November 2001, formally adopting EPA’s Safe Drinking Water Act maximum contaminant level for uranium of 30 micrograms per liter as both the FRL for groundwater remediation and the monthly average uranium effluent discharge limit to the Great Miami River.</p> <p>Continued extraction of contaminated groundwater from the Great Miami Aquifer to meet FRLs at all affected areas of the aquifer. Treatment of contaminated groundwater, storm water, and wastewater to attain concentration and mass-based discharge limits and FRLs in the Great Miami River.</p> <p>Continued site restoration maintenance, institutional controls, and post-remediation maintenance.</p> <p>Completion of excavation of contaminated soil and sediment to meet FRLs. Excavation of contaminated soil containing perched water that presents an unacceptable threat, through contaminant migration, to the underlying aquifer.</p> <p>Completion of on-site disposal of contaminated soil and sediment that met the OSDF waste acceptance criteria. Soil and sediment that exceeded the waste acceptance criteria for the OSDF were treated, when possible, to meet the OSDF waste acceptance criteria or were disposed of at an off-site facility.</p>

3
4

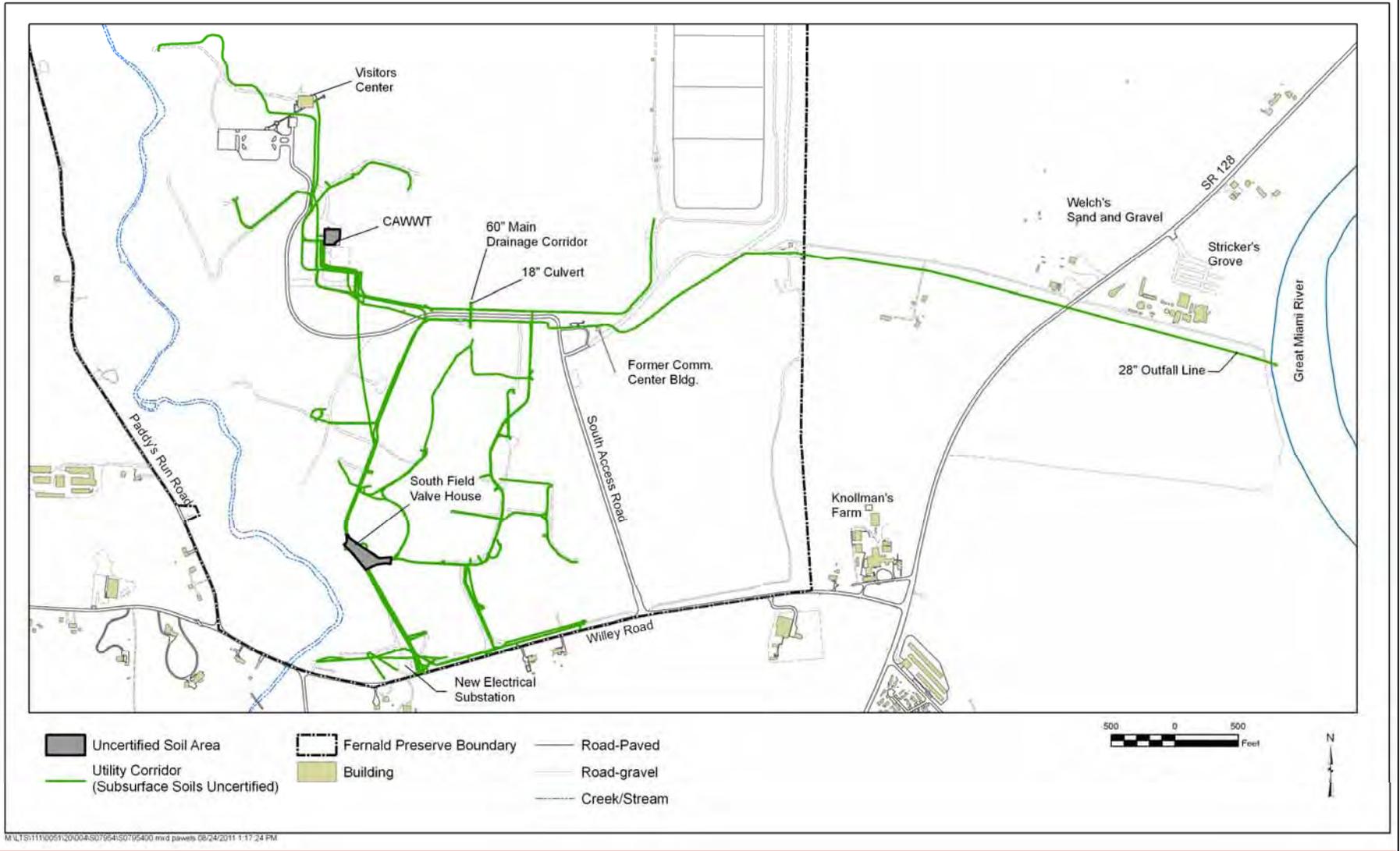
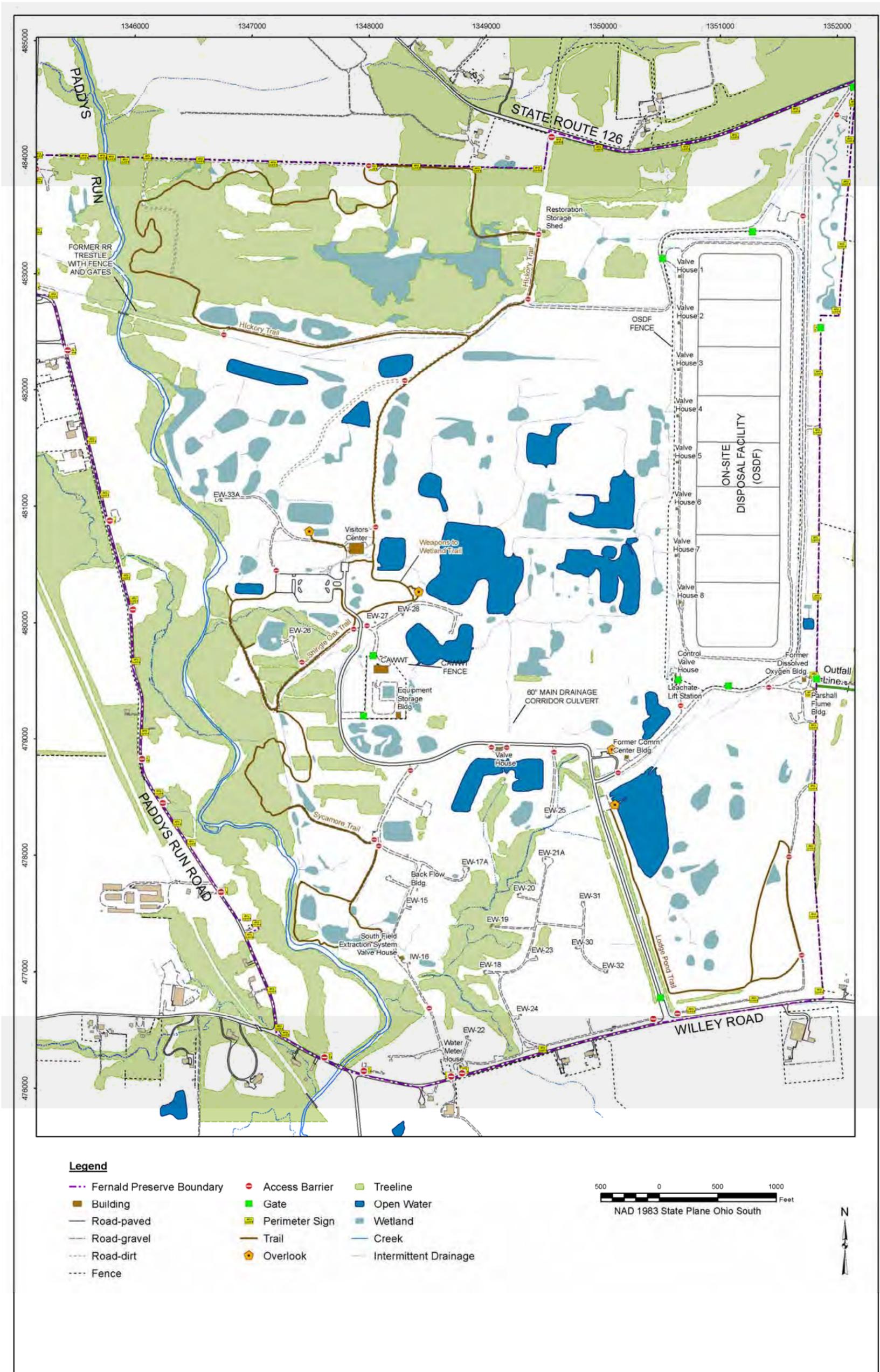


Figure 2-1. Uncertified Areas and Subgrade Utility Corridors

This page intentionally left blank



\\Hawk\envprojects\EBM\ILTS\111\0051\20\004\S07956\S0795600.mxd brownc 08/24/2011 9:04:24 AM

Figure 2-2. Fernald Preserve Site Configuration

This page intentionally left blank

3.0 Groundwater Monitoring Program

Section 3.0 presents the monitoring strategy for tracking the progress of the restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer and satisfying the site-specific commitments related to groundwater monitoring. A medium-specific plan for conducting all groundwater monitoring activities is provided. Program expectations are outlined in Section 3.4, and the program design is presented in Section 3.5.

3.1 Integration Objectives for Groundwater

The IEMP serves to integrate several former compliance-based groundwater monitoring or protection programs:

- Ohio EPA Director's Findings and Orders (Ohio EPA 2000) for property boundary groundwater monitoring to satisfy RCRA facility groundwater monitoring requirements.
- Private well sampling.
- Groundwater protection management program plan.

As discussed in Section 3.7, these activities were brought together under a single reporting structure to facilitate regulatory agency review of the progress of the OU5 groundwater remedy.

The *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan* (DOE 2006a) defines a programmatic strategy for certifying the completion of the aquifer remedy. Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer is being conducted using pump-and-treat technology, and it is progressing toward certification through a six-stage process:

- Stage I: Pump-and-Treat Operations
- Stage II: Post-Pump-and-Treat Operations/Hydraulic Equilibrium State
- Stage III: Certification/Attainment Monitoring
- Stage IV: Declaration and Transition Monitoring
- Stage V: Demobilization
- Stage VI: Long-Term Monitoring

The groundwater sampling specified in the IEMP tracks the performance of the Great Miami Aquifer groundwater restoration ~~remedy~~ aquifer remedy. The IEMP is the controlling document for groundwater remedy performance monitoring and is currently focused on groundwater monitoring ~~needed~~ to support Stage I (Pump-and-Treat Operations). Groundwater monitoring requirements for Stages II through VI of the groundwater certification process will be defined in future revisions of the IEMP. The following is a brief description of the certification stages listed above.

Stage I—Pump-and-Treat Operations

The aquifer remedy is currently in Stage I. The principal contaminant of concern is uranium. Groundwater is being pumped from contaminated portions of the aquifer and treated for uranium.

1 | Remediation of the aquifer (operations and monitoring) is organized around three groundwater
2 | restoration modules:

- 3 | • The South Plume Module
- 4 | • The South Field (Phases I and II) Module
- 5 | • The Waste Storage Area (Phases I and II) Module

6 |
7 | Figure 3–1 identifies the locations of these aquifer restoration modules.

8 |
9 | Pump-and-treat operations will continue for each groundwater module until FRLs in the aquifer
10 | have been achieved or until the mass removal efficiency of the extraction system has decreased
11 | such that it is apparent that groundwater FRLs will not be achieved.

12 |
13 | The controlling document for the operation of the pump-and-treat system is the “Operations and
14 | Maintenance Master Plan for Aquifer Restoration and Wastewater Treatment” (OMMP)
15 | (Attachment A). Ultimately, the IEMP will be used to document the approach to determine when
16 | the various modules complete pump-and-treat operations. Monitoring requirements needed to
17 | support later stages of the certification strategy will be incorporated into future revisions of the
18 | IEMP when deemed appropriate.

19 |
20 | ~~The design of the groundwater monitoring program was developed in recognition of:~~

- 21 | ~~• Operation of the South Field (Phases I and II) Module.~~
- 22 | ~~• Operation of the South Plume Module.~~
- 23 | ~~• Operation of the Waste Storage Area (Phases I and II) Module.~~

24 |
25 | ~~Along with this performance based responsibility, the IEMP serves to integrate several former~~
26 | ~~compliance based groundwater monitoring or protection programs:~~

- 27 | ~~• OEPA Director’s Findings and Orders (OEPA 2000) for property boundary groundwater~~
28 | ~~monitoring to satisfy RCRA facility groundwater monitoring requirements.~~
- 29 | ~~• Private well sampling.~~
- 30 | ~~• Groundwater protection management program plan.~~

31 |
32 | ~~As discussed in Section 3.7, these activities were brought together under a single reporting~~
33 | ~~structure to facilitate regulatory agency review of the progress of the OU5 groundwater remedy.~~
34 |

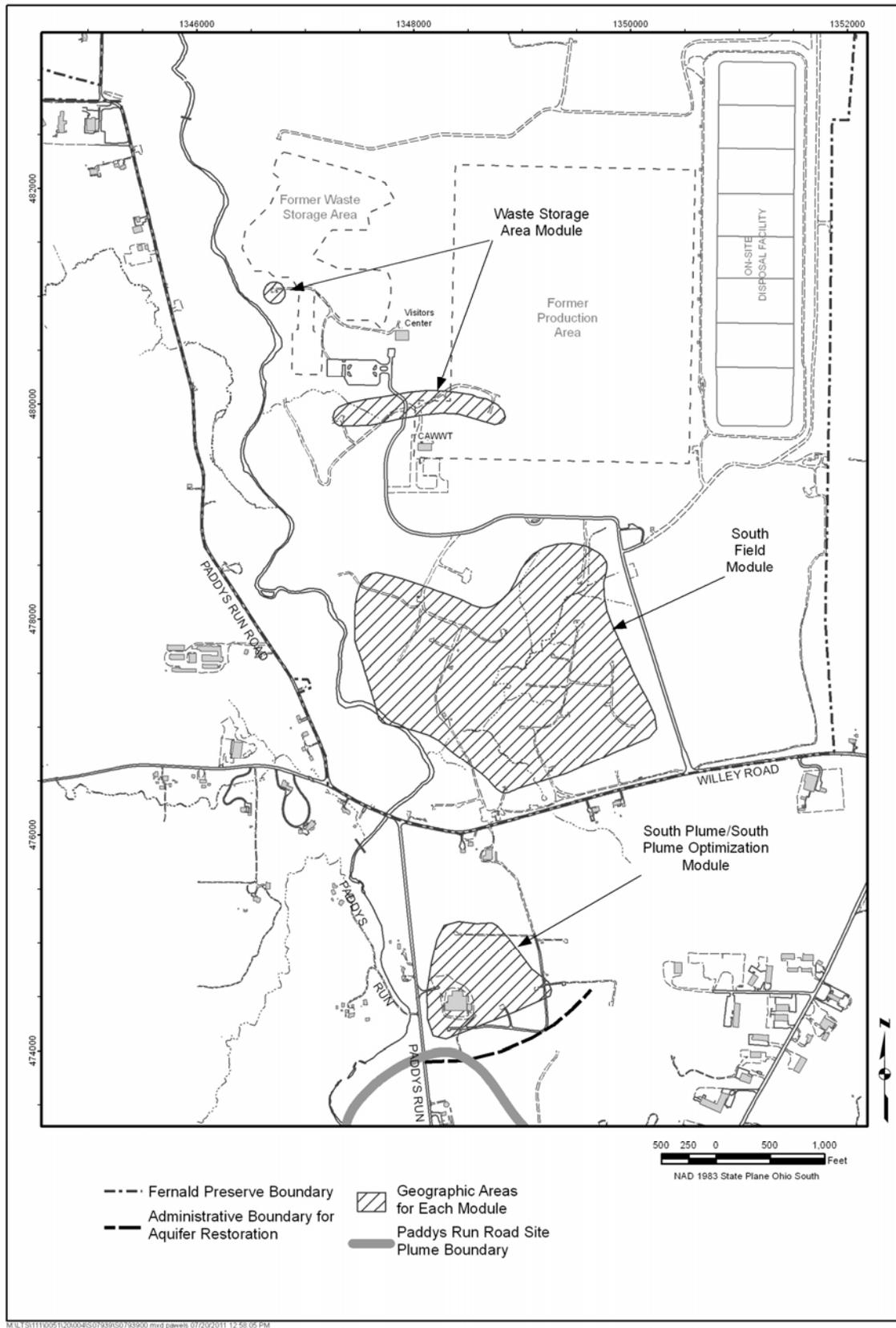


Figure 3-1. Location of Aquifer Restoration Modules

1
2
3
4

1 Stage II—Post-Pump-and-Treat Operations/Hydraulic Equilibrium State

2
3 Stage II monitoring will begin on a module-specific basis when pump-and-treat operations have
4 stopped. The objective will be to document that the aquifer has readjusted to steady-state
5 nonpumping conditions prior to proceeding to Stage III (Attainment Monitoring). During
6 Stage II, groundwater levels will be routinely measured to document that steady-state water level
7 conditions have been achieved. Concentrations of groundwater FRL constituents will also be
8 routinely measured. If uranium concentrations rebound to levels above the groundwater FRL
9 during the steady-state assessment, then pumping operations would resume. If uranium
10 concentrations remain below the groundwater FRL during the steady-state assessment and do not
11 appear to be trending up toward the groundwater FRL, then the certification process will proceed
12 to Stage III (Certification/Attainment Monitoring). Stage II monitoring is estimated to take
13 approximately 3 months.

14
15 Stage III—Certification/Attainment Monitoring

16
17 Certification/attainment monitoring will also be module specific. Data collected during Stage III
18 will be used to document that remediation goals have been met and that the goals will continue
19 to be maintained in the future. Statistical tests will be used to predict the long-term ability to stay
20 below FRLs.

21
22 Stage IV—Declaration and Transition Monitoring

23
24 Because certification is being approached on a module-specific basis, efforts need to be taken to
25 ensure that upgradient plumes do not migrate into and re-contaminate downgradient areas where
26 remediation goals have been achieved. A few monitoring wells will be positioned at the
27 upgradient edge of the clean areas and will be monitored to document that the upgradient plume
28 is not impacting the clean area. It is estimated that Stage IV monitoring could be conducted for
29 as long as 10 years, essentially the time when the groundwater model predicts that cleanup goals
30 will be achieved in the South Plume Module versus the Waste Storage Area Module.

31
32 Stage V—Demobilization

33
34 Stage V identifies that all structures, trailers, liners, pipes (except the outfall line), and utilities
35 dedicated for aquifer restoration and wastewater treatment will need to be properly
36 decontaminated and dismantled in order to be protective of the environment. With the exception
37 of the water treatment facility, the decontamination and dismantling of infrastructure will not
38 take place until the entire aquifer has been certified clean. This will provide the means to
39 reinitiate pumping in any area of the aquifer that may require additional pumping prior to
40 achieving final certification.

41
42 Stage VI—Long-Term Monitoring

43
44 Long-term monitoring will be conducted in former source areas after the last groundwater
45 module is certified clean. If the water table rises to an elevation that exceeds what was
46 previously recorded for a former source area, then groundwater monitoring beneath the former
47 source area will be initiated to determine if any new sources have dissolved into the
48 groundwater.

1
2 **3.2 Summary of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald**
3 **Preserve-Specific Agreements**
4

5 This section presents a summary evaluation of the regulatory-based requirements and policies
6 governing the monitoring of the Great Miami Aquifer. The intent of the section is to identify the
7 pertinent regulatory drivers, including ARARs and to-be-considered requirements, for the scope
8 and design of the Great Miami Aquifer groundwater monitoring system. These requirements are
9 used to confirm that the program design satisfies the regulatory obligations for monitoring that
10 have been activated by the OU5 ROD and to achieve the intentions of other pertinent criteria,
11 such as DOE orders and the Fernald Preserve’s existing agreements that have a bearing on the
12 scope of groundwater monitoring.
13

14 **3.2.1 Approach**
15

16 The analysis of the regulatory drivers and policies for groundwater monitoring was conducted by
17 examining the suite of ARARs and to-be-considered requirements in the five approved CERCLA
18 OU RODs to identify the subset with specific groundwater monitoring requirements. The
19 Fernald Preserve’s existing compliance agreements issued outside the CERCLA process were
20 also reviewed.
21

22 **3.2.2 Results**
23

24 The following regulatory drivers, compliance agreements, and DOE policies were found to
25 govern the monitoring scope and reporting requirements for remedy performance monitoring and
26 general surveillance of the protectiveness of the Great Miami Aquifer groundwater remedy.

- 27 • The CERCLA ROD for remedial actions at OU5 requires the extraction and treatment of
28 Great Miami Aquifer groundwater above FRLs until the full, beneficial use potential of the
29 aquifer is achieved, including use as a drinking water source. The FRLs are established by
30 considering chemical-specific ARARs, hazard indices, and background and detection limits
31 for each contaminant. Many Great Miami Aquifer FRLs are based on established or
32 proposed Safe Drinking Water Act maximum contaminant levels, which are ARARs for
33 groundwater remediation. For Fernald Preserve-related contaminants that do not have an
34 established maximum contaminant level under the Safe Drinking Water Act, a concentration
35 equivalent to an incremental lifetime cancer risk of 10^{-5} for carcinogens or a hazard quotient
36 of 1 for noncarcinogens was used as the FRL, unless background concentrations or detection
37 limits are such that health-based limits could not be attained. In these cases the background
38 or detection limit became the FRL. The FRLs will be tracked throughout all affected areas
39 of the aquifer and will be the basis for determining when the Great Miami Aquifer
40 restoration objectives have been met. By definition, the OU5 ROD incorporates the
41 requirements of the Fernald Preserve’s existing CERCLA South Plume Removal Action,
42 which was the regulatory driver for the former *South Plume Groundwater Recovery System*
43 *Design, Monitoring, and Evaluation Program Plan* (DOE 1993).
- 44 • According to the *CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan* (DOE 1996c) for remedial actions
45 at OU5, monitoring will be conducted following the completion of cleanup as required to
46 assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions. The IEMP will specify the type
47 and frequency of environmental monitoring activities to be conducted during remedy

1 implementation and, ultimately, following the cessation of remedial operations. The IEMP
2 will delineate the Fernald Preserve's responsibilities for sitewide monitoring over the life of
3 the remedy and ensure that FRLs are achieved at project completion. The IEMP will also
4 serve as the primary vehicle for determining to EPA and Ohio EPA's satisfaction that
5 remedial action objectives for the Great Miami Aquifer have been attained.

- 6 • The September 10, 1993, Ohio EPA Director's Final Findings and Orders required
7 groundwater monitoring at the Fernald Preserve's property boundary to satisfy RCRA
8 facility groundwater monitoring requirements (Ohio EPA 1993). The 1993 Final Findings
9 and Orders were superseded by the September 7, 2000 Director's Final Findings and Orders
10 (Ohio EPA 2000). The September 7, 2000, order specifies that the site's groundwater
11 monitoring activities will be implemented in accordance with the IEMP. The revised
12 language allows modification of the groundwater monitoring program as necessary via the
13 IEMP revision process without issuance of a new order.
- 14 • DOE Order 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*, establishes the requirement for a
15 groundwater protection management program plan for DOE facilities. The required
16 informational elements of the plan are fulfilled by the *Remedial Investigation Report for*
17 *Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995c) and the *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5*
18 (DOE 1995a). The groundwater monitoring program requirement is being fulfilled by the
19 IEMP. This also satisfies provisions in DOE Manual 435.1, *Radioactive Waste Management*
20 *Manual*, which refers to DOE Order 5400.5.
- 21 • DOE Order 5400.5, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*, establishes
22 radiological dose limits and guidelines for the protection of the public and environment.
23 Demonstration of compliance with these limits and guidelines for radiological dose is based
24 on calculations that make use of information obtained from the Fernald Preserve's
25 monitoring and surveillance program. This program is based on guidance in the
26 *Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological Effluent Monitoring and Environmental*
27 *Surveillance* (DOE 1991). The Fernald Preserve's private well sampling program for the
28 Great Miami Aquifer (which was previously in the *Fernald Site Environmental Monitoring*
29 *Plan* [DOE 1995d]) is conducted to satisfy the intention of this DOE order with respect to
30 groundwater. While most private well water users in the affected area are now provided with
31 a public water supply, a limited private well sampling activity will be maintained to
32 supplement the groundwater monitoring network provided by monitoring wells. Because a
33 public water supply is now available, a dose assessment is no longer required.
- 34 • The 1986 Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement requires that the Fernald Preserve
35 maintain a sampling program for daily flow and uranium concentration of discharges to the
36 Great Miami River and report the results quarterly to the EPA, Ohio EPA, and Ohio
37 Department of Health. The sampling program conducted to address this requirement has
38 been modified over the years and is currently governed by an agreement reached with EPA
39 and Ohio EPA in early 1996 with modifications documented in IEMP revisions. For
40 groundwater, this agreement is specifically related to the South Plume well field to quantify
41 the amount of uranium removed and total volume of groundwater extracted.

42
43 The groundwater monitoring plan provided in this IEMP has been developed with full
44 consideration of the regulatory drivers described above. Each of these drivers, and the associated
45 monitoring conducted to comply with these drivers, is listed in Table 3–1. Sections 3.7 and 6.0
46 outline the current and long-range plan for complying with the reporting requirements contained
47 in the IEMP drivers.

Table 3–1. Fernald Preserve Groundwater Monitoring Regulatory Drivers and Responsibilities

	Driver	Action
IEMP	CERCLA ROD for OU5	The IEMP describes routine monitoring to ensure remedy performance and to evaluate impacts of remediation activities to the Great Miami Aquifer. The IEMP will be modified toward completion of the remedial action to include a sampling plan to certify achievement of the FRLs.
	Ohio EPA Director's Final Findings and Orders; RCRA/Hazardous Waste Facility Groundwater Monitoring	The IEMP describes routine monitoring at wells located at the property boundary to ensure remedy performance and to evaluate impacts of remediation activities to the Great Miami Aquifer.
	DOE Order 450.1A, <i>Environmental Protection Program</i> . Also satisfies DOE Manual 435.1, which refers to DOE Order 5400.5	The IEMP describes routine monitoring to ensure remedy performance of the Great Miami Aquifer.
	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement, Radiological Monitoring	The IEMP describes the routine sampling and reporting of the South Plume well field in terms of the total volume extracted and the amount of uranium removed.

3.3 Groundwater Monitoring Administrative Boundaries

Administrative Boundary between the IEMP and Paddys Run Road Site Contaminant Plumes

As described in the remedial investigation report for OU5 (refer to Section 4.8.2), the PRRS consists of two facilities: PCS Purified Phosphates (formerly Albright and Wilson Americas Inc.) and Ruetgers-Nease Chemical Company Inc. PCS Purified Phosphates occupies the northern portion of the site and manufactures phosphate compounds. Rutgers-Nease manufactures aromatic sulfonated compounds and occupies the southern portion of the site.

The PRRS Remedial Investigation Report released in September 1992 documented releases to the Great Miami Aquifer of inorganic constituents, volatile organic compounds, and semivolatile organic compounds. The *Proposed Plan for OU5* (DOE 1995e) acknowledged that DOE's role and involvement, if any, in Ohio EPA's ongoing assessment and cleanup of the PRRS plume would be defined separately as part of the PRRS response obligations and in accordance with the PRRS project schedule. Groundwater monitoring will continue south of the Administrative Boundary until certification of the off-property South Plume is complete. This monitoring will assess the nature of the 30 microgram per liter (µg/L)-total uranium plume south of the Administrative Boundary and the impact that pumping of the South Plume extraction wells has on the PRRS plume.

3.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations

3.4.1 Program Expectations

The IEMP groundwater monitoring program is designed to provide a comprehensive monitoring network that will track remedial well-field operations and assess aquifer conditions. The expectations of the monitoring program are to:

- Provide groundwater data to assess the capture and restoration of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume.
- Provide groundwater data to assess the capture and restoration of non-uranium FRL constituents.

- 1 • Provide groundwater data to assess groundwater quality at the downgradient Fernald
2 Preserve property boundary and off site at the leading edge of the 30- $\mu\text{g/L}$ total
3 uranium plume.
- 4 • Provide groundwater data that are sufficient to assess how reasonable model predictions are
5 over the long term.
- 6 • Provide groundwater data to assess the impact that the aquifer restoration is having on the
7 PRRS plume.
- 8 • Continue to fulfill DOE Order 450.1A requirements to maintain an environmental
9 monitoring plan for groundwater.
- 10 • Continue to address concerns of the community regarding the progress of the aquifer
11 restoration.

13 **3.4.2 Design Considerations**

15 **3.4.2.1 Background**

17 The Great Miami Aquifer is contaminated with uranium and other constituents from historical
18 operations at the Fernald Site. An evaluation of the nature and extent of contamination in the
19 Great Miami Aquifer can be found in the Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5.
20 Uranium is the principal constituent of concern (COC).

22 Figure 3–2 shows the maximum total uranium plume map (30 $\mu\text{g/L}$ uranium or higher) as of the
23 second half of ~~2009~~2010. These maps represent a compilation of several different monitoring
24 depths within the aquifer, and they illustrate the maximum lateral extent of the plume at all
25 depths. The top of the plume is usually situated at the water table. In some regions of the aquifer,
26 however, the top of the plume is situated below the water table. More detailed presentations of
27 the geometry of the uranium plume can be found in Appendix G of the *Baseline Remedial
28 Strategy Report, Remedial Design for Aquifer Restoration (Task 1)* (DOE 1997a); the
29 *Conceptual Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and
30 Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2000); the *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer, South Field
31 (Phase II) Module* (DOE 2002b), and the *Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report*
32 (DOE 2005c).

34 The primary sources of contamination that contributed to the present geometry of the uranium
35 plume include (1) the former waste pits that were present in the waste storage area, (2) the
36 former inactive fly ash pile that was present in the South Field area, (3) former production
37 activities, and (4) the previously uncontrolled surface water runoff from the former production
38 area that had direct access to the aquifer through a former drainage originating near the former
39 Plant 1 pad and flowing west through the former waste storage area and the Pilot Plant
40 drainage ditch.

42 A groundwater remediation strategy that relies on pump-and-treat technology is being used to
43 conduct a concentration-based cleanup of the Great Miami Aquifer. The restoration strategy
44 focuses primarily on the removal of uranium, but it has also been designed to limit the further
45 expansion of the plume, remove targeted contaminants to concentrations below designated FRLs,
46 and prevent undesirable drawdown impacts beyond the Fernald Preserve.

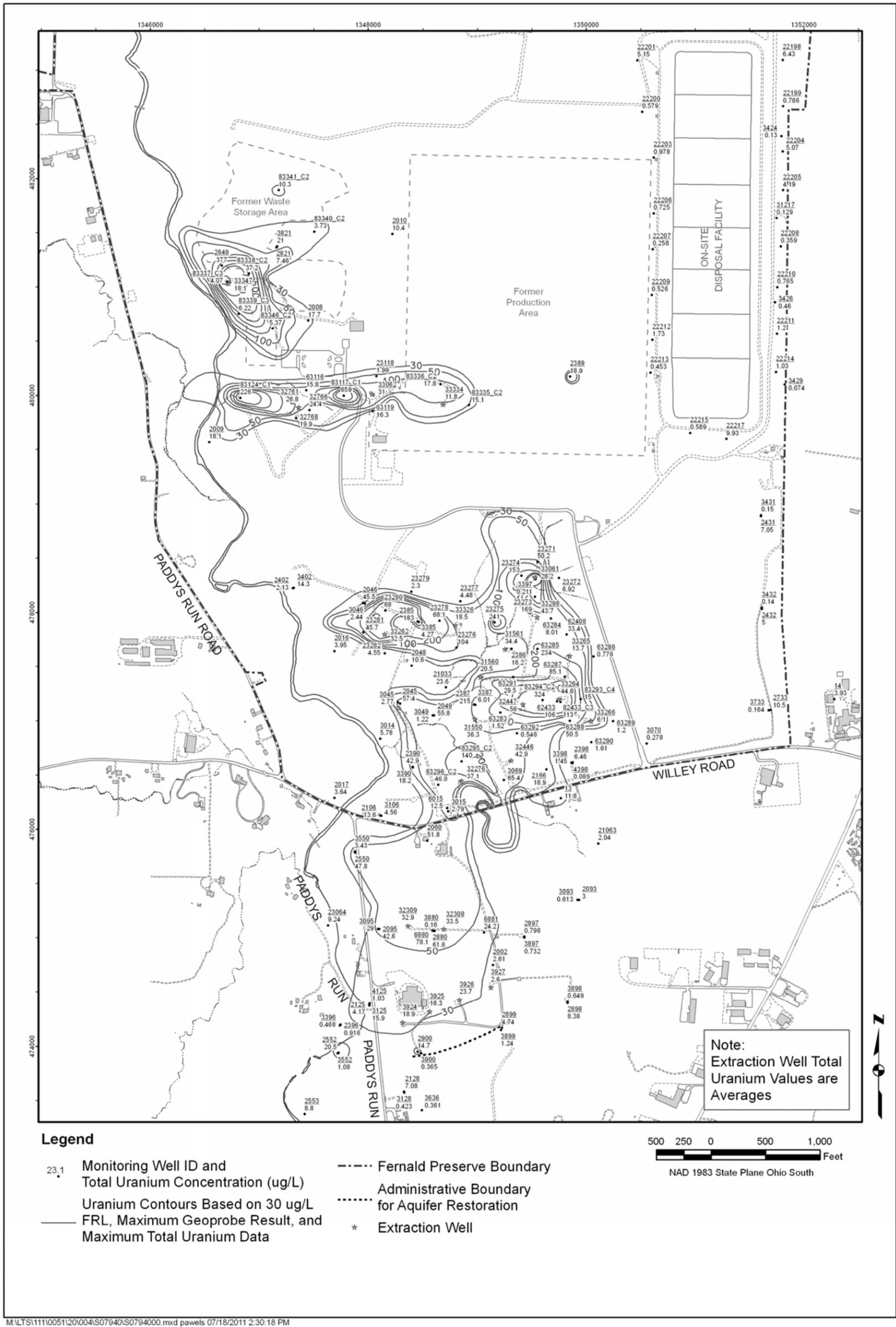


Figure 3-2. Monitoring Well Data and Maximum Total Uranium Plume Through the Second Half of 2010

This page intentionally left blank

1 The OU5 ROD establishes that “areas of the Great Miami Aquifer exceeding FRLs will be
2 restored through extraction methods.” The aquifer’s “target certification footprint” is a term used
3 to define those areas of the aquifer targeted for remediation.
4

5 The target certification footprint is conservatively defined as the areas contained within a
6 composite of all previous 20-µg/L maximum uranium plume interpretations through 2000, and
7 30-µg/L maximum uranium plume interpretations subsequent to 2000, located north of the
8 Administrative Boundary for aquifer restoration. The target certification footprint of the aquifer
9 (updated through 20072010) is shown in Figure 3–3. The interpretation will be updated each
10 year in the SER as new data are collected.
11

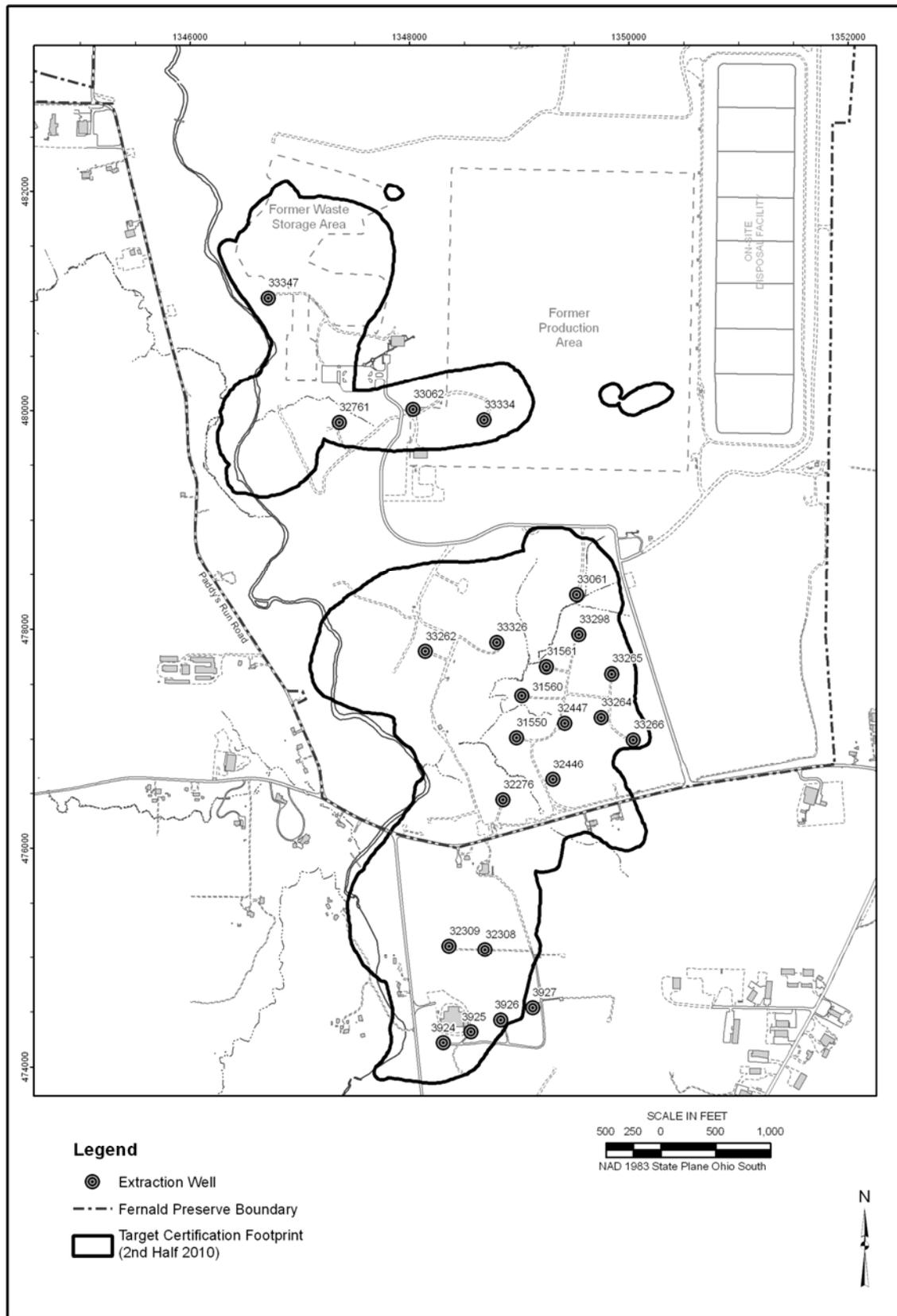
12 Pumping groundwater from the aquifer prior to the start of the actual groundwater remediation
13 began in August 1993 with the startup of five extraction wells in the South Plume. The wells
14 were installed and operated as part of a removal action to prevent further southern migration of
15 the uranium plume while the remedial investigation of the plume was being completed and a
16 remediation system was being designed.
17

18 The design of the aquifer remediation system has evolved via the issuance of several different
19 design documents:

- 20 • *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5* (DOE 1995a).
- 21 • *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design for Aquifer Restoration (Task 1)*
22 (DOE 1997a).
- 23 • *Conceptual Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and*
24 *Plant 6 Areas* (DOE 2000).
- 25 • *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*
26 (DOE 2001).
- 27 • *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer, South Field (Phase II) Module*
28 (DOE 2002b).
- 29 • *Waste Storage Area Phase II Design Report* (DOE 2005c) and the *Addendum to the Waste*
30 *Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report* (2005a).
31

32 Summaries of how the aquifer remediation system has evolved through the issuance of each of
33 these design documents can be found in previous years’ IEMPs.
34

35 A test was conducted in 2005 to gauge seasonal flow of water in the storm sewer outfall ditch
36 (SSOD) and to determine if recharge to the Great Miami Aquifer through the SSOD at a rate of
37 500 gallons per minute (gpm) was feasible (DOE 2005c). As reported in the *Groundwater*
38 *Remedy Evaluation and Field Verification Plan* (DOE 2004), infiltration through the SSOD at a
39 rate of 500 gpm was predicted to decrease the cleanup time by 1 year. The study concluded,
40 though, that the operation would not be cost effective. Subsequent discussions with EPA and
41 Ohio EPA in 2006 led to an agreement to proceed with a scaled-down version of the operation.
42 Clean groundwater is being pumped into the SSOD to supplement natural storm water runoff in
43 an attempt to accelerate remediation of the South Plume. Three existing wells on the east side of
44 the site are being utilized to deliver as much clean groundwater as is needed to maintain a flow
45 of approximately 500 gpm into the SSOD. This supplemental pumping will continue until the
46 existing wells, pumps, or motors are no longer serviceable. At that time, the operation will be
47 suspended, pending a determination that the remedy is benefiting from the operation.



1
2
3

Figure 3-3. Extraction Well Locations

1
2 **3.4.2.2 The Modular Approach to Aquifer Restoration**
3

4 Restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer is being accomplished by operating 23 extraction wells
5 in three area-specific groundwater restoration modules (South Plume Module, South Field
6 Module, and Waste Storage Area Module) and a centralized water treatment facility
7 (Figure 3–1). Figure 3–3 shows the locations of the extraction wells that these modules comprise.
8

9 South Plume Module

10 Six extraction wells (3924, 3925, 3926, 3927, 32308, and 32309).
11

12 South Field Module

13 Thirteen extraction wells (31550, 31560, 31561, 32276, 32446, 32447, 33061, 33262, 33264,
14 33265, 33266, 33298, and 33326).
15

16 Waste Storage Area Module

17 Four extraction wells (32761, 33062, 33334, and 33347).
18

19 For monitoring purposes, the aquifer is divided into five zones referred to as “aquifer zones”
20 (see Figure 3–4). These aquifer zones are used to evaluate the predicted performance (both
21 individually and collectively) at the aquifer restoration modules. Aquifer Zones 1, 2, and 4
22 contain aquifer remediation modules. Aquifer Zone 0 (the fifth zone) is the area outside the other
23 four aquifer zones.
24

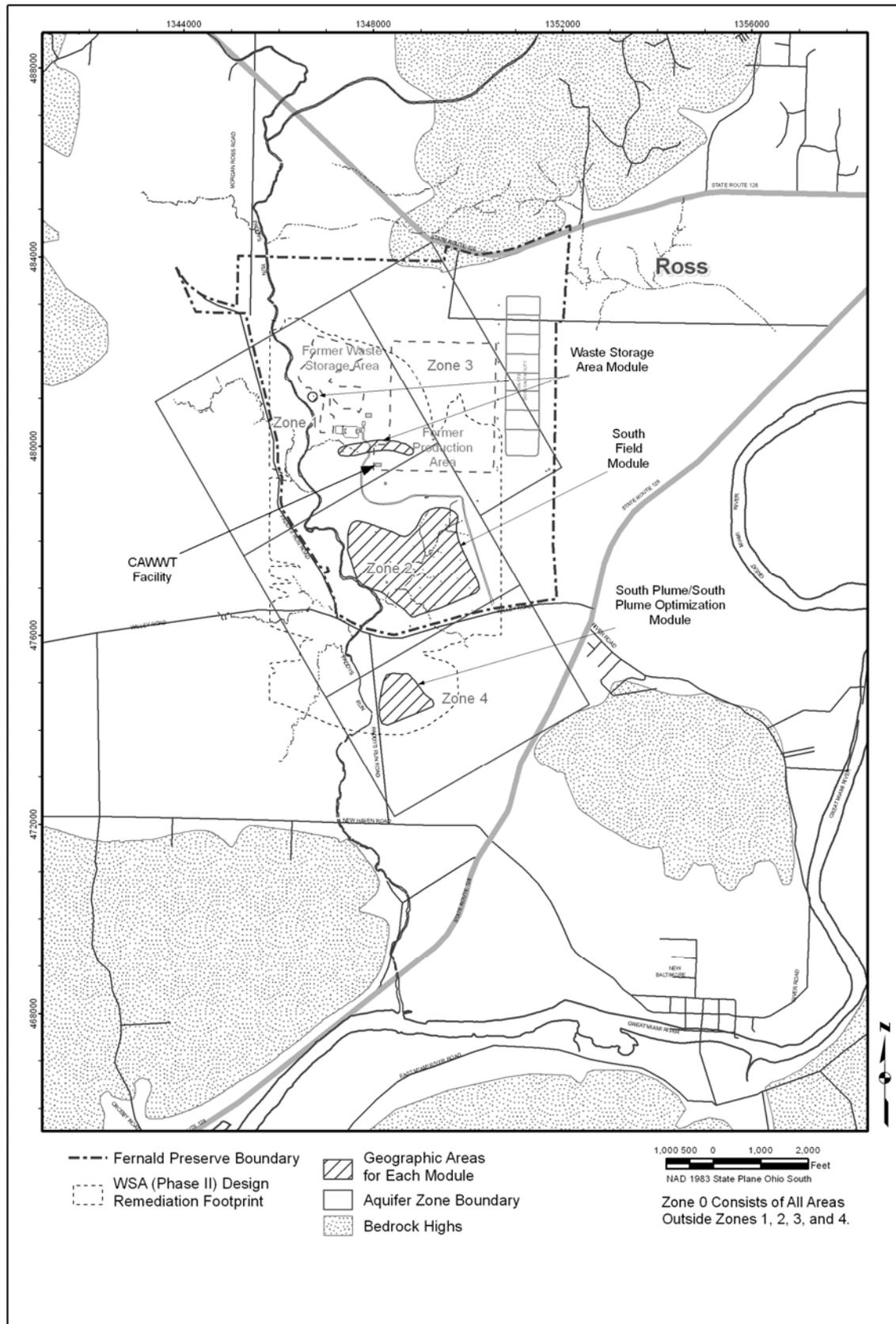
25 The locations of the extraction wells that constitute the restoration modules are as follows:

- 26 • The South Plume Module is located in Aquifer Zone 4.
27 • The South Field Module (Phases I and II) is located in Aquifer Zone 2.
28 • The Waste Storage Area Module (Phases I and II) is located in Aquifer Zone 1.
29

30 Reverse particle-path modeling predicts a hydraulic capture zone that is larger than the actual
31 dimension of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume. The time-of-travel remediation footprint
32 presented in this plan (see Figure 3–4) is based on the waste storage area (Phase II) design
33 (2007 through 2023). This design remediation footprint was constructed using reverse,
34 nonretarded, particle-path interpretations from the VAM3D Groundwater Model. The limits of
35 most of the particle tracks are truncated because the particles reached the edge of the Zoom
36 groundwater model domain.
37

38 **3.4.2.3 Well Selection Criteria**
39

40 Geologic and hydrogeologic properties, predicted and actual groundwater flow, and contaminant
41 distribution within the Great Miami Aquifer (before and during remediation) serve as input to the
42 design and modification of the IEMP groundwater monitoring network. Field measurements and
43 computer simulations were conducted to support initial design efforts.
44



M:\L1S\1116005\1200004307942\SD794200.mxd pavels 07/20/2011 3:56:59 PM

1
2
3

Figure 3-4. Groundwater Aquifer Zones and Design Remediation Footprint

1 All available information is reviewed to select appropriate monitoring well locations. The
2 monitoring well locations for the IEMP are selected according to the following:

- 3 • Monitor within the projected capture zone of the groundwater restoration operation unless
4 an operational concern (e.g., the proximity of the South Plume extraction wells to the PRRS
5 plume) requires a monitoring location to be outside of the capture zone. **Note:** Pumping
6 rates may change to optimize the operation through time; therefore, the capture zone may
7 also change.
- 8 • Use existing monitoring wells in the remediation footprint of the aquifer and avoid installing
9 new monitoring wells unless determined necessary based on operational knowledge, which
10 will be used to help select new locations.
- 11 • Provide adequate areal coverage across each remediation module area.
- 12 • Include monitoring wells that are needed to meet site-specific monitoring commitments.
- 13 • Select monitoring well locations that will provide data needed to determine how reasonable
14 model predictions are over the long term.
- 15 • Select monitoring well locations in consideration of landowner concerns. In the off-property
16 portion of the South Plume, landowner access concerns have, and will continue to have, a
17 bearing on the location and number of monitoring wells in that area. Generally, location of
18 monitoring wells is limited to peripheral areas along the edges of the farm fields. This
19 monitoring well limitation is being addressed through supplemental use of direct-push
20 sampling that can be conducted during the times of the year when the fields are not being
21 used for crops.

22
23 ~~Approximately~~ 140 wells at the Fernald Preserve are being sampled as identified in the following |
24 subsections.

25 26 **3.4.2.4 Constituent Selection Criteria**

27
28 The groundwater sampling constituent selection criteria are based on evaluation of the
29 groundwater data that have been collected since the inception of the IEMP. Rationale and
30 information concerning constituent selection have been presented in previous versions or the
31 IEMP. Following is an overview.

32
33 Restoration of the aquifer will be verified against FRLs. The FRLs for the aquifer have been
34 established in the OU5 ROD for 50 COCs. Groundwater monitoring focuses on these 50 FRL
35 constituents to assess the progress of the aquifer remedy.

36
37 A short list of constituents has been established for monitoring purposes and is based on where
38 and whether constituents have had FRL exceedances in the aquifer since the inception of the
39 IEMP. Constituents on the short list are monitored semiannually. Monitoring of constituents not
40 on the short list will be addressed during Stage III (Certification/Attainment Monitoring), as
41 necessary.

42
43 Table 3–2 summarizes groundwater sampling results since the inception of the IEMP program
44 and contains the following information:

- 45 • Column 1 lists the 50 constituents for which FRLs were established in the OU5 ROD.
- 46 • Column 2 lists the FRL for each of the constituents.

- 1 • Column 3 identifies the basis for each FRL constituent (i.e., risk, ARAR, background, or
2 detection limit) as defined in the OU5 Feasibility Study Report.
- 3 • Column 4 documents the number of samples that have been analyzed for each constituent
4 since the start of IEMP sampling.
- 5 • Column 5 notes the number of samples that have had a concentration greater than the FRL
6 for each constituent.
- 7 • Column 6 notes the percent of the samples for each constituent that have had a concentration
8 greater than the FRL.
- 9 • Column 7 identifies the zones where FRL exceedances have been observed and the number
10 of wells in each zone that had exceedances.
- 11 • Column 8 shows the above-FRL concentration range for each constituent that had FRL
12 exceedances.
13

14 As shown in Table 3–2, 35 of the 50 groundwater FRL constituents have not had an FRL
15 exceedance. Excluding uranium, the groundwater FRL constituents that did have recorded
16 exceedances were from a limited number of wells. The spatial distribution of these wells
17 indicates that many of the non-uranium FRL exceedances are not associated with a plume.
18

19 Groundwater monitoring focuses on the short list of 15 groundwater FRL constituents. The
20 following monitoring will be conducted:

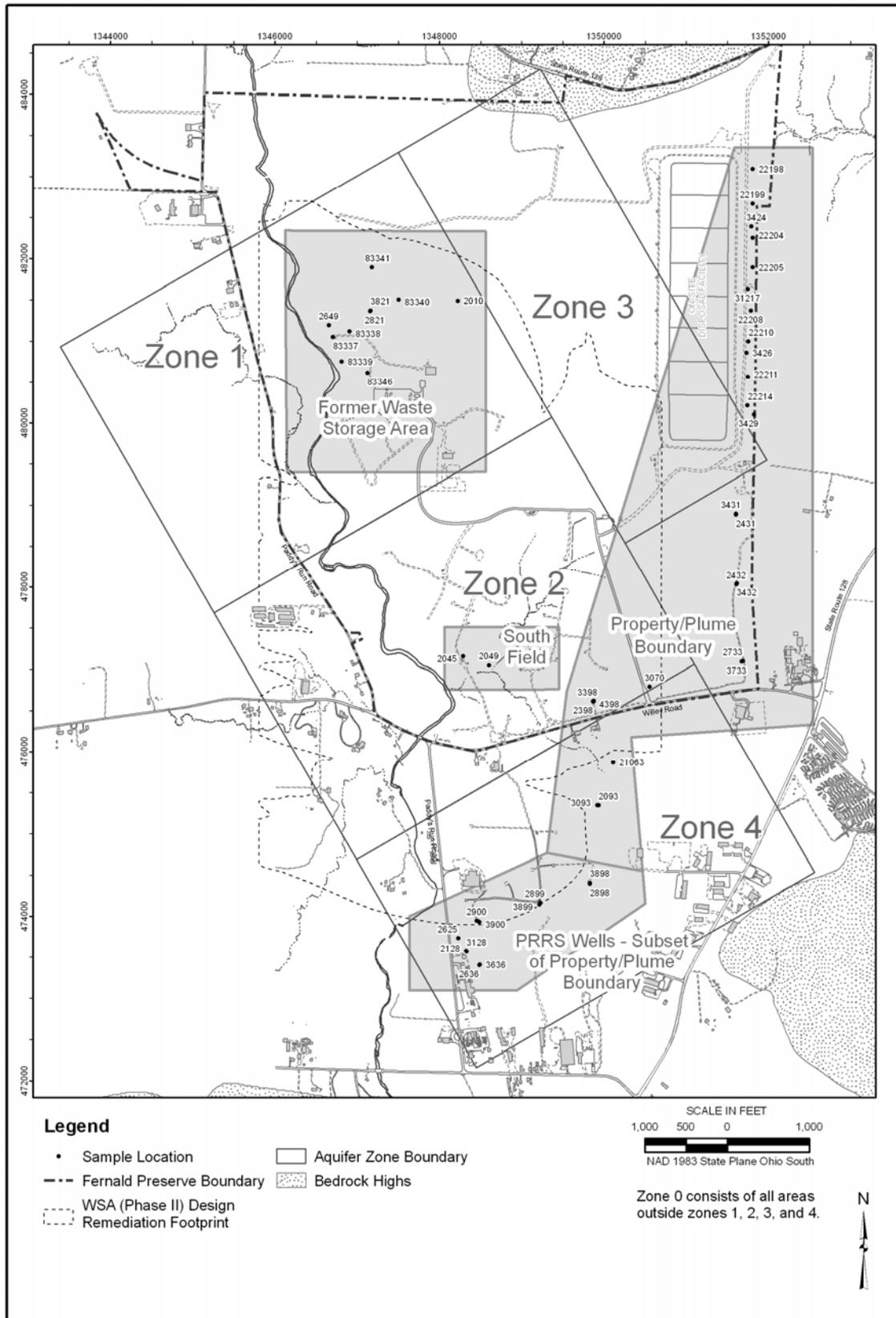
- 21 1. Uranium, which is the primary COC and has the greatest number of wells with exceedances,
22 will be monitored semiannually.
 - 23 2. Constituents that have FRL exceedances in multiple zones (i.e., antimony, arsenic, fluoride,
24 lead, manganese, nickel, and zinc) will be monitored semiannually as follows:
 - 25 • At a minimum, all constituents will be monitored at downgradient wells including
26 existing property boundary/OSDF wells along the eastern perimeter of the site and those
27 wells along the eastern/southern boundary of the South Plume. The area identified as
28 Property/Plume Boundary on Figure 3–5 shows the configuration of this monitoring
29 network, which lies in Zones 0, 2, 3, and 4, and for the most part outside of the
30 restoration footprint. Monitoring at these locations will document that above-FRL
31 contaminants are not migrating beyond the expected capture zone.
- 32 **Note:** Carbon disulfide and nitrate/nitrite are considered to have legitimate exceedances
33 in only one zone (Zone 1) and are discussed below (refer to item 3).
- 34 • In addition to being monitored in Zones 0, 2, 3, and 4, constituents that have
35 exceedances in multiple zones were evaluated with respect to Zone 1 to determine if
36 monitoring is conducted to address consistent/recent exceedances in this area.
37 Monitoring will be addressed in this zone, in addition to the monitoring at the
38 Property/Plume Boundary, to ensure that the constituents exhibiting consistent/recent
39 exceedances are being monitored near potential sources. Manganese in Zone 1 appears
40 to have consistent/recent exceedances. Therefore, it will be monitored in this zone at
41 wells that have exceedances. In addition to manganese, nickel had an exceedance in
42 2002. Nickel will also be monitored in Zone 1. Refer to the area identified as Former
43 Waste Storage Area on Figure 3–5 for the locations to be monitored in Zone 1.

Table 3–2. Groundwater FRL Exceedances Based on Samples and Locations Since IEMP Inception (from August 1997 through 2010)

(1) Constituent	(2) Groundwater FRL ^a	(3) Basis for FRL ^b	(4) No. of Samples ^c	(5) No. of Samples >FRL ^{c,d}	(6) Percent of Samples >FRL	(7) Zones with FRL Exceedances (No. of Wells with exceedances in each aquifer zone) ^{c,d,e}	(8) Range above FRL ^{c,d,e}
Uranium, Total	30 µg/L	A	6118	1602	26.19%	1(21) 2(38) 3(3) 4(17)	30.13 J/2433 -
Zinc	0.021 mg/L	B	1603	90	5.61%	0(11) 1(5) 2(14) 3(5) 4(4)	0.0212 NV/13.6 -
Manganese	0.90 mg/L	B	1969	151	7.67%	0(6) 1(14) 2(10) 3(5) 4(4)	0.913 J/105 J
Nickel	0.10 mg/L	A	1791	23	1.28%	0(1) 1(3) 2(7) 3(1)	0.101 -/1.54 -
Technetium-99	94 pCi/L	R*	1707	77	4.51%	1(5)	98.2 -/1352.266 J
Nitrate ^f	11 mg/L	B	2077	89	4.29%	1(8) 2(1) ^g	11.4 -/331 NV
Lead	0.015 mg/L	A	1456	14	0.96%	0(3) 1(2) 2(4) 3(2)	0.0157 -/0.201 -
Arsenic	0.050 mg/L	A	1830	15	0.82%	0(1) 1(1) 2(1) 4(4)	0.051 -/0.125 -
Molybdenum	0.10 mg/L	A	989	20	2.02%	1(1)	0.178 -/0.69 -
Boron	0.33 mg/L	R	2296	15	0.65%	2(2)	0.331 -/1.16 -
Antimony	0.0060 mg/L	A	1557	34	2.18%	0(15) 1(1) 2(6)4(2)	0.00601 -/0.0334 -
Trichloroethene	0.0050 mg/L	A	1444	23	1.59%	0(1) ^h 1(3) 4(1) ^h	0.00604 -/0.120 -
Carbon disulfide	0.0055 mg/L	A	1053	6	0.57%	0(1) ^h 1(3) 2(1) ^h	0.006 -/0.014 -
Fluoride	4 mg/L	A	1777	4	0.23%	0(2) 1(1) 3(1)	5.3 -/12.3 -
Vanadium	0.038 mg/L	R	951	1	0.11%	0(1)	0.0664 J ⁱ
1,1-Dichloroethane	0.28 mg/L	A	86	0	0%	NA	NA
1,1-Dichloroethene	0.0070 mg/L	A	586	0	0%	NA	NA
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.0050 mg/L	A	704	0	0%	NA	NA
2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo- p-dioxin	0.000010 mg/L	D	19	0	0%	NA	NA
4-Methylphenol	0.029 mg/L	R	86	0	0%	NA	NA
4-Nitrophenol	0.32 mg/L	R	86	0	0%	NA	NA
alpha-Chlordane	0.0020 mg/L	A	792	0	0%	NA	NA
Aroclor-1254	0.00020 mg/L	D	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Barium	2.0 mg/L	A	194	0	0%	NA	NA
Benzene	0.0050 mg/L	A	1027	0	0%	NA	NA
Beryllium	0.0040 mg/L	A	877	0	0%	NA	NA
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl) ether	0.0050 mg/L	D	480	0	0%	NA	NA
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	0.0060 mg/L	A	86	0 ^j	0%	NA ^j	NA
Bromodichloromethane	0.10 mg/L	A	792	0	0%	NA	NA
Bromomethane	0.0021 mg/L	R	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Cadmium	0.014 mg/L	B	994	0	0%	NA	NA

Table 3-2 (continued). Groundwater FRL Exceedances Based on Samples and Locations Since IEMP Inception (from August 1997 through 2010⁹)

(1) Constituents	(2) Groundwater FRL ^a	(3) Basis for FRL ^b	(4) No. of Samples ^c	(5) No. of Samples >FRL ^{c,d}	(6) Percent of Samples >FRL	(7) Zones with FRL Exceedances (No. of Wells with exceedances in each aquifer zone) ^{c,d,e}	(8) Range above FRL ^{c,d,e}
Carbazole	0.011 mg/L	R	459	0	0%	NA	NA
Chloroethane	0.0010 mg/L	D	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Chloroform	0.10 mg/L	A	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Chromium VI	0.022 mg/L	R	16	0	0%	NA	NA
Cobalt	0.17 mg/L	R	934	0	0%	NA	NA
Copper	1.3 mg/L	A	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Mercury	0.0020 mg/L	A	2133	0 ^k	0%	NA	NA
Methylene chloride	0.0050 mg/L	A	84	0	0%	NA	NA
Neptunium-237	1.0 pCi/L	R*	1606	0	0%	NA	NA
Octachlorodibenzo- <i>p</i> -dioxin	1.0E-7 mg/L	D	19	0	0%	NA	NA
Radium-226	20 pCi/L	A	194	0	0%	NA	NA
Radium-228	20 pCi/L	A	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Selenium	0.050 mg/L	A	1047	0	0%	NA	NA
Silver	0.050 mg/L	A	856	0	0%	NA	NA
Strontium-90	8.0 pCi/L	A	1394	0	0%	NA	NA
Thorium-228	4.0 pCi/L	R*	992	0	0%	NA	NA
Thorium-230	15 pCi/L	R*	86	0	0%	NA	NA
Thorium-232	1.2 pCi/L	R*	902	0	0%	NA	NA
Vinyl chloride	0.0020 mg/L	A	792	0	0%	NA	NA



1
2
3
4

Figure 3–5. Locations for Semiannual Monitoring for Property/Plume Boundary, South Field, and Waste Storage Area

- 1 3. Constituents that have FRL exceedances in only one zone will be monitored semiannually
2 solely in that zone. The monitoring will consist of the following: carbon disulfide,
3 molybdenum, nitrate/nitrite, technetium-99, and trichloroethene in Zone 1 (waste storage
4 area), and boron in Zone 2 (South Field). Specific monitoring locations will be based on the
5 wells that have exceedances.

6 ~~Note: Carbon disulfide has exceedances primarily in Zone 1. The two wells that have~~
7 ~~exceedances outside Zone 1 were Property Boundary wells 2432 and 3069. These wells~~
8 ~~were sampled quarterly, and exceedances were slightly above the FRL (6 µg/L with respect~~
9 ~~to the 5.5 µg/L FRL). For well 2432, there have been no additional exceedances since the~~
10 ~~occurrence during first quarter 1999. With regard to the one exceedance for well 3069 that~~
11 ~~occurred during fourth quarter 2001, a duplicate result during the sampling event was~~
12 ~~below the FRL. No additional exceedances for carbon disulfide have occurred at well 3069~~
13 ~~since 2001.~~

14 Nitrate/nitrite has exceedances primarily in Zone 1. One well (2017), which is located in
15 Zone 2, had a one-time exceedance in 1998.

- 16 4. Vanadium has had a one-time exceedance in 1998 during quarterly sampling at one
17 well (2426). This constituent will be monitored less than semiannually due to the lack of
18 exceedances. Monitoring for this constituent is addressed in Section A.3.2. Vanadium will be
19 addressed during Stage III (Certification/Attainment Monitoring).
20

21 Based on the above four criteria, 13 non-uranium groundwater FRL constituents are on the short
22 list and are monitored semiannually (Table 3–3).
23

24 3.5 Design of the IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Program

25
26 Monitoring focuses on IEMP data and specifically calls for semiannual monitoring of
27 groundwater FRL constituents with exceedances. A list of IEMP groundwater monitoring wells
28 is provided in Table 3–4. Table 3–5 provides a list of the monitoring requirements.
29

30 The monitoring strategy and technical approach will be revised as necessary in subsequent
31 revisions to the IEMP to encompass operational changes over the life of the remedy. A startup
32 monitoring, project-specific plan, or variance to an existing plan will be developed to supplement
33 the IEMP each time a new extraction well begins to operate for the first time.
34

35 Annual Well Field Shutdown

36 A 1- to 4-week shutdown of all extraction wells (with the exception of the four leading-edge
37 South Plume recovery wells) will be conducted each year when water levels in the aquifer are
38 seasonally high. Water levels in the aquifer are seasonally at their highest in late spring/early
39 summer. Shutting down the extraction wells during this time period will allow water levels in the
40 aquifer to rise as high as possible, resulting in the saturation of as much of the aquifer sediments
41 as possible. The well field shutdown period will also be utilized to conduct well field and water
42 treatment system maintenance.
43

44 Uranium concentrations will be measured at six monitoring wells (2045, 2046, 23274, 83124,
45 83294, and 83337) to support the shutdown activity. First-half ~~of the year~~ total uranium
46 measurements will serve as pre-shutdown concentrations for the six wells. The six wells will be
47 sampled just prior to restarting the extraction wells. Type 8 wells will be sampled in both
48 Channel 1 and Channel 2.

1
2
3

4
5
6
7
8
9

Table 3–3. IEMP Constituents with FRL Exceedances, Location of Exceedances, and Revised Monitoring Program

Parameter	Aquifer Zones with Exceedances	Monitoring Program
Antimony	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Arsenic	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Boron	Aquifer Zone 2 (South Field)	South Field
Carbon disulfide	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Fluoride	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Lead	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary
Manganese	Multiple Zones ^a	Property/Plume Boundary, Waste Storage Area
Molybdenum	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Nickel	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary, Waste Storage Area
Nitrate/Nitrite	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Technetium-99	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Trichloroethene	Aquifer Zone 1 (Waste Storage Area)	Waste Storage Area
Zinc	Multiple Zones	Property/Plume Boundary

^aManganese has consistent/recent exceedances in Zone 1; therefore, this constituent will be monitored in the waste storage area and along the Property/Plume Boundary.

Table 3–4. List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

Number^a	Total Uranium Monitoring	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring			Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
		Monitor FRL Exceedances	Monitor OSDF Constituents^b	Monitor PRRS Constituents^c		
1	13					
2	14					
3	2002					
4	2008					
5	2009					
6	2010				2010	
7	2014					
8	2016					
9	2017					
10	2045					2045
11	2046					
12	2048					
13	2049					2049
14	2060 (12)					
15	2093	2093				
16	2095					
17	2106					
18	2125					
19	2128	2128		2128		
20	2166					
21	2385					
22	2386					

Table 3–4 (continued). List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

Number ^a	Total Uranium Monitoring	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring			Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
		Monitor FRL Exceedances	Monitor OSDF Constituents ^b	Monitor PRRS Constituents ^c		
23	2387					
24	2389					
25	2390					
26	2396					
27	2397					
28	2398	2398				
29	2402					
30	2431	2431				
31	2432	2432				
32	2550					
33	2552					
34	2553					
35	2625	2625		2625		
36	2636	2636		2636		
37	2649				2649	
38	2733	2733				
39	2821				2821	
40	2880					
41	2897					
42	2898	2898		2898		
43	2899	2899		2899		
44	2900	2900		2900		
45	3014					
46	3015					
47	3045					
48	3046					
49	3049					
50	3069					
51	3070	3070				
52	3093	3093				
53	3095					
54	3106					
55	3125					
56	3128	3128		3128		
57	3385					
58	3387					
59	3390					
60	3396					
61	3397					
62	3398	3398				
63	3402					
64	3424	3424				
65	3426	3426				
66	3429	3429				
67	3431	3431				

Table 3–4 (continued). List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

Number ^a	Total Uranium Monitoring	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring			Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
		Monitor FRL Exceedances	Monitor OSDF Constituents ^b	Monitor PRRS Constituents ^c		
68	3432	3432				
69	3550					
70	3552					
71	3636	3636		3636		
72	3733	3733				
73	3821				3821	
74	3880					
75	3897					
76	3898	3898		3898		
77	3899	3899		3899		
78	3900	3900		3900		
79	4125					
80	4398	4398				
81	6015					
82	6880					
83	6881					
84	21033					
85	21063	21063				
86	21192					
87	22198	22198	22198			
88	22199	22199	22199			
89	22204	22204	22204			
90	22205	22205	22205			
91	22208	22208	22208			
92	22210	22210	22210			
93	22211	22211	22211			
94	22214	22214	22214			
95	23064					
96	23118					
97	23271					
98	23272					
99	23273					
100	23274					
101	23275					
102	23276					
103	23277					
104	23278					
105	23279					
106	23280					
107	23281					
108	23282					
109	31217	31217				
110	32766					
111	32768					
112	62408					

Table 3–4 (continued). List of IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Wells

Number ^a	Total Uranium Monitoring	Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring			Waste Storage Area Monitoring: FRL Exceedances	South Field Monitoring: FRL Exceedances
		Monitor FRL Exceedances	Monitor OSDF Constituents ^b	Monitor PRRS Constituents ^c		
113	62433					
114	63116					
115	63119					
116	63283					
117	63284					
118	63285					
119	63286					
120	63287					
121	63288					
122	63289					
123	63290					
124	63291					
125	63292					
126	82433					
127	83117					
128	83124					
129	83293					
130	83294					
131	83295					
132	83296					
133	83335					
134	83336					
135	83337				83337 ^d	
136	83338				83338 ^d	
137	83339				83339 ^d	
138	83340				83340 ^d	
139	83341				83341 ^d	
140	83346				83346 ^d	

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

^a The number in column 1 is used to identify the number of wells in the program. The individual monitoring well identification numbers are provided in columns 2–7 as appropriate.

^b List of total uranium monitoring wells and Property/Plume Boundary monitoring wells that overlap with OSDF monitoring wells.

^c List of total uranium monitoring wells and Property/Plume Boundary monitoring wells that overlap with PRRS monitoring wells.

^d Volatile organic compounds are not sampled in Type 8 wells.

1
2

Table 3–5. IEMP Monitoring Requirements^a

1. Total Uranium

2. Waste Storage Area

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Nitrate/Nitrite	Manganese Molybdenum Nickel	Technetium-99 Total Uranium ^b	Carbon Disulfide Trichloroethene

3. South Field

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
NA ^c	Boron	Total Uranium ^b	NA ^c

4. Property/Plume Boundary for FRL Exceedances

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Fluoride	Antimony Arsenic Lead Manganese Nickel Zinc	Total Uranium ^b	NA ^c

5. Property/Plume Boundary for PRRS

(These wells are also monitored for Property/Plume Boundary for FRL exceedances constituents)

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Phosphorous	Arsenic ^d Potassium Sodium	NA ^c	Benzene Ethylbenzene Isopropylbenzene Toluene Total xylenes

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

^a Monitoring will be conducted semiannually.

^b Total uranium is monitored as part of the sitewide uranium monitoring.

^c NA = not applicable

^d Arsenic is also monitored with respect to FRL exceedances as part of the Property/Plume Boundary.

The extraction wells will be sampled just prior to shutdown, and once a week during the shutdown. Wells will be operated for approximately 10 minutes prior to the collection of a groundwater sample. The extraction wells will be sampled daily for up to ~~approximately~~ 4 days following restart of the extraction wells.

During the annual shutdowns, water level measurements will be recorded at selected locations using downhole pressure transducers. The transducers will be set to record a water level every hour on the top of the hour. Selected locations will be identified in the annual SER along with the collected data.

3.6 Medium-Specific Plan for Groundwater Monitoring

This section serves as the medium-specific plan for implementation of the sampling, analysis, and data-management activities associated with the sitewide groundwater remedy performance monitoring program. The program expectations and design presented in Section 3.4 were used as the framework for developing the monitoring approach presented in this section. The activities described in this medium-specific plan have been designed to provide groundwater data of sufficient quality to meet the program expectations as defined in Section 3.4.1. All sampling procedures and analytical protocols described or referenced in this IEMP are consistent with the requirements of the FPQAPP as the primary document that describes procedures and protocols for monitoring the Fernald Preserve.

Subsequent sections of this medium-specific plan define the following:

- Project organization and associated responsibilities
- Sampling program
- Change control
- Health and safety
- Data management
- Project quality assurance

3.6.1 Groundwater Sampling Program

The information derived from the groundwater monitoring program should produce a clear understanding of groundwater quality in the Great Miami Aquifer. The groundwater sampling process will be controlled so that collected samples are representative of groundwater quality. All procedures for monitoring well development, sample collection, and shipment will be performed in accordance with the FPQAPP.

3.6.1.1 Total Uranium Monitoring ~~Project~~

~~Approximately~~ 140 monitoring wells will be sampled semiannually for total uranium. ~~Approximately 50~~⁴⁸ of these wells will be sampled for additional constituents as described in Sections 3.6.2~~1~~.2 through 3.6.2~~1~~.4. A list of the wells to be sampled for only total uranium is provided in Table 3–6 and shown in Figure 3–6. The wells extend across all aquifer zones and provide monitoring coverage in all restoration module areas. Figure 3–6 shows the locations of the monitoring wells.

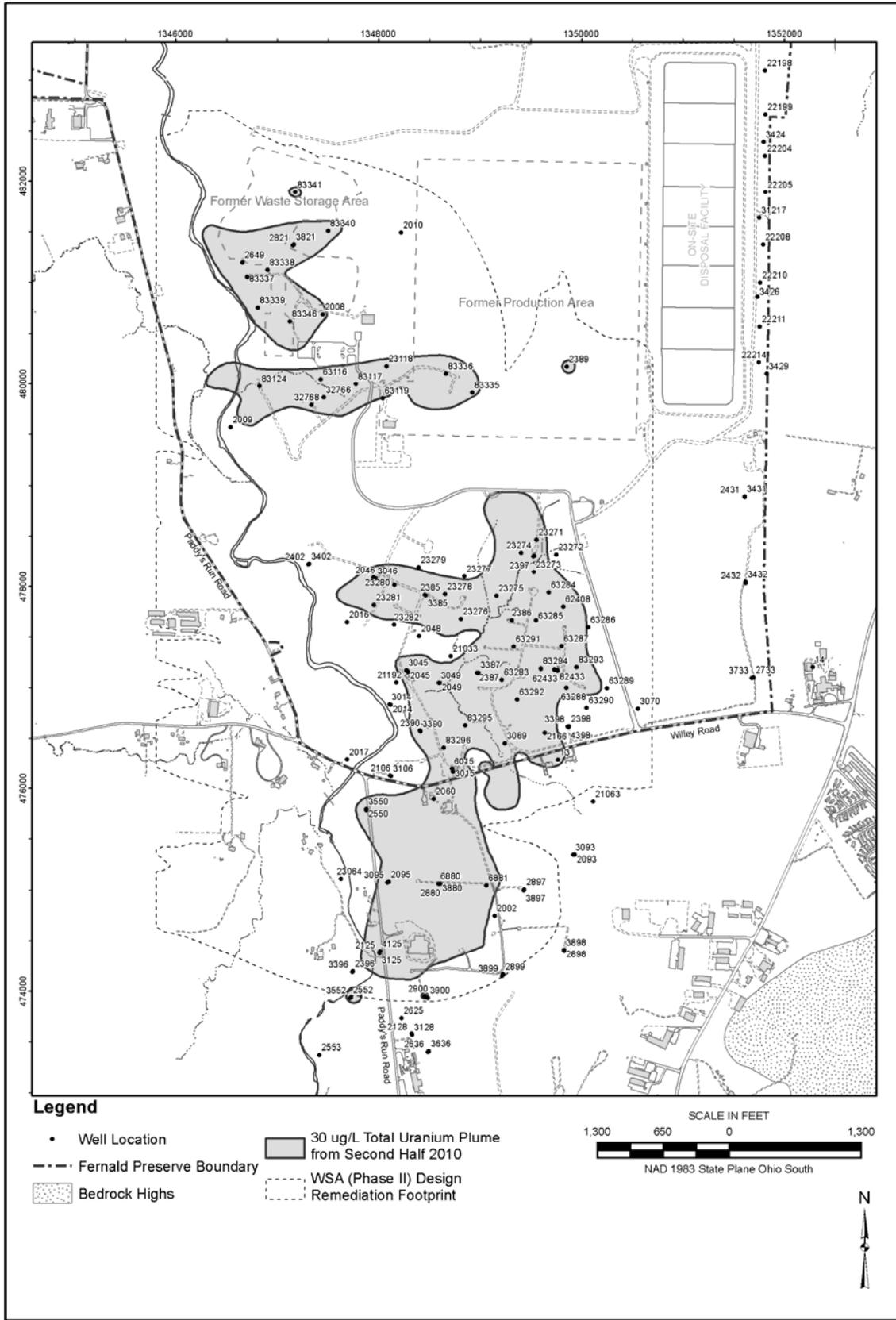
1
2
3

Table 3–6. List of Groundwater Wells to Be Sampled for Total Uranium Only

13	3046	23278
14	3049	23279
2002	3069	23280
2008	3095	23281
2009	3106	23282
2014	3125	32766
2016	3385	32768
2017	3387	62408
2046	3390	62433
2048	3396	63116
2060 (12)	3397	63119
2095	3402	63283
2106	3550	63284
2125	3552	63285
2166	3880	63286
2385	3897	63287
2386	4125	63288
2387	6015	63289
2389	6880	63290
2390	6881	63291
2396	21033	63292
2397	21192	82433
2402	23064	83117
2550	23118	83124
2552	23271	83293
2553	23272	83294
2880	23273	83295
2897	23274	83296
3014	23275	83335
3015	23276	83336
3045	23277	

4
5
6
7
8
9
10

Note: Six of the seven available channels in a Type 8 well (also known as a continuous multichannel tubing [CMT] well) are available for water quality sampling. The channel completed in the plume interval with the highest measured uranium concentration will be sampled every 6 months. The other five channels will be sampled once a year to document any changes in the plume concentration profile.



M:\LT_S\111005\120\004\SO7943\SO794300.mxd brownc 07/05/2011 1:27:23 PM

Figure 3-6. Locations for Semiannual Total Uranium Monitoring Only

1
2
3
4

- 1 This semiannual total uranium sampling activity will address the following remediation
 2 sampling needs:
- 3 • The need to interpret changes to the total uranium plume over time due to remediation
 4 activities.
 - 5 • The need to interpret the extent of capture in relation to the total uranium plume.
 - 6 • The need to interpret the effectiveness of the aquifer remedy in maintaining a hydraulic
 7 barrier that limits further southern migration of the total uranium plume, and the need to
 8 document the area of uranium contamination (above 30 µg/L) south of the Administrative
 9 Boundary.
 - 10 • Continued tracking of uranium concentrations at three off-property private monitoring wells.
 11

12 Up to 27 locations will also be sampled each year for total uranium using a direct-push sampling
 13 tool. Direct-push sampling will provide vertical profile concentration data. The vertical profile
 14 data will be used to supplement the fixed monitoring well data in order to produce more robust
 15 plume interpretations. Exact locations for the direct-push sampling will be selected each year and
 16 identified in the SER. The selection process is based on monitoring well data, modeling needs,
 17 and data-interpretation needs.
 18

19 Three private wells (2060 [12], 13, and 14) will also be sampled for total uranium. Figure 3–6
 20 shows the location of these three wells (private well 12 is also identified as monitoring
 21 well 2060). Continuing to add to the historical database at these three private-well locations is
 22 beneficial for facilitating discussions with area stakeholders on the progress of the aquifer
 23 restoration. The three locations are immediately downgradient of the Fernald Preserve property
 24 boundary.
 25

26 **3.6.1.2 South Field Monitoring *Project***

27
 28 The South Field area is located in Aquifer Zone 2 (refer to Figure 3–4). Thirteen extraction wells
 29 (South Field [Phases I and II] Module) are operating in the South Field.
 30

31 In addition to the monitoring wells being sampled in the South Field for total uranium only (refer
 32 to Section 3.6.2.1), two monitoring wells (2045 and 2049) will be sampled semiannually for
 33 boron as well as total uranium. The rationale for the selection of these wells and this additional
 34 constituent is presented in Section 3.4. Figure 3–5 shows the locations of these two wells.
 35 Following is the monitoring table:
 36

37 **South Field Monitoring Project Table**
 38 **Semiannual Sampling Frequency**
 39

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
NA	Boron	Total Uranium	NA

40
 41
 42
 43 Up until 2011, direct-push ~~Direct-push~~ sampling will be was conducted annually at five locations
 44 (12368, 12369, 12370, 12372, and 12373) along and south of Willey Road. These 5 locations are
 45 were included in the 27 locations sampled yearly using direct-push technology. Figure 3–7
 46 shows these locations. This annual direct-push sampling will be was used to help track

1 remediation progress. At each direct-push location, a groundwater sample ~~will be~~was collected at
 2 10-foot intervals beneath the water table and analyzed for only uranium until it can be verified
 3 that the entire thickness of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume has been sampled.
 4

5 Annual sampling of these locations was creating a problem in the field, in that it was becoming
 6 hard to find a location free of grout from multiple previous sampling efforts. Over the years, the
 7 plume has decreased so that currently only two locations remain within the 30 ug/L uranium
 8 plume (Locations 12372 and 12369). DOE plans to install multi-level monitoring wells at these
 9 two locations. The other locations that are no longer in the 30 ug/L uranium plume
 10 (Locations 12373, 12368, and 12370) will not be sampled again until the south plume
 11 certification stage of the groundwater remedy, unless it is deemed necessary to do so.
 12

13 **3.6.1.3 Waste Storage Area Monitoring *Project***
 14

15 The waste storage area is located in Aquifer Zone 1 (refer to Figure 3–4). Four extraction wells
 16 (32761, 33062, 33347, and 33334) are operating in the waste storage area. Figure 3–3 shows the
 17 locations of these four wells.
 18

19 In addition to the monitoring wells being sampled in the waste storage area for total uranium
 20 only (refer to Section 3.6.2.1), the 10 wells listed below will be sampled semiannually (refer to
 21 Figure 3–5 for the locations of these 10 wells).
 22

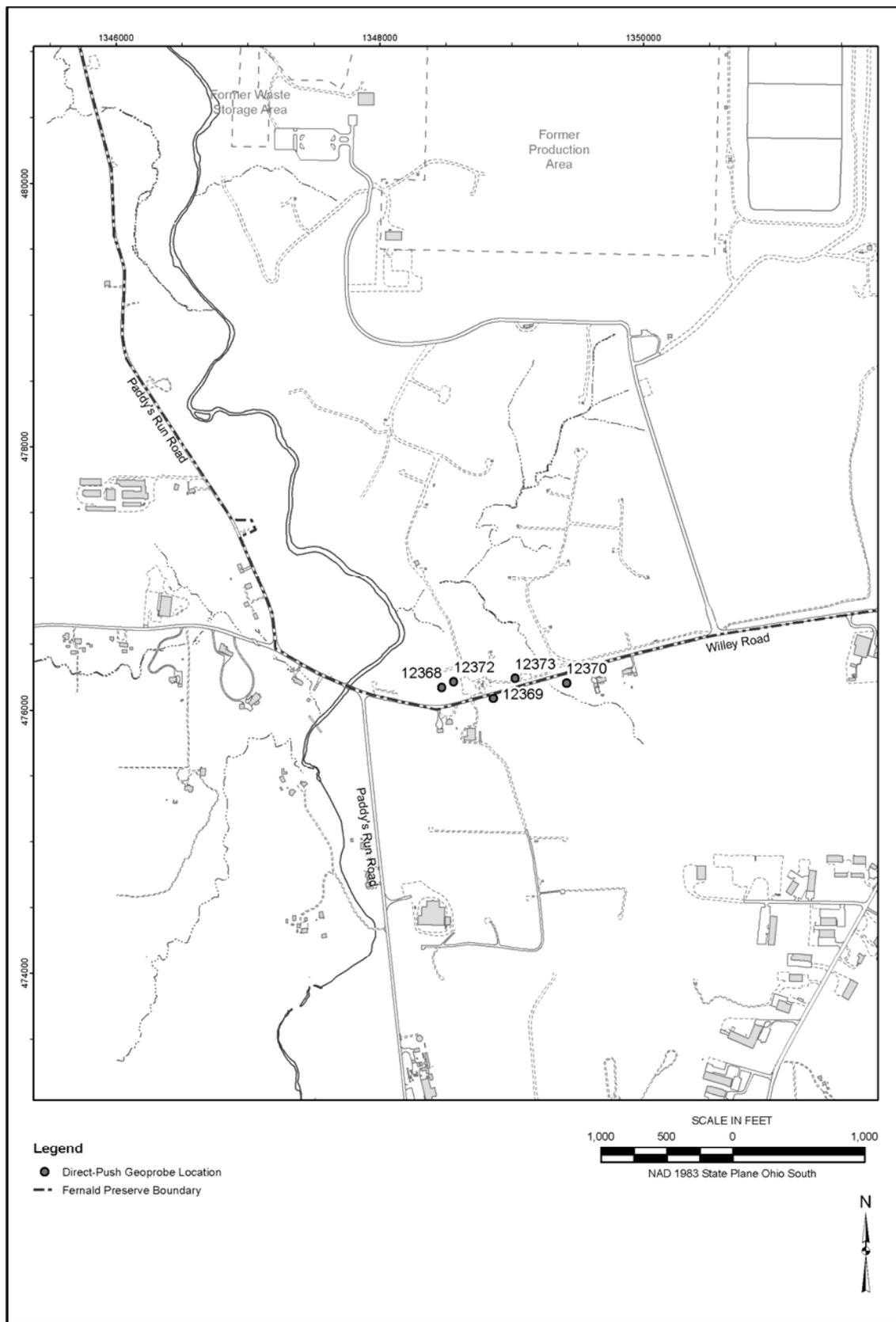
23 **Monitoring Wells to Be Monitored Semiannually**
 24 **In the Waste Storage Area**
 25

2010	2649	2821	3821	83337
83338	83339	83340	83341	83346

26
 27
 28 The four Type 2 and Type 3 wells will be sampled semiannually for the constituents listed in the
 29 table below. The rationale for the selection of these wells and these constituents is presented in
 30 Section 3.4. The six Type 8 wells will also be sampled for the constituents listed in the table
 31 below, with the exception of the organics. Type 8 wells will not be used to sample for organics.
 32 The six Type 8 wells listed above for the waste storage area are three-channel CMT wells. All
 33 three channels will be sampled semiannually.
 34

35 **Waste Storage Area Monitoring Project Table**
 36 **Semiannual Sampling Frequency**
 37

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Nitrate/Nitrite	Manganese Molybdenum Nickel	Technetium-99 Total Uranium	Carbon Disulfide Trichloroethene



\\Hawk\env\projects\EBMLT\S\1111\0051\20\004\SO7945\SO794500.mxd brownc 07/06/2011 10:27:04 AM

1
2
3
4

Figure 3-7. Direct Push Sampling Locations

1 | As explained in Section 3.6.21.7, filtering of groundwater samples at monitoring wells may take
2 | place on a case-by-case basis if deemed appropriate. Filtering of groundwater samples using a
3 | 0.45-micrometer (μm) filter ~~is~~ was deemed appropriate for monitoring well 2010 because the
4 | well ~~has had~~ shown evidence of being biofouled in the past. A discussion of the biofouling
5 | problem at monitoring well 2010 is presented in the *Addendum to the Waste Storage Area*
6 | *(Phase II) Design Report* (DOE 2005a). The pump was replaced in monitoring well 2010 in
7 | 2009, and the turbidity of the well decreased dramatically. With the new pump, filtering of the
8 | samples is no longer required. An unfiltered sample will be collected for general chemical
9 | constituents, organic constituents, and total uranium. A second sample will be collected after
10 | filtering with a 0.45 μm filter and analyzed for metals and radiological constituents, including
11 | total uranium.

12 |
13 | Locations may also be sampled in the waste storage area, using a direct-push sampling tool.
14 | Direct-push sampling will provide vertical profile concentration data. The vertical profile data
15 | will be used to supplement the fixed monitoring well data to produce more robust plume
16 | interpretations. Direct-push locations in the waste storage area will be sampled for the waste
17 | storage area monitoring semiannual constituents listed below, excluding the organic constituents.
18 | Location numbers and collected data will be provided in each annual SER.

19 |
20 | A direct-push sample will be collected prior to any filtering and will be analyzed for
21 | nitrate/nitrite. The remainder of the samples (manganese, molybdenum, nickel, total uranium,
22 | and technetium-99) will, at a minimum, be filtered through a 5- μm filter.

23 |
24 | If the turbidity of the 5- μm filter direct-push sample is below 5 nephelometric turbidity units
25 | (NTUs), the remaining five constituents will be sampled. If the turbidity of the 5- μm filtered
26 | direct-push sample is above 5 NTUs, the sample will be further filtered through a 0.45- μm filter.
27 | Both the 5- μm and the 0.45- μm filtered sample will be analyzed for total uranium, and the four
28 | remaining constituents will be analyzed from the 0.45- μm filtered sample only.

30 | **3.6.1.4 Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring *Project***

31 |
32 | The focus of the Property/Plume Boundary Groundwater Monitoring project is to detect and
33 | assess potential changes in groundwater conditions along the eastern property boundary and
34 | downgradient of the leading edge of the 30- $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ total uranium plume south of the Fernald
35 | Preserve property.

36 |
37 | Monitoring will be conducted along the property boundary and downgradient uranium plume
38 | boundary for FRL exceedances; the influence (or lack of influence) that pumping is having on
39 | the PRRS plume will be documented. Monitoring will also reduce redundancy with OSDF
40 | monitoring prescribed in the GWLMP.

41 | Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring for FRL Exceedances

42 |
43 | Twenty-five monitoring wells along the eastern property boundary and the leading edge of the
44 | off-site total uranium plume will be sampled semiannually (refer to the table that follows).
45 | Figure 3-5 shows the locations of the wells.

The 25 monitoring wells will be sampled semiannually for the constituents listed below. All of these constituents have had FRL exceedances. The rationale for the selection of these constituents and the monitoring schedule are presented in Section 3.4.

Eight of the 25 monitoring wells (22204, 22205, 22208, 22198, 22211, 22214, 22210, and 22199) are also sampled for OSDF constituents listed in the GWLMP.

**Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring Wells
to be Monitored for FRL Exceedances Only**

2093	3426	22204
2398	3429	22205
2431	3431	22208
2432	3432	22211
2733	3733	22214
3070	4398	22210
3093	21063	31217
3398	22198	
3424	22199	

**Property Plume Boundary Monitoring Table
for FRL Exceedances, Semiannual Sampling Frequency**

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Fluoride	Antimony Arsenic Lead Manganese Nickel Zinc	Total Uranium	NA

Property/Plume Boundary Monitoring for Paddys Run Road Site Constituents

Groundwater is being pumped from the aquifer immediately north of the PRRS (extraction wells 3924, 3925, 3926, and 3927); it remains important to document the influence (of lack of influence) that the pumping has on the PRRS plume. Groundwater samples will be collected semiannually from 11 monitoring wells (refer to Figure 3–5).

The 11 wells are:

2128	2899	3898
2625	2900	3899
2636	3128	3900
2898	3636	

1 These 11 wells will be analyzed for PRRS constituents as well as for IEMP FRL exceedance
 2 constituents. The PRRS constituents listed below are the constituents to be monitored:

3
 4 **Property Plume Boundary Monitoring Table for**
 5 **FRL Exceedances and Paddys Run Road Site Constituents**
 6 **Semiannual Sampling Frequency**
 7

General Chemistry	Inorganic	Radionuclides and Uranium	Organic
Fluoride Phosphorous	Antimony Arsenic Lead Manganese Nickel Potassium Sodium Zinc	Total Uranium	Benzene Ethylbenzene Isopropylbenzene Toluene Total Xylenes

8
 9
 10
 11 If pumping rates of wells in the South Plume Module are increased above rates established in
 12 1998 (maximum pumping rates listed in Table 5–1 of the OMMMP under the objective of
 13 minimizing the impact to the PRRS plume), then arsenic sampling will be conducted weekly in
 14 monitoring wells 2128, 2625, 2636, and 2900, and in extraction wells 3924 and 3925. The
 15 arsenic sampling will be used to determine if the increased pumping rates have adversely
 16 impacted the PRRS plume. The weekly sampling will be done for a minimum of 3 weeks after
 17 a pumping rate increase; if no changes in arsenic concentration trends are observed, the
 18 increased arsenic sampling will be discontinued. Figure 3–5 identifies the locations of these
 19 monitoring wells.

20
 21 **3.6.1.5 Monitoring Non-Uranium Groundwater FRL Constituents without IEMP FRL**
 22 **Exceedances**

23
 24 Monitoring for non-uranium groundwater FRL constituents that have not had an FRL exceedance
 25 since the inception of the IEMP will be addressed during Stage III (Certification/Attainment
 26 Monitoring), as necessary.

27
 28 | **3.6.1.6 Routine Water Level Monitoring *Project***

29
 30 The water table in the Great Miami Aquifer and its response to seasonal fluctuations has been
 31 well characterized in the Remedial Investigation Report for OU5. Water level data have been
 32 routinely collected at the Fernald Preserve since 1988. Water level data are used to evaluate
 33 seasonal variations and interpret groundwater flow directions. This is accomplished by preparing
 34 hydrographs and maps of the water table in the Great Miami Aquifer. Water levels will be
 35 monitored across the site to assess the effects of extraction operations on the water table and flow
 36 conditions within the Great Miami Aquifer.

37
 38 The Great Miami Aquifer is an unconfined aquifer and responds rapidly to recharge events. Data
 39 collected at the Fernald Preserve and reported in the OU5 Remedial Investigation Report
 40 document that no strong vertical gradients exist in the area of the Fernald Preserve. Water level
 41 monitoring will rely mostly on data from Type 2 wells, which will be supplemented as necessary

1 with data from Type 3, Type 6, and Type 8 wells. Type 8 wells will have water level
2 measurements taken in the top and bottom channels. If the top channel is dry, a measurement
3 will be collected from the next deeper channel that is not dry.
4

5 178 monitoring wells ~~were selected for water level~~ **are available for measurement, as shown in**
6 ~~monitoring; they are shown in~~ Figure 3–8 and are listed in Table 3–7. **In the second quarter of**
7 **each year, water levels at all 178 wells will be measured, for the other three quarters 96 of**
8 **178 wells will be measured. The 96 wells are identified in Table 3–7 (bold font and shading).**

9 Groundwater elevation monitoring locations were selected to provide areal coverage across the
10 Fernald Preserve with an increasing density of wells in areas surrounding active aquifer
11 restoration wells. Groundwater elevations will be measured quarterly ~~in these wells~~ to provide
12 data for construction of water table elevation maps. These maps will be used to interpret the
13 location of flow divides, capture zones, and stagnation zones created by the operation of
14 remediation wells. Additional monitoring wells and more frequent measurement intervals may be
15 used if sensitive capture zones or stagnation zones are identified, or if unpredicted fluctuations in
16 contaminant concentrations are observed.
17

18 ***3.6.1.7 Sampling Procedures***

19
20 Sample analysis will be performed either on site or at off-site contract laboratories, depending on
21 specific analyses required, laboratory capacity, turnaround time, and performance of the
22 laboratory. The laboratories used for analytical testing have been audited to ensure that
23 Department of Energy Consolidated Audit Program (DOECAP) or equivalent process
24 requirements have been met as specified in the FPQAPP. These criteria include meeting the
25 requirements for performance evaluation samples, pre-acceptance audits, performance audits,
26 and an internal quality assurance program.
27

28 All monitoring wells will be purged and sampled using the requirements specified in the
29 FPQAPP, which have been incorporated into the *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring*
30 *Procedures* (DOE 2009b).
31

32 Table 3–8 summarizes the field sampling information by analytical constituent groups and
33 includes the analytical support level (ASL), holding times, preservatives, container requirements,
34 and analytical methods. Groundwater samples collected at monitoring wells are not routinely
35 filtered.
36

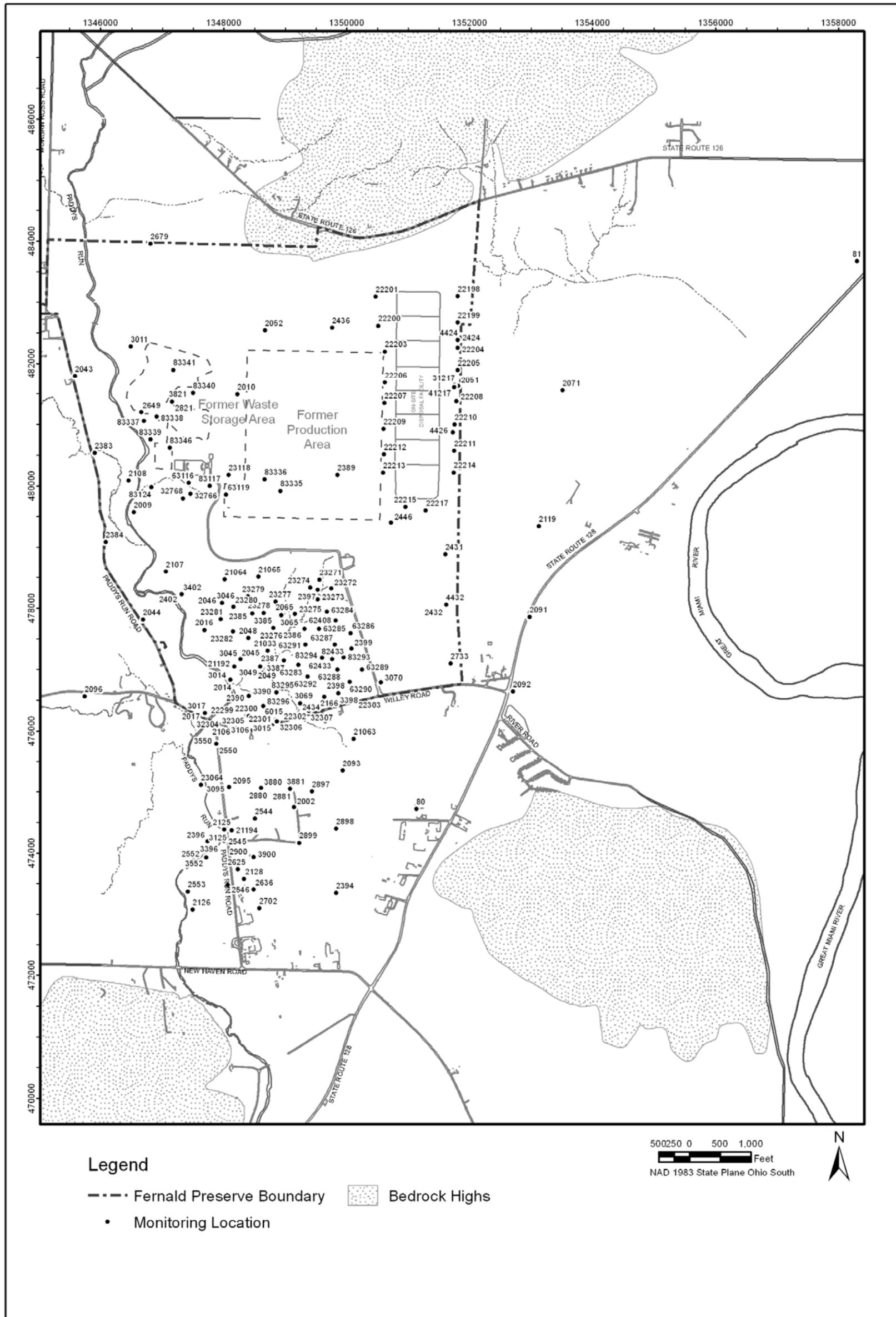
37 Not filtering groundwater samples collected at monitoring wells is a conservative (and
38 EPA-recommended) approach to determining the true mobility of metals and uranium in
39 groundwater. Filtering of groundwater samples at monitoring wells may take place on a case-by-
40 case basis if deemed appropriate.
41

42 If filtering is conducted, the reasons for filtering will be provided to the EPA and Ohio EPA as
43 soon as possible ~~through a conference call update~~ and will be documented annually in the SER.
44
45

Table 3–7. List of Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells^a

80	2389	3017	22203	32306
81	2390	3045	22204	32307
2002	2394	3046	22205	32766
2009	2396	3049	22206	32768
2010	2397	3065	22207	41217
2014	2398	3069	22208	62408
2016	2399	3070	22209	62433
2017	2402	3095	22210	63116
2043	2424	3106	22211	63119
2044	2431	3125	22212	63283
2045	2432	3385	22213	63284
2046	2434	3387	22214	63285
2048	2436	3390	22215	63286
2049	2446	3396	22217	63287
2051	2544	3398	22299	63288
2052	2545	3402	22300	63289
2065	2546	3550	22301	63290
2071	2550	3552	22302	63291
2091	2552	3821	22303	63292
2092	2553	3880	23064	82433 ^b
2093	2625	3881	23118	83117 ^b
2095	2636	3900	23271	83124 ^b
2096	2649	4424	23272	83293 ^b
2106	2679	4426	23273	83294 ^b
2107	2702	4432	23274	83295 ^b
2108	2733	6015	23275	83296 ^b
2119	2821	21033	23276	83335 ^b
2125	2880	21063	23277	83336 ^b
2126	2881	21064	23278	83337 ^b
2128	2897	21065	23279	83338 ^b
2166	2898	21192	23280	83339 ^b
2383	2899	21194	23281	83340 ^b
2384	2900	22198	23282	83341 ^b
2385	3011	22199	31217	83346 ^b
2386	3014	22200	32304	
2387	3015	22201	32305	

^a Bold font and shading identifies the subset of 96 wells measured the first, third, and fourth quarters of each year.
^b Multichannel wells will have water level measurements taken in the top and bottom channels. If the top channel is dry, a measurement will be collected from the next deeper channel that is not dry.



M:\LTS\1110051\201004\IS07946\IS0794600.mxd pawels 07/18/2011 3:05:18 PM

Figure 3-8. Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Wells

This page intentionally left blank

Table 3–8. Analytical Requirements for the Groundwater Monitoring Program

Constituent	Analytical Method	Sample Type	ASL	Holding Time ^a	Preservative ^a	Container ^{a,b}
General Chemistry:						
Fluoride	300.0 ^c , 340.2 ^c , 4500C ^d , or 9056 ^e	Grab	D	28 days	None	Plastic
Nitrate/Nitrite	353.1 ^c , 353.2 ^c , or 4500D,E,H ^e	Grab	D	28 days	Cool to 4°C, H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Phosphorus	365.(all) ^c or 4500E ^d	Grab	D	28 days	Cool to 4°C, H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Inorganics:						
Metals	6020 ^e , 7000A ^e , or 6010B ^e	Grab	D	6 months	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Radionuclides and Uranium:						
Technetium-99	DOE-EML HASL 300 ^f	Grab	D	6 months or 5 × half-life, whichever is less	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Total Uranium	6020 ^e	Grab	D	6 months	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Volatile Organics^h:						
	8260B ^e	Grab	D	NA ⁱ	Cool to 4°C	NA ⁱ
		Grab	D	14 days	Cool to 4°C H ₂ SO ₄ , HCl, or solid NaHSO ₄ to pH <2	Glass vial with Teflon-lined septum cap
Field Parameters^g:						
	FPQAPP ^h	Grab	A	NA ⁱ	NA ⁱ	NA ⁱ

Note: The analytical site-specific contract identifies the specific method.

^a Appropriate preservative, holding time, and container will be used for the corresponding method.

^b Container size is left to the discretion of the individual laboratory.

^c *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes* (EPA 1983).

^d *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* (APHA 1989).

^e *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods* (EPA 1998).

^f *Procedures Manual of the Environmental Measurements Laboratory* (DOE 1997b).

^g Field parameters are dissolved oxygen, pH, oxidation-reduction potential, specific conductance, temperature, and turbidity.

^h The FPQAPP provides field analytical methods.

ⁱ NA = not applicable.

1 Due to the temporary nature of direct-push sampling locations and the smaller amount of
2 development that takes place compared to a monitoring well, direct-push samples are often turbid.
3 Therefore, direct-push groundwater samples are routinely filtered through a 5- μ m filter. Past
4 experience has shown that measured uranium concentrations in direct-push samples are
5 consistently similar regardless of whether the sample was filtered using a 5- μ m filter or a 0.45- μ m
6 filter. Therefore, direct-push samples for uranium analysis are routinely filtered through a 5- μ m
7 filter only. Exceptions to this filtering procedure include the collection of waste storage area
8 parameters as discussed in Section 3.6.2.3.
9

10 **3.6.1.8 Quality Control Sampling Requirements**

11
12 Field quality control samples will be collected to assess the accuracy and precision of field and
13 laboratory methods as outlined in the FPQAPP. These samples will be collected and analyzed to
14 evaluate the possibility that some controllable practice, such as equipment decontamination,
15 sampling technique, or analytical method, may be responsible for introducing bias in the
16 analytical results. The following types of quality control samples will be collected: sampling
17 equipment rinsate blanks, trip blanks, and duplicate samples. Each quality control sample is
18 preserved using the same method as groundwater samples.
19

20 The quality control sample frequencies will be tracked to ensure that proper frequency
21 requirements are met as follows:

- 22 • Trip blanks will be prepared for each sampling team on each day of sampling when organic
23 compounds are included in the respective analytical program. They will be prepared before
24 the sampling containers enter the field and will be taken into the field and handled along
25 with the collected samples. Trip blanks will not be opened in the field.
- 26 • Equipment rinsate blanks will be collected for every 20 groundwater samples that are
27 collected using reusable sampling equipment. If a specific sampling activity consists of less
28 than 20 groundwater samples, then a rinsate sample will still be required. Rinsate blanks are
29 not required when dedicated well equipment or disposable sampling equipment is used.
- 30 • Field duplicates will be collected for every 20 or fewer groundwater samples if the specific
31 sampling program consists of fewer than 20 samples. For direct-push sampling locations,
32 one duplicate will be collected at a chosen depth per location.
33

34 The groundwater samples associated with each quality control sample also will be tracked to
35 ensure traceability if contaminants are detected in the quality control samples.
36

37 **3.6.1.9 Decontamination**

38
39 In general, decontamination of equipment is minimized by limited use of reusable equipment
40 during sample collection. However, if decontamination is required, then sampling equipment
41 will be cleaned between sample locations. The decontamination requirements are identified in
42 the FPQAPP.
43

3.6.1.10 Waste Disposition

Wastes that will be generated during sampling activities are purge water, decontamination solutions, and contact wastes. The following subsections provide the disposal method for each type of waste generated.

Purge Water and Decontamination Solutions: All decontamination wastewater and purge water will be containerized and disposed of through the Converted Advanced Wastewater Treatment Facility (CAWWT) for treatment. The point of entry into the CAWWT will be either the CAWWT backwash basin or the OSDF permanent lift station.

Contact Wastes: Contact wastes, such as personal protective equipment, paper towels, and other solid waste is typically not contaminated with radiological constituents and is placed in plastic bags and disposed of through the normal sanitary waste stream.

3.6.1.11 Monitoring Well Maintenance

Monitoring wells at the Fernald Preserve will be maintained to keep them in a condition that is protective of the subsurface environment and to ensure that representative groundwater samples can be obtained. Two types of activities are recognized: well maintenance inspections and well evaluations.

Well Maintenance Inspections

Routine inspections of Great Miami Aquifer groundwater monitoring wells will be conducted during sampling or collection of water levels (at a minimum of once a year if the well is not being routinely sampled) to determine if the well is protective of the environment based on the inspection criteria below. All assessment and maintenance activities will be recorded on applicable field data forms. The inspections include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Ensuring that the well identification number is painted or welded on the top of the lid.
- Inspecting the ground surrounding the well for depressions and channels that allow surface water to collect and flow toward the wellhead.
- Ensuring visibility and accessibility to the well.
- Inspecting locking lids and padlocks to check for rust and ease of operation.
- Inspecting the exposed (protective) well casing to ensure that it is free of cracks and signs of corrosion; it is reasonably plumb with the ground surface; it is painted bright orange; ~~the drain hole is clear; it is free of debris;~~ and the well casing has no sharp edges.
- Removing and inspecting the well cap to ensure that it is free of debris, fits securely, and the vent hole is clear; ~~and if equipped with a ground flush cap, ensuring that it is water tight to prevent surface water from entering the well.~~
- Inspecting concrete surface seals for settling and cracking.
- ~~Periodically~~ inspecting the exterior guards for visibility and damage, and repainting if necessary.

1 Well Evaluation

2 A monitoring well evaluation will be initiated if there is an indication that the monitoring well
3 may no longer be yielding a representative groundwater sample. A monitoring well may no
4 longer be yielding a representative groundwater sample for several reasons. The well's integrity
5 may be compromised, as determined through the well maintenance inspections discussed above.
6 The downhole integrity of the monitoring well may be compromised, as evidenced through an
7 increase in the turbidity of the collected sample or the amount of sediment measured in the
8 bottom of the well. The bioaccumulation of metals around the well screen may be occurring as
9 evidenced by the cloudiness or coloration of the collected water sample or the odor of the
10 collected sample. If a problem is suspected, then the following work may be performed to
11 evaluate the cause:

- 12 • Review existing well installation documentation.
- 13 • Review well history and historical water quality data to identify whether it produces
14 consistently clear or turbid samples.
- 15 • Review groundwater sampling field records.
- 16 • Conduct a downhole camera survey to inspect the integrity of the screen and casing.

17
18 At least once a year, an assessment will be made of wells that are sampled as to whether the well
19 is yielding a representative sample. This assessment includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- 20 • Determining how much sediment has entered the well screen and accumulated in the well,
21 and review historical depth records. This will be done by measuring the depths of wells that
22 do not have dedicated packers.
- 23 • Determining if any foreign material is present in the well (e.g., bentonite grout).
- 24 • Determining if the groundwater color has changed over time (e.g., due to iron bacteria).
- 25 • Evaluating turbidity within the sample.
- 26 • Noting if an odor that could be associated with biofouling (i.e., rotten-egg or fish odor)
27 is present.

28
29 Well Maintenance Corrective Actions

30 Corrective actions to address problems identified in the well maintenance inspections will be
31 conducted as soon as feasible. Corrective maintenance to address excessive turbidity will include
32 removal of sediment from the well through redevelopment of the well.

33
34 It is possible that minerals can precipitate on well screens or that metals can bioaccumulate
35 around well screens. If it is determined that minerals have precipitated in the well or on the well
36 screen, or that metals have bioaccumulated around the well screen, and the representativeness of
37 the groundwater sample is being impacted, then the limited use of chemicals (e.g., chlorine,
38 hydrochloric acid) to remove the mineral build-up or alleviate the biofouling may be considered.
39 CMT wells could probably not be rehabilitated due to the small diameters of the sampling
40 channels. Chemicals have a very limited application in the rehabilitation of monitoring wells
41 because the chemicals can cause changes such that the well will no longer yield a representative
42 sample (EPA 1991). Changes resulting from the use of chemicals could last for a short time or
43 could be permanent. Therefore, if chemical rehabilitation is attempted, it will only be attempted
44 as a last resort. Water quality parameters (such as Eh [oxidation-reduction potential], pH,
45 temperature, and conductivity) will be measured prior to the application of the chemicals and

1 following the use of the chemicals. These measurements will serve as values for comparison of
2 water quality before and after well maintenance.

3
4 If a groundwater monitoring well has been damaged in such a way that it is no longer protective
5 of the subsurface environment and it cannot be repaired, then the well will be plugged and
6 abandoned. If it is determined that the well is not yielding a representative groundwater sample,
7 and rehabilitation efforts are not effective in correcting the condition, then the well will be
8 considered for plugging and abandonment. If the well is still protective of the subsurface
9 environment, then it might be used for the collection of water level data even though it does not
10 yield representative groundwater samples. Wells designated for plugging and abandonment may
11 be sampled one last time for a subset of water quality parameters listed in Table 3–5.

12
13 The exact parameter list selected for the sampling will be based on the location of the well. CMT
14 wells being plugged and abandoned may have each available channel sampled for total uranium
15 (or any groundwater FRL constituent) prior to being plugged and abandoned, as deemed
16 appropriate. A replacement monitoring well will only be installed if the monitoring well that was
17 plugged and abandoned was being actively monitored for either water quality or water levels.
18 Any preliminary decision not to replace a monitoring well will be discussed with the EPA and
19 Ohio EPA prior to finalizing the decision.

20 21 **3.7 IEMP Groundwater Monitoring Data Evaluation and Reporting**

22
23 This section provides the methods to be used in analyzing the data generated by the
24 IEMP groundwater sampling program. It summarizes the data evaluation process and actions
25 associated with various monitoring results. The planned reporting structure for IEMP-generated
26 groundwater data, including specific information to be reported in the annual SER, is
27 also provided.

28 29 **3.7.1 Data Evaluation**

30
31 Data resulting from the IEMP groundwater program will be evaluated to meet the program
32 expectations identified in Section 3.4.1. Data evaluation will look at both the operational
33 efficiency and the operational effectiveness of the groundwater remediation system (EPA 1992).
34 Operational efficiency refers to implementing the most efficient remedy possible. The objectives
35 are to minimize downtimes, conduct stable operations, meet planned performance goals, and
36 operate a cost-effective system. Operational efficiency will be assessed by tracking the
37 following:

- 38 • Pumping rates for individual wells and modules.
- 39 • Gallons of water pumped.
- 40 • Extraction well total hours of operation during the year.
- 41 • The volume of treated water.
- 42 • Planned versus actual gallons of water pumped.

1 Operational effectiveness refers to the evaluation of the degree of contamination cleanup
2 achieved. Operational effectiveness will be assessed by tracking the following:

- 3 • Planned versus actual pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- 4 • Pounds of uranium removed per million gallons of water pumped (uranium removal index).
- 5 • Running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer versus
6 predicted running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- 7 • Total uranium concentration data collected from extraction wells.
- 8 • Total uranium concentration data collected from monitoring wells.
- 9 • Water level data collected from monitoring wells.
- 10 • Interpretations of capture zones.
- 11 • Regression curves of uranium concentration data at extraction wells.
- 12 • ~~Regression curves of uranium concentration data at groundwater monitoring wells every~~
13 ~~5 years. Regression curves of uranium concentration data at groundwater monitoring wells~~
14 ~~will be prepared every 5 years because only two data points a year will be added to the~~
15 ~~database used to generate the curves~~ Time versus concentration plots or uranium
16 concentration data at monitoring wells.

17
18 Most of the data will be tabulated, presented in graphs, or presented in maps and evaluated in the
19 following manner:

- 20 • Concentration versus time plots for specific constituents.
- 21 • Tables identifying wells with constituents above FRL concentrations.
- 22 • Mann-Kendall trend analyses for specific constituents.
- 23 • Concentration contour maps.

24
25 Large quantities of data will be collected and evaluated each year. In order to evaluate the
26 sampling results, the data collected for the IEMP will be presented and evaluated using the
27 formats above. The findings of data evaluations will be shared with project personnel. EPA and
28 Ohio EPA have indicated that this is a successful method of evaluating and presenting the data.
29 Groundwater monitoring program data will be evaluated to:

- 30 • Assess progress in capturing and restoring the area containing the >30- $\mu\text{g/L}$ total
31 uranium plume.
 - 32 • Assess progress in capturing and restoring the areas affected by non-uranium FRL
33 exceedances.
 - 34 • Assess water quality at the downgradient Fernald Preserve property boundary.
 - 35 • Assess model predictions.
 - 36 • Assess the impact that the aquifer restoration is having on the PRRS plume.
 - 37 • Meet other monitoring commitments.
 - 38 • Address community concerns.
- 39

1 The aquifer restoration system is designed to reduce the concentration of uranium and
2 non-uranium FRL constituents in the aquifer to concentrations that are at or below their FRLs.
3 Because uranium is the principal COC, the aquifer restoration system has been designed to
4 capture the 30-µg/L total uranium plume, with the understanding that the system may need to be
5 modified in the future to capture and remediate non-uranium FRL constituents.

6
7 Extraction wells have been positioned within each restoration module to capture the uranium
8 plume. Operational decisions and pumping changes will focus on the capture of the uranium
9 plume. Operational changes to meet non-uranium FRLs are considered to be a secondary
10 objective. However, evaluation of the need for an operational change to address non-uranium
11 FRL constituents will be ongoing throughout the aquifer remediation period and is expected to
12 gain in importance as the achievement of the uranium objective approaches.

13
14 Following is a discussion of how each of the groundwater program expectations is intended to be
15 met through evaluation of IEMP groundwater data.

16 Capturing and Restoring the Area Containing the >30-µg/L Total Uranium Plume

17 Capture and restoration of the area containing the >30-µg/L total uranium plume will be
18 evaluated using groundwater elevation data and the most current maximum total uranium plume
19 interpretation. Groundwater elevation maps with capture zone and flow divide interpretations
20 will be prepared to evaluate the extent of capture.

21
22
23 Remediation of the 30-µg/L total uranium plume will be assessed by monitoring total uranium
24 concentrations over time. The 30-µg/L maximum total uranium plume will be mapped and
25 compared to previous maps to determine how the plume has changed in response to remediation.
26 Direct-push sampling data will be used throughout the remedy to supplement fixed monitoring
27 well location data by providing vertical profile concentration data.

28
29 If a new total uranium FRL exceedance is detected in the aquifer, then an attempt will be made
30 to determine the cause of the exceedance. Considerations will include:

- 31 • Movement of known total uranium contamination in response to pumping or natural
32 migration.
- 33 • Previously undetected uranium contamination that has now moved into a monitoring zone as
34 a result of pumping or natural migration.

35
36 When a new extraction well begins operating, water levels will be collected more frequently
37 until conditions have stabilized. Once conditions have stabilized, monitoring will fall back to the
38 regular IEMP monitoring schedule. Individual startup plans will provide specifics on the
39 frequency of water level and water quality data collection during the startup time period.

40 Capturing and Restoring the Areas Affected by Non-uranium FRL Exceedances

41 The OU5 ROD identifies 49 FRL constituents, other than total uranium, that also need to be
42 tracked as part of the aquifer restoration. These 49 constituents are collectively referred to as the
43 non-uranium FRL constituents. During the aquifer restoration, groundwater monitoring will take
44 place for the non-uranium FRL constituents. Constituents that have been detected in the aquifer
45 above their respective FRLs will be monitored semiannually.

1 Non-uranium FRL constituent concentration trends in the Great Miami Aquifer will be assessed
2 through trend analysis when sufficient data have been obtained. The Mann-Kendall statistical
3 test for trend will be used to facilitate the trending interpretation. Concentration versus time plots
4 may be used to illustrate how the concentrations are trending.

5
6 If a new non-uranium FRL exceedance is detected in the aquifer, then an attempt will be made to
7 determine the cause of the exceedance. Considerations will include:

- 8 • Movement of known contamination in response to pumping or natural migration.
- 9 • Previously undetected contamination that has now moved into a monitoring zone as a result
10 of pumping or natural migration.

11
12 Any FRL exceedance detected at a property boundary/plume boundary well location will be
13 evaluated using the same data evaluation protocol that was approved for the *Restoration Area*
14 *Verification Sampling Program, Project-Specific Plan* (DOE 1997c) to determine if additional
15 action is required. The constituent concentration data over time will be graphed. If two or more
16 sampling events following an FRL exceedance indicate that the concentrations are below the
17 FRL, then the location will not be considered for remediation or further monitoring beyond what
18 is already prescribed by the IEMP. If sampling following the initial FRL exceedance indicates
19 that the exceedance was not just a one-time occurrence, and the exceedance is judged to be the
20 result of Fernald Preserve activities (either historical or current), then action will be taken to
21 address the exceedance.

22 23 Meeting Other Monitoring Commitments

24 Other groundwater monitoring commitments that need to be addressed are private well sampling,
25 property boundary monitoring, and fulfillment of DOE Order 450.1A requirements to maintain
26 an environmental monitoring program for groundwater.

27
28 Total uranium data collected at private wells will be graphed to illustrate changes and will be
29 used in the preparation of total uranium contour maps. Data collected from the Fernald Preserve
30 property/plume boundary monitoring system will be compared to FRLs. This will facilitate the
31 detection and monitoring of FRL exceedances and will determine if interim actions are
32 warranted, in addition to implementing the sitewide aquifer restoration. Lastly, this groundwater
33 monitoring program presented in the IEMP, along with the groundwater data reporting in IEMP
34 annual integrated SERs, fulfills DOE Order 231.1 requirements.

35 36 Groundwater Modeling

37 Groundwater uranium concentration data and water level data obtained through the life of the
38 remedy will be compared against model-predicted concentrations and water levels to evaluate
39 how reasonable the predictions are over the long term. Individual well residuals
40 (model-predicted concentration versus actual measured concentrations) will be determined
41 without running the model. A mean residual calculation for each monitoring event will also be
42 determined. Monitoring wells in the remediation footprint of the aquifer will be included in the
43 residuals exercise. Assessments will be conducted every five years. Results of the first
44 assessment were provided in the 2005 SER. Results of the second assessment were provided in
45 the 2010 SER. A brief summary of background information on the groundwater model can be
46 found in previous versions of the IEMP.
47

1 Assess the Impact that the Aquifer Restoration Has on the Paddys Run Road Site Plume

2 As was done since 1997, concentration data collected for key PRRS constituents will be
3 evaluated using trend analysis. Water level maps will be produced to determine where capture is
4 occurring due to pumping in the South Plume Module.
5

6 Adequately Address Community Concerns

7 The IEMP fulfills the informational needs of the Fernald community by preparing groundwater
8 environmental results in the annual SER. DOE makes these reports available to the public.
9 Comments received over the life of the IEMP program regarding the IEMP groundwater
10 program will be considered for future revisions to the IEMP.
11

12 Groundwater Certification Process and Stages

13 A Groundwater Certification Plan has been prepared for the groundwater remedy. The objective
14 of the Certification Plan is to document the process that will be followed to certify that aquifer
15 remedy objectives have been met. As explained below, pump-and-treat operations are currently
16 in progress at the Fernald Preserve. The IEMP is the controlling document for remedy
17 performance monitoring during the pump-and-treat operational period. The IEMP will continue
18 to be the controlling document for all groundwater monitoring needed to support the certification
19 process following completion of pump-and-treat operations.
20

21 Figure 3–9 illustrates the groundwater certification process. Six stages have been identified for
22 the certification process:

- 23 • Stage I: Pump-and-Treat Operations
- 24 • Stage II: Post Pump-and-Treat Operations/Hydraulic Equilibrium State
- 25 • Stage III: Certification/Attainment Monitoring
- 26 • Stage IV: Declaration and Transition Monitoring
- 27 • Stage V: Demobilization
- 28 • Stage VI: Long-Term Monitoring
29

30 Remedy performance monitoring is currently supporting pump-and-treat operations. As
31 illustrated in Figure 3–9, remedy performance monitoring is conducted to assess the efficiency of
32 mass removal and to gauge performance in meeting FRL objectives. If it is determined that high
33 mass removal is not being maintained, or FRL goals are not being achieved, then the need for
34 operational adjustment will be evaluated and implemented if deemed appropriate. A change to
35 the operation of the aquifer restoration system would be implemented through the OMMP. A
36 groundwater monitoring change, if found to be necessary, would be implemented through the
37 IEMP. If additional characterization data are needed beyond the current scope of the IEMP, then
38 a separate sampling plan will be prepared. Additional sampling activities may use other sampling
39 techniques, such as a direct-push sampling tool, which has been successfully used at the
40 Fernald Preserve to obtain groundwater samples without the use of a permanent monitoring well.
41

42 The IEMP will be used to document the approach for determining when various modules can be
43 removed from service and groundwater monitoring can focus on subsequent stages of the
44 groundwater certification process.
45

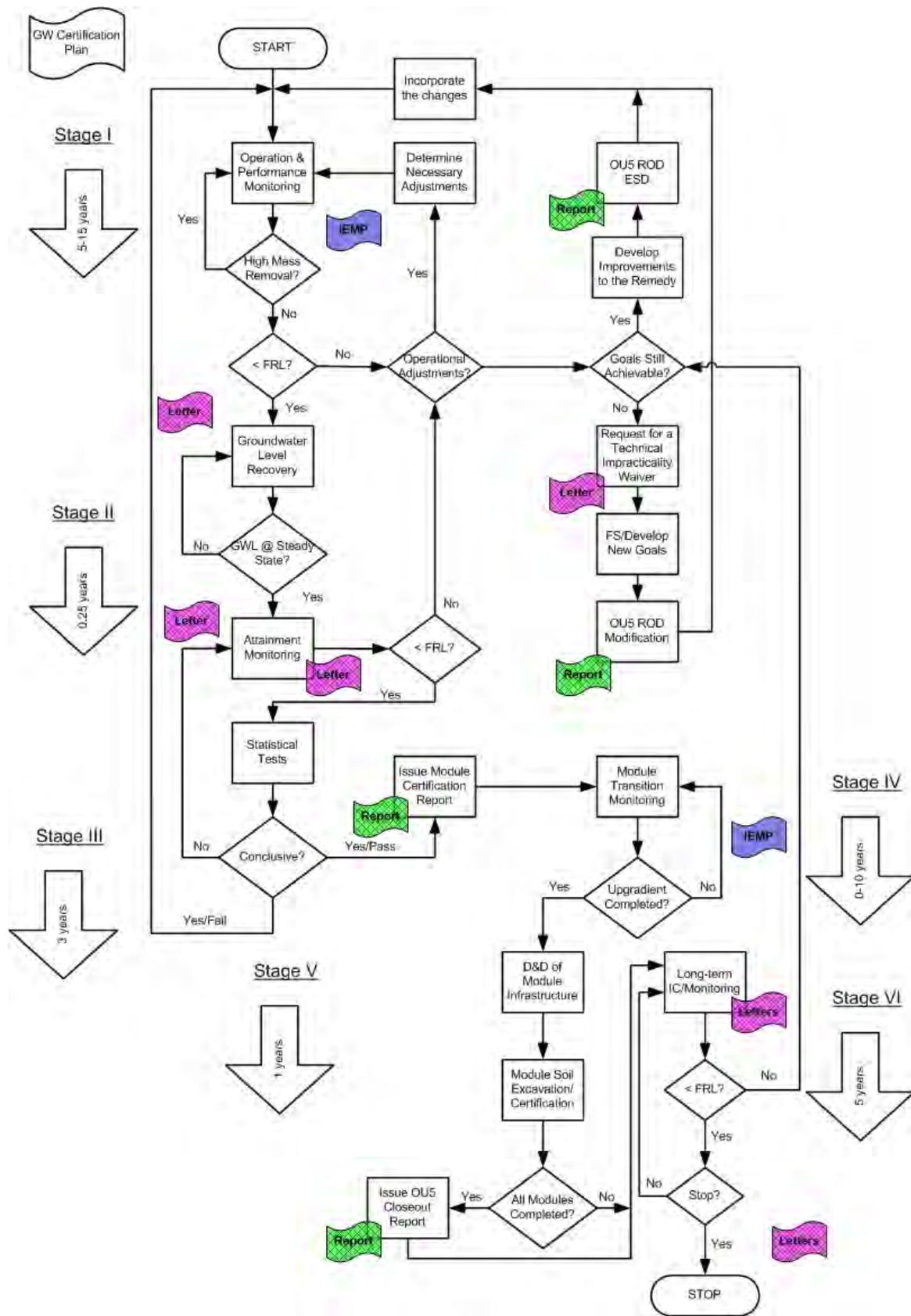


Figure 3-9. Groundwater Certification Process and Stages

1
2
3
4

3.7.2 Reporting

The IEMP groundwater program data will be reported in the annual SER and posted on the LM website at <http://www.lm.doe.gov/ferald/Sites.aspx>. Data on the website will be in the format of searchable data sets and downloadable data files. Additional information on IEMP data reporting is provided in Section 6.0.

The annual SER will be issued each June for the previous calendar year. This comprehensive report discusses a year of IEMP data previously reported on the LM website. The report includes the following:

Operational Assessment

- The set-point pumping rates for each extraction well during the year.
- The uranium removal rate of individual wells.
- Extraction well total hours of operation during the year.
- The volume of treated groundwater.
- Extraction well operating time expressed as a percentage of total available operating time.
- The volume of water pumped from each extraction well during the year.
- Planned versus actual gallons of water pumped.
- The net water balance.
- Total pounds of uranium removed during the year.
- Total pounds of uranium removed from the aquifer since the start of remediation.
- Planned versus actual pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- Running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami aquifer versus predicted running cumulative pounds of uranium removed from the Great Miami Aquifer.
- Total uranium concentration data collected from extraction wells.
- Total uranium concentration data collected from monitoring wells.
- Water level data collected from monitoring wells.
- The maximum, minimum, and average uranium concentration sent to treatment during the last year.
- The monthly average uranium concentration in water discharged to the Great Miami River during the year.
- Pumping rate figures for each extraction well.
- Regression curves of uranium concentration data at extraction wells.
- ~~Regression curves of uranium concentration data at groundwater monitoring wells (every 5 years).~~

1 Aquifer Conditions

- 2 • The area of capture during the year.
- 3 • A description of the geometry of the total uranium plume during the year.
- 4 • The effect that pumping had on the PRRS plume during the year.
- 5 • The status of non-uranium FRL exceedances, including any newly detected FRL
- 6 exceedances.
- 7 • Identification of any new areas of FRL exceedances.
- 8 • A comparison of groundwater restoration performance with respect to model predictions
- 9 established in the *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report* (DOE 1997a).
- 10 • Any changes that may have been made to the operation or design.

11

12 Data that Support the OSDF Groundwater/Leak Detection and Leachate Monitoring Plan

- 13 • Status information pertaining to the OSDF wells along with baseline data summaries.
- 14 • Leachate volumes and concentrations from the leachate collection system and from the leak
- 15 detection system for the OSDF.
- 16 • Results of quarterly groundwater sampling initiated after waste is placed in a cell of
- 17 the OSDF.

18

19 In addition, the annual SER will include trend analysis of the data collected from the OSDF.

20

21 The annual review cycle provides the mechanism for identifying and initiating any groundwater

22 program modifications (e.g., changes in constituents, locations, or frequencies) that are necessary

23 to align the IEMP with the current activities. Any program modifications that may be warranted

24 prior to the annual review would be communicated to EPA and Ohio EPA.

25

26

4.0 Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program

Section 4.0 discusses the monitoring strategy for assessing sitewide surface water, treated effluent, and sediment. The strategy includes compliance-based monitoring and reporting obligations, a medium-specific plan, sampling design, and data evaluation.

4.1 Integration Objectives for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment

The IEMP is the designated mechanism for conducting the sitewide surface water, treated effluent, and sediment surveillance and compliance monitoring. In this role, the IEMP serves to integrate several compliance-based monitoring and reporting programs currently in existence for the Fernald Preserve:

- The discharge monitoring and reporting program related to the site's NPDES permit.
- The radiological monitoring of and reporting for the treated effluent mandated by the OU5 ROD.
- The IEMP Characterization Program, which combines portions of the former Environmental Monitoring Program that has been ongoing at the Fernald Preserve since the 1950s and was updated in Revision 0 of the IEMP (DOE 1997d), to accommodate surface water monitoring during the post-closure period.
- The radiological monitoring of and reporting for off-property sediment mandated by the OU5 ROD.

4.2 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve Site-Specific Agreements

This section presents a summary evaluation of the regulatory drivers governing the monitoring of the Fernald Preserve's point-source and non-point-source discharges to Paddys Run and the Great Miami River and also includes post-closure sediment monitoring. The intent of this section is to identify the pertinent regulatory requirements for the scope and design of the surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program. These requirements will be used to confirm that the program satisfies the regulatory obligations for monitoring that have been activated by the RODs and will achieve the intentions of other pertinent criteria, such as DOE orders and the Fernald Preserve's existing agreements and permits, as appropriate, that have a bearing on the scope of surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring.

4.2.1 Approach

The analysis of the regulatory drivers and policies for surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring was conducted by examining the ARARs and CERCLA RODs to identify subsets with specific environmental monitoring requirements. The Fernald Preserve's existing compliance agreements issued outside the CERCLA process were also reviewed.

1 **4.2.2 Results**

2
3 The surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program described in this IEMP has
4 been developed with full consideration of the regulatory drivers and policies. Table 4–1 lists
5 each of these IEMP drivers and the associated actions conducted to comply with them. A brief
6 summary of regulatory drivers and policies has been provided in previous IEMPs. Sections 4.5
7 and 6.0 provide the Fernald Preserve’s current and long-range plan for complying with the
8 reporting requirements invoked by these drivers.
9

10 *Table 4–1. Fernald Preserve Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Program*
11 *Regulatory Drivers and Actions*
12

	Driver	Action
IEMP	DOE Order 450.1A, environmental monitoring plan for all media	The IEMP describes treated effluent and surveillance monitoring as required by DOE Order 450.1A.
	DOE Order 5400.5, <i>Radiation Protection of Public and Environment</i>	The IEMP includes a description for routine sampling of Paddys Run and on-site drainage ditches for radiological constituents.
	CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan (DOE 1996c)	The IEMP describes treated effluent and surveillance monitoring as required by DOE Order 450.1A.
	OU5 ROD	The IEMP will be modified toward completion of the remedial action to include surface water sampling to certify FRL achievement. The IEMP includes monitoring for performance-based uranium discharge limits.
	OU5 Feasibility Study/OU5 ROD	The IEMP will be modified toward completion of the remedial actions to include sediment sampling to verify FRL achievement.
	NPDES Permit	The IEMP describes routine sampling of permit-designated treated effluent discharges and storm water drainage points for NPDES permit constituents.
	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement Radiological Monitoring	The IEMP describes the routine sampling at the Parshall Flume (PF 4001) for radiological constituents.

13
14
15 **Note:** Soil and sediment at the Fernald Preserve have been certified, with the exception of those
16 areas identified in Figures 2–1 and 2–2. Therefore, it is not expected that FRL exceedances will
17 occur in association with uncontrolled runoff.
18

19 **4.3 Program Expectations and Design Considerations**

20
21 **4.3.1 Program Expectations**
22

23 The expectations for the surface water and treated effluent monitoring program are to:

- 24 • Provide an ongoing assessment of the potential for cross-medium impacts from surface
25 water to the underlying Great Miami Aquifer at locations near the point where the protective
26 glacial overburden has been breached by site drainages.
- 27 • Document whether the sporadic exceedances of FRLs in various site drainages (noted in
28 IEMP reports) continue to occur at key on-site locations, at the property boundary on Paddys
29 Run, and in the Great Miami River outside the mixing zone, and determine if monitoring can
30 be reduced based on surface water data results.

- 1 • Provide an assessment of impacts to surface water due to uncontrolled runoff.
- 2 • Provide additional data at background locations on Paddys Run and the Great Miami River
- 3 to refine the ability to distinguish site impacts from background.
- 4 • Continue to fulfill monitoring and reporting requirements associated with the site
- 5 NPDES permit.
- 6 • Continue to fulfill monitoring and reporting requirements associated with the FFCA and
- 7 OU5 ROD.
- 8 • Continue to fulfill DOE Order 450.1A requirements to maintain an environmental
- 9 monitoring plan for surface water.
- 10 • Continue to address the concerns of the community regarding the magnitude of the
- 11 Fernald Preserve's discharges to surface water (i.e., to Paddys Run and the Great
- 12 Miami River).
- 13

14 The expectations for the sediment monitoring program are to:

- 15 • Continue monitoring sediment in the Great Miami River to confirm that the river is not
- 16 being impacted by Fernald Preserve effluent discharges.
- 17 • Confirm that remediation of sediment in the Great Miami River is unnecessary and fulfill
- 18 the OU5 Feasibility Study conclusion/recommendation.
- 19

20 The following section provides the design considerations required to fulfill these expectations.

21

22 **4.3.2 Design Considerations**

23

24 This section provides the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program

25 design considerations. The nonradiological discharge monitoring and reporting related to the

26 NPDES permit has been incorporated into the IEMP. The radiological discharge monitoring

27 related to the FFCA and OU5 ROD has been incorporated into the IEMP.

28

29 **4.3.2.1 Constituents of Concern**

30

31 A comprehensive list of surface water COCs is presented in Table 4–2. The following is a

32 description of information provided in Table 4–2.

- 33 • Column 1, Constituent: This column represents the constituents for which an FRL was
- 34 established in the OU5 ROD.
- 35 • Column 2, Final Remediation Levels: This column represents the human/health protective
- 36 remediation levels for surface water that were established in the OU5 ROD.
- 37 • Column 3, FRL Basis: This column is the basis for establishment of the FRL as defined in
- 38 the OU5 Feasibility Study.
- 39 • Column 4, Background Values in Surface Water: This column represents updated 95th
- 40 percentile background values for Paddys Run and the Great Miami River based on data
- 41 collected for the IEMP through 2006 (Revised). In addition, the original 95th percentile
- 42 background values are provided from the Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5
- 43 (DOE 1995c). The IEMP provides this information for purposes of comparison.
- 44

Table 4-2. Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary

Constituent	FRL ^a	FRL Basis ^a	95th Percentile Background Level in Surface Water ^{b,c}			
			Paddys Run		Great Miami River	
			Original	Revised	Original	Revised
General Chemistry (mg/L)						
Fluoride	2.0	A	0.22	0.091	0.9	0.504
Nitrate/Nitrite	2400	R	1.7	4.90	6.6	7.87
Inorganics (mg/L)						
Antimony	0.19	A	ND	0.0012	ND	0.00175
Arsenic	0.049	R	ND	0.00616	0.0036	0.0139
Barium	100	R	0.053	0.0545	0.1	0.100
Beryllium	0.0012	A	ND	0.0003	ND	0.0009
Cadmium	0.0098	B	ND	0.00075	0.01	0.00375
Chromium (VI) ^d	0.010	D	ND	0.00943	ND	0.00991
Copper	0.012	A	ND	0.00652	0.012	0.0141
Cyanide	0.012	A	ND	0.00367	0.005	0.00412
Lead	0.010	B	ND	0.00568	0.010	0.00958
Manganese	1.5	R	0.035	0.229	0.08	0.113
Mercury	0.00020	D	ND	0.000126	ND	0.000175
Molybdenum	1.5	R	ND	0.00328	0.02	0.00902
Nickel	0.17	A	ND	0.00792	0.023	0.0116
Selenium	0.0050	A	ND	0.00254	ND	0.00293
Silver	0.0050	D	ND	0.000706	ND	0.000348
Vanadium	3.1	R	ND	0.0188	ND	0.00671
Zinc	0.11	A	ND	0.0361	0.045	0.0463

Table 4-2 (continued). Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary

Constituent	FRL ^a	FRL Basis ^a	95th Percentile Background Level in Surface Water ^{b,c}			
			Paddys Run		Great Miami River	
			Original	Revised	Original	Revised
Radionuclides (pCi/L) and Uranium						
Cesium-137	10	R	3.1	4.74	ND	3.16
Neptunium-237	210	R	–	0.054	ND	0.083
Lead-210	11	R	–	2.97	–	2.45
Plutonium-238	210	R	ND	ND	ND	0.038
Plutonium-239/240	200	R	0.09	0.093	ND	0.01
Radium-226	38	R	0.35	0.844	0.41	0.728
Radium-228	47	R	2.1	1.98	2.2	3.85
Strontium-90	41	R	0.96	1.09	ND	1.14
Technetium-99	150	R	ND	4.65	ND	7.65
Thorium-228	830	R	ND	0.238	0.62	0.234
Thorium-230	3500	R	ND	0.543	0.36	0.789
Thorium-232	270	R	ND	0.213	ND	0.231
Uranium, Total (µg/L)	530	R	1.0	1.29	1.0	2.13
Pesticide/PCBs (µg/L)						
Alpha-Chlordane	0.31	R	–	ND	–	0.003
Aroclor-1254	0.20	D	–	ND	–	ND
Aroclor-1260	0.20	D	–	ND	–	ND
Dieldrin	0.020	D	–	ND	–	0.0095
Semivolatiles (µg/L)						
Benzo(a)anthracene	1.0	D	–	ND	–	ND
Benzo(a)pyrene	1.0	D	–	ND	–	ND
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether	280	R	–	ND	–	ND
Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	8.4	A	–	2	–	2.5
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	1.0	D	–	ND	–	1.9
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	7.7	R	–	ND	–	ND

Table 4-2 (continued). Surface Water Selection Criteria Summary

Constituent	FRL ^a	FRL Basis ^a	95th Percentile Background Level in Surface Water ^{b,c}			
			Paddys Run		Great Miami River	
			Original	Revised	Original	Revised
Semivolatiles (µg/L) (Cont.)						
Di-n-butylphthalate	6000	R	–	5.09	–	5.5
Di-n-octylphthalate	5.0	D	–	1.75	–	ND
p-Methylphenol	2200	R	–	ND	–	0.6
4-Nitrophenol	7,400,000	R	–	ND	–	ND
Volatiles (µg/L)						
Benzene	280	R	–	ND	–	0.35
Bromodichloromethane	240	R	–	ND	–	ND
Bromomethane	1300	R	–	ND	–	ND
Chloroform	79	A	–	0.782	–	0.3
1,1-Dichloroethene	15	R	–	ND	–	ND
Methylene chloride	430	A	–	1	–	ND
Tetrachloroethene	45	R	–	0.367	–	ND
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	1.0	D	–	ND	–	ND
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	230	R	–	ND	–	ND
Other Constituents						
Ammonia	–	–	–	0.14	–	0.176
Carbon disulfide	–	–	–	ND	–	0.35
Cobalt	–	–	–	-	–	0.00799
Trichloroethene	–	–	–	0.2	–	ND

^aDerived from OU5 ROD, Table 9-5.

A = ARAR values

B = background concentrations

D = analytical detection limit

R = human health risk

^bND = not detected

– = not applicable/not available

^cFor small data sets (less than or equal to seven samples), the maximum detected concentration is used as the 95th percentile.

^dFRL based on chromium (VI); however, the analytical results are for total chromium.

1 Sediment samples will be collected from the two locations on the Great Miami River: one
2 downstream from the outfall line and one background location, and analyzed for uranium as
3 identified in Table 4–2. Samples will be collected in 2009 and then every 5 years thereafter. The
4 sediment FRL for uranium is 210 mg/kg.

6 **4.3.2.2 Surface Water Cross-Medium Impact**

8 To assess the cross-medium impact that contaminated surface water has on the underlying Great
9 Miami Aquifer, the following design considerations are necessary:

- 10 • Samples should be collected at points near where the glacial overburden has been
11 breached by site drainages (Figure 4–1). At these locations (i.e., STRM 4005, SWP-02,
12 SWD-02, SWD-03, SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-07, and SWD-08) a direct pathway exists
13 for surface water and associated contaminants to reach the underlying sand and gravel
14 Great Miami Aquifer.
- 15 • During remediation and restoration efforts, new wetlands and ponds were created within the
16 site perimeter. Some of these water bodies have little or no underlying glacial overburden.
17 Therefore, five additional surface water locations (SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-06, SWD-07,
18 and SWD-08) were selected to assess the possible impacts of surface water infiltrating into
19 the aquifer. Sampling at these locations will occur semiannually for uranium for 2 years to
20 evaluate potential impacts. Data will be evaluated to determine the need for further sampling
21 following the initial 2-year period. Location SWD-05 was selected specifically to monitor
22 any impact on the underlying groundwater from surface water where elevated uranium
23 concentrations have been discovered. This area is a small watershed draining south to this
24 location where surface water then dissipates via infiltration or evaporation. It appears from a
25 study conducted in March 2007 that the soil leachability characteristics in this area differ
26 from those of the surrounding area. A maintenance activity was implemented in the summer
27 of 2007 to remove a limited amount of soil from the area. To monitor how the area has
28 responded to this maintenance activity, another location (SWD-09) upgradient of SWD-05 is
29 also being monitored.
- 30 • Constituents analyzed should represent those area-specific COCs identified in the
31 OU5 Feasibility Study and subsequent fate and transport modeling as having the potential
32 for cross-medium impact to groundwater via the surface water pathway.

34 **4.3.2.3 Sporadic Exceedances of FRLs**

36 Sample locations should be (1) on-property locations downstream of historical FRL exceedances,
37 (2) at the point where Paddys Run flows off the Fernald Preserve property, and (3) at the Parshall
38 Flume (PF 4001), where treated effluent is discharged from the Fernald Preserve to the Great
39 Miami River. (Refer to Figure 4–2 for IEMP surface water and treated effluent sample
40 locations).

42 To determine the concentration of the treated effluent constituents outside the mixing zone in the
43 Great Miami River, a conservative calculation using the 10-year, low-flow conditions is
44 necessary and requires that flow conditions at the Hamilton Dam gauge be periodically reviewed.

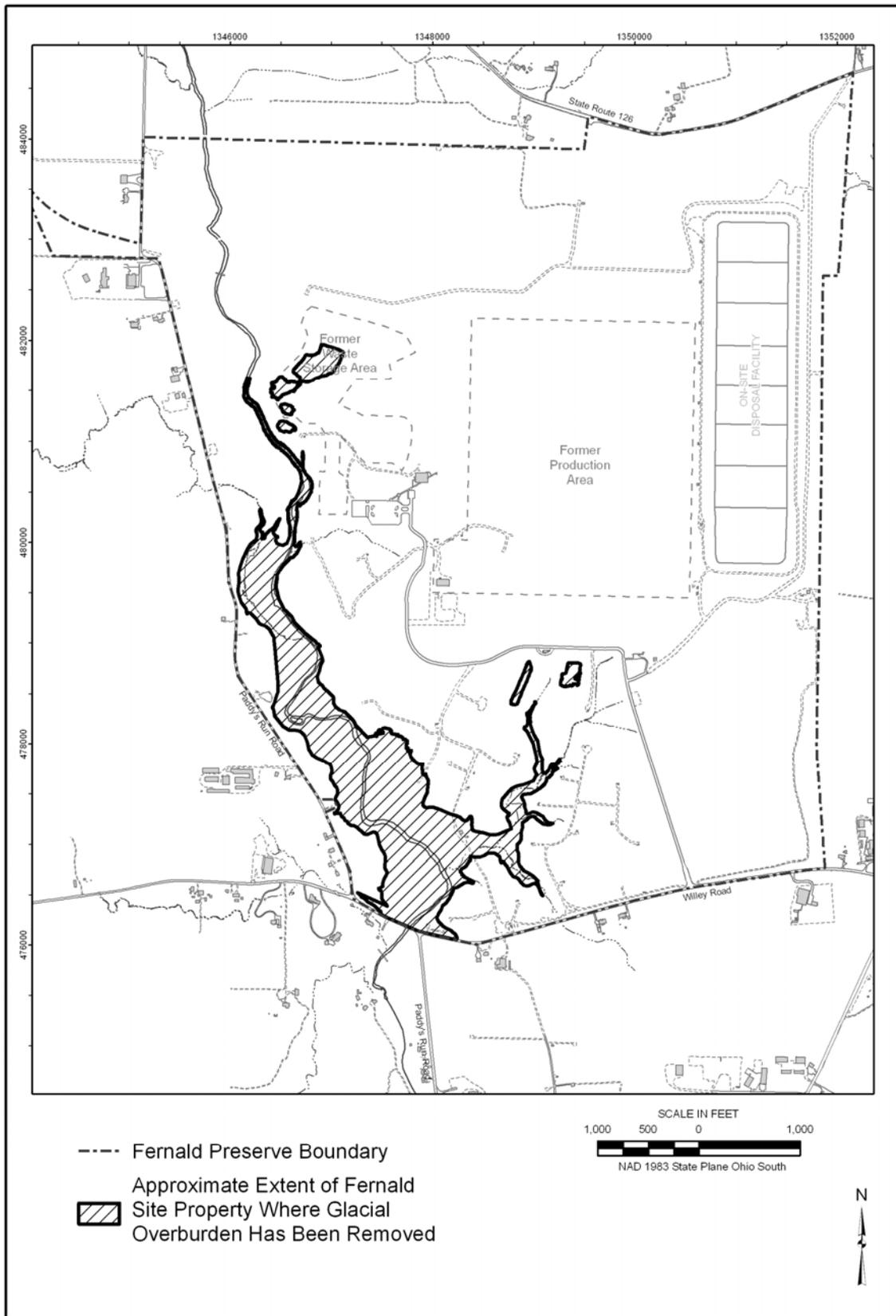


Figure 4-1. Area where Glacial Overburden Has Been Removed

1
2
3
4

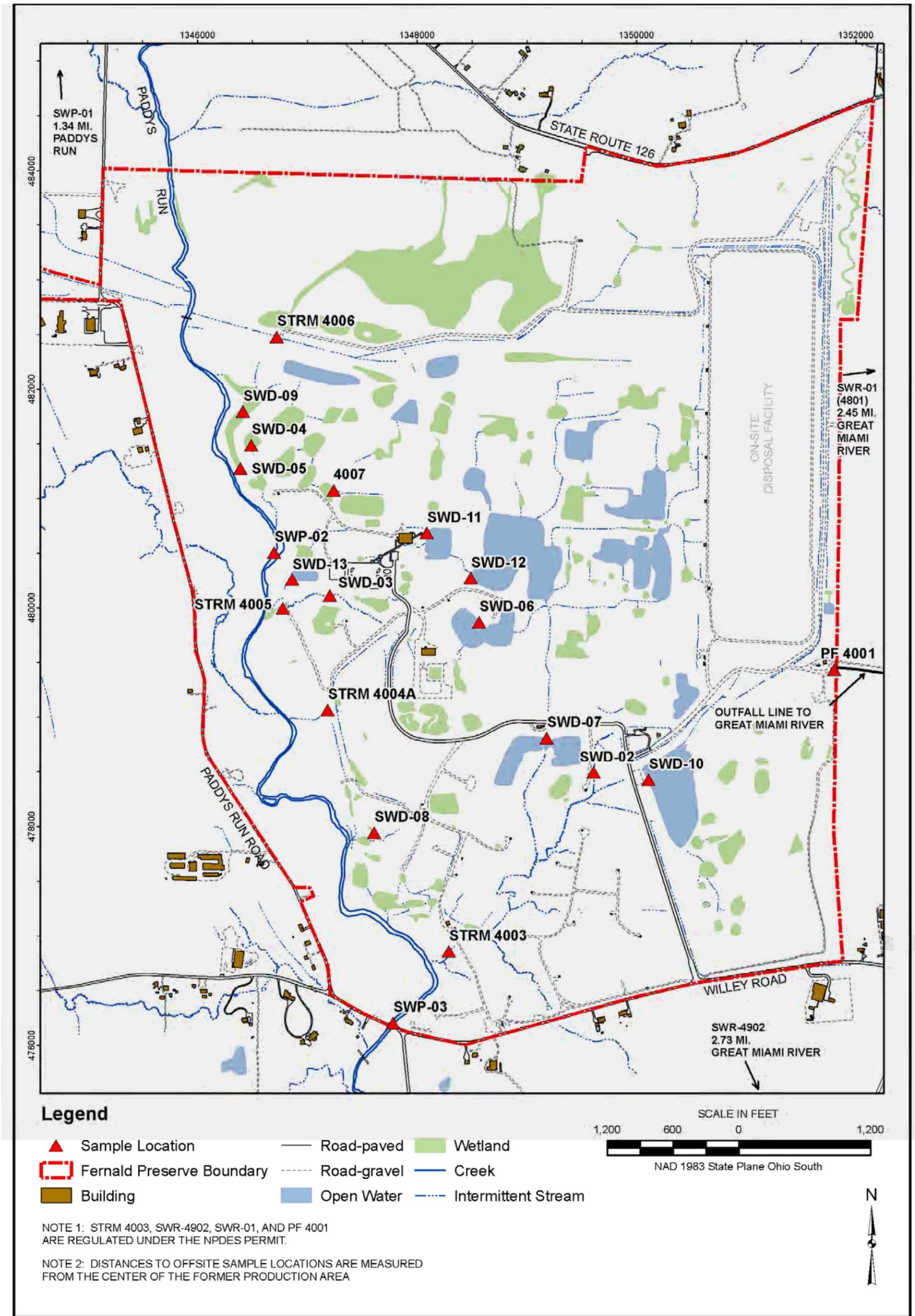


Figure 4-2. IEMP Surface Water, NPDES, and Treated Effluent Sample Locations

This page intentionally left blank

1 To assist in the development of the scope and focus of the IEMP surface water, treated effluent,
 2 and sediment program, a review of the IEMP monitoring data is conducted periodically. The
 3 recommended parameters and locations for monitoring are indicated in Table 4–3 (i.e., IEMP
 4 Characterization). To provide surveillance monitoring for FRL exceedances, samples will be
 5 collected and analyzed for those constituents and associated monitoring frequencies identified in
 6 Table 4–3.

7
 8 *Table 4–3. Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and*
 9 *Sediment Sampling Requirements by Location*

Location	Constituent ^a	IEMP Characterization Requirements (reason for selection) ^{b,c}	NPDES Requirements ^c
SWR-01 (SWR-4801 for NPDES only) (Great Miami River Background)	General Chemistry:		
	Total hardness	–	Quarterly
	Inorganics:		
	Beryllium	Semiannually (B)	–
	Cadmium	Semiannually (B)	–
	Chromium, Total	Semiannually (B)	–
	Copper	Semiannually (B)	–
	Cyanide, Total	Semiannually (B)	–
	Manganese	Semiannually (B)	Quarterly
	Mercury	Semiannually (B)	Quarterly
	Silver	Semiannually (B)	–
	Zinc	Semiannually (B)	–
	Radionuclides and Uranium:		
Uranium, Total	Semiannually(B)	–	
SWP-01 (Paddys Run Background)	Inorganics:		
	Beryllium	Semiannually (B)	–
	Cadmium	Semiannually (B)	–
	Chromium, Total	Semiannually (B)	–
	Copper	Semiannually (B)	–
	Cyanide, Total	Semiannually (B)	–
	Manganese	Semiannually (B)	–
	Mercury	Semiannually (B)	–
	Silver	Semiannually (B)	–
	Zinc	Semiannually (B)	–
	Radionuclides and Uranium:		
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (B)	–
	SWP-02 (Paddys Run)	Radionuclides and Uranium:	
Radium-226		Annually	–
Radium-228		Annually	–
Technetium-99		Annually	–
Thorium-228		Annually	–
Thorium-230		Annually	–
Thorium-232		Annually	–
Uranium, Total		Semiannually (PC)	–
SWP-03 (Paddys Run at Downstream Property Boundary) (continued on next page)	Inorganics:		
	Beryllium	Semiannually (S)	–
	Cadmium	Semiannually (S)	–
	Chromium, Total	Semiannually (S)	–
	Copper	Semiannually (S)	–
	Cyanide, Total	Semiannually (M)	–
	Manganese	Semiannually (S)	–
Mercury	Semiannually (M)	–	

Table 4–3 (continued). Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling Requirements by Location

Location	Constituent ^a	IEMP Characterization Requirements (reason for selection) ^{b,c}	NPDES Requirements ^c	
SWP-03 (Paddys Run at Downstream Property Boundary) (continued)	Silver	Semiannually (M)	–	
	Zinc	Semiannually (M)	–	
	Radionuclides and Uranium:			
	Radium-226	Annually	–	
	Radium-228	Annually	–	
	Technetium-99	Annually	–	
	Thorium-228	Annually	–	
	Thorium-230	Annually	–	
	Thorium-232	Annually	–	
Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–		
SWD-02 (Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch)	Radionuclides and Uranium:			
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–	
SWD-03 (Waste Storage Area)	Radionuclides and Uranium:			
	Radium-226	Annually	–	
	Radium-228	Annually	–	
	Technetium-99	Annually	–	
	Thorium-228	Annually	–	
	Thorium-230	Annually	–	
	Thorium-232	Annually	–	
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–	
PF 4001 (Parshall Flume—Treated Effluent)	General Chemistry:			
	Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand	–	2/Week	
	Fluoride	–	Monthly	
	Nitrate/nitrite	–	Monthly	
	Oil and grease	–	2/Week	
	Total dissolved solids	–	Monthly	
	Total phosphorus as P	–	Weekly	
	Total suspended solids	–	Daily	
	Inorganics:			
	Cyanide, free	–	Monthly	
	Manganese	–	2/Week	
	Mercury (low level)	–	Monthly	
	Radionuclides and Uranium:			
	Radium-226	Semiannually (M)	–	
	Radium-228	Semiannually	–	
	Technetium-99	Semiannually (M)	–	
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	Daily ^d	
	Semivolatiles:			
	Bis (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	–	Quarterly	
	Other:			
	Flow rate	–	Daily	
	STRM 4003 (Drainage to Paddys Run)	General Chemistry:		
		Total suspended solids	–	Semiannually
Inorganics:				
Mercury (low level)		–	Semiannually	
Radionuclides and Uranium:				
Uranium, Total		Semiannually (PC)	–	
Other:				
Flow rate	–	Semiannually		
STRM 4004 ^{Ae} (Drainage to Paddys Run)	Radionuclides and Uranium:			
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–	
STRM 4005 (Drainage to Paddys Run)	Radionuclides and Uranium:			
	Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–	

Table 4–3 (continued). Summary of Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Sampling Requirements by Location

Location	Constituent ^a	IEMP Characterization Requirements (reason for selection) ^{b,c}	NPDES Requirements ^c
STRM 4006 (Drainage to Paddys Run)	Radionuclides and Uranium: Uranium, Total	Semiannually (PC)	–
4007 (Biowetland Emergency Overflow to Paddys Run)	Flow rate	–	Daily during overflow
SWD-04 ^f , SWD-05 ^f , SWD-06 ^f , SWD-07 ^f , SWD-08 ^f	Radionuclides and Uranium: Radium-226 Radium-228 Technetium-99 Thorium-228 Thorium-230 Thorium-232 Uranium, Total	Annually Annually Annually Annually Annually Annually Semiannually	– – – – – – –
SWD-09	Radionuclides and Uranium: Uranium, Total	Semiannually	–
SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, SWD-13	Radionuclides and Uranium: Uranium, Total	Annually	–
SWR-4902 (Downstream of Fernald Preserve Effluent)	General Chemistry: Total Hardness Inorganics Manganese Mercury	– – –	Quarterly Quarterly Quarterly
G10 ^g (Great Miami River—downstream sediment)	Uranium, Total	Every five years	–
G2 ^g (Great Miami River—sediment background)	Uranium, Total	Every five years	–

^a Field parameter readings, taken at each location, include temperature, specific conductance, pH, and dissolved oxygen.

^b B = background evaluation; M = based on modeling; PC = primary COC; S = sporadic exceedances of FRLs; WP = Waste Pits Excavation Monitoring

^c “–” indicates the constituent is not included in the sample program.

^d This constituent is sampled under the OU5 ROD.

^e New location STRM 4004A has been identified as an alternative sample location for STRM 4004. ~~STRM 4004A will be sampled for the constituents if no flow is observed at STRM 4004 or it is otherwise not accessible.~~

^f Sampling will be conducted for 2 years to determine if sampling should continue. Locations are based on sampling from Residual Risk Assessment Analysis and lack of glacial overburden.

^g Sampling will be conducted every 5 years per DOE/EH-0173T, Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological Effluent Monitoring and Environmental Surveillance (January 1991).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Constituents are monitored at SWP-03 because it is the last location that surface water is monitored on Paddys Run prior to leaving the site, and all area-specific constituents are monitored at this location in order to be conservative. Appendix B in previous years’ IEMPs provided maps detailing surface water locations with historical FRL exceedances, including those exceedances at background locations.

4.3.2.4 Impacts to Surface Water due to Storm Water Runoff

With remediation completed, there are no areas where storm water runoff is controlled, with the exception of the footprint of the CAWWT tanks located on a controlled pad. However, IEMP surface water monitoring will continue at points of storm water runoff entry into receiving waters or within main site drainage ditches (in addition to ambient monitoring for background quantification purposes). Figure 4–3 shows a comparison of average total uranium concentrations at Paddys Run at sample location SWP-03. Important distinctions regarding uranium in storm water runoff from the site to Paddys Run, based on the data in Figure 4–3, include:

- Average concentrations have been far below the human health protective surface water FRL of 530 µg/L each year since 1981, including 9 years that the site was in production.
- Annual average monthly concentrations have been consistently below the human health protective groundwater FRL of 30 µg/L each year since 1986.

4.3.2.5 Ongoing Background Evaluation

Because the remedial investigation/feasibility study background data set for Paddys Run and the Great Miami River surface water was limited by the number of samples and temporal variability represented by the samples, monitoring for surface water background has been performed from the initiation of the IEMP through 2004 for all 55 surface water FRL constituents identified in Table 4–2. Although there are only 17 area-specific surface water constituents (i.e., constituents identified as being FRL concerns and monitored under the IEMP characterization program), the extensive list of 55 constituents was monitored at background to establish a robust data set. The more extensive list was monitored at background so that if soil sampling indicated the need to expand the list of 17 area-specific surface water constituents, there would be corresponding background data.

Because soil sampling did not indicate a need to add constituents to the list of 17 area-specific surface water constituents, and an abundance of background data are available, the list of surface water constituents monitored at the background locations was reduced to coincide with the 17 area-specific constituents monitored for surface water FRLs beginning in 2005. In 2008, the list was reduced from 17 to 10 based on monitoring data results and agencies' approvals.

In 2007, the background values were recalculated using data from August 1997 through 2006. The revised values are provided in Table 4–2. Refer to Table 4–3 for background monitoring requirements; refer to Figure 4–2 for background surface water sample locations.

4.3.2.6 Fulfill NPDES Requirements

As noted in Section 4.2.2, treated effluent and storm water discharges from the Fernald Preserve are regulated under the State-administered NPDES program. Ohio EPA Permit H1000004*HD took effect on April 1, 2009, and will remain in effect until March 31, 2014. Figure 4–2 identifies the NPDES permit sample locations.

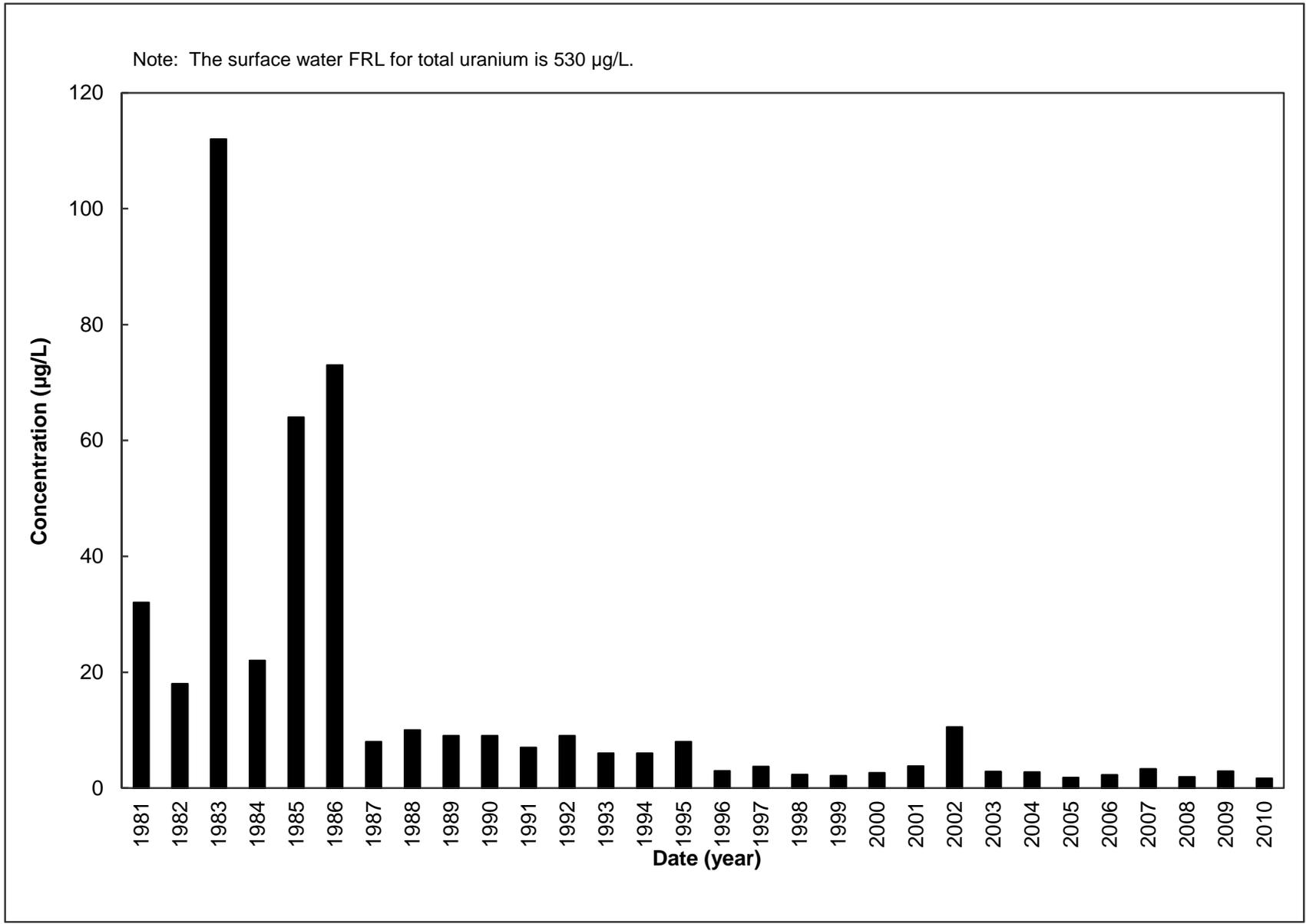


Figure 4-3. Comparison of Average Total Uranium Concentrations in Paddys Run at Willey Road Sample Location SWP-03

1 **4.3.2.7 Fulfill Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement and OUS ROD Requirements**
2

3 The design considerations provided in Section 4.3.2 are sufficient to meet or exceed the current
4 FFCA sampling and reporting requirements as summarized in Section 4.2.2. The sampling
5 requirements include sampling at the Parshall Flume (PF 4001) and the South Plume extraction
6 wells. In addition to these sampling requirements, an estimate of the amount of uranium reaching
7 Paddys Run via uncontrolled storm water runoff is calculated. Section 3.2.2 discusses sampling
8 of the South Plume extraction wells. As discussed in Section 6.0, monitoring data required by the
9 FFCA have been incorporated into the comprehensive IEMP reporting structure.
10

11 **4.3.2.8 Fulfill DOE Order 450.1A Requirements**
12

13 The design considerations provided in Section 4.3.2, are sufficient to meet or exceed the
14 requirements of DOE Order 450.1A as summarized in Section 4.2.2.
15

16 **4.3.2.9 Address Concerns of the Community**
17

18 In addition to the monitoring described in Section 4.3.2.4, four surface water sampling locations
19 (SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, and SWD-13) have been identified for annual total uranium
20 analysis. This sampling will be sufficient to address the concerns of the community. These
21 concerns focus on limiting the amount of Fernald Preserve-related contamination entering
22 Paddys Run and the Great Miami River. This monitoring will provide a comprehensive
23 monitoring program in bodies of water near public access areas, in Paddys Run at the site
24 boundary, and in the treated effluent destined for the Great Miami River.
25

26 **4.4 Medium-Specific Plan for Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and**
27 **Sediment Sampling**
28

29 This section serves as the medium-specific plan for implementation of the sampling, analytical,
30 and data management activities associated with the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and
31 sediment sampling program. The activities described in this medium-specific plan were designed
32 to provide data of sufficient quality to meet the program expectations as stated in Section 4.3.1.
33 The program expectations, along with the design considerations presented in Section 4.3.2, were
34 used as the framework for developing the monitoring approach presented in this plan. All
35 sampling procedures and analytical protocols described or referenced in this IEMP are consistent
36 with the requirements of the FPQAPP.
37

38 **4.4.1 Sampling**
39

40 To fulfill the requirements of the integrated surface water, treated effluent, and sediment
41 monitoring program, surface water and treated effluent samples shall be collected from locations
42 shown in Figure 4-2, and sediment samples shall be collected from locations shown in Figure 4-4.
43

44 Sample analysis will be performed either on site or at off-site contract laboratories, depending on
45 analyses required, laboratory capacity, turnaround time, and performance of the laboratory. The
46 laboratories used for analytical testing have been audited to ensure that DOECAP or equivalent
47 process requirements have been met as specified in FPQAPP. These criteria include meeting the
48 requirements for performance evaluation samples, pre-acceptance audits, performance audits,
49 and an internal quality assurance program.
50

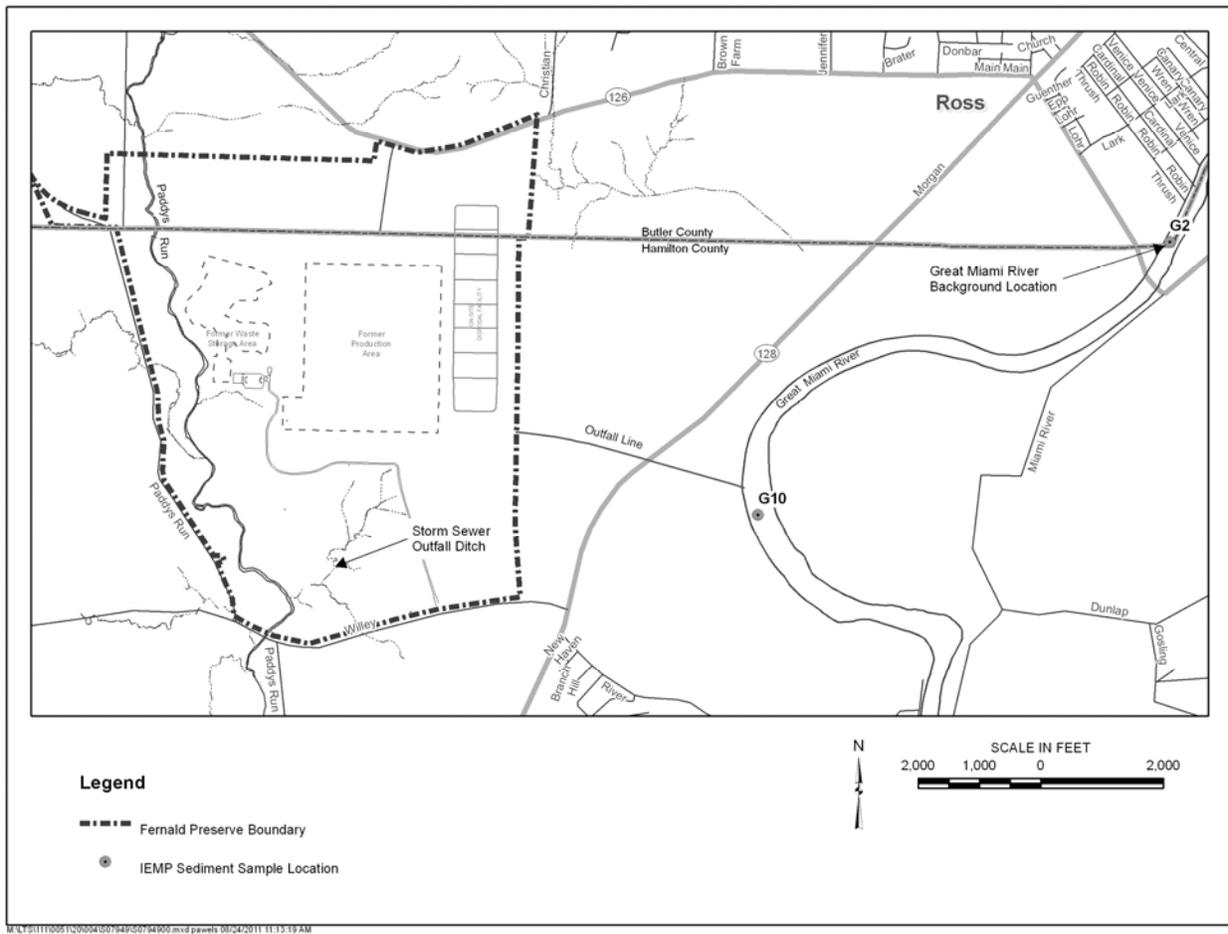
1 **4.4.1.1 Sampling Procedures**

2
3 Surface water, treated effluent, and sediment will be sampled using the requirements specified in
4 the FPQAPP, which have been incorporated into the *Fernald Preserve Environmental*
5 *Monitoring Procedures* (DOE [20102009b](#)).

6
7 Tables 4-4 and 4-5 identify the sample preservative, volume, and container requirements for
8 each constituent.

9
10 **Surface Water Sampling**

11 Surface water samples will be collected from locations identified in Figure 4-2. ~~A qualitative~~
12 ~~assessment of flow conditions (i.e., base flow, storm flow, or between storm and base flow) will~~
13 ~~be documented at the time of sample collection at each of these locations.~~ Sampling personnel
14 will ensure that access to the sample locations will not result in the inadvertent introduction of
15 foreign materials into the water sample. Additional precautions will be taken to avoid the
16 introduction of floating organic material such as leaves or twigs during sample collection.
17 Samples will be collected without disturbing bottom sediment. Sample technicians shall
18 approach sample locations from downstream of the location; if sample locations are accessed by
19 way of a bridge, samples shall be collected on the upstream side of the bridge.
20



21
22
23 **Figure 4-4. Sediment Sample Locations**

1
2
3
4

Table 4–4. Surface Water Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations SWD-02, SWD-03, SWD-04, SWD-05, SWD-06, SWD-07, SWD-08, SWD-09, SWD-10, SWD-11, SWD-12, SWD-13, SWP-01, SWP-02, SWP-03, and SWR-01

Constituent ^a	Analytical Method	ASL	Holding Time	Preservative	Container
Inorganics:					
Beryllium Cadmium Chromium, Total Copper Manganese Silver Zinc	7000A ^b , 3500 ^c , 6020 ^b , 6010B ^b or 200.2,7,8 ^d	D	6 months	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Mercury	7470A ^b	D	28 days	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Cyanide, Total	9010B ^b , 9012 ^b , 335.2 ^d , 335.3 ^d , or 335.4 ^d	D	14 days	Cool 4°C, NaOH to pH >12	Plastic or glass
Radionuclides and Uranium:					
Radium-226 Radium-228 Technetium-99 Thorium-228 Thorium-230 Thorium-232 Uranium, Total	EML HASL 300 ^e 6020 ^b	D	6 months	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Field Parameters^f:	FPQAPP ^g	A	NA ^h	NA ^h	NA ^h

5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

Note: The analytical site-specific contract identifies the specific method.

^a Sample locations are analyzed for a subset of these constituents (summarized in Table 4–3).

^b Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (EPA 1998)

^c Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater (APHA 1989)

^d Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (EPA 1983)

^e Procedures Manual of the Environmental Measurements Laboratory.

^f Field parameters are temperature, specific conductance, pH, and dissolved oxygen.

^g The FPQAPP provides field methods.

^h NA = not applicable

Table 4–5. Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations PF 4001, STRM 4003, STRM 4004A, STRM 4005, STRM 4006, SWR-4801, SWR-4902, G2, and G10

Constituent ^a	Analytical Method ^b	Sample Type ^c	ASL ^b	Holding Time ^b	Preservative ^b	Container ^b
General Chemistry:						
Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand	5210B ^e	Composite	CD	48 hours	Cool 4°C	Plastic or glass
Fluoride	300.0 ^d , 340.2 ^d , 4500C ^e	Composite	CD	28 days	None	Plastic or glass
Nitrate/nitrite	353.1 ^d , 353.2 ^d , 353.3 ^d , 4500D ^e , or 4500E ^e	Composite	D	28 days	Cool 4°C, H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Oil and grease	1664A ^g or 5520B ^e	Grab	D	28 days	Cool 4°C, H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	Glass
Total dissolved solids	160.1 ^d or 2540C ^e	Grab	CD	7 days	Cool 4°C	Plastic or glass
Total hardness	130.2 ^d or 2340C ^e	Grab	CD	28 days	Cool 4°C, H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	Plastic
Total phosphorus	365.1 ^d , 365.2 ^d , 365.3 ^d , or 4500B ^e	Composite	CD	28 days	Cool 4°C, H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	Plastic
Total suspended solids	160.2 ^d or 2540D ^e	Composite	CD	7 days	Cool 4°C	Plastic or glass
Inorganics:						
Manganese	6020 ^h , 7000A ^h , 3500 ^e , 6010B ^h , 200.2, 7, 8 ⁱ , 220.2 ^d , or 272.2 ^d	Composite or Grab ⁱ	D	6 months	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Mercury	7470A ^h	Grab	D	28 days	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Mercury (low level)	1631 ^d	Grab	D	14 days	None	Amber glass
Cyanide, Free	335.1 ^d or 4500-G ^e	Grab	D	14 days	Cool 4°C, NaOH to pH >12	Plastic or glass

Table 4–5 (continued). Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Analytical Requirements for Constituents at Sample Locations PF 4001, STRM 4003, STRM 4004^A, STRM 4005, STRM 4006, SWR-4801, SWR-4902, G2, and G10

Constituent ^a	Analytical Method ^b	Sample Type ^c	ASL ^b	Holding Time ^b	Preservative ^b	Container ^b
Radionuclides and Uranium:						
Radium-226	EML HASL 300 ^j	Grab	D	6 months	HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Radium-228						
Technetium-99						
Uranium, Total	6020 ⁿ , D5174-91 ^k	Composite ^l	D		HNO ₃ to pH <2	Plastic or glass
Uranium, Total ^q	6020 ⁿ	Grab ^p	D	6 months	None	500 mL plastic or glass
Semivolatiles:						
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	625 ^m	Grab	D	7 days to extraction 40 days from extraction to analysis	Cool 4°C	Glass (amber with teflon-lined cap)
Other:						
Flow rate	NA	24 hour total	NA	NA	NA	NA
Field Parametersⁿ	FPQAPP ^o	Grab	A	NA	NA	NA

Note: The analytical site-specific contract identifies the specific method.

^a This represents a comprehensive list of constituents taken from the indicated list of surface water and treated effluent monitoring locations. Each location will be analyzed for a subset of these constituents (summarized in Table 4–3).

^b NA = not applicable

^c For composite samples at PF 4001, a flow-weighted composite sample collected over a 24-hour period; for STRM 4003, STRM 4004, STRM 4005, and STRM 4006, composite samples shall consist of four samples collected at intervals of at least 30 minutes but not more than 2 hours.

^d Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes

^e Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

^f Grab samples are collected at locations SWR-4801 and SWR-4902 for this constituent.

^g Method 1664, Revision A: N-Hexane Extractable Material (HEM; Oil and Grease) and Silica Gel Treated N-Hexane Extractable Material (SGT-HEM; Non-Polar material) by Extraction and Gravimetry.

^h Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods

ⁱ Methods for the Determination of Metals in Environmental Samples

^j Procedures Manual of the Environmental Measurements Laboratory.

^k American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

^l Total uranium is a grab sample at STRM 4003, STRM 4004^A, STRM 4005, and STRM 4006 and a composite sample at all other locations.

^m 40 CFR 136, Appendix A

ⁿ Field parameters include dissolved oxygen, pH, specific conductance, and temperature.

^o The FPQAPP provide field analytical methods.

^p Grab sample for sediment is collected at locations G2 and G10 for this constituent.

^q Covers sediment only.

Treated Effluent Sampling

Treated effluent samples will be collected by means of flow-proportional samplers at the Parshall Flume. After every 24 hours of operation, the collected liquid is removed from the automatic sampler to provide a daily flow-weighted sample of the treated effluent. A portion of each daily sample is analyzed to determine the estimate of total uranium discharged to the Great Miami River for the day. The Parshall Flume (PF 4001) will be analyzed for the constituents listed in Table 4-3.

Sediment Sampling

Sampling is typically performed in summer or fall in order to take advantage of the abundance of fresh sediment deposited during flood conditions that commonly occur after winter and spring seasons. Only recently deposited surface sediment shall be collected, typically from deposition locations such as areas with a slow flow rate (e.g., obstructions in the stream bed that allow sediment to be deposited).

The locations of the sediment sample points are approximate and may change based on where stream flow has deposited sufficient material for sampling. Samples shall be collected from the top 2 inches and consist of fine-grained material. Any free water shall be drained from the sample and any non-sediment materials shall be discarded, then the sediment material shall be placed in the sample container.

4.4.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements

Quality control samples will be taken according to the frequency recommended in the FPQAPP. These samples will be collected and analyzed to evaluate the possibility that some controllable practice, such as sampling technique, may be responsible for introducing bias into the project's analytical results. Quality control samples will be collected as follows:

- One field duplicate sample shall be collected each quarter at a randomly selected surface water sample location.
- One field duplicate will be collected from the G10 sediment location in the Great Miami River.
- Trip blanks will be prepared for each sampling team on each day of sampling when organic compounds are included in the respective analytical program. They will be prepared before the sampling containers enter the field and will be taken into the field and handled along with the collected samples. Trip blanks will not be opened in the field.

For low-level mercury, all field sampling equipment will be sent to the off-site laboratory for decontamination. The off-site laboratory shall document certification of cleanliness via equipment rinsate blank analysis. In addition, trip blanks and field blanks will be supplied by the off-site laboratory and shall accompany the samples from collection to receipt at the laboratory.

4.4.1.3 Decontamination

In general, decontamination of equipment is minimized because reusable equipment is not used during sample collection. However, if decontamination is required, then it will be performed between sample locations to prevent the introduction of contaminants or cross contamination into the sampling process. The decontamination requirements are identified in the FPQAPP.

1 Sampling bailers used in sampling for mercury at NPDES permit locations will be
2 decontaminated at a contract laboratory.

3 4 **4.4.1.4 Waste Disposition**

5
6 Contact waste that is generated by the field technicians during field sampling activities is
7 collected, maintained, and disposed of as necessary.
8

9 **4.5 IEMP Surface Water, Treated Effluent, and Sediment Monitoring Data** 10 **Evaluation and Reporting**

11
12 This section describes the methods for analyzing data generated by the IEMP surface water,
13 treated effluent, and sediment monitoring program and summarizes the data evaluation process
14 and actions associated with various monitoring results. The planned reporting structure for
15 IEMP-generated surface water, treated effluent, and sediment data, including specific
16 information to be reported in the annual SER, is also provided.
17

18 **4.5.1 Data Evaluation**

19
20 Data resulting from the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment program will be
21 evaluated to meet the program expectations identified in Section 4.3.1. Based on these
22 expectations, the following questions will be answered through the surface water, treated
23 effluent, and sediment data evaluation process, as indicated:

- 24 • Are surface water contaminant concentrations such that cross-medium impacts to the
25 underlying aquifer could be expected?

26 Data from sample locations near areas where the glacial overburden is breached by site
27 drainages will be compared to surface water and groundwater FRLs to assess potential
28 impacts to the Great Miami Aquifer. Basic statistics, such as the minimum, maximum, and
29 mean, will be generated annually. The data generated from individual sampling events will
30 be trended by sample location over time via graphical and, if necessary, statistical methods
31 when sufficient data become available. If trends above the historical ranges or above FRLs
32 are observed, actions shown in Figure 4–5 will be implemented.

33 The personnel responsible for the restoration of the Great Miami Aquifer will be informed
34 so that any potential adverse cross-medium impacts can be factored into the site
35 groundwater remedy. Decision-making process described in Figure 4–5 can be implemented
36 as necessary.

- 37 • Do the sporadic exceedances of FRLs continue to occur? Are concentrations decreasing or
38 increasing?

39 Data evaluation will consist of direct comparison of data to FRLs. It is likely that the list of
40 constituents monitored with respect to FRLs can be reduced (i.e., IEMP Characterization
41 Monitoring).

- 42 • Has storm water runoff caused an undue adverse impact to the surface water or
43 treated effluent?

44 Trend analyses of data will be used to identify trends that may require further investigation
45 of activities occurring within the drainage basin (or basins).

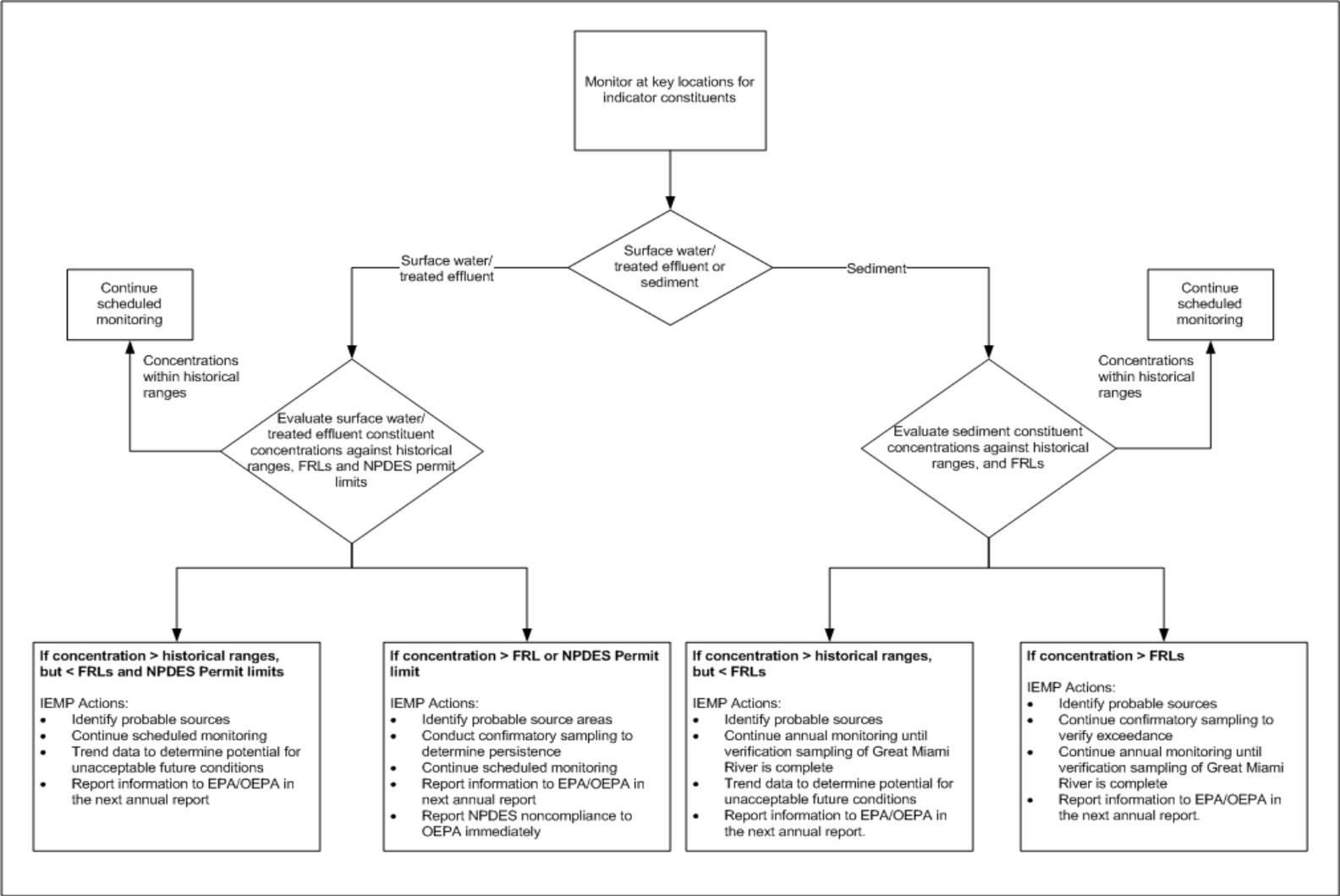


Figure 4-5. IEMP Surface Water and Sediment Data Evaluation and Associated Actions

- 1 • Are the requirements of the NPDES permit being fulfilled?
2 Data collected to fulfill the site NPDES permit requirements will be evaluated for
3 compliance with the NPDES permit provisions. This evaluation will serve to identify
4 whether immediate reporting of noncompliance to Ohio EPA is necessary and to determine
5 the appropriate corrective actions to address the noncompliance.
- 6 • Are the FFCA and OU5 ROD reporting requirements being fulfilled?
7 Radiological discharges to the Great Miami River and Paddys Run are regulated by the
8 FFCA and OU5 ROD. Reporting requirements have been incorporated into the IEMP
9 reporting structure and include a cumulative summary of pounds of total uranium discharged
10 and the monthly average total uranium concentration discharged to the Great Miami River.
- 11 • Have the residual contaminant concentrations detected in sediment samples from the Great
12 Miami River changed as a result of runoff and treated effluent from the site?
13 Data evaluation will consist of comparison to historical data, background levels, and FRLs.
14 This evaluation will identify long-term trends of targeted radiological constituents in
15 sediment to determine if the potential exists for an FRL exceedance in the future.
- 16 • Should the sediment program be refined in scope?
17 Data evaluation to determine if the IEMP sediment program should be revised will be based
18 on the comparison to historical ranges and the sediment FRLs. Data evaluation to address
19 any remaining expectations identified in Section 4.3.1 is encompassed in the data evaluation
20 techniques described above.
- 21 • Are the program and reporting requirements of DOE Order 450.1A being met?
22 DOE Order 450.1A requires that DOE implement and report on an environmental protection
23 program for the Fernald Preserve. The surface water and treated effluent monitoring
24 program is one component of the sitewide IEMP monitoring program. This IEMP and the
25 annual SER fulfill the requirements of this DOE order.
- 26 • Are community concerns being met through the surface water, treated effluent, and sediment
27 IEMP program?
28 The IEMP fulfills the needs of the Fernald Preserve community by presenting surface
29 water and treated effluent environmental results in the annual SER. The specific
30 community concern of the magnitude of Fernald Preserve discharges to Paddys Run and
31 the Great Miami River is addressed in the annual SER in the surface water and treated
32 effluent section.

33 34 **4.5.2 Reporting** 35

36 The IEMP surface water, treated effluent, sediment, and semiannual FFCA data will be reported
37 in the annual SER and on the LM website at <http://www.lm.doe.gov/ferald/Sites.aspx>.

38
39 Data on the LM website will be in the format of searchable data sets and downloadable data files.
40 Additional information on IEMP data reporting is provided in Section 6.0.
41

1 The annual SER will be issued each June. This comprehensive report will discuss a year of
2 IEMP data previously reported on the LM website. The annual SER will include the following:

- 3 • An annual summary of data from the IEMP surface water, treated effluent, and sediment
4 monitoring program.
- 5 • Constituent concentrations for each sample location.
- 6 • Statistical analysis summary for constituents, as warranted by data evaluation.
- 7 • Status of FFCA and OU5 ROD Great Miami River effluent limits, to be presented
8 graphically showing status of compliance with the 30- μ g/L and 600-pound total
9 uranium limits.
- 10 • Status of regulatory compliance with provisions of the NPDES permit.
- 11 • Actions taken to mitigate unacceptable surface water conditions revealed by the IEMP
12 surface water sampling program.
- 13 • Observed trends and results of the data comparison to FRLs.

14
15 Because the IEMP is a living document, a structured schedule of annual reviews and 5-year
16 revisions has been instituted. The annual review cycle provides the mechanism for identifying
17 and initiating any surface water, treated effluent, and sediment program modifications
18 (i.e., changes in constituents, locations, or frequencies) that are necessary. Any program
19 modifications that may be warranted prior to the annual review will be communicated to EPA
20 and Ohio EPA.

This page intentionally left blank

5.0 Dose Assessment Program

Section 5.0 discusses the reasons for eliminating the air particulate monitoring, the monitoring strategy for direct radiation, and the technical approach for conducting and reporting the annual sitewide radiological dose assessment to meet the intentions of DOE Order 5400.5 and monitoring requirements of DOE Order 450.1A. The sources associated with air monitoring requirements were removed in 2006; however, limited monitoring occurred through 2009, as identified in previous IEMP revisions, to ensure that all air monitoring requirements were met and levels were acceptable from a closure standpoint. ~~With agency approval, a~~ Air particulate monitoring ~~will be ceased with this revision of the LMICP~~ at the beginning of 2010.

5.1 Integration Objectives for the Dose Assessment Program

The IEMP dose assessment-program objectives are consistent with program objectives in previous IEMP revisions. The objectives include assessing the annual effective radiation dose to a human receptor to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of DOE orders. A reporting plan is provided in Section 6.0 to define the integration and reporting strategy for all media.

5.2 Background, Regulatory Drivers, and Requirements

Past assessments were prepared to confirm that radiological doses to the public from routine operations and emissions comply with the dose limits set by EPA and DOE regulations and orders. With the completion of remedial activities in October 2006, operational sources for the emission of particulates to the air pathway no longer exist. Dose assessments for DOE Order 5400.5 use the air dose from 2009 (as reported in the 2009 SER), annual direct radiation measurements, and annual surface water results for radionuclides to calculate the total dose to the public. Two years of post-remediation (soil remediation was completed in 2006) air monitoring have shown that the air inhalation dose at the Fernald Preserve boundary is orders of magnitude lower than the NESHAP limit of 10 mrem/yr (the value was 0.034 mrem/yr in 2009; see Appendix D of 2009 SER). Additionally, the measured post-remediation values are well below 1 mrem/yr, which is the NESHAP threshold for the monitoring requirement. That is, NESHAP monitoring is no longer required because the dose is less than 1 mrem/yr. As DOE Order 5400.5 follows NESHAP requirements for air inhalation, there is no significant dose to the public from the air inhalation pathway when the values are less than 1 mrem/yr.

5.3 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers, DOE Policies, and Other Fernald Preserve Site-Specific Agreements

This section identifies the pertinent regulatory requirements, including ARARs and to-be-considered requirements, for the scope and design of the dose assessment program. These requirements were used to confirm that the program satisfied the regulatory obligations for monitoring (activated by the RODs) and achieved the intentions of other pertinent criteria (such as DOE orders and the Fernald Preserve existing agreements) that had a bearing on the scope of dose assessment.

1 **5.3.1 Approach**
2

3 The analysis of additional regulatory drivers and policies for dose assessments was conducted by
4 identifying the suite of ARARs and to-be-considered requirements in the approved CERCLA
5 RODs and legal agreements that contain specific dose assessment requirements. This subset was
6 further divided to identify requirements with sitewide implications (i.e., those within the scope of
7 the IEMP [DOE 1997d]). Sections 5.11 and 6.0 outline the plan for complying with the reporting
8 requirements invoked by the IEMP regulatory drivers.
9

10 **5.3.2 Air Requirements**
11

12 The air monitoring program described in previous IEMPs was developed with full consideration
13 of the regulatory drivers and policies. Table 5–1 lists the air-monitoring drivers, the previous
14 monitoring conducted to comply with them, and results for the path forward. The results indicate
15 that 3 years of post-remediation monitoring for air particulates have provided sufficient data to
16 discontinue future monitoring of particulate levels.
17

18 **5.3.3 Dose Requirements**
19

20 A sitewide radiological dose assessment is required to demonstrate compliance with DOE
21 Order 5400.5. Table 5–2 lists the sitewide dose tracking and annual assessment tasks. The dose
22 assessment described here and in Appendix C of previous IEMPs was developed with full
23 consideration of the regulatory drivers and policies, as discussed in previous IEMPs.
24

25 The exposure to all radiation sources, as a consequence of routine activities at a DOE site, shall
26 not cause an effective dose equivalent of greater than 100 millirem (mrem) per year (yr) to any
27 member of the public. The annual effective dose equivalent is a weighted summation of doses to
28 various organs of the body, which is incorporated in the derived concentration guidelines
29 (DCGs) used to assess dose from the air and water pathways. For the Fernald Preserve, it is
30 defined as the sum of external-radiation exposure plus the dose derived from the air and surface
31 water pathways. These pathways are the only potential exposures to the public that could exceed
32 1 percent (1 mrem) of the 100-mrem/yr limit.
33

34 Exposure to direct radiation (gamma, X-ray and beta) is assessed quarterly using optically
35 stimulated luminescence (OSL) dosimeters placed along the site trails and boundary
36 (Section 5.8.1). Previous monitoring for direct radiation was performed using thermoluminescent
37 dosimeters (TLDs), which had a nominal energy response of 0.03 to 1.25 million electron volts
38 (MeV). OSL dosimeters have a wider energy-response range (0.005 to 20 MeV). DOE
39 Order 5400.5 is not prescriptive on the monitoring devices that must be used to assess the direct
40 radiation dose, but analytical integrity must be maintained, and the yearly dose to members of
41 the public, from all pathways, must be less than 100 mrem above background.
42

43 For the air pathway, public exposure to radioactive particulate released to the atmosphere from
44 activities at a DOE site shall not result in an effective dose equivalent greater than 10 mrem/yr.
45 This will be demonstrated using air monitoring data collected in 2009, and reported in the
46 2009 SER. Because radium-226 sources were removed from the site, there is no significant
47 source for radon-222, and doses caused by radon-222 and its decay products are not included in
48 the assessment.

Table 5–1. Air Monitoring Regulatory Drivers, Required Actions, and Results

IEMP		
DRIVER	REQUIRED ACTION	RESULTS
DOE Order 450.1A, Environmental Protection Program Environmental Monitoring Plan for all media	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requires DOE facilities that use, generate, release, or manage significant pollutants or hazardous materials to develop and implement an environmental monitoring plan The previous IEMPs described effluent and surveillance monitoring as required by DOE Order 450.1A. 	<p>The final year of soil remediation at the Fernald Preserve was 2006. By the end of October 2006, all major sources of airborne contamination were removed from the site or placed in the OSDF. In recognition of the removal of emissions sources from the site, the number of air monitoring stations was decreased from 17 to 11 in April 2006 (DOE 2006c) and from 11 to 6 in November of 2006 (DOE2006d). Three years of continued monitoring data have shown- collected from 2006 through 2009 indicated that no additional air particulate monitoring is required for airborne contamination.</p>
DOE Order 5400.5, Proposed 10 CFR 834 Radiation Protection of the Public and Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishes radiological dose limits and guidelines for the protection of the public and environment. Under this requirement, the exposure to members of the public associated with activities from DOE facilities from all pathways must not exceed, in 1 year, an effective dose equivalent of 100 mrem. For radiological dose due to airborne emissions only, the DOE order requires compliance with the 40 CFR 61 Subpart H limit of an effective dose equivalent of 10 mrem/year to a member of the public. Demonstration of compliance with this standard is to be based on an air monitoring approach. The DOE order also provides guidelines for radionuclide concentrations in air (known as Derived Concentration Guides). Provides radon concentration limits for interim storage of sources during remediation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In 2008, the maximally exposed individual, standing at the eastern boundary monitor with the highest above-background reading, could receive a dose of 9 mrem. The contributions to the estimated dose are 0.034 mrem from air inhalation and 9 mrem from direct radiation. This dose is 9 percent of the adopted DOE limit, which is 100 mrem/yr above background (exclusive of radon), as established by the International Commission on Radiological Protection. Three years of post-Monitoring data collected from 2006 through 2009 have demonstrated that the Fernald Preserve no longer has the potential to expose members of the public to an effective dose equivalent of 100 mrem/yr. The final year of soil remediation at the Fernald Preserve was 2006. By the end of October 2006, all major sources of airborne contamination were removed from the site or placed in the OSDF. Three years of post-monitoring data have demonstrated that the Fernald Preserve no longer has the potential to expose members of the public to an effective dose equivalent of 10 mrem/yr.

Table 5-1 (continued). Air Monitoring Regulatory Drivers, Required Actions, and Results

IEMP		
DRIVER	REQUIRED ACTION	RESULTS
Federal Facility Agreement Control and Abatement of Radon-222 Emissions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensures that DOE takes all necessary actions to control and abate radon-222 emissions at the Fernald Preserve • Previous IEMPs included radon monitoring. 	Waste material generated from uranium extraction processes performed decades ago contained radium-226, which produces radon. This waste material is no longer a source for radon at the site because the last of this material was shipped off site in 2006. Present radon sources at the Fernald Preserve are limited to residual radium-226 concentrations in the soil (near-background levels) and waste material disposed of in the OSDF. Waste materials in the OSDF are covered with a polyethylene liner and several feet of stone and soil, which provides an effective radon barrier. Two years of continued monitoring demonstrated that no additional monitoring is required for radon. Radon monitoring was discontinued in 2009.
DOE Order 435.1, Radioactive Waste Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RODs are filed with HQs • Be in compliance with DOE 5400.5 Radiation Protection of the Public and Environment. • Requires low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities to perform environmental monitoring. • Previous IEMPs boundary monitoring included air monitoring at locations adjacent to the OSDF. 	Waste materials in the OSDF are covered with a polyethylene liner and several feet of stone and soil, which provides an effective radon barrier. Three years of continued monitoring have shown that no additional air monitoring is required.
CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan (DOE 1996c)	Monitoring will be conducted as required following the completion of cleanup to assess the continued protectiveness of the remedial actions.	Three years of continued monitoring have shown the protectiveness of the remedial actions, and thus no additional monitoring is required.

Table 5–2. Sitewide Dose Tracking and Annual Assessment Tasks

IEMP	Tasks
Evaluate planned activities and conditions at beginning of the year	Annual Sitewide Planning
Conduct routine OSL monitoring at background, Trail, and site boundary locations; collect surface-water samples	Routine Site Monitoring
Directly compare routine monitoring results to annual dose benchmarks; report and evaluate any exceedances	Preventive Tracking/Feedback
Based on monitoring data, calculate annual doses at monitoring locations.	DOE Order 5400.5 Compliance Demonstration
Prepare summaries and the annual dose assessment report	Reporting

Public exposure due to the ingestion of a DOE drinking water source shall not result in an effective dose equivalent greater than 4 mrem/yr. Although there is no DOE drinking water source at the Fernald Preserve, an on-site visitor may illegally wade in the ponds and incidentally ingest the surface water. This scenario will be treated as a member of the public drinking from a DOE drinking water supply.

DOE Order 5400.5 states that the absorbed dose to native aquatic organisms shall not exceed 1 rad per day from exposure to the radioactive material in liquid wastes discharged to natural waterways. DOE has issued a technical standard entitled *A Graded Approach for Evaluating Radiation Doses to Aquatic and Terrestrial Biota* (DOE 2002a), and supporting software (RAD-BCG) for use in the evaluation and reporting of biota dose limits. A biota dose assessment divides the radionuclide concentration in surface water by a biota concentration guide (BCG) and sums the BCGs for all radionuclides. If the resulting sum is less than 1.0, compliance with the biota dose limit is achieved. Since 1999, the sum has been below 0.06, and in 2007 (the first year after closure) the sum dropped to 0.009 (DOE 2008b). There is no reasonable basis to assume that post-closure discharges in future years will exceed the 0.06 sum observed during active remediation. Therefore, dose calculations for aquatic organisms ~~have been~~were discontinued.

5.4 Program Expectations and Design Considerations

5.4.1 Program Expectations

The IEMP dose assessment program is required by DOE Order 5400.5 and will meet the following expectations:

- The 2009 air monitoring results are as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA) and will be used to assess the inhalation dose.
- Direct radiation exposure will be measured using OSL dosimeters to support the annual dose calculation.
- Incidental ingestion of surface water will be assessed as part of the annual dose calculation.
- Provide a program that promotes the continued confidence of the public and is responsive to concerns raised by stakeholders.

1
2 **5.4.2 Design Considerations**
3

4 The assessment of air dose in previous years relied on a monitoring design that included
5 collection of particulate samples, readings from continuous radon monitors, and TLD
6 measurements. Particulate samples were discontinued in 2010 because post-remediation data
7 from 2007 through 2009 indicate that radionuclide levels are similar to background. Radon
8 monitoring was discontinued in 2009. The direct-radiation component of the monitoring program
9 will continue.

10
11 The direct-radiation component of the monitoring program is designed to assess the external
12 environmental dose from gamma ray, X-ray, and beta radiation. This is accomplished using
13 12 OSL dosimeters: six are collocated with the former air-particulate monitors and six are placed
14 along the hiking trails (Figure 5–1). At each location, three OSL devices are placed
15 approximately one meter above the ground to assess the precision of the data. The OSL devices
16 are processed quarterly at a DOE–approved laboratory.
17

18 The OSL devices deployed in 2009 replace the TLDs used in previous years. OSL dosimeters
19 have a superior energy-response range (0.005 to 20 MeV), relative to TLDs (0.03 to 1.25 MeV),
20 and the stored energy can be measured many times (without losing the exposure record) because
21 the radiation dose is measured using a light-emitting diode, rather than the thermal annealing
22 process used to read TLDs. Thermal annealing erases the exposure record held in the TLD.
23

24 The monitoring plan meets the following criteria:

- 25
- 26 • Provide quarterly analysis to evaluate direct radiation levels.
 - 27 • Account for the annual dose from direct radiation to support the annual dose assessment
28 required by DOE Order 5400.5.

29 Table 5–3 summarizes the sampling and analysis plan for the direct radiation
30 monitoring program.
31

32 *Table 5–3. Analytical Summary for Direct Radiation*
33

Analyte	Sample Matrix	Sample Frequency	ASL
Gamma and Beta Radiation	OSL	Quarterly	B

34
35
36 **5.5 Plan for External-Radiation Monitoring**
37

38 This plan is for implementation of the sampling, analytical, and data-management activities
39 associated with external-radiation monitoring. The program expectations and design presented in
40 Section 5.4 were used as the framework for developing the monitoring approach presented in this
41 section. The activities described here were designed to provide environmental data of sufficient
42 quality to meet the intended data use. All sampling procedures and analytical protocols described
43 or referenced in this plan are consistent with the requirements of the FPQAPP.
44

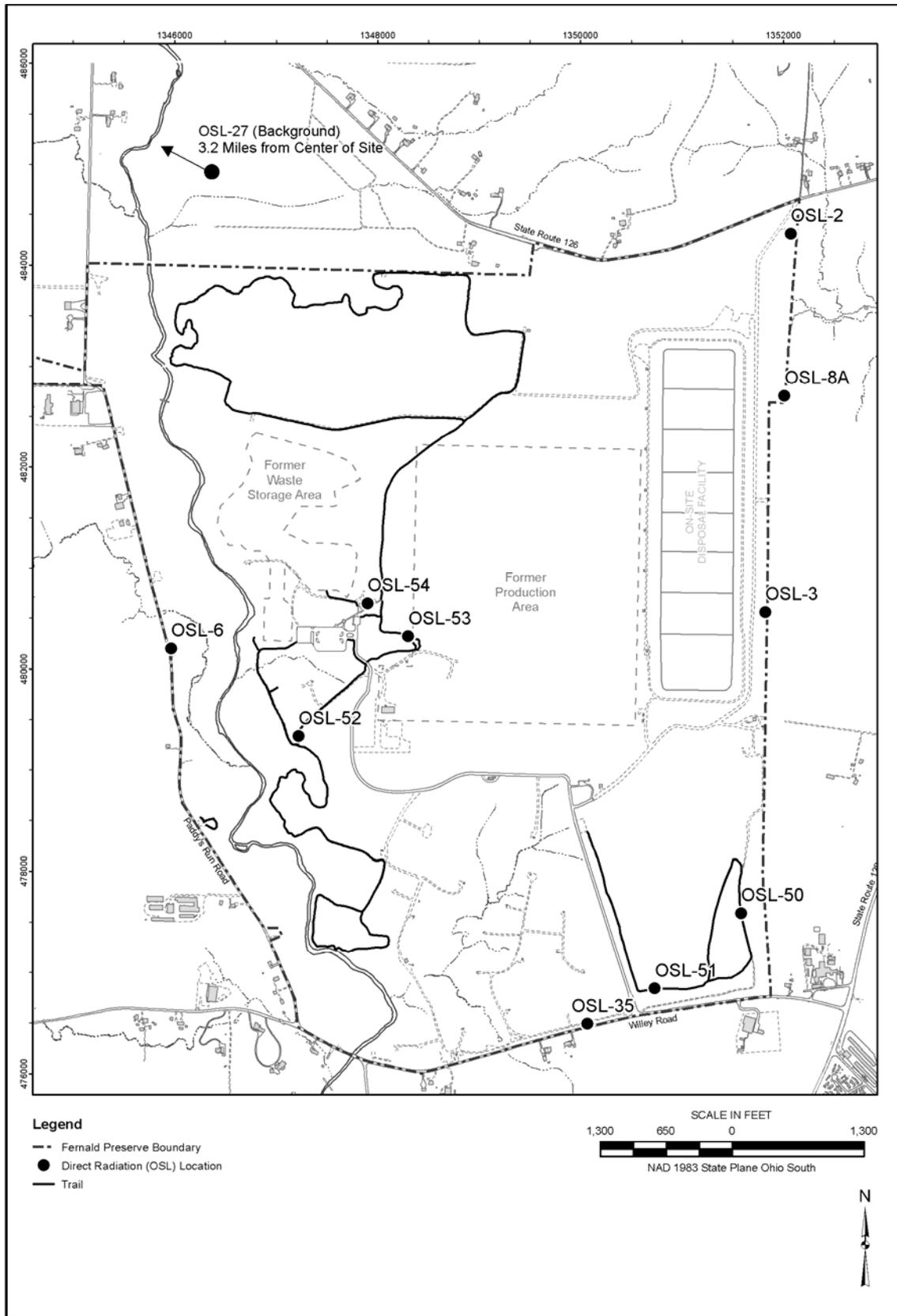


Figure 5-1. OSL Dosimeter Locations

1
2
3
4

1 **5.5.1 Sampling Program**
2

3 Sample analysis will be performed at off-site contract laboratories. Laboratories will be selected
4 based on analyses required, laboratory capacity, turnaround time, and performance of the
5 laboratory. The laboratories used for analytical testing will ~~meet DOE CAP requirements~~ **be DOE**
6 **accredited**, as specified in FPQAPP. These criteria include performance evaluation samples,
7 pre-acceptance audits, performance audits, and an internal quality assurance program.
8

9 **5.5.1.1 Sampling Procedures**
10

11 External-radiation monitoring will be performed following the requirements specified in the
12 FPQAPP, which have been incorporated into the *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring*
13 *Procedures* (DOE ~~20102009b~~).

14
15 Table 5–3 provides a sample and analytical summary for the external-radiation monitoring
16 program. Environmental dosimeters must meet the following criteria, according to DOE
17 guidance:

- 18 • Environmental dosimeters shall be mounted at 1 meter above ground.
- 19 • The frequency of exchange should be based on predicted exposure rates from site
20 operations.
- 21 • The exposure rate should be long enough (typically one calendar quarter) to produce a
22 readily detectable dose.
- 23 • Calibration, readout, storage, and exposure periods used should be consistent with the
24 American National Standard Institute standard recommendations.

25
26 | All OSL dosimeters placed in the field are tracked via a field-tracking log ~~that tells~~ **documenting**
27 when and where dosimeters were deployed as well as scheduled collection dates.
28

29 **5.5.1.2 Quality Control Sampling Requirements**
30

31 Triplicate OSL dosimeters will be placed at each location and collected and analyzed to evaluate
32 precision in the external-radiation measurement. Quarterly data from the three dosimeters at each
33 location must agree within 15 percent, or the results will be considered suspect and invalid.
34

35 **5.6 Data Evaluation**
36

37 This section provides the methods to be used in analyzing the data generated by the external-
38 radiation monitoring. It summarizes the data evaluation process and actions associated with
39 various monitoring results. The planned reporting structure for data provided in the annual SER
40 is also discussed.
41

1 Data produced from the external-radiation monitoring will be evaluated to meet the program
2 expectations identified in Section 5.4.1. Based on these expectations, the following questions
3 will be answered:

- 4 • Are the program and reporting requirements of DOE Order 450.1A being met?

5 DOE Order 450.1A requires that DOE implement and report on an environmental protection
6 program for the Fernald Preserve. External-radiation monitoring is one component of the
7 sitewide IEMP monitoring program. The IEMP and the annual SER fulfill the requirements
8 of this DOE order.

- 9 • Are the program goals in line with ALARA?

10 The external-radiation monitoring provides a quarterly assessment of exposure for the site
11 and background locations, and this is used to evaluate ALARA.

- 12 • Are community concerns being met through the external-radiation monitoring?

13 The IEMP fulfills the needs of the Fernald Preserve community by presenting monitoring
14 results in the annual SER.

15
16 Data generated from individual OSL dosimeter locations will be trended over time. Historical
17 TLD and OSL dosimeter monitoring data will be used to assess whether current trends are
18 similar, increasing, or decreasing, relative to previous years.

19
20 Measurements from the external-radiation monitoring, historical air particulate results
21 (2007 through 2009), and surface water ingestion dose will be evaluated with respect to the
22 program expectations (Section 5.4.1) and design (Section 5.4.2). Data evaluation consists of
23 answering the following question:

- 24 • Do external radiation levels, inhalation dose from particulate, and water dose indicate an
25 exceedance of the 100-mrem/year limit (DOE Order 5400.5)?

26 27 **5.7 General Technical Approach**

28
29 This section presents the general technical approach for dose tracking and the annual dose
30 assessment, including an explanation of exposure pathways, surveillance and characterization of
31 these pathways, and the dose calculation procedure.

32 33 **5.7.1 Exposure Pathways**

34
35 According to past dose assessments at the Fernald Preserve, human receptors may be exposed
36 through two primary pathways: the air pathway, which includes inhalation and ingestion; and the
37 external radiation pathway. The radioactive source for these exposure pathways is the remediated
38 soil. A surface-water pathway is also possible because the site is open to the public, and
39 unescorted hiking is permitted on designated trails. Although wading and swimming are
40 prohibited in the site ponds, incidental ingestion of surface water is a viable exposure pathway
41 for visitors that do not follow the rules.
42

1 **5.7.2 Potential Receptors**

2
3 Hypothetical receptors represent conservative, but reasonable, exposure scenarios and locations.
4 An off-property resident is assumed to live at the fence line, receive external radiation from the
5 adjacent site soil, and inhale fugitive dust that is emitted when wind transports fine particles from
6 bare patches of remediated soil. The on-site visitor is exposed via external radiation, air
7 inhalation and ingestion of suspended particulate, and ingestion of surface water. Compliance
8 with DOE Order 5400.5 will be based on the higher dose calculated for the two receptors.
9

10 **5.7.3 Routine Surveillance of Pathways**

11
12 Remediated soil is the source for external radiation and inhalation of particles, while surface
13 water serves as an additional source of radionuclide ingestion for the on-site visitor. External
14 radiation is monitored quarterly with OSL dosimeters placed at the fence line, the Visitors
15 Center, and along hiking trails. Particulate concentrations in the air and radionuclide
16 concentrations in the particulate are derived from air monitoring samples collected at the fence
17 line between 2007 and 2009. Radionuclide concentrations in the surface water are obtained
18 annually (semiannually for uranium) from ponds and wetland locations (Table 4–3).
19

20 **5.8 Dose Assessment Approach**

21
22 **5.8.1 External Radiation**

23
24 OSL dosimeters will be used to monitor external radiation along the fence line (five locations), at
25 the visitor center (one location) and along the hiking trails (five locations). The five fence-line
26 locations (Figure 5–1) used for the 2007, 2008 and 2009 SERs will continue to be used in
27 outyears. Two of the five hiking locations will be on the Lodge Pond Trail, one on the
28 Biowetland Trail, and one on the Weapons to Wetlands Trail. Trail locations will be were
29 determined based on the highest residual radionuclide concentrations in the certified soil.
30

31 **5.8.2 Air Pathway**

32
33 Radionuclide concentrations in air particulate obtained from fence-line samples collected
34 between 2007 and 2009 (See Figure 5–1 in previous year’s IEMP) will be used to assess the
35 10 mrem/yr limit. Monitoring for air particles in outyears is unnecessary because the most
36 conservative case is the first 3 years after cessation of soil remediation, when vegetation is
37 reestablished. That is, the maximum post-remediation particulate concentration observed in air is
38 contained within the data collected between 2007 and 2009, and this maximum concentration
39 will be used in the dose assessment.
40

41 **5.9 Surface-Water Pathway**

42
43 Samples collected from ponds and wetlands (Figure 4–2) will be used to assess the internal dose
44 to a visitor that illegally wades in the pond and incidentally ingests surface water. The sample
45 with the highest radionuclide concentrations will be selected to evaluate DOE Order 5400.5,
46 which requires that the dose due to ingestion of water be kept below 4 mrem/yr.
47

5.10 Frequency of Analysis and Analytical Results

The frequency of analysis and laboratory quality assurance/quality control must be sufficient to maintain program integrity and confidence in the assessment of the 100 mrem/yr dose. Quarterly results for external radiation and semiannual samples for surface water are reasonable frequencies for an LM site. All environmental sample collection and analysis conducted at the Fernald Preserve are subject to the quality assurance requirements of the FPQAPP.

5.10.1 OSL Dosimeters and Surface-Water Samples

OSL dosimeters will be collected, measured, and replaced on a quarterly basis to assess gamma radiation from residual radionuclide concentrations. Quarterly dose measurements for each location will be summed to obtain the annual external dose due to gamma radiation. The highest gamma dose will be used to assess the 100 mrem/yr limit for all pathways. Fence line locations for the OSL dosimeters are shown on Figure 5–1.

Ponds and wetlands sampled semiannually for total uranium and annually for isotopes of thorium, radium, and technetium will provide the data to assess the site dose for a visitor that illegally wades and incidentally ingests surface water. Figure 4–2 provides the surface water sample locations.

5.10.2 Managing Analytical Results

The analysis of environmental samples may result in reported contaminant concentrations that are at or below the minimum detectable concentration (MDC). Contaminant concentrations that are at or below the MDC are statistically indistinguishable from concentrations found in a blank sample. Therefore, results that are reported at or below the MDC will be set to zero for the dose assessment.

All MDCs must meet the limits established in the FPQAPP. Detectable contaminant concentrations will be converted to net concentrations by subtracting the background concentration from the measured result.

5.11 All-Pathway Dose Calculations

This section describes the calculations for demonstrating compliance with the 100-mrem/yr, all-pathway dose limit in DOE Order 5400.5. Estimates of annual dose are based on the background-corrected concentration of a contaminant in each environmental medium.

The general form of the dose assessment equation is:

$$D = C_{i,m} \times I_m \times DCF_i$$

where:

D = Dose (mrem/year)

$C_{i,m}$ = Background-corrected concentration of radionuclide "i" in medium "m"
(pCi/kg or pCi/L)

I_m = Intake (ingestion) rate for medium (kg/year or L/year)

DCF_i = Dose conversion factor for radionuclide "i" (mrem/pCi)

1 In general, external radiation, air inhalation, and surface water doses will be calculated separately
2 and then combined into the DOE all-pathway annual dose.

3
4 Quarterly OSL dosimeters results are reported as mrem per quarter, and the 4 quarters will be
5 added together to obtain the yearly dose for external radiation.

6
7 The air dose will be calculated with the results of the particulate samples collected between 2007
8 and 2009 that yield the highest radionuclide concentrations. According to DOE Order 5400.5, the
9 intake will be set to 8,400 m³/yr, and DCGs tabulated in Chapter III of the DOE order will be
10 used to calculate the dose for each nuclide. Nuclides will be summed to obtain the total air dose,
11 and this sum will be compared to the 10 mrem/yr criterion to evaluate compliance with the order.

12
13 DOE Order 5400.5 states that DOE sources of drinking water must maintain EPA drinking water
14 standards, and radionuclide concentrations must be low enough to ensure that an internal dose is
15 less than 4 mrem/yr. Although the 4 mrem/yr standard applies to drinking water, it will be used
16 to assess the dose to an on-site visitor that illegally enters the ponds and incidentally ingests the
17 surface water. Surface water samples will be screened to obtain the sample with the highest
18 uranium value, and the volume of surface water ingested will be set to the value used for the
19 Fernald Preserve visitor in the *Interim Residual Risk Assessment for the Fernald Closure Project*
20 (DOE 2007), which is 0.6 liter per year. Water DCGs in Chapter III of DOE Order 5400.5 are
21 based on an internal exposure of 100 mrem/yr and a person consuming drinking water at a rate of
22 730 liters per year. Therefore, the DCGs must be adjusted to account for the 4 mrem/yr limit and
23 much lower intake attributed to incidental ingestion of surface water ($DCG \times 4/100 \times 730/0.6$).
24 The dose from each isotope will be summed to obtain the total surface water dose, and this sum
25 will be compared to the 4 mrem/yr criterion to evaluate compliance with DOE Order 5400.5.

26 27 **5.12 Reporting**

28
29 OSL dosimeter data, surface water monitoring data, and the annual dose assessment will be
30 reported according to the schedule in Section 6.0. The annual dose assessment will summarize
31 monitoring results and calculated doses from the external radiation, historical air particulate data,
32 and surface water pathways. Calculated doses will be compared to the regulatory limits to
33 evaluate compliance with DOE Order 5400.5.

6.0 Program Reporting

6.1 Introduction

This section summarizes how the reporting discussions in Sections 3.0 through 5.0 are integrated and provides an overview of the entire environmental data reporting strategy.

6.2 IEMP Monitoring Summary

The IEMP monitoring scope for groundwater, surface water, sediment, and dose has been described in detail in Sections 3.0 through 5.0. The summary that follows is intended to provide the basis for each medium's monitoring program. Evaluation of each program will form the basis for any IEMP program modifications in the future.

Groundwater: The groundwater monitoring program for the Great Miami Aquifer provides for monitoring water quality and water levels in monitoring wells distributed over the aquifer restoration area, along the Fernald Preserve's downgradient property boundary, and at a few private well locations. These wells provide a monitoring network to track the progress of the aquifer restoration and to monitor groundwater quality in the area of the OSDF. The analytical requirements for this monitoring program are based on the FRLs documented in the ROD for Remedial Actions at OU5.

Surface Water: The surface water and treated effluent monitoring program is designed to assess the impacts on surface water. The nonradiological discharge monitoring and reporting related to the NPDES permit have been incorporated into the IEMP.

Sediment: The IEMP sediment sampling program determines whether substantial changes to current residual contaminant conditions occur in the sediment along the Great Miami River. Sediment sampling will continue every 5 years at the Great Miami River sample points for uranium to verify that no adverse impacts have occurred to sediment.

Dose: The dose assessment program is designed to assess the annual effective radiation dose to a human receptor to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of DOE orders. There are 12 OSL dosimeters located at the Fernald Preserve: six are collocated with the former air particulate monitors and six are placed along the hiking trails. The air monitoring data collected in 2009 2009 along with OSL data and ~~and~~ the surface water data from the current year are used to assess the annual sitewide radiological dose from these pathways.

The IEMP will be reviewed and revised each September. Revisions will identify any program modifications and any changes to existing regulatory agreements or requirements applicable to sitewide monitoring.

In addition to the IEMP-sponsored review and revision obligations, an independent review and assessment mechanism exists through the Cost Recovery Grant reached between Ohio EPA and DOE. The Cost Recovery Grant provides a way for Ohio EPA to conduct an independent review

1 of DOE environmental monitoring programs. Ohio EPA's role, as defined in the Cost Recovery
2 Grant, is to independently verify the adequacy and effectiveness of DOE's environmental
3 monitoring programs through program review and independent data collection. Any
4 environmental data collected independently by Ohio EPA are provided to DOE. Modifications to
5 the scope or focus of the IEMP as a result of Ohio EPA's activities will be incorporated as
6 necessary via the annual LMICP review process.

7 8 **6.3 Reporting**

9
10 As stated in Section 1.0, a primary objective of the IEMP is to successfully integrate the
11 numerous routine environmental reporting requirements under a single comprehensive
12 framework. The IEMP centralizes, streamlines, and focuses sitewide environmental monitoring
13 and associated reporting under a single controlling document.

14
15 The IEMP reporting frequency will be annual with a continued emphasis on timely data
16 reporting in the form of electronic files (i.e., the LM website). The annual SER will continue to
17 be submitted by June 1 to provide a comprehensive evaluation of IEMP data for both the
18 regulatory agencies and the public, and electronic data will be made available to the regulatory
19 agencies as soon as data have been reviewed.

20 21 LM Website

22 The LM website (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx>) allows the regulatory agencies and
23 members of the public to access Fernald Preserve data in a timely manner. The data are available
24 after analysis and entry into the SEEPro environmental database. The OSL dosimeter data,
25 OSDF Leachate Collection System and Leak Detection System volumes, and groundwater
26 operational data are provided as downloadable files on the LM website. Groundwater, surface
27 water, and sediment data are available through user-defined queries that use the Geospatial
28 Environmental Mapping System (GEMS). GEMS is a Web-based application that provides the
29 ability to query LM environmental data. Once the user is on the GEMS website, the
30 environmental data can be queried by selecting Environmental Reports from the menu. A tutorial
31 is available under Help, which is also on the menu. The use of the LM website for reporting
32 IEMP data provides the agencies with access to IEMP data sooner than through the annual
33 reports. In addition to the environmental media addressed in the IEMP, water quality and water
34 accumulation rate data from the OSDF are included on the LM website.

35
36 Based on the objective of the dose assessment described in Section 5.0, the dose
37 assessment results will be presented via two reporting mechanisms: regulatory interfaces
38 and annual reporting.

39 40 Annual Site Environmental Reports

41 The annual SER will continue to be submitted to EPA and Ohio EPA on June 1 of each year. It
42 will continue to document the technical monitoring approach and to summarize the data for each
43 environmental medium. The report will also include water quality and water accumulation rate
44 data from the OSDF monitoring program. The summary report serves the needs of both the
45 regulatory agencies and the public. The accompanying detailed appendixes are a compilation of
46 the information reported on the LM website and are intended for a more technical audience,
47 including the regulatory agencies.

1 Table 6–1 identifies the media that are being reported under the IEMP and the associated
 2 reporting schedule.

3
 4 *Table 6–1. IEMP Reporting Schedule*

5

	First Quarter			Second Quarter			Third Quarter			Fourth Quarter		
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Groundwater/OSDF^a	*	*	*	*	*	* •	*	*	*	*	*	*
Surface Water^b	*	*	*	*	*	* •	*	*	*	*	*	*
NPDES Permit Compliance	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
Dose						•						

- 6
 7 * = LM website Data Reporting
 8 • =Annual Reporting
 9 ◆ =Monthly Reporting

10
 11 ^a Encompasses aquifer restoration operational assessment, aquifer conditions, and OSDF groundwater monitoring.
 12 ^b Encompasses NPDES and IEMP characterization monitoring.
 13

This page intentionally left blank

7.0 References

1
2
3 10 CFR 834. U.S. Department of Energy, “Radiation Protection of the Public and Environment,”
4 Draft, *Code of Federal Regulations*.

5
6 40 CFR 58. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Ambient Air Quality Surveillance,” *Code*
7 *of Federal Regulations* July 1, 2008.

8
9 40 CFR 61. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “National Emission Standards for
10 Hazardous Air Pollutants,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

11
12 40 CFR 192. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Health and Environmental Protection
13 Standards for Uranium and Thorium Mill Tailings,” Section 32, “Standards,” *Code of Federal*
14 *Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

15
16 40 CFR 264. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Standards for Owners and Operators of
17 Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities,” Subpart F, “Releases from Solid
18 Waste Management Units,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

19
20 40 CFR 265. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, “Interim Status Standards for Owners and
21 Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities,” Subpart F, “Ground
22 Water Monitoring,” *Code of Federal Regulations*, July 1, 2008.

23
24 APHA (American Public Health Association), 1989. *Standard Methods for the Examination of*
25 *Water and Wastewater*, 17th edition, Washington, DC.

26
27 DOE Manual 435.1 Change 1, *Radioactive Waste Management Manual*, June 19, 2001.

28
29 DOE Order 450.1A, *Environmental Protection Program*, June 4, 2008.

30
31 DOE Order 5400.5 Change 2, *Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment*,
32 January 7, 1993.

33
34 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1991. *Environmental Regulatory Guide for Radiological*
35 *Effluent Monitoring and Environmental Surveillance*, DOE/EH 0173T, Assistant Secretary for
36 Environment, Safety and Health, Washington, DC, January.

37
38 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1993. *South Plume Groundwater Recovery System Design,*
39 *Monitoring, and Evaluation Program Plan*, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
40 Cincinnati, Ohio.

41
42 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995a. *Feasibility Study Report for Operable Unit 5*, Final,
43 Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.

44
45 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995b. *Final Operable Unit 5 Proposed Plan,*
46 6865 U 007 405.3, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, May 1.

47

- 1 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995c. *Remedial Investigation Report for Operable Unit 5*,
2 Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, March.
- 3
- 4 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995d. *Fernald Site Environmental Monitoring Plan*,
5 PL 1002, Revision 2, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 6
- 7 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1995e. *Proposed Plan for OU5*, Fernald Environmental
8 Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 9
- 10 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996a. *Record of Decision for Remedial Actions at Operable*
11 *Unit 5*, 7478 U 007 501.4, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, January.
- 12
- 13 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996b. *Remedial Design Work Plan for Remedial Actions at*
14 *Operable Unit 5*, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 15
- 16 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1996c. *CERCLA Remedial Design Work Plan*, Final, Fernald
17 Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 18
- 19 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997a. *Baseline Remedial Strategy Report, Remedial Design*
20 *for Aquifer Restoration (Task 1)*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 21
- 22 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997b. *Procedures Manual of the Environmental*
23 *Measurements Laboratory*, Fernald Environmental Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 24
- 25 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997c. *Restoration Area Verification and Sampling*
26 *Program*, Project Specific Plan, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
27 Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 28
- 29 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1997d. *Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan*,
30 2505 WP 0022, Revision 0, Final, Fernald Environmental Management Project,
31 Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 32
- 33 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2000. *Conceptual Design for Remediation of the Great*
34 *Miami Aquifer in the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*, Final, Fernald Environmental
35 Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 36
- 37 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2001. *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer in*
38 *the Waste Storage and Plant 6 Areas*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Environmental
39 Management Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.
- 40
- 41 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002a. *A Graded Approach for Evaluating Radiation Doses*
42 *to Aquatic and Terrestrial Biota*, Final Technical Standard, Project No. ENVR-0011,
43 Washington, D.C.
- 44
- 45 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2002b. *Design for Remediation of the Great Miami Aquifer,*
46 *South Field (Phase II) Module*, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Environmental Management
47 Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, May.
- 48

1
2 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2004. *Groundwater Remedy Evaluation and Field*
3 *Verification Plan*, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
4
5 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005a. *Addendum to the Waste Storage Area (Phase II)*
6 *Design Report*, 52424 RP 0004, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati,
7 Ohio, June.
8
9 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005b. *Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch*, Revision 0, Final, Fernald
10 Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
11
12 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2005c. *Waste Storage Area (Phase II) Design Report*,
13 52424 RP 0004, Revision A, Draft Final, Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio, June.
14
15 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006a. *Fernald Groundwater Certification Plan*,
16 51900-PL-0002, Revision 1, Final, Fluor Fernald, Cincinnati, Ohio, April.
17
18 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006c. Approval for removing Phase 1 – TLD, Radon and
19 Particulate Monitors (AMS-04, AMS-05, AMS-07, AMS-23, AMS-25 and AMS-28), received at
20 weekly conference call on 11 April 2006.
21
22 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2006d. Phase II Site Boundary Air Monitor Reductions,
23 approval letter received from EPA on November 29, 2006.
24
25 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2007. *Interim Residual Risk Assessment for the Fernald*
26 *Closure Project*, 50000-RP-0012, Rev 1.
27
28 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008a. *Remedial Design Work Plan and DOE Order 450.1A*,
29 Fernald Closure Project, Cincinnati, Ohio.
30
31 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2008b. *2007 Sitewide Environmental Report*, Rev 0.,
32 S.M. Stoller Corporation, Grand Junction, Colorado, May.
33
34 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009a. *Fernald Preserve Quality Assurance Project Plan*,
35 LMS/FER/S04774-4.0, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy
36 Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
37
38 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2010~~~~2009~~b. *Fernald Preserve Environmental Monitoring*
39 *Procedures*, Revision 0, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy
40 Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
41
42 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), ~~2010a~~2011a. *Health and Safety Manual*, LMS/POL/S04321,
43 Revision 11, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of Energy Office of
44 Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
45
46 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 201~~1b0b~~. *Environmental Procedures Catalog*,
47 LMS/PRO/S04325, Revision 2, prepared by S.M. Stoller Corporation for the U.S. Department of
48 Energy Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

1
2 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1983. *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water*
3 *and Wastes*, EPA/600/4-79-020, Washington, DC, March.
4
5 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1991. *Handbook of Suggested Practices for the*
6 *Design and Installation of Groundwater Monitoring Wells*, EPA/600/489034, Office of Research
7 and Development, Washington, DC, March.
8
9 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1992. *General Methods for Remedial Operation*
10 *Performance Evaluations*, EPA/600/R 92/002, Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research
11 Laboratory, Ada, Oklahoma, January.
12
13 EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1998. *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste,*
14 *Physical/Chemical Methods*, SW 846, Revision 5, Washington, DC, April.
15
16 Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 1993. “Ohio EPA Director’s Final,
17 Findings and Orders, in the Matter of: U.S. Department of Energy, Fernald Environmental
18 Management Project,” P.O. Box 398704, Cincinnati, Ohio 45239, Columbus, Ohio,
19 September 10.
20
21 Ohio EPA (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency), 2000. “Ohio EPA Director’s Final Findings
22 and Orders, in the Matter of: U.S. Department of Energy, Fernald Environmental Management
23 Project,” P.O. Box 398704, Cincinnati, Ohio 45239, Columbus, Ohio, September 7.

Appendix A

Natural Resource Monitoring Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
4	1.0 Introduction and Objectives	1
5	2.0 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers	1
6	2.1 Threatened and Endangered Species	1
7	2.2 Wetlands/Floodplains	1
8	2.3 Cultural Resource Management.....	2
9	2.4 The CERCLA Natural Resource Trusteeship Process.....	3
10	2.5 National Environmental Policy Act.....	4
11	3.0 Program Expectations and Design Considerations	4
12	4.0 Natural Resource Monitoring Plan	4
13	4.1 Threatened and Endangered Species	4
14	4.1.1 Sloan’s Crayfish.....	7
15	4.1.2 Indiana Brown Bat	7
16	4.1.3 Running Buffalo Clover.....	8
17	4.1.4 Spring Coral Root	8
18	4.2 Wetlands/Floodplains	8
19	4.3 Cultural Resource Management.....	9
20	4.4 Restored Area Monitoring	9
21	4.4.1 Implementation-Phase Monitoring	10
22	4.4.2 Functional Monitoring	13
23	4.5 Natural Resource Data Evaluation and Reporting	14
24	5.0 References.....	14
25		
26		

Figures

27		
28		
29	Figure 1. Priority Natural Resource Areas.....	5
30	Figure 2. Cultural Resource Survey Areas	11
31		
32		

Table

33		
34		
35	Table 1. Fernald Site Natural Resource Monitoring.....	2
36		

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
3	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
4	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
5	LM	DOE Office of Legacy Management
6	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
7	FQAI	Floristic Quality Assessment Index
8	IEMP	Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan
9	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
10	NRMP	Natural Resource Monitoring Plan
11	NRRP	Natural Resource Restoration Plan
12	U.S.C.	<i>United States Code</i>
13	WMMP	Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Plan
14		

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction and Objectives

The purpose of the Natural Resource Monitoring Plan (NRMP) is to outline a comprehensive plan for monitoring natural resources at the Fernald Preserve. Monitoring requirements related to natural resources include the following: (1) monitoring the status of several priority natural resource areas to maintain compliance with applicable regulations; (2) monitoring of completed restoration projects as specified in the Natural Resource Restoration Plan (NRRP), which is Appendix B of the *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE* (State of Ohio 2008); and (3) monitoring impacts to natural resources from site activities. The results of this monitoring will be used to inform the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA), and the Fernald Natural Resource Trustees of the status of natural resources at the Fernald Preserve. Monitoring results will be reported in the annual Site Environmental Reports.

2.0 Analysis of Regulatory Drivers

As shown in Table 1, regulatory drivers for the management of natural resources and associated impact monitoring include six areas: endangered species protection; wetlands/floodplain regulations; cultural resource management; the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) natural resource trusteeship process; the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA); and the NRRP.

2.1 Threatened and Endangered Species

The federal laws and regulations listed below mandate that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) cannot jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered (i.e., listed) species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of the constituent elements essential to the conservation of a listed species within a defined critical habitat. Additional requirements may apply if it is determined that a proposed activity could adversely affect these species or their habitat. These laws and regulations include the Endangered Species Act (Title 16 *United States Code* [U.S.C.] §1531 et seq.) and its associated regulations (Title 50 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 17 [50 CFR 17] and 50 CFR 402).

State law also protects endangered species by prohibiting the taking or destruction of any state-listed endangered species. These laws are found in *Ohio Revised Code* §1518 and §1531, as well as in *Ohio Administrative Code* §1501.

2.2 Wetlands/Floodplains

Executive Order 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*, and Executive Order 11988, *Protection of Floodplains*, which are implemented by 10 CFR 1022, "Compliance with Floodplain and Wetland Environmental Review Requirements," specify the requirement for a Floodplain/Wetland Assessment in cases where DOE is responsible for providing federally undertaken, financed, or assisted construction and improvements that may impact floodplains or wetlands. This regulation further requires that DOE exercise leadership to minimize the

1 destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands; and preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial
 2 values of wetlands.

3
 4 *Table 1. Fernald Site Natural Resource Monitoring*
 5

Driver	Action
Endangered Species Act Ohio Endangered Species Regulations	The IEMP describes management of existing habitat and follow-up surveys.
Clean Water Act Section 404	The IEMP describes the monitoring of mitigation wetlands.
National Historic Preservation Act	The IEMP describes the monitoring of cultural resources.
Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act	
Archaeological Resources Protection Act	
CERCLA	The IEMP Volume I of the LMICP describes the CERCLA Natural Resources Trusteeship process.
Executive Order 12580	
National Contingency Plan	
NEPA	The IEMP discusses the substantive requirements of NEPA for protecting sensitive environmental resources.
NRRP	The IEMP discusses restored area monitoring.

6
 7
 8
 9 Pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and 33 CFR 323.3, any activity that results in the
 10 discharge of dredged or fill material out of or into a wetland or water of the United States
 11 requires permit authorization by the Army Corps of Engineers. These permits can be in the form
 12 of either nationwide permits (33 CFR 330) or individual permits (33 CFR 323), depending on the
 13 nature of the activity.

14
 15 Section 401 of the Clean Water Act and 33 CFR 325.2(b)(1)(ii) also require that a Section 401
 16 State Water Quality Certification be obtained to authorize discharges of dredged and fill material
 17 under a Section 401 permit. In Ohio, the Section 401 State Water Quality Certification program
 18 is administered by Ohio EPA pursuant to Chapter 3745-32 *Ohio Administrative Code*.

19
 20 **2.3 Cultural Resource Management**

21
 22 Management of cultural resources, particularly archeological sites, is mandated by the National
 23 Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. §470), the Native American Graves Protection and
 24 Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.), and the Archeological Resources Protection Act
 25 (16 U.S.C. §470aa-470ll). The associated regulations for the above laws are found in
 26 36 CFR 800, 43 CFR 10, and 43 CFR 7, respectively. These laws and regulations ensure that
 27 archeological resources on federal land are appropriately managed. Section 106 of the National
 28 Historic Preservation Act ensures that DOE considers the effect of its undertakings on properties
 29 eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. The Native American Graves
 30 Protection and Repatriation Act and 43 CFR 10 require that the rightful control of Native
 31 American cultural items discovered on federal land be relinquished to the appropriate culturally
 32 affiliated tribe. Federal land is defined as “land that is owned or controlled by a federal agency.”

1 Cultural items are defined as “human remains, associated funerary objects, unassociated funerary
2 objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony.” The Archeological Resources
3 Protection Act and 43 CFR 7 ensure that competent individuals carry out archeological
4 excavations in a scientific manner.
5

6 DOE signed a Programmatic Agreement with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and
7 the Ohio Historic Preservation Office that streamlines the National Historic Preservation Act
8 Section 106 consultation process. Monitoring provisions will be included as part of this
9 agreement to ensure that appropriate management is implemented for any eligible properties at
10 the Fernald Preserve.
11

12 **2.4 The CERCLA Natural Resource Trusteeship Process**

13

14 CERCLA, Executive Order 12580, and the National Contingency Plan require certain federal
15 and state officials to act on behalf of the public as trustees for natural resources. Natural
16 Resource Trustees for the Fernald Preserve are the Secretary of DOE; the Secretary of the
17 U.S. Department of the Interior, as represented by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; and
18 officials of the Ohio EPA, appointed by the governor of Ohio.
19

20 The role of the Natural Resource Trustees is to act as guardians for public natural resources at or
21 near the Fernald Preserve. The trustees are responsible for determining if natural resources have
22 been injured as a result of a release of a hazardous substance or oil spill from the site, and if so,
23 how to restore, replace, or acquire the equivalent natural resources to compensate for the injury.
24 As the responsible party, DOE is potentially liable for costs related to natural resource injury.
25

26 The Fernald Natural Resource Trustees began meeting in June 1994 to evaluate and determine
27 the feasibility of integrating the trustees’ concerns with site remediation activities. The trustees
28 identified their desire to resolve DOE’s liability by integrating restoration activities with the
29 Fernald Site’s remediation.
30

31 ~~[A long-standing natural resource damage claim was settled in 2008. DOE and OEPA signed a](#)~~
32 ~~[Consent Decree in November 2008 that settles a long-standing natural resource damage claim](#)~~
33 ~~[under Section 107 of CERCLA. As a result, the Fernald Natural Resource Trustees \(DOE,](#)~~
34 ~~[OEPA, and the U.S. Department of Interior\) have finalized the NRRP, which is Appendix B of](#)~~
35 ~~[the Consent Decree Resolving Ohio’s Natural Resource Damage Claim against DOE \(State of](#)~~
36 ~~[Ohio 2008\). Volume I of the Fernald Preserve Legacy Management and Institutional Controls](#)~~
37 ~~[Plan describes the Trustee settlement agreement. As part of the settlement, the Trustees finalized](#)~~
38 ~~[the Natural Resource Restoration Plan \(NRRP\).](#)~~ The NRRP specifies an enhanced monitoring
39 program for ecologically restored areas at the site. ~~[In 2009, the Natural Resource Trustees](#)~~
40 ~~[collectively evaluated restored areas by conducting field walkdowns and reviewing monitoring](#)~~
41 ~~[data.](#)~~ In addition, an enhanced wetlands mitigation monitoring program was developed, along
42 with the resumption of functional-phase monitoring in restored areas. As stated in Section 1.0,
43 this monitoring will be summarized in the annual Site Environmental Reports. Detailed
44 results of restoration monitoring will be provided annually in the appendix to the Site
45 Environmental Report.
46

2.5 National Environmental Policy Act

In addition to the regulatory drivers summarized above, aspects of natural resource management and monitoring are mandated through the incorporation of substantive NEPA requirements into remedial action planning. In June 1994, DOE issued a revised secretarial policy on NEPA compliance. This policy called for the integration of NEPA requirements into the CERCLA decision-making process. Therefore, requirements for the protection of sensitive environmental resources, including threatened and endangered species and cultural resources, are to be considered throughout legacy management activities.

3.0 Program Expectations and Design Considerations

The expectations of the monitoring and reporting as outlined in the NRMP are as follows:

- Provide a mechanism to monitor the status of the Fernald Site's natural resources to remain in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
- Monitor restored areas to ensure that requirements of the NRRP are being met and that restored areas continue to develop and function as designed.

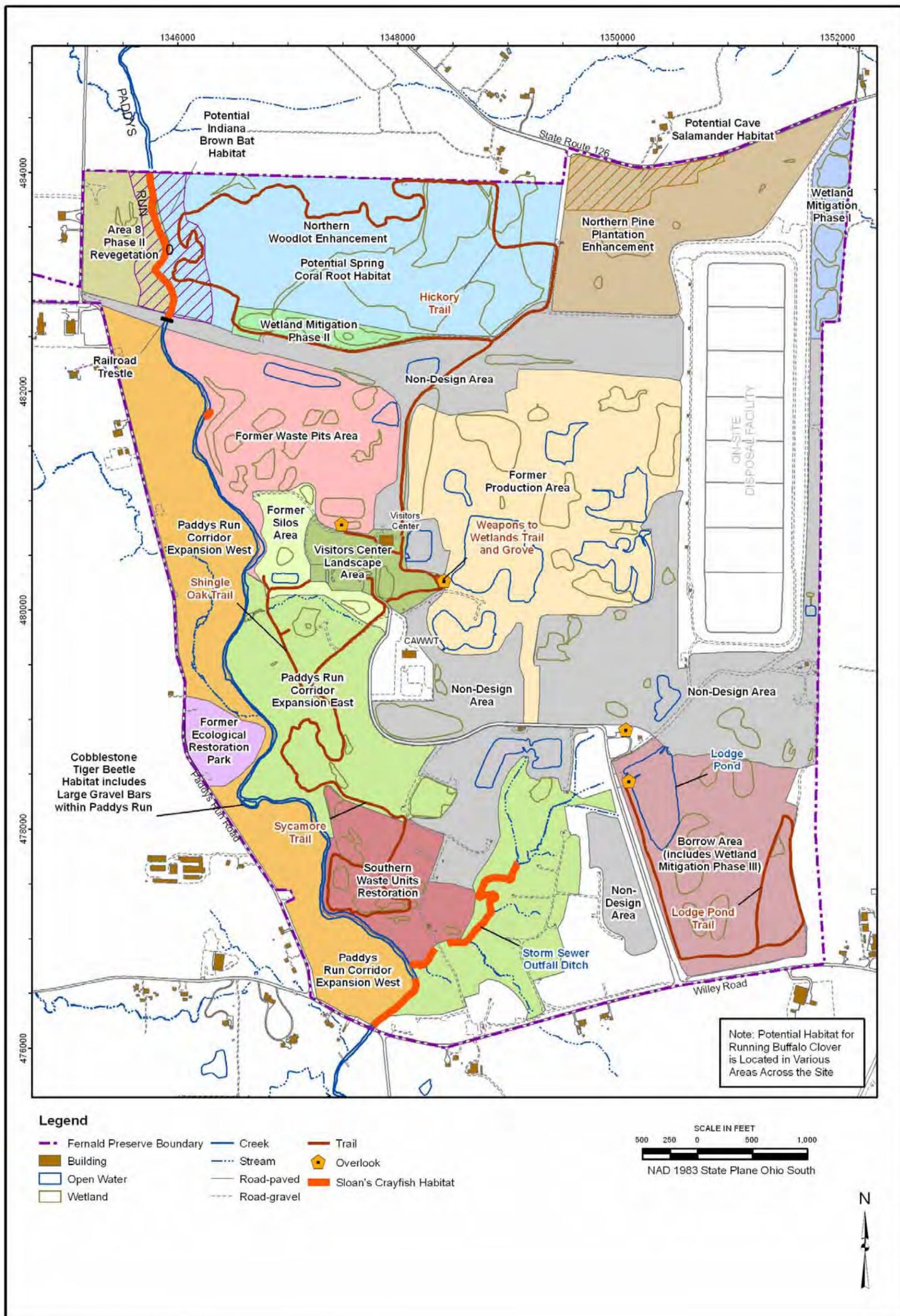
The results of the monitoring outlined in this NRMP will be compiled and reported to EPA and Ohio EPA. Results will be reviewed to ensure that ecologically restored areas are performing as designed. If results indicate that a restored area is not functioning as intended, DOE's Office of Legacy Management (LM), in consultation with EPA, Ohio EPA, and the Natural Resource Trustees, will decide the appropriate corrective actions.

4.0 Natural Resource Monitoring Plan

Monitoring was implemented during remediation activities to identify impacts to natural resources at the Fernald Site with particular emphasis placed on meeting regulatory requirements for NEPA, threatened or endangered species, wetlands/floodplains, and cultural resources. To accommodate natural resource monitoring, priority natural resource areas have been established across the Fernald Preserve (Figure 1).

4.1 Threatened and Endangered Species

The state-listed threatened Sloan's crayfish (*Orconectes sloanii*) and the federally endangered Indiana brown bat (*Myotis sodalis*) are the only threatened or endangered species to have a known population at the Fernald Preserve. However, there is the potential for other state-listed and federally listed threatened or endangered species to have habitat ranges that encompass or occupy the Fernald Preserve. Monitoring will continue to track the status of the Indiana brown bat populations and their habitat. If activities at the Fernald Preserve could potentially impact the Sloan's crayfish habitat, active monitoring of those areas will resume. Monitoring for several other listed species that may be present at the Fernald Preserve will take place if potential habitat would be impacted by site activities.



M:\LTS\111\0051\20\004\SO7951\SO795100.mxd pawels 07/26/2011 10:51:52 AM

Figure 1. Priority Natural Resource Areas

This page intentionally left blank

1 4.1.1 Sloan's Crayfish

2
3 The state-listed threatened Sloan's crayfish is a small crayfish found in the streams of southwest
4 Ohio and southeast Indiana. It prefers streams with constant (though not necessarily fast) current
5 flowing over rocky bottoms. Several populations of Sloan's crayfish have been found at the
6 Fernald Site in Paddys Run and the Storm Sewer Outfall Ditch. In dry periods, the crayfish
7 retreat to the deeper pools that remain, primarily upstream of the former rail trestle, located
8 approximately at the boundary between Hamilton and Butler counties. A significant population
9 of Sloan's crayfish also resides in an off-property section of Paddys Run at New Haven Road.

10
11 This species resides with one other competing species of crayfish (*Orconectes rusticus*) that is
12 generally considered more aggressive. In addition, the Sloan's crayfish is sensitive to siltation
13 in streams.

14
15 Impacts on Sloan's crayfish are similar to those on other aquatic organisms in Paddys Run.
16 Impacts of concern would include excavation and alteration of the streambed along with
17 increased siltation and runoff into Paddys Run. With the majority of on-site soil disturbance now
18 complete, habitat impacts are not expected. A survey of Sloan's crayfish was conducted in 2008
19 to assess the post-closure status of the on-site population. If the potential for impacts does return,
20 a Sloan's crayfish management plan will be put in place. This plan would detail monitoring and
21 contingency plans to mitigate impacts.

22 4.1.2 Indiana Brown Bat

23
24
25 Good to excellent summer habitat for the federally listed endangered Indiana brown bat
26 (*Myotis sodalis*) has been identified north of the former rail trestle along Paddys Run. The habitat
27 provides an extensive mature canopy from older trees and the presence of water throughout the
28 year. In 1999, one adult female was captured along Paddys Run and released. Potential impacts
29 to Indiana brown bat habitat would include tree removal and stream alteration in the northern
30 on-property sections of Paddys Run. Because the bats use loose-bark trees for their maternal
31 colonies, removal of trees would impact this species by eliminating its summer habitat.

32
33 The habitat of the Indiana brown bat was monitored during remediation activities to identify any
34 unanticipated impacts during remediation. A follow-up survey was conducted in the summer of
35 2002 as a result of remediation activities north of the train trestle along Paddys Run. No Indiana
36 brown bats were found during this survey.

37
38 DOE and the agencies agreed to keep the former rail trestle in place after a thorough review of
39 the impacts that would result from its removal. The trestle was modified to promote use by bats.

40
41 Monitoring methods for the Indiana brown bat would consist of visual observations of that
42 activity and mist netting in areas suitable as bat flyways and where canopy occurs. Mistnetting
43 would occur between May 15 and August 15, because some bats begin to disperse for winter
44 shelter in late August. Data recorded at each sampling site would include type of habitat, water
45 depth and permanence, type of bottom, tree species and size, and presence of hollow trees or
46 trees with loose bark in the vicinity.

47
48 In addition to mistnets, bat detectors (which indicate bat activity) would be used during all
49 sampling to detect echolocation calls near the net. The number of calls on the detector would be

1 recorded to indicate the effectiveness of the nets in relation to bat activity. Bat detectors can also
2 be used to sample areas of marginal habitat to determine if netting should be attempted.
3

4 One such sampling event took place in the summer of 2007. While several species of bats were
5 collected, no Indiana brown bats were captured. Visual monitoring for bat activity was
6 conducted through 2008. At this time, no further monitoring is required. If disturbances to the
7 trestle or any other portion of the Indiana brown bat habitat area are required during the summer
8 breeding season, additional monitoring activities will be necessary.
9

10 **4.1.3 Running Buffalo Clover**

11
12 Surveys conducted in 1994 of the federally listed endangered running buffalo clover (*Trifolium*
13 *stoloniferum*) found no individuals of this species at the Fernald Site. However, because running
14 buffalo clover is found nearby in the Miami Whitewater Forest, the potential exists for this
15 species to establish at the Fernald Site. The running buffalo clover prefers habitat with
16 well-drained soil, filtered sunlight, limited competition from other plants, and periodic
17 disturbance. This plant is a perennial that forms long stolons, rooting at the nodes. The plant is
18 also characterized by erect flowering stems, typically 3 to 6 inches tall, with two leaves near the
19 summit topped by a round flower head. If surveys are necessary, they would be conducted
20 between May and June, which is the optimal time frame for blooms. An appropriate number of
21 transects would be walked in suspected areas to identify the running buffalo clover. If
22 populations are discovered, then best management practices will be used to minimize any
23 impending impacts.
24

25 **4.1.4 Spring Coral Root**

26
27 The state-listed threatened spring coral root (*Corallorhiza wisteriana*) is a white-and-red
28 orchid that blooms in April and May and grows in partially shaded areas of mesic deciduous
29 woods, such as forested wetlands and wooded ravines. Although surveys conducted in 1994
30 and 1995 indicated that no individuals were found, suitable habitat exists in portions of the
31 northern woodlot.
32

33 A floristic analysis for the northern woodlot and associated northern forested wetland was
34 conducted in 1998. No spring coral root was observed during this survey.
35

36 **4.2 Wetlands/Floodplains**

37
38 Approximately 11.87 acres of on-property wetlands adjacent to the former production area were
39 impacted as a result of contaminated soil excavation. The 26-acre northern forested wetland area
40 and associated drainage characteristics were avoided and protected during remediation activities.
41 A mitigation ratio of 1.5:1 (i.e., 1.5 acres of wetlands replaced for every one acre of wetland
42 disturbed) was negotiated between DOE and the appropriate agencies (i.e., EPA, Ohio EPA,
43 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Ohio Department of Natural Resources). As a result of this
44 agreement, 17.8 acres of new wetlands was established to compensate for the impacts during
45 remediation.
46

47 | To ensure ~~compliance with this requirement~~ **mitigation acreage is achieved**, an enhanced wetland
48 mitigation monitoring program has been established. On-site created wetlands are evaluated
49 pursuant to existing Ohio EPA performance standards and monitoring protocols. The *Fernald*

1 *Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring Plan* (WMMP) (DOE 2009a) has been developed by
2 the Fernald Natural Resource Trustees that establishes the site wetland monitoring requirements.
3 The WMMP details performance standards and remaining monitoring requirements for
4 completed wetland mitigation projects. In addition, this plan identifies additional on-site
5 wetlands that may contribute to compensatory wetland acreage. Performance standards and
6 monitoring requirements are set forth for these areas as well.

7
8 Wetland mitigation monitoring will be conducted through 2011 in order to compare on-site
9 created wetlands to a variety of performance standards, including size, morphology, hydrology,
10 vegetation, soil chemistry, and wildlife. After 2011, the Natural Resource Trustees will
11 determine whether additional monitoring is warranted.

12 13 **4.3 Cultural Resource Management**

14
15 All field personnel must comply with the *Procedure for Unexpected Discovery of Cultural*
16 *Resources* (DOE 2009b) if cultural resources are uncovered during ground-disturbing activities.
17 If ground-disturbing activities must occur during legacy management, limited monitoring will
18 occur in all areas that have been surveyed to identify any unexpected discoveries of human
19 remains (Figure 2). More intensive field monitoring will take place only in areas known to have
20 a high potential for archaeological sites as determined by previous investigations. In most
21 instances, discovery of human remains in previously surveyed areas will require data recovery
22 work. Disturbance of previously unsurveyed areas will require at least a Phase I investigation.
23 An annual summary of all cultural resource field activities is provided separately from the IEMP
24 under the Programmatic Agreement for Archeological Activities at the Fernald Site. Monitoring
25 of cultural resource areas will continue during legacy management to ensure that the areas are
26 not being disturbed, as is described in the Institutional Controls Plan.

27 28 **4.4 Restored Area Monitoring**

29
30 Restored area monitoring is required following the completion of natural resource restoration
31 work. Monitoring of restored areas involved two phases: implementation-phase monitoring and
32 functional-phase monitoring.

33
34 Implementation-phase monitoring is conducted to ensure that restoration projects are completed
35 pursuant to their NRRP and to determine vegetation survival and herbaceous cover. Planted
36 vegetation must have 80 percent survival in any restored area, determined by mortality counts.
37 Any seeded area must have 90 percent cover, with 50 percent being native species.

38
39 Functional-phase monitoring is conducted to evaluate the progress of a restored community
40 against pre-restoration baseline conditions and an ideal reference site. Woody and herbaceous
41 vegetation species are evaluated for species richness, density, and frequency. Size of woody
42 vegetation was also recorded. Functional monitoring was conducted through the fall of 2005.
43 With finalization of the NRRP in November 2008, functional-phase monitoring resumed in 2009.
44 ~~and will continue through 2011.~~

4.4.1 Implementation-Phase Monitoring

To determine vegetation survival, mortality counts are conducted at the end of the first growing season. Each container-grown tree and shrub is inspected and assigned one of four categories: alive, resprout, vitality, or dead. Trees and shrubs will be considered “alive” when their main stem and/or greater than 50 percent of the lateral stems are viable. “Resprout” trees and shrubs will have a dead main stem, with one or more new shoots growing from the stem or the root mass. Plants will be categorized as “vitality” when less than 50 percent of its lateral branches are alive. “Dead” trees will have no signs of life at all.

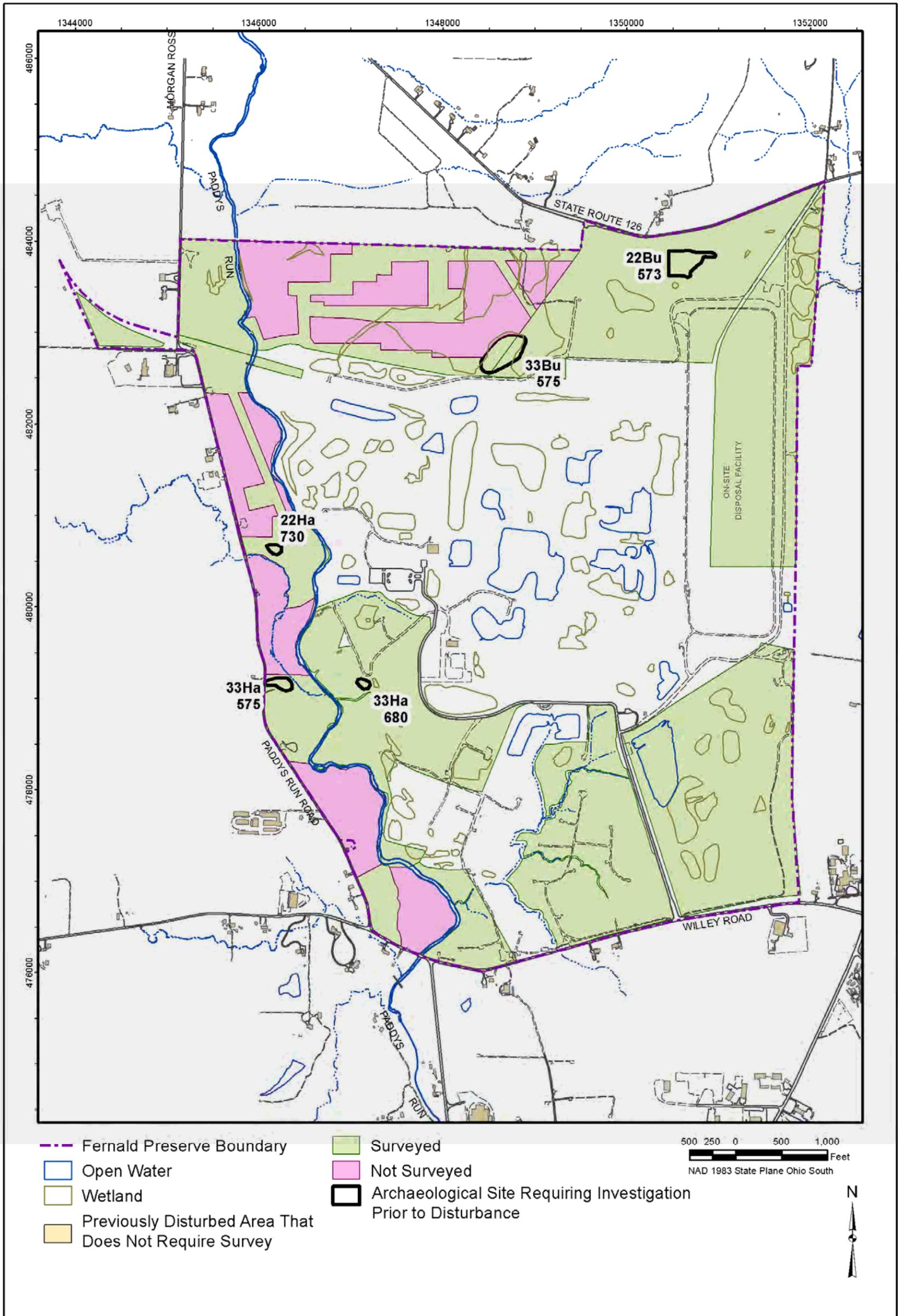
For seeded areas within a restoration project, the Natural Resource Trustees agreed to a 90 percent cover survival rate for cover crops (necessary for slope stabilization and erosion control) and 50 percent survival rate for native species at the end of the implementation monitoring period as a goal.

All seeded areas are evaluated within each restoration project. Depending on the size of the restoration project, seeded areas may be grouped into habitat-specific subareas. For each distinct area, at least three 1-meter-square quadrats are randomly distributed and surveyed. Field personnel estimate the total cover and list all species present within each quadrat. The data collected will be used to determine total cover, percent native species composition, and relative frequency of native species, as described below.

For total cover, the quadrat-specific cover estimates are averaged. Percent native species composition is calculated by dividing the total number of species surveyed into the total number of native species present. The relative frequency of native species is determined by first recording the number of times each species appears in a quadrat. Next, the number of times a species appears in each quadrat is divided by the total number of quadrats surveyed. Finally, the frequencies of all native species is summed and divided by the total of all frequencies within a given area.

By collecting the information described above, DOE will evaluate implementation-phase success of seeded areas based on two criteria. First, 90 percent cover must be met by the end of the first growing season. Second, the goal of 50 percent native species composition or relative frequency must be obtained by the end of the implementation monitoring period. These criteria address both erosion control and native community establishment, which are the two primary goals of seeding in restored areas.

Implementation-phase monitoring for all restoration projects was completed in 2007. However, additional monitoring may be required in future years to ensure adequate herbaceous cover and vegetation survival, following large-scale re-seeding efforts or new ecological restoration projects.



\\Hawkins\projects\EBMLTS\111\0051120\004\IS07952\IS0795200.mxd brown 07/20/2011 2:53:14 PM

Figure 2. Cultural Resource Survey Areas

This page intentionally left blank

4.4.2 Functional Monitoring

Functional monitoring focuses on an entire habitat (e.g., prairie, wetland, forest) instead of an individual project. Functional monitoring helps determine if restored habitats at the Fernald Preserve are progressing when compared to baseline conditions and established reference sites. Functional monitoring has a longer duration (~~2003 to 2011~~) and a lower frequency of data collection (e.g., every 3 years). Functional monitoring will quantitatively evaluate progress of restored habitat against a baseline and toward an established reference site.

Functional monitoring is not a pass/fail determination like implementation-phase monitoring. Instead, functional monitoring is a means of evaluating the progress of the restored community against pre-restoration baseline conditions and target reference sites already achieving high ecological function. Evaluation of woody and herbaceous vegetation is the main focus of functional monitoring. Vegetation indices ~~will be~~ used for comparisons, as well as several wildlife-based evaluations. ~~Evaluation of woody and herbaceous vegetation is the main focus of functional monitoring.~~ Floristic Quality Assessment Index (FQAI) is the primary monitoring parameter that has been and will continue to be used in functional monitoring.

Baseline conditions were measured at the Fernald Preserve in 2001 and 2002. To establish the needed reference site data, DOE teamed with the University of Dayton and collected the data outlined above from reference sites agreed upon by the Natural Resource Trustees in 2002. Restored habitats on the Fernald Closure Project were grouped together as wetlands, prairies/savannas, or forest/riparian. Information collected include species richness, density, and frequency. Woody vegetation size is also recorded. From these parameters, sites are evaluated through FQAI, the extent of native species present, and the extent of hydrophytic species present (for wet areas).

~~Functional monitoring data on site wetlands were collected in 2003, data on prairies/savannas were collected in 2004, and data on woodlands were collected in 2005.~~

~~Information collected during baseline and reference site characterizations include species richness, density, and frequency. Woody vegetation size was also recorded. From these parameters, sites are evaluated through FQAI, the extent of native species present, and the extent of hydrophytic species present (for wet areas).~~

~~DOE teamed with the University of Dayton to conduct reference site characterizations and refine sampling methodologies. From these efforts, the Natural Resource Trustees agreed that the final monitoring parameters summarized above will best represent the extent of native species establishment, development of hydric conditions, and quality of vegetation communities restored at the Fernald Preserve.~~

Several wildlife evaluations have been conducted in addition to vegetation surveys. These include amphibian and macroinvertebrate sampling and migratory waterfowl observations. Casual wildlife observations have also been recorded in each study area. ~~Amphibian and macroinvertebrate sampling was conducted by the OEPA and is outside the scope of this Monitoring Plan.~~

Functional monitoring data on site wetlands were collected in 2003, data on prairies/savannas were collected in 2004, and data on woodlands were collected in 2005. Functional monitoring

1 was discontinued in 2006, then resumed in 2009 following settlement of the natural resource
2 damage claim. Monitoring activities follow a three-year rotation of wetland communities, prairie
3 communities, and forest communities.

4
5 ~~Specific parameters measured include species richness, density, and frequency. Woody~~
6 ~~vegetation size is also recorded. From these parameters, sites are evaluated through FQAI, the~~
7 ~~extent of native species present, and the extent of hydrophytic species present (for wet areas).~~
8 ~~The success of functional monitoring depends on the collection of the same data on baseline~~
9 ~~sites, reference sites, and restored areas of the Fernald Preserve so that progress of the restoration~~
10 ~~can be evaluated.~~

11
12 ~~The schedule for functional monitoring at the Fernald Preserve is as follows:~~

Baseline Data Collection	2001/2002
Reference Site Data Collection	2002
Wetlands	2003 and 2009[#]
Prairies/Savannas	2004 and 2010
Woodlands	2005 and 2011

14 [#]~~Wetland mitigation data collected in 2009 serve as the functional monitoring for wetlands.~~

15
16
17 ~~The data collected during functional monitoring provided a comparison of restored habitats with~~
18 ~~baseline and reference sites. Functional monitoring data will be evaluated by the Natural~~
19 ~~Resources Trustees to determine if any corrective action is needed. Any corrective actions~~
20 ~~identified by the NRTs will be jointly agreed upon using the “Adaptive Management” concept~~
21 ~~identified in the NRRP. Following completion of the functional monitoring in 2011, the Natural~~
22 ~~Resource Trustees will jointly determine whether to continue further monitoring.~~

23 24 **4.5 Natural Resource Data Evaluation and Reporting**

25
26 | The results of natural resource monitoring will be integrated with ~~the~~ annual reporting, a
27 commitment in the IEMP. Annual Site Environmental Reports will provide appropriate updates
28 on unexpected impacts to natural resources and the results of specific natural resource
29 | monitoring that have been implemented (~~e.g., monitoring of crayfish, cultural resources~~). The
30 annual Site Environmental Report will include a summary of the findings. A detailed discussion
31 and evaluation of the available data will be presented in an appendix to the Site Environmental
32 Report. Significant findings as a result of natural resource monitoring will be communicated to
33 EPA and Ohio EPA as needed. Results from all monitoring activities are used to direct restored
34 area maintenance activities, through the concept of Adaptive Management.

35 36 37 **5.0 References**

38 ~~**Note:** Tasks associated with this plan are performed under the most current revision of plans,~~
39 ~~procedures, and documents.~~

40
41 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009a. *Fernald Preserve Wetland Mitigation Monitoring*
42 *Plan*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.

- 1
- 2 DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 2009b. *Procedure for Unexpected Discovery of Cultural*
- 3 *Resources*, Revision 0, Office of Legacy Management, Grand Junction, Colorado.
- 4
- 5 State of Ohio, 2008. *Consent Decree Resolving Ohio's Natural Resource Damage Claim against*
- 6 *DOE*, State of Ohio v. United States Department of Energy, et al., Civil Action No. C-1-86-0217,
- 7 Judge Spiegel.

This page intentionally left blank

Attachment E
Community Involvement Plan

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

1		
2		
3	Acronyms and Abbreviations	<u>iii</u> iiii
4	1.0 Introduction.....	<u>1-11</u> 1
5	2.0 Site Description and Background	<u>2-12</u> 1
6	3.0 Regulatory Framework	<u>3-13</u> 1
7	4.0 Community Profile.....	<u>4-14</u> 1
8	4.1 History of Community Involvement.....	<u>4-2</u>
9	4.2 Interested Community Members and Local, City, and State Elected Officials.....	<u>4-44</u> 4
10	4.3 Roles and Responsibilities	<u>4-54</u> 5
11	5.0 Public Participation Activities	<u>5-15</u> 1
12	5.1 Meetings.....	<u>5-15</u> 1
13	5.1.1 Public Meetings	<u>5-15</u> 1
14	5.1.2 Briefings for Local, State, and Federal Elected Officials	<u>5-15</u> 1
15	5.1.3 Meetings with Citizens Groups.....	<u>5-15</u> 1
16	5.2 Visitors Center	<u>5-35</u> 3
17	5.3 On-Site Education Facility.....	<u>5-35</u> 3
18	5.4 Public Access to Information.....	<u>5-35</u> 3
19	5.5 Site Tours	<u>5-35</u> 3
20	5.6 Documents for Public Review and Comment.....	<u>5-45</u> 4
21	5.7 News Releases and Editorials	<u>5-45</u> 4
22	5.8 Publications.....	<u>5-45</u> 4
23	5.9 Public Outreach Presentations	<u>5-45</u> 4
24	5.10 Emergency Contacts	<u>5-45</u> 4
25	5.11 Mailing Lists	<u>5-45</u> 4
26		
27		

Figure

28		
29		
30	Figure 4–1. Fernald Location Map	<u>4-14</u> 24 1
31		
32		

Table

33		
34		
35	Table 5–1. Matrix of Public Participation Activities	<u>5-2</u>
36		
37		

Appendix

38		
39		
40	Appendix A. Information Contacts	
41		

This page intentionally left blank

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1		
2	CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
3	DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
4	EM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Environmental Management
5	LM	U.S. Department of Energy Office of Legacy Management
6	FCAB	Fernald Citizens Advisory Board
7	FFCA	Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement
8	FRESH	Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health
9	LMICP	Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan
10	LSO	Local Stakeholder Organization
11	LTS&M	long-term surveillance and maintenance
12	NPL	National Priorities List
13	OU	Operable Unit
14	SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986
15	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 Introduction

The Fernald Preserve (Fernald), located northwest of Cincinnati, Ohio, is currently managed by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Legacy Management (LM). DOE established LM in December 2003 to manage the nation's legacy waste that remained at the conclusion of the nuclear weapons program after World War II and the Cold War. The mission of LM is to manage legacy land, structures, and facilities in a way that is protective of human health and the environment.

Since the early 1990s, DOE has made it a priority to gather community opinion as part of its decision-making process. Involvement by stakeholders who possess local knowledge and diverse areas of expertise was instrumental to the success of the Fernald cleanup project. Stakeholders were involved in site cleanup activities, have assisted in addressing technical and management challenges, and have guided the decision-making process. The Fernald cleanup, including plans for long-term management of the site, benefited from early dialogue among state and federal regulators, stakeholder organizations, elected officials, and members of the general public. Long-term site management goals included informing future generations and new residents about the site, ensuring the effectiveness of institutional controls, and maintaining community support for the site remedy. LM established a Visitors Center on site and will cooperate to the extent possible in helping the community make this a viable entity. The Visitors Center was completed in August 2008.

This Community Involvement Plan is a follow-on document to existing public affairs plans for the site and public involvement efforts described in the Federal Facilities Compliance Agreement (FFCA). All community relations activities, including this Community Involvement Plan, continue to follow U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and DOE guidance on public participation and comply with public participation requirements in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA, also known as Superfund), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986. This Community Involvement Plan documents how DOE will ensure that the public has appropriate opportunities for involvement in post-closure site monitoring and maintenance.

This Community Involvement Plan outlines the methods of communication and addresses plans for public involvement. The plan will be updated as appropriate to address post-closure public involvement activities. Updates will be made as needed, but no more frequent than annually. Significant changes in public participation activities, changes in land reuse plans, and remedy failures are examples of scenarios under which updates would be considered. DOE will collaborate with stakeholder organizations in effect at that time to update the plan. Notification of any changes to the Legacy Management and Institutional Controls Plan (LMICP) or the Community Involvement Plan will be through regularly scheduled meetings and the Fernald Stakeholder Relations web page (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/Fernald/Sites.aspx>).

This page intentionally left blank

2.0 Site Description and Background

In 1951, construction of the uranium processing plant began on a 1,050-acre parcel of land near Cincinnati, Ohio. During the Cold War, the Fernald plant, originally named the Feed Materials Production Center, produced 500 million pounds of high-purity uranium metal products for the nation's weapons production program. The products were shipped to other sites within the nuclear weapons complex. Some sites used the products as fuel for nuclear reactors to produce plutonium.

In the late 1980s, when Fernald shut down because of declining demand for Fernald's product and increasing environmental concerns, 31 million net pounds of nuclear product, 2.5 billion pounds of waste, and 2.5 million cubic yards of contaminated soil and debris remained on site. The mission of producing uranium metal ceased, and the focus shifted to environmental restoration and waste management.

To manage the cleanup more effectively, DOE organized the entire site into five study areas called operable units (OUs). Each OU had similar physical characteristics, waste inventories, regulatory requirements, and anticipated remedial action technologies. The OUs were as follows:

- OU1 included six waste pits, a Burn Pit, and Clearwell.
- OU2 included a solid waste landfill, lime sludge ponds, inactive fly ash pile, active fly ash pile, and the South Field area.
- OU3 included all processing facilities located in a 136-acre area.
- OU4 included K-65 Silos 1 and 2, which contained radium-bearing radioactive wastes dating back to the 1940s; Silo 3, which contained dried uranium-bearing wastes; and Silo 4, which was always empty.
- OU5 encompassed the environmental media on the Fernald property and surrounding areas that were impacted by the facility. Environmental media included the groundwater, surface water, soils, sediments, vegetation, and wildlife throughout the Fernald facility and surrounding areas. OU5 also included the South Plume, an area of off-property groundwater contamination.

Cleanup of OU1 through OU4 was a requirement for site closure. Aquifer restoration in OU5 will continue under LM.

In 1996, Fernald completed a 10-year environmental investigation to determine contamination levels and develop cleanup plans. The significant investigation resulted in Records of Decision, or final cleanup plans, for the five OUs. After completing the engineering designs, DOE organized the site's cleanup program into seven major projects to integrate fieldwork and improve safety and efficiency. Those project areas included:

- Aquifer Restoration.
- Building Demolition.
- Soil and Disposal Facility.
- Silos 1 and 2.
- Silo 3.

- 1 • Waste Pits.
- 2 • Waste Management/Nuclear Material Disposition.

3
4 The final mission of the Fernald Closure Project was to clean up the site in compliance with
5 Fernald's approved Records of Decision. In 1999, DOE issued the Final Land Use
6 Environmental Assessment that addressed recommendations and feedback received from
7 the public. To ensure appropriate future use, the site will remain under federal ownership in
8 perpetuity. In support of public use of the site, DOE has restored natural resources on
9 904 acres to compensate for natural resources that were destroyed or damaged by site operations
10 and cleanup.

3.0 Regulatory Framework

1
2 In response to growing concern about health and environmental risks posed by hazardous waste
3 sites, Congress established CERCLA in 1980 (Title 42 *United States Code* § 9601 et seq.) and
4 SARA in 1986 (Public Law 99-499). EPA administers CERCLA in cooperation with individual
5 states and tribal governments. The National Priorities List (NPL) is a list of top-priority
6 hazardous waste sites that are eligible for extensive, long-term cleanup under CERCLA. EPA
7 placed Fernald on the NPL in November 1989 as the Feed Materials Production Center. All
8 cleanup activities at Fernald must satisfy the requirements of CERCLA, as amended by SARA,
9 and Subpart E of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan, found
10 in Title 40 *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 300.400, “Hazardous Substance Response.”
11

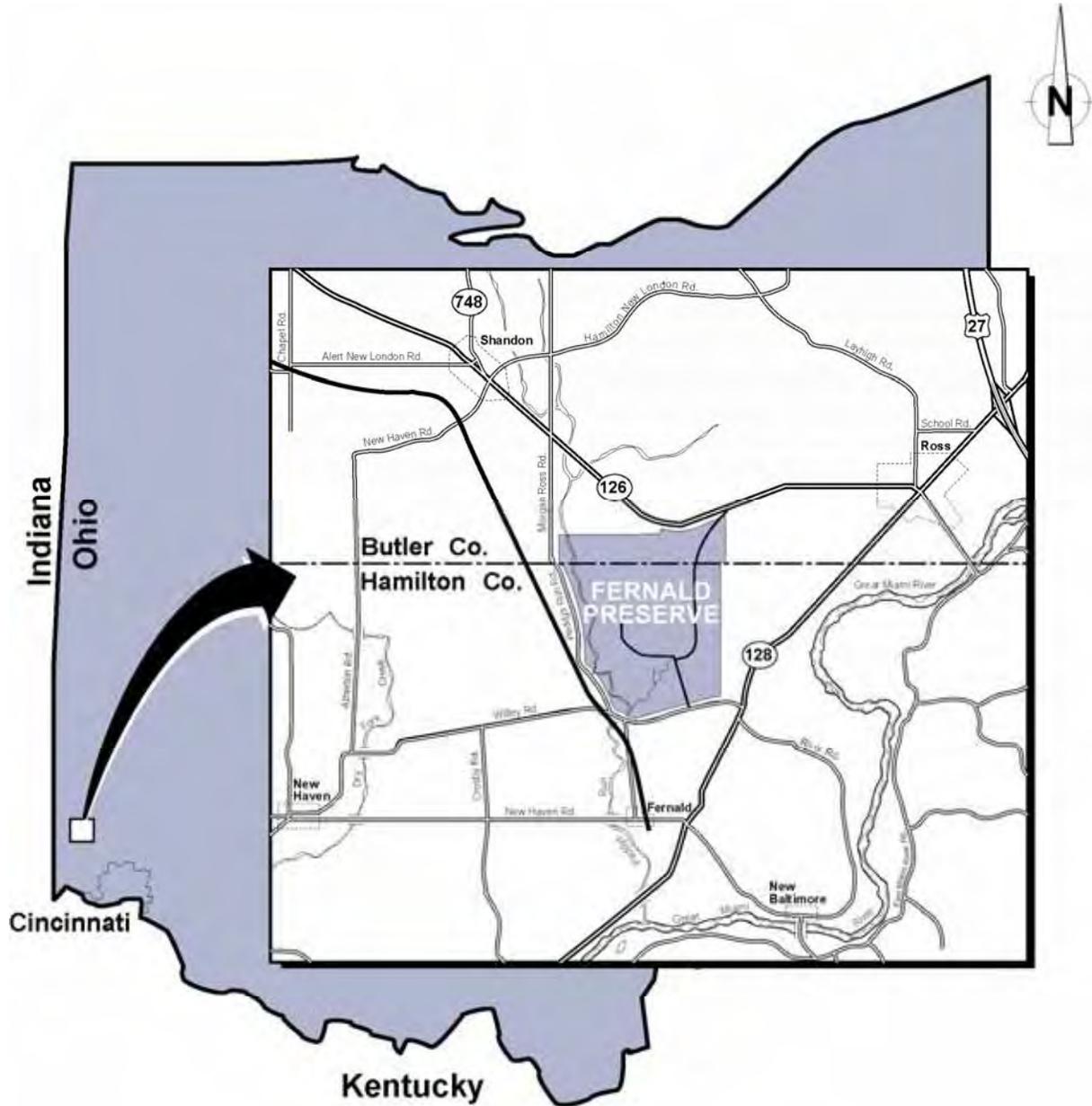
12 In July 1986, DOE and EPA signed the FFCA, which established a procedural framework and
13 schedule for developing appropriate response actions and facilitated cooperation and exchange of
14 information. The FFCA initiated the Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study, a comprehensive
15 environmental investigation conducted in and around Fernald to identify the nature and extent of
16 contamination and to determine the best cleanup solutions.
17

This page intentionally left blank

1
2
3
4
5
6
7

4.0 Community Profile

The Fernald Preserve is located in southwest Ohio, approximately 18 miles northwest of Cincinnati, and straddles the boundary between Butler and Hamilton counties (Figure 4-1). The site is located near the unincorporated communities of Ross (northeast), Shandon (northwest), Fernald (south), New Baltimore (southeast), and New Haven (southwest). The site encompasses portions of Crosby, Ross, and Morgan townships.



The Fernald site covers about 1,050 acres (425 hectares).

Figure 4-1. Fernald Location Map

8
9
10
11

1 Hamilton County is in the southwest corner of Ohio and covers an area of 414 square miles. The
2 county is the economic nucleus of the 13-county Cincinnati metropolitan area. As of 2008, the
3 population of Hamilton County was 851,494, which is a slight increase since 2003. Within the
4 county are 37 municipalities, including 21 cities, 16 villages, and 12 townships.

5
6 Butler County is directly north of Hamilton County and covers an area of 467 square miles.
7 Although Butler County contains more wide-open spaces and is less densely populated, the
8 county is showing a growth trend. In 2008, the population estimate was 360,765, which is up
9 5 percent since 2003.

10
11 Most of the Fernald Preserve lies within Crosby Township, which has a population of 2,794.
12 Ross Township has a population of 7,764, and Morgan Township has a population of 6,311. All
13 three townships are expecting population growth in the near term.

14
15 The Great Miami River is located to the east of the Fernald Preserve. Land use in the area
16 consists primarily of residential, agricultural, and gravel-excavation operations. Some land near
17 the Fernald Preserve is dedicated to housing developments, light industry, and parks. Local
18 history also includes settlement of the area by Native Americans. DOE agreed to make land
19 available for the reinterment of Native American remains with the following understandings:

- 20 • The land remains under federal ownership.
- 21 • DOE will not take responsibility for, or manage, the reinterment process. Maintenance and
22 monitoring will not be funded or implemented by DOE.
- 23 • The remains must be culturally affiliated with a modern day tribe. The National Park Service
24 had no objections to the reinterment process as long as the “repatriation associated with the
25 reburials comply with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act as
26 applicable.”
- 27 • Records must be maintained for all repatriated items reinterred under this process. DOE is
28 not responsible for these records.

29
30 Thus far, several federally recognized tribes have been contacted regarding this offer of land for
31 reinterment purposes. To date, only one response has been received from a modern-day tribe
32 with repatriated remains under the Native American graves Protection and Repatriation Act. The
33 Miami Tribe of Oklahoma has informed DOE that they are not interested in use of the site. DOE
34 has received no other responses from modern-day tribes and is no longer pursuing the effort. The
35 proposal may be reconsidered in the future if other modern day tribes with repatriated remains
36 come forward.

37
38 DOE consulted with appropriate stakeholders, including site labor unions, retirees, other former
39 employees, the Crosby Township Historical Society, and Fernald Living History Inc. to create a
40 Cold War garden located on the Fernald property. This memorial was dismantled and is now
41 located near the Visitors Center on the Fernald Preserve.

42 43 **4.1 History of Community Involvement**

44
45 During most of the production era, little thought was given to public participation or community
46 involvement. When public concerns about contamination problems peaked in the 1980s, site

1 management was unprepared to handle these concerns. There were no public forums to discuss
2 concerns and issues, and there were no site contacts for people to call if they had questions. In
3 1985, the first public relations professional was hired at Fernald. During the first few years, the
4 new Public Affairs department focused primarily on establishing contacts with the community
5 and creating public information channels so people could learn about the site operations. DOE
6 opened several reading rooms to make site documents available to the public, and management
7 started holding community meetings to begin a dialogue with interested members of the public.
8

9 Within a few years, a new strategy for public participation was developed, exceeding the
10 textbook style found in the regulations. In November 1993, Fernald adopted its public
11 involvement program. The basic precepts of this program were:

- 12 • People have a fundamental desire to participate in decisions that affect their lives.
- 13 • Many people working together can often find better solutions to difficult problems.
- 14 • Fernald management is responsible for including public involvement in decision making.
15

16 With the new emphasis on public involvement, the public became more aware of the scope of
17 the site's contamination, and changes began to occur. The public insisted on a greater role in
18 cleanup decisions, and project managers began to realize that the public could help them find
19 answers to difficult questions, such as, "How clean is clean?" Citizen groups such as the Fernald
20 Citizens Advisory Board, the Fernald Community Reuse Organization, the Fernald Health
21 Effects Subcommittee, Fernald Living History Inc., and Fernald Residents for Environmental
22 Safety and Health were formed to provide avenues for citizen participation in the two-way
23 communication path that was established. Stakeholders have been instrumental in the cleanup
24 progress at Fernald.
25

26 The Fernald Envoy Program was initiated to promote one-on-one communication between
27 Fernald personnel and representatives of local community groups interested in Fernald-related
28 cleanup activities, issues, and progress. Approximately 30 Fernald employees served as
29 messengers to local neighbors, business leaders, educators, environmental groups, regulatory
30 agencies, and elected officials. Fernald envoys built close relationships with community groups
31 interested in Fernald-related activities and supplied them with detailed information. They also
32 listened to ideas, suggestions, concerns, and questions from people and then provided feedback
33 to those making decisions about Fernald cleanup activities.
34

35 Fernald also established support programs for both charitable causes and education. Created in
36 1996, the Fernald Community Involvement Team was a volunteer task force composed of
37 employees, their family members, and friends who were active in social service projects within
38 the local community. In addition, Fernald sponsored educational programs for local students and
39 teachers by establishing strong partnerships with area schools.
40

41 Now that site activities have shifted to the long-term surveillance and maintenance phase, so too
42 has the community involvement focus shifted. Community awareness of the remaining
43 contamination is vital to the continued protection of human health and the environment at the
44 Fernald Preserve. Ensuring community awareness of the site's history and maintaining
45 environmental controls will require outreach to new residents and future generations. DOE
46 remains committed to its public involvement program.
47

1 The Visitors Center houses computing facilities for acquisition and access to the electronic
2 copies of the Fernald Preserve CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for the Fernald
3 Preserve were scanned into industry-standard searchable Adobe Acrobat portable document
4 format (PDF) files for viewing over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public
5 on the LM website (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA/SiteSector.aspx>). The documents are
6 searchable by document number, document date, document title, and by searching the text of the
7 document. Additionally, key document indexes were created for each operable unit and posted
8 on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The CERCLA AR will be
9 updated as new documents are created. ~~Public Environmental Information Center, located at the~~
10 ~~Delta Building, 10995 Hamilton Cleves Highway, Harrison, Ohio 45030, provides easy public~~
11 ~~access to documents about the cleanup and is a resource center for anyone who wants to conduct~~
12 ~~research on the Fernald Preserve.~~

14 **4.2 Interested Community Members and Local, City, and State Elected** 15 **Officials**

17 DOE recognizes that stakeholders may be any affected or interested party, including, but not
18 limited to:

- 19 • Local elected officials.
- 20 • Fernald Citizens Advisory Board (FCAB).
- 21 • Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health (FRESH).
- 22 • Fernald Community Alliance.
- 23 • Fernald Community Health Effects Committee.
- 24 • Current and retired Fernald contractor employees.
- 25 • Citizens of Hamilton and Butler Counties.
- 26 • State and local government agencies, including Ohio EPA.
- 27 • Elected State of Ohio officials.
- 28 • Federal agencies, including EPA.
- 29 • Congressional delegations for Ohio and part of Indiana.
- 30 • Local media.
- 31 • Local elementary and secondary schools.
- 32 • Environmental organizations.
- 33 • Business owners.
- 34 • Service organizations.
- 35 • Other interested individuals.

37 The FCAB was originally established in August 1993 as the Fernald Citizens Task Force. In
38 1997, the task force changed its name to the Fernald Citizens Advisory Board to coincide with
39 citizen advisory boards at other DOE sites. The FCAB was a DOE site-specific advisory board
40 chartered by the Federal Advisory Committee Act to advise DOE on activities pertaining to the
41 remediation and future use of the Fernald Preserve. The board consisted of members of the

1 public, including local residents, labor representatives, local government, academia, business
2 representatives, and ex-officio members from DOE, EPA, Ohio EPA, and the Agency for Toxic
3 Substances and Disease Registry. The FCAB was disbanded in September 2006.

4
5 FRESH is an environmental activist group that was formed in 1984 to monitor Fernald activities.
6 The stated purposes of the organization were to ensure that the Fernald site was cleaned up, to
7 communicate and educate the surrounding communities about the site, and to advocate
8 responsible environmental restoration and human health and safety. FRESH was a member of the
9 Alliance for Nuclear Accountability (formerly known as the Military Production Network) and
10 the Ohio Environmental Council and Environmental Community Organization. The group's
11 motto was "Making a Difference Since 1984." FRESH held its last public meeting in
12 November 2006.

13
14 Fernald Living History Inc. is dedicated to ensuring that knowledge of the history of Fernald, its
15 importance to the Cold War effort, the facilities that existed at the site, and its cultural
16 significance is available for future generations. This organization has played an important role in
17 establishing institutional controls as a means of protecting the cleanup remedy at Fernald. The
18 group has changed its name to the Fernald Community Alliance to reflect a change in mission
19 and emphasis.

20
21 The organizations described above have played integral roles in the cleanup and legacy
22 management planning of Fernald. The Ronald W. Reagan National Defense Authorization Act
23 for fiscal year 2005 includes language that specifies the development of local stakeholder
24 organizations (LSOs) at three closure sites, including Fernald. The purpose of the LSOs is to
25 provide a formal mechanism for local communities to continue to be involved in DOE's
26 decision-making process as it relates to the sites' post-closure care. LM met with stakeholder
27 groups representing each of these three closure sites to gather input on the potential LSO
28 membership and transition to LSOs. LM has developed policies and processes for establishing
29 and managing these organizations.

30
31 Public meetings to discuss the formation of a Fernald LSO were held on August 31, 2005;
32 November 16, 2005; and February 8, 2006. Local stakeholders decided to defer formation of
33 an LSO.

34 35 **4.3 Roles and Responsibilities**

36
37 DOE's Office of Environmental Management (EM) was responsible for completing cleanup and
38 closure of Fernald. This cleanup and closure included the decontamination and decommissioning
39 of 255 former production plants, support structures, and associated components; the shipment of
40 all radioactive waste off site; remediation of five OUs; removal of waste from three silos;
41 extraction and treatment of contaminated groundwater; transfer of excess government property to
42 state and local agencies; and preparation of the property for long-term management by LM.

43
44 LM is responsible for the long-term care of legacy liabilities at former nuclear weapons
45 production sites, following completion of the EM cleanup effort. The primary goals are to:

- 46 • Protect human health and the environment through effective and efficient long-term
47 surveillance and maintenance.
- 48 • Manage legacy land assets, emphasizing safety, reuse, and disposition.

- 1 • Maintain the remedy, including the continuing groundwater remediation.
- 2 • Mitigate community impacts resulting from the cleanup of legacy waste and changing
- 3 DOE missions.
- 4 • Administer post-closure benefits for former contractor employees.
- 5 • Manage site records.

6
7 Following the cleanup and closure of Fernald, as an EM site, responsibility for maintaining the
8 CERCLA remedies transferred to LM. LM is responsible for compliance with the legacy
9 management requirements and protocols that are documented in the site specific LMICP. At
10 other DOE sites, the LMICP is known as the Long-Term Surveillance and Maintenance
11 (LTS&M) Plan. Fernald's post-closure LTS&M requirements fall into three categories: operation
12 and maintenance of the remedy, legacy management in restored areas, and public involvement.

13
14 Legacy management activities related to the maintenance of the remedy include monitoring and
15 maintaining the on-site disposal facility, ensuring that site access and use restrictions are
16 enforced, continuing the active groundwater remediation, and managing records. Maintaining
17 institutional controls, safeguards that effectively protect human health and the environment, will
18 be a fundamental component of LTS&M at Fernald and will include ensuring that no residential,
19 agricultural, hunting, swimming, camping, fishing, or other prohibited activities occur on the
20 property. In addition, appropriate wildlife management techniques and processes may also be
21 necessary.

22
23 Legacy management in restored areas will include ensuring that natural and cultural resources
24 will be protected in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Wetlands and threatened
25 and endangered species are examples of natural resources that will be monitored.

26
27 Legacy management activities related to public involvement include continued communication
28 with the public regarding the continuing groundwater remediation, legacy management activities,
29 and the future of the Fernald Preserve. Emphasis will also be placed on education of the public
30 regarding the site's former production activities, the site's remediation, and land use restrictions.
31 Education will include displays and programs at the Visitors Center and outreach programs at
32 local schools and organizations.

33

5.0 Public Participation Activities

Public participation is an important part of the CERCLA process. As a testament to that fact, the Community Involvement Plan is included in Volume II, the enforceable portion of the LMICP. DOE will offer opportunities for public involvement beyond those required by regulations. Public participation activities are conducted in support of the DOE goal of actively informing the public about the Fernald Preserve and to provide opportunities for open, ongoing, two-way communication between DOE and the public.

DOE has been conducting public participation activities to meet citizen expectations for involvement in the decision-making process for areas not specified by statutes and regulations. In such cases, DOE has successfully used the consultation process by inviting the general public, special interest groups, and the local government to participate early in the decision-making process and the prioritization of Fernald activities. The consultation process supplements the public involvement activities required by law. By engaging the community early in decision-making processes, DOE is better able to integrate community values into its decisions and build trust among stakeholders.

The following are general descriptions of post-closure public participation activities LM has planned. As activities at the site decrease, DOE anticipates a corresponding reduction in topics that warrant communication to stakeholders. Table 5–1 shows the planned public participation activities.

5.1 Meetings

LM provides briefings, workshops, and presentations on site activities in a variety of public forums.

5.1.1 Public Meetings

LM has had an on-site manager as of January 2006. LM held public meetings quarterly for the first year after closure and will hold meetings at least annually thereafter to address post-closure issues of importance to stakeholders. These meetings will provide information about LTS&M activities being conducted at the site and will present the results of annual site inspections.

5.1.2 Briefings for Local, State, and Federal Elected Officials

LM will brief elected officials as needed to discuss new data trends or the evaluation of post-Record of Decision changes.

5.1.3 Meetings with Citizens Groups

LM will meet with post-closure stakeholder groups to discuss topics of interest and concern.

Table 5–1. Matrix of Public Participation Activities

Activity	Post-closure
Meetings	
Public Meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LM placed an on-site manager January 2006. • Quarterly public meetings for the first year following closure and annually thereafter. • Address post-closure issues, including LTS&M activities and annual inspection results.
Briefings for Elected Officials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue briefings. • Discuss new data trends or evaluation of post–Record of Decision changes.
Meetings With Citizens Groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LM will meet with stakeholders. • Local stakeholders decided to defer formation of an LSO.
Administrative Record and Public Reading Room	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain the Public Reading Room.
On-Site Education Facility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Visitors Center is located on site. • The educational and information function serves an institutional control. • The Cold War Memorial has been constructed at the Fernald Preserve.
Internet Website	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LM will maintain a webpage for the Fernald Preserve and will include CERCLA documents prepared after closure. • Administrative Record will be available electronically through the Internet.
Site Tours	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LM will conduct site tours as requested.
Documents for Public Review and Comment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CERCLA requirements will be followed for public comment. • Stakeholders will be consulted on review of nonregulatory documents. • Anticipate minimal number of documents created. • Post-closure changes required to significant cleanup documents will be discussed with stakeholders.
News Releases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LM will continue to issue news releases after closure.
Publications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LM will prepare fact sheets as needed. • Distributed through mailings and posted on website.
Public Outreach Presentations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public outreach presentations will be given as requested.
Emergency Contacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case of an emergency, dial 911. • Established contacts will be notified in emergency situations. • Signs with toll-free number will be posted around the site. • 24-hour emergency number is (970) 248-6070 or (877) 695-5322.
Mailing Lists	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LM is responsible for maintaining Fernald Preserve contacts.

5.2 Visitors Center

LM has established a Visitors Center on site. The Visitors Center contains information and documents about remediation of the Fernald Preserve, including information on site restrictions, ongoing maintenance and monitoring, and residual risk data. The Visitors Center provides educational information, meeting accommodations, and storage for historical information and photographs. A primary goal of the Visitors Center is to fulfill an informational and educational function within the surrounding community. The information made available at the Visitors Center serves as an institutional control for the site.

5.3 On-Site Education Facility

LM will continue to work with interested stakeholders who desire to preserve and tell the story of Fernald. The established Visitors Center serves as an on-site education facility for school and community groups. LM will support community efforts to develop and provide historical preservation programs.

5.4 Public Access to Information

The Visitors Center houses computing facilities for acquisition and access to the electronic copies of the CERCLA AR. The CERCLA AR documents for the Fernald Preserve were scanned into industry-standard searchable PDF files for viewing over the Internet. The AR documents are available to the public on the LM website (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA/SiteSelector.aspx>). The documents are searchable by document number, document date, document title, and by searching the text of the document. Additionally, key document indexes were created for each operable unit and posted on the LM website (http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA_Home.aspx). The CERCLA AR will be updated as new documents are created.

~~LM will continue to make available to the public documents pertaining to the Fernald Preserve. A public reading room is located at the Delta Building, 10995 Hamilton Cleves Highway, Harrison, Ohio, 45030. Selected documents about the Fernald Preserve and public computer access will be available at the Visitors Center. The CERCLA Administrative Record will be available in both hard-copy and electronic formats.~~

~~An index of the CERCLA Administrative Record documents for the Fernald Preserve is available on the LM website (<http://www.lm.doe.gov/CERCLA/SiteSelector.aspx>). The index includes document number, document date, and document title. Instructions for ordering Administrative Record documents can also be found on the LM website.~~

5.5 Site Tours

Tours provide an important forum to help the community understand post-closure site conditions and the controls in place to protect human health and the environment. Official visits or tours are scheduled in response to specific requests and can focus on environmental restoration activities and ongoing operations. Access to the On-Site Disposal Facility is limited to authorized personnel only. LM will continue stakeholder and media tours as requested.

5.6 Documents for Public Review and Comment

LM will provide opportunities for stakeholders to review and comment on post-closure documents as required by CERCLA regulations, including 5-year reviews. For documents not specified by statutes and regulations, LM will consult with stakeholders to address citizen expectations for involvement in public reviews and comments. LM anticipates the number of post-closure documents developed to be minimal.

The LMICP explains how LM will fulfill its LTS&M obligations at the site. The public has been provided an opportunity to comment on the LMICP and will continue to have the opportunity to comment on revisions to the plan. Changes required after closure to significant site documents will be discussed with stakeholders.

5.7 News Releases and Editorials

LM will continue to issue news releases and community advisories to announce public meetings regarding LM documents or significant post-closure activities.

5.8 Publications

LM will prepare fact sheets and newsletters as needed to describe post-closure activities. These fact sheets will be provided to stakeholders on the mailing list and will be posted on the LM website.

5.9 Public Outreach Presentations

LM will continue with public outreach presentations on Fernald as requested.

5.10 Emergency Contacts

In the event of an emergency, LM will notify established points of contact, regulators, local elected officials, and community officials. Congressional offices will be informed promptly if an emergency situation arises. The 911 service will be used to request emergency assistance on or near the site. Signs with a toll-free number for citizens to register concerns about the site will be posted at visible locations around the site. The public may use the 24-hour security telephone numbers monitored at the DOE office in Grand Junction, Colorado, to notify LM of site concerns. The 24-hour security telephone numbers will be posted at site access points and other key locations on the site. The 24-hour emergency number is (877) 695-5322.

5.11 Mailing Lists

LM maintains a contact database of all stakeholders associated with any legacy management site. LM is responsible for maintaining the list of Fernald stakeholders after closure.

Appendix A
Information Contacts

This page intentionally left blank

Emergency Contact	
Grand Junction 24-hour Monitored Security Telephone Number (877) 695-5322	
U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)	
DOE Office of Legacy Management	
<p>Jane Powell Office of Legacy Management Fernald Preserve Manager U.S. Department of Energy 10995 Hamilton-Cleves Highway Harrison, OH 45030-9728 (513) 648-3148 E-mail: Jane.Powell@lm.doe.gov</p>	
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	Ohio Environmental Protection Agency
<p>Tim Fischer Remedial Project Manager U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 77 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60604-3507 (312) 886-5787 E-mail: Fischer.Timothy@epamail.epa.gov</p>	<p>Fernald Project Coordinator Ohio Environmental Protection Agency 401 East 5th Street Dayton, OH 45402-2911 (937) 285-6357 Website: www.epa.ohio.gov</p>
Federal Elected Officials	
Ohio	
<p>The Honorable Sherrod Brown Senator 455 Russell Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 223-2315 E-mail: Contact via Web Form (http://brown.senate.gov/contact/)</p>	<p>The Honorable George V. Voinovich Rob Portman Senator United States Senate 317 Hart Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 224-2315 E-mail: senator_portman@portman.senate.gov voinovich@voinovich.senate.gov</p>
<p>The Honorable Steve ChabotDriehaus Representative U.S. House of Representatives 441 Vine St., Suite 3003 Cincinnati, OH 45202 (513) 684-2723 E-mail: chabotdriehaus.house.gov/</p>	<p>The Honorable John Boehner Representative U.S. House of Representatives 1011 Longworth House Office Building Washington, DC 20515-3501 (202) 225-6205 E-mail: johnboehner.house.gov/contact</p>
Indiana	
<p>The Honorable Richard Lugar Senator United States Senate 306 Hart Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 224-4814 E-mail: senator.lugar@lugar.senate.gov</p>	<p>The Honorable Daniel CoatsEvan Bayh Senator United States Senate 49364 Russell Senate Office Building Washington, DC 20510 (202) 224-5623 <u>Contact:</u> http://bayhcoats.senate.gov/contact</p>

State Elected Officials

State of Ohio

<p>The Honorable Ted Strickland <u>Honorable John Kasich</u> Governor of Ohio 77 S. High Street, 30th Floor Columbus, OH 43215-6117 (614) 466-3555 E-mail: jesse.taylor@governor.ohio.gov http://governor.ohio.gov/Contact/ContacttheGovernor.aspx</p>	<p>The Honorable Robert Schuler Senator Ohio Senate Statehouse Room 221 Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-9737 E-mail: SD07@mailr.sen.state.oh.us</p>
<p>The Honorable Bill Seitz <u>Patricia Clancy</u> Senator Ohio Senate Senate Building <u>1 Capitol Square, 1st Floor</u> Room 143 Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-8068 E-mail: SD08@senate.state.oh.us mailr.sen.state.oh.us</p>	<p>The Honorable Tyrone Yates Representative Ohio House of Representatives 77 S. High Street, 11th Floor Columbus, OH 43215-6111 (614) 466-1308 E-mail: district33@ohr.state.oh.us</p>
<p>The Honorable Gary Cates Senator Ohio Senate Senate Building Room 042 Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-8072 E-mail: SD04@mailr.sen.state.oh.us</p>	<p>The Honorable Denise Driehaus Representative Ohio House of Representatives 77 S High Street, 10th Floor Columbus, OH 43215 (614) 466-5786 E-mail: district31@ohr.state.oh.us</p>
<p>The Honorable Peter Stautberg Representative Ohio House of Representatives 77 S. High Street, 11th Floor Columbus, OH 43214 (614) 644-6886 E-mail: district34@ohr.state.oh.us</p>	<p>The Honorable Courtney Combs Representative Ohio House of Representatives 77 S. High Street, 14th Floor Columbus, OH 43215-6111 (614) 644-6721 E-mail: district54@ohr.state.oh.us</p>
<p>The Honorable Louis W. Blessing Representative Ohio House of Representatives 77 S. High Street, 13th Floor Columbus, OH 43215-6111 (614) 466-9091 E-mail: district29@ohr.state.oh.us</p>	<p>The Honorable Timothy Derickson Representative Ohio House of Representatives 77 S. High Street, 11th Floor Columbus, OH 43214 (614) 466-5094 E-mail: district53@ohr.state.oh.us</p>

State of Indiana	
<p>The Honorable Mitch Daniels Governor of Indiana Statehouse Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-4567 www.state.in.us/gov/contact</p>	
Local Elected Officials	
<p>Mr. Todd Portune Hamilton County Administration Building 138 East Court Street, Room 603 Cincinnati, OH 45202 (513) 946-4401 E-mail: todd.portune@hamilton-co.org</p>	<p>Mr. Charles R. Furmon Butler County Government Services Center 315 High St., 4th floor Hamilton, OH 45011 (513) 887-3247 E-mail: furmonc@butlercountyohio.org</p>
<p>Mr. Warren Strunk Crosby Township  No e-mail address available</p>	<p>Ms. Nancy Poe Morgan Township Trustees  No e-mail address available</p>
<p>Mr. Dennis Conrad, Jr. Reily Township  No e-mail address available</p>	<p>Mr. Tom Willsey Ross Township  E-mail: rosstwp@aol.com</p>
County Health Departments	
<p>Hamilton County General Health District 250 William Howard Taft, 2nd Floor Cincinnati, OH 45219 (513) 946-7800</p>	<p>Butler County Health Department 301 South 3rd Street Hamilton, OH 45011-2913 (513) 863-1770</p>

Environmental/Interest Groups

Fernald Community Health Effects Committee Sue Verkamp Chair [Redacted] www.fernaldfchec.com/	Fernald Residents for Environmental Safety and Health Lisa Crawford President [Redacted] E-mail: [Redacted]
Fernald Community Alliance Graham Mitchell President [Redacted] E-mail: [Redacted]	